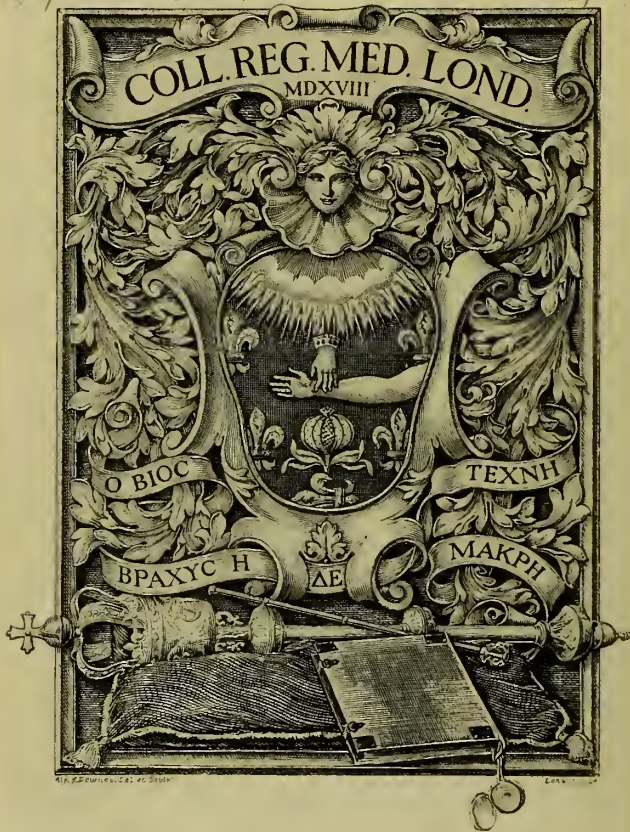



60) D2/61-h-1

67





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

https://archive.org/details/b2840547x_0001

Thos. Lindall

Subscribed

3108

~~107~~

6/6

1/1+

1/1

Cure for a cold.

- 4 oz of Cold drawn Linseed Oil
- 2 oz Syrup of Marshmallows.
- 2 oz Syrup of ground Ivy
- 1 oz Syrup of Tallow

Cure for Cough

Take of ...
siblimade

10 of ...

10 of ...

50 of ...

80 of ...

... & apply to the ...

...
...
...

The ...





NICHOLAS
 Born 18 Oct. 1616



CULPEPER
 Died 19 Jan. 1654.

Published as the Act Directs, by W.^m Locke, March 10.th 1792.

CULPEPER'S ENGLISH
FAMILY PHYSICIAN;

OR,

Medical Herbal Enlarged,

WITH

SEVERAL HUNDRED ADDITIONAL PLANTS,

PRINCIPALLY FROM

SIR JOHN HILL.

MEDICINALLY AND ASTROLOGICALLY ARRANGED,

AFTER THE MANNER OF CULPEPER.

AND,

A NEW DISPENSATORY,

FROM THE MS. OF THE LATE

DR. SAUNDERS,

LECTURER OF GUY'S HOSPITAL.

BY JOSHUA HAMILTON, M.D.

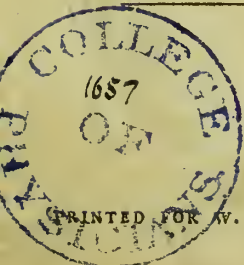
LATE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF LEYDEN.

VOLUME I.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR W. LOCKE, NO. 12, RED LION STREET, HOLBORN.

1792.



ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS
LIBRARY

CLASS

61

ACCN.

1374-4

SOURCE

DATE

INTRODUCTION.

FROM DR. BLAGRAVE.

GENERAL RULES TO KNOW UNDER WHAT PLANET EVERY HERB OR PLANT IS GOVERNED, BY THE ONLY USE OF AN HERBAL.

THE first thing considerable is, to take notice of the elemental qualities of each planet, viz. whether hot and dry, hot and moist, cold and dry, or cold and moist, and of what degrees; as first, second, third, or fourth. Secondly, we must, by an Herbal, find the nature or elemental quality of the plants; if both the planet and plant accord in elemental qualities, then it may be concluded, that such an herb or plant is under such a planet: for any true philosopher well knows, that every element naturally sympathizes with its own like, just as the actions of men sympathize with the complexion and condition of that planet which has predominance over them.

EXAMPLES.

♄ Saturn is a planet cold and dry in the third and fourth degrees: now by the Herbal I find, that Hemlock, Henbane, Nightshade, and such like, are cold and dry in the third and fourth degrees; and therefore may be justly attributed to the planet Saturn.

♃ Jupiter is by nature hot and moist: now by the Herbal I find, that Borrage, Mallows, and the herb or plant called Dogstones, are by nature hot and moist; and therefore may justly be attributed to Jupiter.

♂ Mars is by nature hot and dry in the third and fourth degrees: now by the Herbal I find, that Carduus, Wormwood, Tobacco, Rhubarb, Hellebore, Box, and such like, are all under the dominion of Mars, as being hot and dry in the third and fourth degrees.

☉ The Sun is by nature hot and dry in the first and second degrees, and near to the third: now by the Herbal I find, that Angelica, Baum, Marigolds, Rue, Sweet Marjoram, and such kinds, are all hot and dry in the first and second degrees, perhaps near to the third; and therefore are all attributed to the Sun.

♀ Venus is by nature cold and moist, in the first and second degrees: now by the Herbal I find, that Violets, Spinach, white Beets, white

Beans, and the like, are all under the dominion of Venus, as being cold and moist in the first and second degrees.

§ Mercury is by nature cold and dry in the first and second degrees: now by the Herbal I find, that Endive, Succory, Woodbine, Lungwort, Liverwort, &c. are all cold and dry in the first and second degrees, and are therefore under the dominion of Mercury.

▷ The Moon is by nature cold and moist in the third and fourth degrees: and by the Herbal I find, that Cabbage, Sengreen, Chickweed, Orpine, Purslane, &c. are all cold and moist in the third and fourth degrees, and are therefore under the dominion of the Moon.

HOW TO ATTRIBUTE EACH HERB OR PLANT TO THE RIGHT PLANET, THAT SO THEY MAY AGREE BOTH IN ELEMENTAL QUALITIES AND VIRTUES; MORE ESPECIALLY OF THE FIRST PART, IN THE DEGREES OF HEAT AND COLD.

FIRST, having by an Herbal found the virtue of the plant which is approved for the curing of such infirmities or diseases, which are under the dominion of the planet that causes them, although the herb or plant agree but in the first elemental quality of heat or cold; yet the herb or plant may justly and rationally be attributed unto the planet which owns the disease, and thereby makes a sympathetic cure; as, for instance, Jupiter, who is by nature hot and moist, and has predominance over the liver, lungs, blood, veins, plurifies, and the like: now by the Herbal we find, that Lungwort, Wood-betony, Agrimony, Scurvy-grafs, &c. &c. are all good to cure such infirmities, notwithstanding they are all hot and dry in the first and second degrees; yet having the first elemental quality of heat, together with virtue to cure such defects which Jupiter causes, they may justly be attributed to Jupiter; and so Plantane, white Beets, and Dandelion, accounted by authors cold and dry, may fairly be ascribed to Venus, as having the first elemental quality of being cold in the first or second degree, and has virtue to cure by sympathy such defects which Venus causes; or otherwise by antipathy to Mars; as does Plantane, which cures cuts and wounds that Mars causes. White Beets and Dandelion cure by sympathy: the first brings down women's courses; the other helps to cleanse the passages of urine, always provided, in these particular applications, that the first elemental quality of heat or cold agrees, as aforesaid, without which there can be no true gathering or attributing the plant right to the planet. And farther, should we not sometimes use this particular way herein expressed, both Jupiter and Venus, who are great friends to nature, would have very few herbs or plants allotted to them; especially Jupiter, who is the greater fortune: for by the Herbal you will find very few herbs or plants which accord in elemental qualities of heat and moisture with Jupiter; and the truth is, that most authors agree in the first elemental quality, or part of heat or cold, but in the latter part of dryness

ness or moisture they differ; and without question they follow each other by tradition; they do not give true knowledge therein (especially in many herbs and plants;) as, for instance, Dandelion, which has a known virtue to open and cleanse the urinary passages: now if this plant were cold and dry, as most authors say, how could it have the virtue to open and cleanse? Of necessity, moisture must do it; for all plants of a dry nature, are usually binding; and so Saturn, a planet cold and dry, when afflicting the \mathfrak{D} in earthly signs, always produces bindings in the body. The blossoms of plants also are somewhat to be regarded, more especially when they agree in the first elemental quality of heat or cold; as, for instance, Wood-betony, Hyssop, Bugloss, Borrage, and such like, whose blossoms are blue, a colour which \mathfrak{J} owns: and, notwithstanding, they are all hot and dry (except Borrage) yet they are rightly appropriated to Jupiter, by reason of their virtues, as curing such defects which \mathfrak{J} causes. But should we grant that herbs and plants, which are by nature cold and dry, to be under Jupiter (as many learned authors hold) Endive, Succory, and the like, there can be no reason given for it, because they so much differ in elemental qualities; for the plants are cold and dry, and the planet Jupiter hot and moist, exactly opposite to each other; wherefore it stands by reason, and is rational, to be under Mercury, whose nature sympathizes, as being cold and dry; and so to cure by antipathy to Jupiter, the herbs being of known virtue to cure such distempers, which Jupiter causes. I find likewise that many authors attribute, Clary, Mints, Penny-royal, and many others, to Venus, a planet cold and moist; whereas the herbs are all hot and dry, of a contrary nature. Now these plants properly belong to the Sun; and the rather, in regard of their virtues, as being comfortable to the heart and vital spirits, and being of sweet smell and pleasant taste.

I could instance many more, which authors erroneously apply; in particular they attribute Angelica, Sage, and Box, to be under Saturn, whereas the herbs are all hot and dry, especially Box, which is so in the fourth degree: both the first plants are without question under the dominion of the Sun, as being of a good smell and taste, and of known virtues to comfort the heart, arteries, and vital spirits, and to resist poison. The other being very hot, and of bitter taste, belongs to the planet Mars, as agreeing in elemental qualities.

AN UNCONTESTED WAY TO GATHER SUCH HERBS AND PLANTS, AS
ARE OF KNOWN ELEMENTAL QUALITIES AND VIRTUES.

BOTH the planet which is lord of the hour, and the plant which is to be gathered, must agree in elemental qualities, especially in the first part of heat or cold. Example, if I were inclined to gather Baum, Rosemary, Marigolds, Angelica, and such plants or herbs which are under the dominion of the Sun, upon Sunday the 14th of March 1699; now from the Sun's rising, until he is an hour in height,
which

which is until seven o'clock, is the hour of the Sun. He likewise reigns again the eighth hour, which is between one and two o'clock in the afternoon, at which times you may gather any herbs or plants under the dominion of that planet. If any one wishes to gather herbs of the Sun upon Tuesday the 16th day, then between seven and eight o'clock in the morning is the hour of the Sun; and likewise between two and three o'clock in the afternoon, as will appear in the Almanack answerable to the day of the month. By the same rules, any other herbs or plants may be gathered at the right planetary hours.

RULES TO GATHER SUCH HERBS AND PLANTS, AS ARE IN CONTROVERSY, AND TO PRESERVE THE TRUE PLANETARY INFLUENCE.

WHEN you wish to gather any herb or plant in controversy---as Dandelion before-mentioned, this plant being by my rules under Venus, but by some authors appropriated to Jupiter, by reason it has a virtue to open the obstructions of the liver---let both planets in question, at the time of gathering, be in conjunction, Sextile or Trine aspect to each other; or, otherwise, let the Moon be separating and applying by any of those aspects from the one planet to the other. By this rule you may have the true planetary influence of both the planets; provided that the lord of the hour accords with the first elemental quality of the planet, be it hot or cold; wherefore, in this condition, Venus must be lady of the hour at the time of gathering the herb or plant accordingly.

I shall instance one herb more; and that is Sweet-marjoram, which plant is, by many authors, appropriated to the planet Mercury; and the reason they give is, because Mercury is conjoined in some particular operations of the brain, and this plant is of known virtue to comfort the brain. But, by my rules and daily experience, I find it to be under the dominion of the Sun; first, by reason of its elemental qualities, as agreeing with heat and dryness; secondly, in regard of its virtues, for all herbs and plants which are of sweet smell, and are of approved virtues to comfort the heart, brain, nerves, arteries, and vital spirits, as this plant is, are justly and rationally accounted to be under the dominion of the Sun, who is the fountain of life, lord of Leo, and exalted in Aries; whereas Mercury has only predominance over some particular operations of the brain, as he has in the five senses. It is generally approved by authors, that the bulk of the brain, in all creatures, is under the dominion of the Moon; the vital and quickening part under the Sun; the operation of Mercury as aforesaid. Now to gather this plant at the right planetary hour, to obtain the influence of both the planets, you must let those planets concerned be either in Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile aspect to each other, at the time of gathering, or otherwise let the Moon be separating and applying from the one planet to the other, at the time of gathering, by any of the foregoing aspects: Example, to gather Sweet-marjoram in September, 1669, about which time such
plants

plants are in their prime. In this month, upon the fourteenth day, the Sun and Mercury are in partile Conjunction, but their influence holds above a week before and after; for, until they are separated ten degrees from each other, their orbs, rays, or influence, holds strong to perfection, wherefore you may gather this plant right upon Sunday the fifth day, or upon Sunday the tenth day, or upon Sunday the fifteenth day, from the Sun's rising, until the Sun is about an hour in height; and likewise in the afternoon between one and two of the clock, as appears in the Ephemeris for the day appointed. Also you may gather any days of those weeks, when the Sun is lord of the hour; and if the Moon be in friendly aspect, the better.

NOTE, That in gathering all kinds of herbs and plants whatever, more especially when any great cure is intended, you must get the influential virtue of one of the fortunes, viz. the Sun, Jupiter, or Venus, to be joined, or be in some friendly aspect with that planet which owns the plant, having regard to the infirmity or disease, which, either by sympathy or antipathy, has any relation to the fortune: for instance, Endive, which is cold and dry under Mercury, yet in regard it is approved good to cool the heat of the liver, which is under Jupiter; therefore let Jupiter be in Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile aspect to Mercury, or the Moon separating and applying by any of those aspects from the one planet to the other, when you gather the plant. This is to be done, when an infortune owns the plant or herb about to be gathered.

PLAIN METHOD OF GATHERING HERBS OR PLANTS AT THE DAY AND HOUR WHEN EACH PLANET REIGNS WHICH OWNS THE PLANT, THROUGHOUT THE YEAR: AND ALSO TO GATHER ANY HERBS OR PLANTS FOR PHYSICAL USES; BEING FITTED FOR EVERY TEN DAYS OF THE MONTH THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.

ALL herbs and plants, under the dominion of Sol, are to be gathered on Sundays: all those under dominion of the Moon, on Mondays: all those under Mars, on Tuesdays; and all under Mercury, on Wednesdays: all those under Jupiter, on Thursdays: all those under Venus, on Fridays: and all those under Saturn, on Saturdays. Now every planet which is lord of the day, culls the first and the eighth hour of the day, each day being divided into twelve equal parts, called the Planetary Hours, which are nearly twice as long in the height of summer, as in the midst of winter. Example, suppose I wished to gather herbs or plants under the dominion of Sol, on one of the first ten days of January; then upon Sunday from the Sun's rising, which is six minutes after eight o'clock, until 46 minutes past eight in the morning, and likewise from 40 minutes past noon, until 20 minutes past one, you may gather any herb or plant under the dominion of the Sun; by which means you have the benefit both of the day and hour as aforesaid, as appears in the table following. You may do
the

the like for any other plant or herb whatsoever, always remembering that the planet which is lord of the day, ever rules the first and the eighth hour, divided into twelve equal parts.

JANUARY, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.		LENGTH OF PLAN. H.	
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, which is 6 min. after 8, until 46 min. past 8.	h.	m.
AFT. NOON	From 40 min. past noon, until 20 min. past 1	0	40

JANUARY, FROM THE TENTH TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 47 min. after 7, until 30 min. past 8		
AFT. NOON	From 43 min. past noon, until 20 min. past 1	0	43

JANUARY, FROM THE TWENTIETH TO THE END.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 26 min. past 7, until 30 min. after 8		
AFT. NOON	From 43 min. past noon, until 26 min. past 1	0	46

FEBRUARY, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 12 min. after 7, until 8 o'clock		
AFT. NOON	From 48 min past noon, until 36 min. past 1	0	48

FEBRUARY, FROM THE TENTH TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 57 min. past 6, until 40 min. past 7		
AFT. NOON	From 51 min. past noon, until 14 min. past 1	0	51

FEBRUARY, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 36 min. past 6, until 28 min. past 7		
AFT. NOON	From 54 min. past noon, until 48 min. past 1	0	54

MARCH, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 7 min. past 6, until 5 min. past 7		
AFT. NOON	From 58 min. past noon, until 58 min. past 1	0	58

MARCH, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 6 o'clock, until 7 o'clock		
AFT. NOON	From 1 o'clock, until 2 o'clock	I	0

MARCH, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.		LENGTH OF PLAN. E.	
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 28 min. after 5, until 33 min. past 6	5	m.
AFT. NOON	From 5 min. past 1, until 11 min. past 2	1	5

APRIL, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 3 min. after 5, until 13 min. past 6		
AFT. NOON	From 10 min. after 1, until 19 min. past 2	1	13

APRIL, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 45 min. past 4, until 58 min. past 5		
AFT. NOON	From 13 min. past 1, until 25 min. past 2	1	13

APRIL, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE END.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 8 min. after 4, until 48 min. past 5		
AFT. NOON	From 14 min. past 1, until 29 min. past 2	1	14

MAY, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 8 min. after 4, until 37 min. past 5		
AFT. NOON	From 19 min past 1, until 37 min. past 2	1	19

MAY, FROM THE TENTH TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 56 min. after 3, until 17 min. past 5		
AFT. NOON	From 22 min. after 1, until 42 min. past 2	1	22

MAY, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 45 min. after 3, until 8 min. past 5		
AFT. NOON	From 23 min. past 1 until 45 min. past 2	1	23

JUNE, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 39 min. after 3, until 3 min. past 5		
AFT. NOON	From 24 min. past 1, until 47 min. past 2	1	24

JUNE, FROM THE TENTH TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 39 min. after 3, until 3 min. past 5		
AFT. NOON	From 23 min. past 1, until 46 min. past 2	1	24

		LENGTH OF	
JUNE, FROM THE TWENTIETH TO THE END.		PLAN. H.	
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 44 min. past 3, until 7 min. past 5	h.	m.
AFT. NOON	From 13 min. past 1, until 46 min. past 2	1	23

JULY, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 35 min. after 3, until 16 min. after 5		
AFT. NOON	From 1 min. past 1, until 42 min. past 2	1	22

JULY, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 8 min. past 4, until 27 min. past 5		
AFT. NOON	From 19 min. past 1, until 37 min. past 2	1	19

JULY, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 26 min. past 4, until 49 min. past 5		
AFT. NOON	From 16 min. past 1, until 22 min. past 2	1	16

AUGUST, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 45 min. past 4, until 58 min. past 5		
AFT. NOON	From 13 min. past 1, until 25 min. past 2	1	13

AUGUST, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 3 min. after 5, until 13 min. past 6		
AFT. NOON	From 6 min. past 1, until 13 min. past 2	1	10

AUGUST, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 23 min. after 5, until 47 min. past 6		
AFT. NOON	From 6 min. past 1, until 13 min. past 2	1	6

SEPTEMBER, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 47 min. after 5, until 47 min. past 6		
AFT. NOON	From 2 min. after 1, until 4 min. past 2	1	2

SEPTEMBER, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 6 min. past 6, until 5 min. past 7		
AFT. NOON	From 59 min. after noon, until 58 min. past 1	1	59

SEPTEMBER, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE END.		LENGTH OF PLAN.		H.	mi.
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 26 min. after 6, until 22 min. past 7	h.			
AFT. NOON	From 56 min. after noon, until 50 min. past 1	I	I		56

OCTOBER, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 50 min. after 6, until 42 min. past 7				
AFT. NOON	From 52 min. after noon, until 43 min. past 1	I	I		52

OCTOBER, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 11 min. after 7, until 8 o'clock				
AFT. NOON	From 49 min. past noon, until 37 min. past 1	I	I		49

OCTOBER, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 27 min. past 7, until 14 min. past 8				
AFT. NOON	From 46 min. past noon, until 31 min. past 1	I	O		46

NOVEMBER, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 48 min. after 7, until 30 min. past 8				
AFT. NOON	From 43 min. past noon, until 24 min. past 1	I	O		43

NOVEMBER, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 3 min. after 8, until 43 min. past 8				
AFT. NOON	From 40 min. past noon, until 19 min. past 1	I	O		40

NOVEMBER, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 45 min. past 8, until 53 min. after 8				
AFT. NOON	From 38 min. past noon, until 15 min. past 1	I	O		38

DECEMBER, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 20 min. after 8, until 57 min. past 8				
AFT. NOON	From 37 min. past noon, until 14 min. past 1	I	O		37

DECEMBER, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 20 min. past 8, until 57 min. past 8				
AFT. NOON	From 37 m. past noon, until 14 min. past 1		O		37

DECEMBER, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.		LENGTH OF PLAN. H.	
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's rising, being 15 min. past 8, until 53 min. past 8	h.	m.
AFT. NOON	From 38 min. past noon, until 15 min. past 1	o	38

EFFECTS OF THE MOON IN ANY OF THE TWELVE SIGNS, UPON THE BODY OF THE SICK, SHE BEING AFFLICTED BY THE CONJUNCTION, SQUARE, OR OPPOSITION ASPECTS OF MARS AT THE DECUMBITURE*.

THE ♃ IN ♈ OF ♂ AFFLICTED OR OPPRESSED.

If, at the time of decumbiture, the ♃ be in ♈, of ♂ or ☉ oppressed either by ♄ ☐ ♀; then the sick shall be tormented with continual fevers, have little or no rest; a continued extreme thirst, and dryness of the tongue and breast; an inflammation of the liver, tending to a phrenzy; high and inordinate pulses; sometimes a deprivation of senses, and an extremely severe pain in the belly, or small guts, occasioned by choleric obstructions: the original cause of this disease proceeding from a distempered affection of the membranes, or pellets of the brain, and excess of choleric matter. If Venus be stronger than Mars, then cooling remedies will be suitable; however, it will be necessary to bleed.

THE MOON IN TAURUS OF MARS AFFLICTED.

Those who take their bed under such configuration as aforesaid, shall be afflicted with a continued fever; the whole frame of the body obstructed, with an inflammation of the throat, neck, &c. and pains of the bones; insomniation, or inordinate watching, very thirsty, and longing after cooling things; also the strangury, or stone, gravel in the reins and kidneys, pestilent fore throat, or hoarseness: the cause proceeding from much ill blood, choler, and sweet phlegm.

THE MOON IN GEMINI OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed under this configuration, will be afflicted with a violent burning fever, and with obstructions; their blood extremely windy and corrupted, some great pains or lameness in their arms or joints; the pulses long and inordinate: the patient will be troubled with the stone, or heat in the reins, and sometimes spitting of blood. The

* The Sun afflicting the Moon, works nearly the same effects. only the ☉ strikes more upon the heart and vital spirits.

cause of this distemper usually is from ingurgitation, or too much drinking of strong wine or beer, and some choleric matter.

THE MOON IN CANCER OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed when the ζ is in Cancer of Mars afflicted, will be troubled with much phlegm, and ill matter will settle at their breast and stomach; also with frequently turning of the ventricle, desiring to vomit, and with some defect in the blood. This disease proceeds from surfeits, or too much ingurgitation, and oftentimes turns to a looseness or rotten cough; and sometimes a spitting of blood succeeds.

THE MOON IN LEO OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed when the Moon is in Leo of Mars afflicted, will be subject to a strong fever, with a disturbed brain, and strong raging fits; they will also be drowsy and heavy; the heart will be oppressed with faintness and swooning fits; and the patient will be almost delirious, with little or no appetite. The cause of this distemper arises from excess of choler, and superabundance of blood over-heated.

THE MOON IN VIRGO OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed under this configuration, will be subject to a flux in the belly, small fevers, the pulse, remits aversion of the ventricle; wind in the belly or guts, and colic; and weakness or pains in the legs near the ankles. The cause, original choler, melancholy, and sharp fretting humours.

THE MOON IN LIBRA OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed, the Moon being in ζ of γ oppressed, will be subject to inflammation all over the body; feverish, unapt to sleep, high pulses, wind, and plenitude of blood; many times the stone or gravel in the kidneys; or great heat therein. The cause, surfeiting or irregular diet; and sometimes plenitude of blood.

THE MOON IN SCORPIO OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed, the Moon being in Scorpio of Mars oppressed, have some grievous infirmity in their privy parts. If children or young people, then it argues the small pox or measles: it also shews the pestilence, or some poisonous or pestilential disease: many times it induces boils or scabs to break out. The cause is from blood extremely corrupted, or from some infections accidentally taken into the body by smell or taste.

THE MOON IN SAGITTARY OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed, the Moon being in Sagittary of Mars oppressed, will be tormented with high fevers, and choleric passions; with the flux or lask; the pulses few and faint; extreme burnings; the hands and feet gouty; breakings out, and sore throats; and sometimes sharp rheums offend the eyes. The cause is from surfeiting or gluttony, or too much repletion; from inordinate exercise, and overheating of the blood.

THE MOON IN CAPRICORN OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed, the Moon being in Capricorn of Mars oppressed, will be troubled with excess of choler, and with great desire to vomit; no perfect concoction, and returning fevers; a puffing up of the sinews; and a flux of the belly immediately follows an inflammation of the breast: some exulceration in a choleric humour, will afflict the hands or joints of the fingers; and the yellow jaundice will sometimes occur. The cause is from choler, evil digestion, and corrupted blood.

THE MOON IN AQUARIUS OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed, the Moon being in Aquarius of Mars oppressed, are troubled with swooning fits, and pains at the heart, and are very feverish; pulses high, and the blood swelling in all the veins; and oftentimes complaining of great pain in the breast, drawing their wind with great difficulty. The cause is from sharp and violent affections, or vehement passions.

THE MOON IN PISCES OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed when the Moon is in Pisces of Mars oppressed, will be tormented with sharp burning fevers, and vehement thirst; and usually afflicted with a violent looseness, complaining of great pain in the belly, or an extraordinary rotten cough; also a dangerous deflux of rheum falling from the head to the throat, swollen bellies, danger of dropsy, and oftentimes troubled with itching, and a salt humour in the blood. The cause of the distemper is from too much in-gurgigation, and drinking of wine and strong liquors, the body abounding with choler, and salt phlegm, and corrupted blood, occasioned by previous disorder,

EFFECTS OF THE MOON IN ANY OF THE TWELVE SIGNS, UPON THE BODY OF THE SICK, SHE BEING AFFICTED BY THE CONJUNCTION, SQUARE, OR OPPOSITION OF SATURN AT THE TIME OF DECUMBITURE*.

THE MOON IN ARIES OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

THOSE who take their bed, the Moon being in Aries of Saturn or Mercury oppressed, will be troubled with head-ach, and a distillation of rheums falling from the head into the throat and wind-pipe; also a stuffing in the head, with dulness of the eyes, inordinate drowsiness, and dulness of mind; and bad stomach, intemperate sweats, being hot within and cold without, and more afflicted in the night than by day. The occasion of this distemper is from great cold, want of exercise, and sometimes by eating trash contrary to nature.

THE MOON IN TAURUS OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed, the Moon being in Taurus of Saturn or Mercury oppressed, will be feverish, proceeding from obstructions and distempers of the pericordiacs and arteries, viz. of the inward parts, near the heart, liver, and lungs; some ulceration thereabouts, their pulses lofty and high, and an inflammation of the whole body. The disease proceeds from too much luxury, or from surfeiting or inordinate repletion; also melancholy and ill diet.

THE MOON IN GEMINI OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed under this configuration, will be in danger of a fever; the pain disperses itself all over the body, but principally in the arteries and joints: also, the sick is inclinable to a consumption; the vitals much afflicted, the pulse low and little: they will also be subject to frequent sweatings, with symptoms of the spleen; the disease more troublesome in the night than in the day. The cause of this distemper, from much waiting, weariness of the mind, and overburdening with multiplicity of affairs; excess of labour, and violent exercise.

THE MOON IN CANCER OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed, the Moon being in Cancer of Saturn oppressed, will be afflicted in the breast with tough melancholy matter, or thick phlegm; coughs, catarrhs, hoarseness, and a distillation of rheums or humours falling into the breast; their pipes narrow and obstructed,

* Mercury afflicting the Moon, works the same effects, only he strikes somewhat more upon the brain and nerves.

inordinate fevers, pulses little and low; oftentimes a quotidian, but now especially a quartan ague follows, with belly-ach, or some infirmness in the reins or secrets. If the Moon be decreasing, and near the body of Saturn, the sickness is like to be long and lasting. The cause is from great cold and inordinate eating or drinking, and want of moderate exercise.

THE MOON IN LEO OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed, the Moon being in Leo of Saturn oppressed, will be afflicted with much heat in the breast, and intension of the heart-strings, with augmenting fevers, the pulses keeping no course, annoyed with external and internal heat; also great faintness of heart, or swooning fits: after some time, if not cured, the sick will be subject to the black jaundice. The cause proceeding from ill, melancholy blood.

THE MOON IN VIRGO OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Those who take their beds, when the Moon is in Virgo of Saturn oppressed, will be afflicted with inordinate fevers, pricking or shooting under the ribs; viscous phlegm also will obstruct the bowels, and sometimes the wind colic; the gout, and aches in the thighs and feet; and oftentimes they are much troubled with worms. The cause of this distemper is usually from crudities, and bad digestion.

THE MOON IN LIBRA OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed, when the Moon is in Libra of Saturn or Mercury oppressed, will experience pains of the head and breast; the cough, hoarseness, and distillation of rheums, loss of appetite, final fevers by night; sometimes great pains in the joints, knees, and thighs; and some defect in the reins, kidneys, and bladder. The cause is originally from surfeiting, or gluttony, meat not fully digested, and excess of venery.

THE MOON IN SCORPIO OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed, the Moon being in Scorpio of Saturn afflicted, will be subject to some defects in their secret parts; hemorrhoids, piles, or some exulceration; incontinence of urine; the stone, and sometimes, if a man, the gonorrhœa; if a woman, too much of the menstrual courses. The cause, corrupt phlegm.

THE MOON IN SAGITTARY OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed, when the Moon is in Sagittary of Saturn oppressed, will be tormented with defluxion of thin sharp humours, and
aches

aches of the sinews, and arteries; extremities of heat and cold; and oftentimes a violent burning fever at the first being ill. The cause arises from blood infected with choler and melancholy.

THE MOON IN CAPRICORN OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed, whilst the Moon is in Capricorn of Saturn oppressed, will be afflicted with heaviness at the breast and stomach, and difficulty of breathing; dry coughs, oppressed lungs, pained by night more than by day, with fevers, head-ach, and noise in the head. The cause proceeding from great cold, melancholy, and irregular diet.

THE MOON IN AQUARIUS OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed, the Moon being in the sign Aquarius of Saturn or Mercury afflicted, will be troubled with melancholy, coagulated winds in the veins, the malady ceasing unequally, with remission and intensification; their heads pained with wind or noise; faint fits, or passion of the heart occur; sometimes a sore throat, or a rising there, oftentimes occasioning suffocation. The cause, excess of labour, want of sleep, and trouble of mind.

THE MOON IN PISCES OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Those who take their bed, when the Moon is in Pisces of Saturn oppressed, will be troubled with much itching and pricking, shooting of the breast and under the paps, and continual augmenting fevers, with extensions of the precordiacs and heart-strings, or arteries; the throat oppressed with thick phlegm, and the breast with a rotten cough, watry matter lodging there. The cause, extremity of cold taken by bathing.

ON URINES.

THE Astrological mode of giving judgment at the view or first sight of urine, both in acute and chronic diseases, is to erect a figure immediately, and to vary your ascendant, that it may be radical, and that the ascendant, together with its lord, may personate the sick; and if the diseases be acute, then the time or decumbiture, or first falling ill, must be enquired after, that the assured place of the Moon in any of the twelve signs may be obtained, for by the Moon in any of the twelve signs afflicted of the infortunes, the malady is discovered, together with its cause and termination. But if the disease be chronic, that is, of above a month's standing, then from the Sun, the ascendant sixth house and their lords afflicted, judgment is usually given.

If the urine be of an amber colour (and the patient ill, for generally that coloured urine shews health of body) then the infirmity lies in the vital and animal spirits, from whence proceeds palsies, palpitations,

and convulsions: in this the urine is not concerned, because the blood and those passages from whence the urine proceeds are not infected, for the urine is but the excrement of blood. If the urine be white or paleish, it shews great weakness both in stomach and body; and if the urine be high coloured and red, it augureth a fever, or some extraordinary pain; but cannot be known without a figure: sometimes it shews plenitude of blood, especially if the veins be high; if gravel or red sand appear at the bottom, it shews the stone in the reins, kidneys, or bladder. If the urine be of a light sandy-colour, and somewhat thick, it shews great cold, and oftentimes turns to an ague; and if the urine be slimy, and somewhat thick, it threatens worms in young people, and consumptions in old ones; but if the urine be green or black coloured, it usually shews death about to ensue. If the urine be of a brown colour, it also threatens death. Those who are well versed in Astrology, need not the sight of urine; for I oftentimes, when urine hath been brought in a stone bottle, have described what kind of urine it was, and how coloured, by my figure, more especially in acute diseases, when the time of decumbiture, or first falling ill, hath been known.

RULES RELATING TO LONG AND SHORT SICKNESSES; AND IN WHAT CASES THE PATIENT IS LIKELY TO LIVE OR DIE.

LONG OR SHORT SICKNESS.

1. A Fixed sign on the cusp of the sixth, or the lord of the sixth, lord of the ascendant, or the Moon in acute, or Sun in chronic diseases being fixed signs afflicted by the malevolent planets, or by the lord of the 12th, 8th, or 4th, augurs long and lasting infirmities; if adhering to a partile aspect, the malady increases; if drawing from partile aspect, it diminishes. Fixed signs give months, and sometimes years, before recovery; common signs give weeks, and sometimes months, moveable days or weeks before recovery. As to the number of days, weeks, months, or years, it must be observed how many degrees are wanting before the influence is over, counting by the moiety of their orb, and so many months, weeks, days, or years, will it be before recovery: but if the figure shews death, then you must count how many degrees is wanting to make the partile aspect of the principal significators; and then reckon so many days, weeks, months, or years, before the time of death.

2. The principal significator of the sick changing his sign, augurs a change of the disease, either for life or death.

3. The latter degrees of a sign on the cusp of the sixth house, or the significator of the sick in the latter degrees of a sign, argues a sudden change either for life or death.

4. The lord of the ascendant, or principal significator of the sick person, being stronger than the afflicting planets, shews recovery, in moveable signs the sooner; but if the afflicting planets be strong, and the principal significator of the sick weak, more especially if the afflicting planets

planets have relation to the eighth or fourth houses, it shews strong symptoms of death.

5. If the lord of the ascendant, lord of the sixth, the ☿ in acute, or ☾ in chronic diseases, be afflicted in azemine degrees, it shews a continual sickness, if not sudden death.

6. If the lord of the ascendant, or principal significator of the sick turn retrograde, it shews a relapse, and the cure goes backward.

7. The lord of the ascendant, or principal significator of the sick, strong, swift in motion, with a fortune attending, especially in a moveable sign, shews a speedy recovery.

Lastly, we must heed the nature of the disease; for strong fevers, convulsions, apoplexies, risings in the throat, with some pestilential infirmities, will sooner terminate, than disorders which are usually less destructive in their operation.

RULES RELATING TO RECOVERY.

First, a fortune, or the ☿ in acute, or ☾ in chronic diseases, strong in the ascendant, and not afflicted, nor yet being lord of the sixth, eighth, or twelfth houses, shews recovery.

Secondly, The lord of the ascendant strong, and more strong than the afflicting planets, shews recovery.

Thirdly, The lord of the ascendant, or the ☿ in acute, or ☾ in chronic diseases adjoined to, or friendly aspected with, a fortune, or applying to a fortune, shews recovery.

Fourthly, The ☿ increasing in light, swift in motion, and strong applying to a fortune in acute maladies, shews recovery.

Fifthly, If the lord of the ascendant disposes of the afflicting planet, especially if equal in strength, shews recovery.

SIGNS OF DEATH.

First, The lord of the ascendant weak and afflicted by the malevolent planets, and no fortune interposing, shews death.

Secondly, The lord of the ascendant, or the ☿ afflicted in the fourth or eighth, or by the lord of the eighth, argues death, or if the lord of the eighth be in the ascendant,

Thirdly, The lord of the ascendant combust in the ascendant, fourth, sixth, eighth, or twelfth, or in the way called Via Combusta, shews death.

Fourthly, If the ☿ in acute, or ☾ in chronic cases, be afflicted by the infortunes, or by the lord of the eighth or fourth, no fortune interposing his friendly rays, more especially if the lord of the ascendant be weak, it shews death.

Fifthly, The ascendant, lord of the ascendant, the ☿ in acute, or the ☾ in chronic cases, meeting with fixt stars of the nature of the infortunes, no fortune interposing his friendly rays, shews death.

Sixthly, The ☿ applying to combustion in the ascendant, fourth, sixth, eighth, or twelfth houses, or Via Combusta, shews death.

Seventhly, The ☿ applying from the lord of the ascendant to the lord of the eighth, and the lord of the ascendant weak, shews death.

Eighthly, An eclipse of the ☿ in acute, or of the ☉ in chronic disorders on a critical day, and the lord of the ascendant weak, no fortune strongly interposing his friendly rays, shews death, generally in all decumbitures; the nearer the afflicting planets are to the earth, the worse.

THE BODILY SHAPE AND INFIRMITIES ATTRIBUTED TO THE TWELVE SIGNS.

Aries ♈ signifies one of a reasonable stature, dry body, strong limbs, and big bones, but not fat; rather a long face and neck; complexion brownish; hair and eye-brows inclining to black. The diseases incident to this sign, are pushes, wheelks, polypus, or noli me tangere; and all diseases which proceed from the head, as convulsions, dead palsies, cramps, madness, vertigo, falling-sickness, &c.

Taurus ♉ signifies one short, but full and well set; full face and eyes; broad forehead; large strong shoulders; full hands; thick lips; and black rugged hair. Under this sign are all diseases incident to the throat; as kings-evil, quinsies, fluxes of rhumes falling from the head into the throat, imposthumes, and wens in the neck.

Gemini ♊. Persons under the dominion of this sign, are generally tall, and straight of body; with long arms, of a dark sanguine complexion, and blackish hair; the body strong and active. Under this sign are all diseases in the arms, hands and shoulders, with windiness in the veins; corrupted blood; and sometimes it produces distempered fancies.

Cancer ♋ signifies one of a low and small stature; bigger made from the middle upwards than downwards; face big and round; of a pale complexion; brown hair; and apt to be sickly. Under this sign are all imperfections of the breast and stomach; as cancers, phthisic, salt plegms, rotten coughs, weak digestion, cold stomach, dropical humours, and impostumations.

Leo ♌ signifies one of a large, fair stature; full and fleshy, narrow sides, and broad shoulders; full and great and sometimes goggle eyes; yellow or dark flaxen hair, sometimes curling; and a sanguine or ruddy complexion. Under this sign are all tremblings or passions of the heart, violent burning fevers, pains either at the heart or back, sore eyes, plague, pestilence, and yellow-jaundice.

Virgo ♍ signifies one of a mean stature; black hair; shrill and small voice; ruddy complexion, but not beautiful. The diseases incident to this sign, belong to the belly; as obstructions in the bowels, meseraicks, worms, wind colic, spleen, and hypochondriac melancholy.

Libra ♎ personates one of a well framed body, straight and tall; a round and beautiful visage; a pure sanguine complexion, but not very high coloured: the hair yellowish or sandy-brown, and somewhat smooth.

smooth. Under this sign are all diseases of the reins and kidneys; also all diseases proceeding from wind, and corruption of blood.

Scorpio ♏ signifies one of a middle stature, strong, full, and well set; somewhat broad-faced, of a muddy or darkish complexion; blackish hair; bow-legged; short-necked; and somewhat hairy. The diseases incident to this sign are, ulcers, inflammations, gravel or stone in the bladder, all imperfections and difficulties of urine, ruptures, hemorrhoids, French-pox, running of the reins, priapismus, and all diseases which affect the privities both of men and women.

Sagittary ♐ signifies one of a fair stature, and strong body; long face, but full and fleshy; complexion sanguine or ruddy; the hair a kind of chestnut colour. The diseases under this sign are fevers, and such infirmities as are occasioned through heat of blood; the sciatica, pains in the hips and thighs, falls from horses, and hurts by four-footed beasts.

Capricorn ♑ signifies one rather short than tall; narrow, long face; thin beard; black hair; narrow breasts; small neck; and complexion swarthy. Under this sign are all diseases in the knees and hams, leprosy, itch and scabs; all diseases of melancholy, scirrhus tumors, sprains, and fractures and dislocations.

Aquarius ♒ represents one thick and square, strong, and well composed; not very tall; visage long; complexion fair and clear; hair sandy-coloured; but if ♁ be in this house at the birth, then black hair, and the complexion more sanguine; with distorted teeth. Under this sign are all diseases incident to the legs and ancles, cramps, and all melancholy winds, coagulated in the veins and blood.

Pisces ♓ represents one of a short stature; not decent, but rather ill-composed; a large face; complexion pale; the body fleshy or swelling; and somewhat incurvating with the head. The diseases incident to this sign are lameness, pains incident to the feet, and all diseases arising from salt phlegm, and mixt humours; putrified blood, itch and blotches; small-pox and measles; with cold and moist diseases, and all those which originate from taking cold, and wet at the feet.

THE BODILY SHAPE, WITH THE PARTS AND MEMBERS OF THE BODY, AND DISEASES WHICH THE PLANETS GENERALLY RULE.

♄ Saturn represents one of a middle stature, broad and large shoulders; sometimes crooked; lean thighs; crippled feet and knees; broad forehead; little eyes; complexion muddy or swarthy; looking downward; thick lips and nose; thin beard, and black hair. Diseases and sicknesses subject to this planet are, quartan agues, and diseases proceeding from cold, dry, and melancholy distempers; the retentive faculties, all impediments in the right ear, and teeth; consumptions, black-jaundice, palsies, tremblings and vain fears, dropsies, gout in the hands and feet, the spleen, &c.

♃ Jupiter signifies one of an upright and tall stature; a large deep belly; thighs and legs strongly proportioned; feet long; face oval, full and

and fleshy; complexion brown, and ruddy; high forehead; soft hair, and brownish; much beard; and sober speech. The diseases under this planet are pleurifies, and all infirmities in the liver, lungs, ribs, sides, veins, and blood; the digestive faculty, cramps, pain in the back-bone, quinies, windiness, and putrefaction in the blood; fevers proceeding from wind, and ill blood.

♂ Mars signifies one of a middle stature; strong body, big bones, lean visage, round complexion, and ruddy; the hair between red and sandy flaxen, crisping or curling; hazel eyes; a bold, confident, and fearless man or woman. The sicknesses incident to this planet are, pestilential burning fevers, the plague, bloody-flux, small-pox, all diseases of choler, the shingles, gall, left-ear phrenies, sudden distempers in the head, carbuncles, fistula, scars and hurts by iron.

☉ Sun. Those who are under the Sun, are strong and large; well composed body, fat and fleshy; of a yellow saffron ruddy complexion; goggle or large eyes, and hair yellowish. The sicknesses under this planet are, all diseases of the heart and brain; palpitations, tremblings, swoonings, catarrhs, the nerves and arteries, the right-eye of men, the left-eye of women, and vital spirits of both; all infirmities of the eyes, and diseases of the mouth; rotten fevers, and stinking breaths.

♀ Venus signifies one somewhat short, but full and well set; fat and fleshy face; round complexion; dark, but lovely light-brown hair, and smooth; a rolling eye, and full of amorous enticements; a body well shaped, and delightful. Sicknesses under this planet are, all diseases of the matrix, and members of generation; running of the reins; the venereal complaint; disorders of the belly, back, and navel; and those arising from inordinate lust, priapisms, diabetes, hernias, and impotency in the act of generation; afflictions in the throat, women's breasts, &c.

☿ Mercury denotes one tall of stature, but spare body; long arms and hands; long face and nose; thin lips; little hair on the chin, but much on the head, inclining to blackness; an olive or fallow complexion; and eyes between black and grey. Sicknesses under this planet are centered in madness, vertigos, lethargies, giddiness in the head, phthisic, stammering, loss of memory, dry coughs, snuffing in the head or nose, dumbness, intellectual derangements, nervous disorders, and defects of the uvula, or gargareon.

☾ Moon. The Moon generally represents one of a fair stature, phlegmatic, full, fat, and fleshy round face; complexion whitish; lowering looks; hair light-brown; and grey eyes. The diseases are, apoplexies, palsy, colics, belly-ach, the menstruous in women, dropsies, fluxes of the belly, all cold rheumatic diseases, and cold stomachs, surfeits, rotten coughs, convulsions, falling-sickness, kings-evil, apostems, small-pox and measles, defects of the bladder, and members of generation,

OF THE OCCULT QUALITIES OF PLANTS.

THEIR hidden qualities may be discovered two ways---1st, By their signature or external qualities, either in form, colour, or property; as representing the parts of the human body, the humours or diseases, according to appropriation: or, 2d. Astrologically, or internal, of which the references are to the planets, under which every herb is governed and produced, as will, in the following Herbal, be full shewn; therefore, here, would be labour lost by anticipation.

It should be remembered, that, in all these, the sympathy and antipathy of the signs and planets is to be observed; both essential by house and exaltation, temperature, quality, or conditions; or else accidental, by configurations, of which some are obnoxious and hateful, as a quartile and opposition, also the conjunction of bad planets. Others are healthful, as a sextile and trine, and the conjunction of beneficent planets. The artist must next consider, what diseases every planet causes distinctly of himself, and what under the signs of the zodiac; what parts are under the government of the planets, and what of the signs they are under, and houses of heaven in a celestial scheme; and likewise, what part each planet particularly rules, according to his transit through each sign. Then we may judge of the nature and kind of the disease, by the figure of the decumbiture. 1. By the houses of heaven, of which the sixth, seventh, and twelfth signify diseases. 2. By the nature of the signs, as fiery, earthy, airy, and watery. 3. By the planets, and their aspects. The part may be found out, by considering the government of the sign: where masculine planets are found, they signify the right side, and the feminine the left, and afflict where they rule. As for the length of the disease, judgment is formed by the nature of the planets; as, for example, Saturn causes long sicknesses; the Sun and Jupiter short ones; Mars shorter, but sharp; Venus is in the moderate way; Mercury is inconstant, as aspected; the Moon gives such as often return.

Whether diseases shall end by life or death, well or ill, may be conjectured from aspects. The Sun gives vital heat to the creation; the Moon gives radical moisture; Saturn fixes and purifies this; Jupiter turns it into nourishment; Mars calcines it; Venus makes it fruitful; and Mercury makes it rational.

As for elements, the fire preserves the earth that it may not be drowned or destroyed by a continual flux of water upon it; the air preserves the fire, that it may not be extinguished; the water preserves the earth, that it may not be burned; and the earth is the nourisher of all. The air and fire are thin and active; but the water and earth, thick and passive, with a proportional difference: or, as others say, air has motion, with thinness and invisibility; fire has the two first, with brightness; water has motion, darkness and thickness; and the quality of the earth is to possess the two last with immovability. The Sun is also the chief
in

in chonical diseases, and the Moon in the acute with the ascendant; and these secrets are amply confirmed by experience, which is the safest and surest guide to wisdom.

OF SYMPATHY AND ANTIPATHY.

IT has been remarked, that whatever disease or infirmities any planet causes, there are herbs by sympathy, as well as antipathy, to cure it; wherefore know, that although an herb or plant may, by elemental qualities, be under the dominion of Mars, as being hot and dry, and so gathered at his hour; yet in regard of his virtues, and being approved good to cure such infirmities which are under the dominion of Saturn, it may justly and rationally be called a sympathetical cure, by reason Mars is exalted in Capricorn, the house of Saturn. Example, agues, especially quartans, are usually caused by Saturn. Now Wormwood, Carduus, and such like plants being hot and dry, are properly attributed to Mars: yet in regard these herbs and plants are of known virtues to cure agues which Saturn causes; and Mars being exalted in Capricorn, which is the house of Saturn, therefore it may properly be called a sympathetical cure: and so herbs under the dominion of Sol, cure infirmities by sympathy caused by Mars, because the Sun is exalted in Aries, the house of Mars: and so herbs under Venus cure, by sympathy, infirmities under Jupiter, by reason Venus is exalted in Pisces, the house of Jupiter; and so herbs of Jupiter cure by sympathy such diseases which are under the dominion of the Moon, by reason Jupiter is exalted in Cancer, which is her house. The benefit which we have from this observation is as follows: If Saturn, Mars, or any other planet, be the afflicting planet, and strong (which argues a compliance) then those herbs which are under the dominion of that planet which is exalted in his house, being good to cure the infirmity, may be used, and for the reason aforesaid it may be called a sympathetical cure, for when planets are strong and afflicting, we must comply with them; for in all sympathetical cures whatsoever, there must be one elemental quality in the planet of compliance, with the nature of the planet afflicting; as, for example, herbs under Mars have the quality of drith with Saturn; and herbs under the Sun have the quality of heat with Mars; and herbs under Venus have the quality of moisture with Jupiter; and herbs under Jupiter have the quality of moisture with the Moon. The truth is, that in very cold infirmities, as agues, dead palsies, and such like, it is impossible to make a sympathetical cure when Saturn is strong; as, for example, if the patient be old, his complaint cold, his complexion cold, the season of the year cold, and his remedies to be applied cold, it must needs destroy nature, for where heat is wanting there can be no life: but if Saturn be the afflicting planet and weak, then herbs which are under the dominion of the Sun and Jupiter being of known virtue to cure the distemper, will do it, they being by nature hot and moist; whereas Saturn is by nature cold

cold and dry, wholly differing in elemental qualities, and this is called an antipathetical cure; but in all infirmities whatsoever which are caused by the evil influence of Mars, he being strong in the heavens, the remedies used must be by such herbs and plants as are under his own dominion, together with herbs of the Sun: but if the complexion of the patient, the age, and the season of the year naturally produce heat, then to use some small numbers and doses of such herbs, which are under the dominion of Venus, may be proper at some convenient times to give the patient towards refreshing nature; yet chiefly, in point of cure, you must adhere to those herbs and plants, which are under Mars and the Sun. If you give cooling remedies in hot distempers, when Mars is strong, it will destroy the patient; but if Mars be the afflicting planet, and weak, then those herbs and plants under the dominion of Venus and the moon, together with a select number of herbs under the dominion of the Sun, will answer the purpose.

Therefore, in all cures whatever, a select number of herbs under the dominion of the Sun must be used.

Time is concerned in the Astrological practice of physic most especially, for it is the first consideration to gather each herb or plant at the right planetary hour, whereby to obtain its utmost virtues and powers; and likewise to know the hour and time when most proper to administer the physic, for if it is given at a wrong hour, it will work contrary effects: as, for example, if you give a purge when the Moon is in an earthy sign, aspected by a planet retrograde, and that the ascendant with its lord correspond, then the purge will turn into a vomit; and the contrary effects will be produced by a vomit given when the Moon is in a watery sign, aspected by planets swift in motion out of watery signs; the sign ascending with its lord corresponding, then the vomit will turn to a purge; and the right time of erecting the figure, as will be hereafter shewn, is of the utmost moment in judging right of the nature and tendency of diseases.

It has been supposed by some, that a correct judgment can be given in all cases by the urine alone; but they are mistaken, for, singly, by this, no true judgment can be given, except in some few infirmities which proceed from the blood or passages of urine, for urine is but the excrement of blood, as has been before observed.

Sympathy is, when any planet, who is strongest in the heavens by essential dignities, afflicts the principal significator of the sick; especially if more strong than that planet which is of a contrary nature; then those herbs or plants which are under his dominion, must, according to their virtues and numbers, be collected to cure the infirmity, provided they are gathered at the right planetary hours. Example, if Mars be the afflicting planet, and is more strong in essential dignities than Venus, then you must make choice of such herbs as are under the dominion of Mars to cure such infirmities which he usually produces. There is no infirmity or disease whatever, but in a second cause proceeds from the evil influence of the afflicting planets; and what infirmity soever any

planet causes, he has herbs by sympathy to cure it: in this condition heat must fetch out heat, just as if one should burn one's fingers, and then heat them against the fire, which cures by sympathy. I have known a great cold cured by a pippin taken in cold water, Venus being strong in essential dignities; but to give cooling remedies when Mars is strong, would destroy the patient; for it stands by reason, that if a weak man contends with a strong man well armed, he must be worsted; but if Mars be the afflicting planet, although strong, and Venus be nearly equal in strength, then we must chuse a select lesser number of her herbs to join with those of Mars, and the dose must be proportioned according to the strength or weakness of the patient; the remedies will be between both, but rather adhering to the strongest planet.

As to Antipathy, admit the Moon, or principal significator of the sick to be afflicted by Saturn, a planet cold and dry, and be weak in the heavens, and the planet which is of a contrary nature strong, as for instance Jupiter, who is hot and moist, then a select number of herbs under the dominion of Jupiter, being of virtue to cure the distemper, must be used, provided they are gathered at the hour when Jupiter reigns. But if Saturn and Jupiter be nearly equal in strength, then use a medium between both, and let one part of your herbs be by sympathy under Saturn, and the other part under Jupiter, always adhering to the stronger planet, and ever remembering, in all cures whatever, to use a select number of herbs under the Sun, as he is the fountain of life, and sole monarch of the heavens: all those herbs under his dominion are always approved good to comfort the heart, brain, nerves, arteries, and vital spirits, and are good to resist poison. You must also have regard to the age of the patient, complexion, and the season of the year, that you may help to support nature's defects; for choleric, sanguine persons, require things more cooling than phlegmatic or moist and melancholy, which last must be comforted by heat, and dry medicines.

A NECESSARY TABLE, SHEWING WHAT PART OF MAN'S BODY IS GOVERNED BY EVERY PLANET IN ANY OF THE TWELVE SIGNS.

	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒
♈	breast arms head	neck throat heart	belly head	thighs head	reins feet	secrets legs	knees head
♉	heart breast throat	shoulders arms belly	reins throat neck	knees	secrets head	thighs feet	legs throat
♊	arms heart belly	shoulders breast reins	secrets arms breast	legs ankles	thighs throat	head knees	feet shoulders arms
♋	reins belly thighs	heart secrets thighs	breast stomach thighs	feet toes	legs throat eyes	legs throat eyes	head breast stomach
♌	secrets reins heart	belly thighs knees	knees heart belly	head	feet arms shoulders throat	feet arms shoulders	throat stomach heart
♍	thighs secrets feet	reins knees guts	bowels legs belly	throat belly	head breast heart	head breast heart	arms shoulders bowels
♎	thighs knees reins	secrets legs head eyes	feet reins secrets	shoulders arms	head small guts	throat heart stomach belly	breast reins heart
♏	legs feet secrets	thighs feet secrets	head arms thighs	breast heart	throat reins secrets	shoulders arms bowels back	stomach heart secrets
♐	legs feet thighs	knees head thighs	throat legs feet	heart belly	shoulders arms thighs heart	breast reins heart secrets	bowels thighs back
♑	head feet knees	legs neck eyes	arms shoulders knees	belly back	breast heart thighs	stomach heart secrets	reins knees thighs
♒	head neck thighs	arms shoulders breast	breast legs heart	reins secrets	heart knees	bowels thighs heart	secrets legs ankles
♓	arms neck shoulders	head breast heart	heart belly ankles feet	secrets thighs	belly legs neck	reins knees secrets thighs	thighs feet

THE USE OF THE TABLE.

Suppose a person fell sick at a certain time, when ♃ his significator was in ♋ ; I enter the table with ♃ at the top, and ♋ in the first column on the left hand, against which, in the angle, I find ♋ and ♁ , which shews the patient is much afflicted at heart, with pains in his back, weakness in his knees, and the extreme parts of his body, as represented by those signs and planets: understand the same of the rest, which will be easily conceived by an intelligent person.

First. Consider in your figure the 6th, 7th, and 12th houses, which signify diseases, as also the lords thereof.

Secondly. Consider the nature of the signs, upon the cusps thereof, for fiery signs signify diseases proceeding from choler; earthy signs, melancholy; airy signs, wind and corruption of blood; watery signs, salt and watery phlegm.

Thirdly. Observe the nature of the planets, and those with whom they are in aspect; which being judiciously mixed, will clearly discover the offending humour, and the nature of the disease.

TO FIND WHAT PLANET REIGNS EVERY HOUR IN THE DAY AND NIGHT THROUGHOUT THE YEAR; AS ALSO THE LENGTH OF EACH PLANETARY HOUR.

Every day, be it short or long, must be divided into twelve equal parts, every one of which are called a Planetary Hour, as are also the nights.

EXAMPLE.

You must from an ephemeris, or in the annexed table, seek out how long the day is from sun-rise to sun-set; as suppose it was $10^{\text{h}}, 20'$; reduce these into minutes, and divide by 12, and what remains, reduce into seconds; this done, you will find it to quote $51', 40''$, the just length of the planetary hour, when the day is of that length. But the following Page is sufficiently explanatory.

A PERPETUAL TABLE OF BREAK OF DAY, TWILIGHT, THE LENGTH OF THE DAY AND NIGHT, THE INCREASE AND DECREASE OF DAYS, AND THE LENGTH OF THE PLANETARY HOURS.

Months.	Days.	Break of Day.		Twilight c.n.s.		Length of the Day.		Length of the Night.		Increase of Days.		Planet. Hour by Day.		Planet. Hour by Night.	
		H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.
January	1	5	52	6	8	8	0	16	0	0	26	0	40	1	20
	11	5	42	6	18	8	26	15	34	0	52	0	42	1	18
February	21	5	30	6	30	8	58	15	21	24	0	45	1	15	
	1	5	13	6	47	9	38	14	22	2	40	0	48	1	12
March	11	4	55	7	5	10	16	13	44	2	42	0	51	1	9
	21	4	36	7	24	10	54	13	6	3	20	0	54	1	6
April	1	4	19	7	41	11	26	12	34	3	52	0	57	1	3
	11	3	57	8	3	12	6	11	54	4	32	1	0	1	0
May	21	5	33	8	27	12	46	11	14	5	12	1	4	0	56
	1	3	4	8	56	13	28	10	32	5	54	1	7	0	53
June	11	2	35	9	25	14	4	9	56	6	30	1	10	0	50
	21	2	2	9	58	14	42	9	18	7	8	1	13	0	47
July	1	1	23	10	37	15	14	8	46	7	40	1	17	0	43
	11	0	14	11	46	15	44	8	16	8	10	1	11	0	41
August	21	No	No	16	6	7	54	8	32	1	20	0	20	0	40
	1	Night	Night	16	22	7	38	8	48	1	21	0	21	0	39
September	11	but	but	16	26	7	34	8	52	1	22	0	22	0	38
	21	Twilight	Twilight	16	20	7	40	0	0	0	6	1	21	0	39
October	1	17	11	43	15	44	8	16	4	20	1	20	0	40	
	11	0	24	10	36	15	14	8	46	1	12	1	19	0	41
November	21	1	2	9	54	14	38	9	22	1	12	1	17	0	43
	1	2	6	9	22	14	4	9	56	2	48	1	13	0	47
December	11	2	38	9	22	14	4	9	56	2	22	1	10	0	50
	21	3	7	8	53	13	26	10	34	3	0	1	7	0	53
January	1	3	38	8	22	12	44	11	16	3	42	1	3	0	57
	11	3	59	8	1	12	4	11	56	4	22	1	0	1	0
February	21	4	21	7	39	11	24	12	36	5	2	0	57	1	3
	1	4	41	7	9	10	46	13	14	5	40	0	54	1	6
March	11	5	0	7	0	10	6	13	54	6	20	0	50	1	10
	21	5	17	6	43	9	28	14	32	5	5	0	47	1	13
April	1	5	33	6	27	8	50	15	10	7	36	0	44	1	16
	11	5	45	6	15	8	20	15	40	8	6	0	42	1	18
May	21	5	54	6	6	7	56	16	4	8	30	0	40	1	20
	1	5	59	6	1	7	40	16	20	8	46	0	38	1	22
June	11	6	6	5	59	7	34	16	26	8	52	0	38	1	22
	21	5	59	5	1	7	30	16	20	9	14	0	38	1	22

A TABLE OF PLANETARY HOURS FOR EVERY DAY IN THE WEEK,
BEGINNING AT SUN RISING.

Sunday Planets H.	Monday Planets H.	Tuesday Planets H.	Wednes. Planets H.	Thursday Planets H.	Friday Planets H.	Saturday Planets H.
☉ 1	♃ 1	♂ 1	♆ 1	♃ 1	♀ 1	♃ 1
♀ 2	♃ 2	☉ 2	♃ 2	♂ 2	♆ 2	♃ 2
♀ 3	♃ 3	♀ 3	♃ 3	☉ 3	♃ 3	♂ 3
♃ 4	♂ 4	♆ 4	♃ 4	♀ 4	♃ 4	☉ 4
♃ 5	☉ 5	♃ 5	♂ 5	♆ 5	♃ 5	♀ 5
♃ 6	♀ 6	♃ 6	☉ 6	♃ 6	♂ 6	♆ 6
♂ 7	♆ 7	♃ 7	♀ 7	♃ 7	☉ 7	♃ 7
☉ 8	♃ 8	♂ 8	♆ 8	♂ 8	♀ 8	♃ 8
♀ 9	♃ 9	☉ 9	♃ 9	♂ 9	♆ 9	♃ 9
♆ 10	♃ 10	♀ 10	♃ 10	☉ 10	♃ 10	♂ 10
♃ 11	♂ 11	♆ 11	♃ 11	♀ 11	♃ 11	☉ 11
♃ 12	☉ 12	♃ 12	♂ 12	♆ 12	♃ 12	♀ 12
♃ 13	♀ 13	♃ 13	☉ 13	♃ 13	♂ 13	♆ 13
♂ 14	♆ 14	♃ 14	♀ 14	♃ 14	☉ 14	♃ 14
☉ 15	♃ 15	♂ 15	♆ 15	♃ 15	♀ 15	♃ 15
♀ 16	♃ 16	☉ 16	♃ 16	♂ 16	♆ 16	♃ 16
♆ 17	♃ 17	♀ 17	♃ 17	☉ 17	♃ 17	♂ 17
♃ 18	♂ 18	♆ 18	♃ 18	♀ 18	♃ 18	☉ 18
♃ 19	☉ 19	♃ 19	♂ 19	♆ 19	♃ 19	♀ 19
♃ 20	♀ 20	♃ 20	☉ 20	♃ 20	♂ 20	♆ 20
♂ 21	♆ 21	♃ 21	♀ 21	♃ 21	☉ 21	♃ 21
☉ 22	♃ 22	♂ 22	♆ 22	♃ 22	♀ 22	♃ 22
♀ 23	♃ 23	☉ 23	♃ 23	♂ 23	♆ 23	♃ 23
♆ 24	♃ 24	♀ 24	♃ 24	☉ 24	♃ 24	♂ 24

EXPLANATION OF THESE TABLES.

Suppose it necessary to know the length of the Planetary for any day, let it be the 15th of April, 1788, for two o'clock in the afternoon.

By the Ephemeris, is found, that from ☉ rising to ☉ setting, is 15^h 50', which, by the foregoing Table, gives 1^h 9', proportioning for the 20'. The ☉ rises that day at 5' past five o'clock, therefore, 2^h after noon, is almost 9^h after ☉ rising: then reduce the nine hours into minutes, and divide 69', and the quotient is 7^h 52'; therefore, you may conclude, there are 52 spent of the 7^h Planetary Hour.

Then look into the Table of Planetary Hours for every Day of the Week, here given for Tuesday, which is the day required, and under ♂, as being his day against 7, the Planetary Hour, and you will find the Planet ♃ to be Lord of that Hour.

BOTANICAL ARRANGEMENTS NECESSARY TO BE KNOWN IN THE
ART OF SIMPLING.

BEFORE we enter into the body of our Work, it may not be thought improper to say something of Herbs and Plants, with respect to their shape and parts, and to give such a description of their structure, as may render the study of phytology more easy and pleasant.

Without puzzling our readers with fruitless distinctions, we shall define a Plant to be an organical body, destitute of sense and spontaneous motion, adhering to some other body in such a manner as to draw nourishment from thence; and having a power of propagation by its seeds; and is denominated by its parts as follows: root, stalk, leaf, flower, and seed.

Culpeper defines a plant or vegetable to be a body generated of the earth, or of something arising from the earth, to which it adheres, or is connected by parts called roots, through which it attracts the matter of its nourishment and increase, consisting of vessels and juices sensibly distinct from each other.

The Root is that part of a plant by which it receives its nourishment, and is of various forms, according to which it takes a different name. A fibrous root is that which consists wholly of small fibres, such as are those of common grass, pinks, &c. A tuberous root has an uniform fleshy substance, and is generally of a roundish figure, as turnips, potatoes, &c. A bulbous root has several coats involving one another, as onions, tulips, &c.; or that which has several scales lying over one another, as lilies and crown imperials: the first of these is called a tunicated root, and the second a squamous root. A testiculated root is a double tuberous root, for it consists of two knobs resembling a pair of testicles, as in the orchis. A handed root is of the tuberous kind, it being divided as it were into several fingers, as in the handed satyrians. A grumous root is composed of several knobs, as in the anemone. A gramulous root is of the grumous kind, and has several knobs resembling so many grains of corn, as in the white saxifrage. A tap root is a tuberous root extended in length, as in parsnips and carrots.

The stalk of a herb, or the trunk or body of a tree, is that which rises single above the earth, from whence the leaves and branches proceed. Or, according to some, it is the upper part of the plant rising in height, wherein the back part is not to be distinguished from the forepart, nor the left-side from the right. In corn it is perfectly round; in many plants it is striated or streaked.

Leaves are defined to be parts of a plant extended into length and breadth, in such a manner as to have one side distinguishable from the other. These are properly the extremest parts of a branch, and the ornaments of the plant: they consist of a very glutinous matter, and are every where furnished with vessels, called veins and nerves. These are very serviceable in promoting the work of vegetation, because they are instrumental

instrumental in bringing up nourishment from the lower parts, within the reach of the attraction of the growing fruit, which, like young animals, is furnished with proper instruments to suck it thence. Besides, the main excretory ducts of vegetables are in the leaves, and carry off the redundant watery fluid by perspiration, leaving the nutritive parts to calesce or gather together: part of which nourishment is conveyed to plants through the leaves, as they plentifully imbibe the dew and rain. So that the leaves perform the same offices to vegetables, as the lungs do to animals, though the inspirations and expirations are not so frequent, but depend wholly on the alternate changes from hot to cold, for inspiration; and from cold to hot, for expiration. Nor is it improbable, that plants, which have rich and racy juices, imbibe and assimilate more of this ærial food into their constitutions, than others, which have more watery and vapid juices. The vine, for instance, does not draw much watery nourishment from the earth by its roots, and therefore imbibes more in the night than other trees, which abound with watery nourishment. This may be the reason why plants in hot climates are more full of fine aromatic principles, than more northern plants, for they, undoubtedly, imbibe more dew.

Leaves may be distinguished into simple and compound; the first is that which is not divided in the middle, while the latter is divided into several parts, each resembling a single leaf, as in liquorice. The digitated leaf, is a compound leaf, divided into several parts, all of which meet together at the tail, as in hemp and black hebebre. A trifoliated leaf, is of the digitated kind, consisting of three divisions or fingers, as in trefoil. The five leaved, is called quinquefoliated, and is a digitated leaf, consisting of five fingers, as in cinquefoil.

The Penated Leaf is a compound leaf divided into several parts called lobes, placed along the middle rib either alternately or by pairs. When the middle rib is terminated by an odd lobe, it is said to be unequally penated, as in goat's rue; and when it is not terminated by an odd lobe it is equally penated, as in cassia. When the lobes are all nearly of the same form and bigness, it is denominated an uniform penated leaf, as in liquorice. When they are not so, it is said to be diform, as in the example of the agrimouy.

A Winged Leaf is divided like into several penated leaves, as in the ozobus. A ramous leaf is that which is still farther divided than the winged leaf, as in the osmond royal and female fern. An entire leaf or lobe, is that which has no division on its edges, as in the apple leaf. A sinuated leaf is that which is cut into the edges into several long segments, as the common mallows. A serrated leaf is that which is cut about the edges with several acute segments, resembling the teeth of a saw, as in the nettle. A crenated leaf is that which is cut about the edges into several segments, as in betony. A lacinated or jagged leaf is that which is cut about the edges into, several pretty deep portions in an irregular manner, as in the horned poppy.

Besides

Besides these distinctions, botanists consider the leaves of plants with regard to their structure, surface, figure, and consistence; the edges, situation, and size. As to their structure, they are single, as in the apple or pear tree; or double, as those of angelica and parsley. As to their surface, they are either flat, as in origany and asarum; or hollow, as those of onion or asphodel; or in bunches, as in several kinds of kali or houseleeks. With regard to their consistence, leaves are either thin and fine, as those of St. John's wort; or thick and gross, as those of several kinds of houseleeks; or woolly, as those of cudweed. As to their edges, leaves are either cut slightly, or more deeply indented, as in some of the jaceas; or, with reference to their situation, leaves are either alternate, that is, ranged alternately, as in the alaternus; or opposite to each other, as in the phyllyrea. Lastly, with regard to their size, leaves are either very large, as those of colocasia and sphondylium; or moderate, as in those of bistort and the fig-tree; or small, as those of the apple and pear-tree.

A Flower is defined to be the organs of generation of both sexes, adhering to a common placenta, together with their common coverings; or of either sex separately, with its proper covering, if it has any. The parts of a flower are, 1st. the ovary or germen, which is the rudiment of the fruit, and is called the female organ of generation. 2d. The style, which is a body accompanying the ovary or germen, either rising from the top of it, or standing as an axis in the middle, with the embryos of the seeds round it. 3d. The summits, antheræ, or apices, which are those bodies that contain the farina fecundans, or prolific powder, analogous to the sperm in animals. These generally hang upon slender threads, called stamina or chives. The petals are those leaves with beautiful colours, which give the denomination of a flower. Mr. Ray reckons, that every perfect flower has the petals, stamina, apices, and style or pistil; and such as want any of these parts, he accounts imperfect. The calyx are those tender leaves which cover the other parts of the flower.

Flowers, from the number of their petals, are called either monopetalous, dipetalous, tripetalous, tetrapetalous, or pentapetalous, &c.

Linnæus, who distinguishes plants by their male and female organs of generation, is more particular about the parts of flowers, which he arranges as follows:

SEXUAL SYSTEM OF LINNÆUS.

The universal parts of fructification are two; the flower and fruit; the particular are seven, with their kinds.

1. The Calyx, which sustains or involves the other parts of the flower, of which there are six several sorts; peranthium, involucreum, spatha, gluma, amentum, and calyptra.

We should not introduce these distinctions, but only that they appear unavoidably necessary in order to complete our plan, which compre-

hends in general the whole Science of Botany in all its various subdivisions, and in particular the art of simpling, which purposes cannot be easily accomplished, without establishing certain principles, to lead us into method and order.

The Perianthium is the more common kind of calyx, and often consists of several small leaves; but if it is monophylous, or with one leaf only, it is divided in various manners; and does not always involve the whole flower.

Involucrum contains many flowers collected together, each of which has its particular perianthium. It consists of several little leaves placed in the manner of rays, and are sometimes tinged with colours.

A Spatha involves one or more flowers collected together, which are often destitute of a proper perianthium. It consists of a membrane, which joins to the stalk of several figures and various consistence. In some it is termed dyphilla, or two leaved.

Gluma, *Bale* is a kind of calyx peculiar to the grass kind; it consists of two or three membranaceous valvulæ, generally transparent towards the edge. When it is separated from corn, it is called chaff.

Amentum is an aggregation of flowers of the same sex, fixed to a kind of an axis. If there are any squamæ at the same time, they serve instead of a calyx. It is also called julus, that is in English, a catkin.

Calyptra, or a Cap, is a thin membranaceous involucrum or covering, which is generally conical, and is put on the parts of fructification; as may be frequently seen in the antheræ or apices of moss.

2. Corolla surrounds the parts of generation immediately. Of this there are two kinds; the petallum, and the nectareum.

The Petallum or Petal, is that corolla which is generally taken notice of for the beauty of its colours. When the corolla consists of one petal, it is divided in the tube and the limbus. When it is made up of several petals, it is distinguished into the unguis or heel, and the bractæa.

Nectareum is a kind of corolla, but more frequently a part of it, which is designed for the reception of honey. It is of various figures; sometimes it consists of a fovea or pit; sometimes of a squama or scale: as also of a small tube, or tubercle. A tubulated corolla consists of a campanulated limbus, cleft into four or five parts, with open lacinia turned back. A ligulated corollula consists of a plain linear limbus turned outwards, with three or four truncated teeth.

3. The Stamen is the male organ of generation, and consists of two parts; the filament, and the anthera or apex.

The Filament sustains the anthera, and is sometimes said to be subulated, from its likeness to a shoemaker's awl.

The Anthera or Apex is the essential part of the stamen, or the male genital organ. It consists of an uni-ocular, or a multi-ocular small bag, and generally adheres to the top of the anthera.

4. The Pistil comprehends the female parts of generation; namely, the germen, the stylum, and the stigma.

The Germen, called otherwise the ovary, contains and cherishes the embryos of the seeds: in plants, it serves in the room of an uterus.

The Style is placed upon the germen, and sustains the stigma. It serves instead of a tube. But sometimes it is wanting.

Stigma is the female genital organ, and is of various shapes: it generally terminates the style; but if the style is wanting, it is placed upon the germen.

5. The Pericarpium belongs to the fruit, and is placed upon the germen. It grows thick, and contains the seeds. Sometimes, however, it is wanting. The species of this are nine, capsula, conceptaculum, filiqua, legumen, nux, drupa, pomum, bacca, and strobulus.

The Capsula consists of several dry elastic valves, generally open at the apex. It is said to be uni-locular; or multi-locular, according as the seeds are distributed into one or more cells.

The conceptaculum is distinguished from the uni-locular capsula, in having its valves more soft, and less rigid.

The Siliqua consists of two valves, opening from the basis to the apex, and separated by a membranaceous dissepiment, from which, by means of an umbilical funiculous, the seeds depend.

A Legumen is an oblong, flattish, bivalved pericarpium, having a longitudinal future above and below. The seeds are joined alternately to the superior limb of each valve.

Nux, or a Nut, is a pericarpium approaching to the consistence and hardness of a bone.

Drupa consists of a soft, fleshy, succulent pulp, in the middle of which lies the nucleus; in some fruits it is called the stone.

Pomum has a solid carnos pulp, in the middle of which the seeds are rested, and defended with membranaceous coverings.

Bacca contains naked seeds in the middle of a succulent pulp.

Strobulus is made of several vaginæ laid upon each other, which are contorted towards the apex.

6. Semen, a seed; this is generally known. It has two parts, the semen and the corona.

The semen, or body of the seed, is of various figures and shapes. The corona is either simple or pappous. The pappous is either sessile or placed on stipes. Both these are again divided into the simple and ramous. The simple consists of single radii; the ramous consists of pennated or feathered radii.

7. Receptaculum is that part on which the flower or fruit is seated; or both together. Its shape is various.

According to the disposition of the male and female organs, Plants are disposed into various classes. In consequence of which, some flowers are termed hermaphrodites, as having the stamina and pistils in the same flower: of these some do not adhere together, and others do, in some part or other, or with the pistils. Of these that do not adhere together, some have no proportion with respect to longitude between themselves, or have two stamens shorter than the rest. Of the former,

of which one kind is called the Monandria, having only one stamen in an hermaphrodite flower. Among the latter, there is the monodelphia, having the stamina united into one body with the filaments; and diadelphia, whose stamina and filaments are joined and make two bodies. There are various other distinctions, which those that have a desire to see, may consult his *Systema Naturæ*, or his *Genera Plantarum*. Such distinctions as these, however accurate, are not so proper for beginners as Ray's method; for when the distinctions of plants are taken from the flowers alone, they are only to be seen at one particular season of the year; not to mention, that the fructification of some are not even visible to the naked eye, and in others not with a microscope.

It is now generally known, that the apices or anthera of the stamina, are small capsula, or bags full of a farina or dust, called the farina fecundans; and that the stamina, with the anthera and farina, make the male part of the plant, and the pistil the female. There are likewise some plants that are entirely female, and others wholly male; and yet the female plants will produce fruit without the impregnation of the male; but whether this fruit or seed, when sown, will produce another plant, has not yet been ascertained. Some experiments that have been made, plainly prove the contrary; yet how, or in what manner, the farina enters into the female organs to fecundate the seed, is not certainly known. In hermaphrodite plants, which have both the male and female part in the same flower, one would think there should be no great difficulty, and yet it is in reality a disputable point: but in those which grow in different parts of the same plant, or in two plants at some distance asunder, it is no wonder that the method of fecundation cannot be readily accounted for. Therefore it would be needless to trouble the reader with a recital of doubtful opinions, which have no other foundation than simple conjecture.

However mysterious the method is, by which seeds are fecundated, yet we are certain, that they have all cases to preserve them until they are committed to the earth. Some of them are contained in the heart of the fruit, as the pepins of pears and apples. Some are shut up in pods, as peas, beans, lentils, lupins, vetches, &c. Others are enclosed in shells almost as hard as wood, as nuts, the kernels of cherries, plums, apricots, and peaches. Many, besides the shell, have a thick green coat, as walnuts; and others have very rough husks, as chestnuts.

Besides these external teguments, every grain has its epidermis or skin, in which the pulp or placenta, and germs are contained. One may judge of all the rest by a pea or bean. Take off the husk from the bean, and it will readily divide into two parts, called lobes; these consist of meal, which being mixed with the nourishment derived from the earth, furnishes matter proper to nourish the vital germ, or embryo. In the fissure appears a point which is the proper germ, fixed there like a small nail, which shoots out a root downwards, and a bud upwards. The first spreading itself in the earth to catch the moisture thereof, and the latter mounting itself in the air, becomes the stem of the new plant.

The

The small root or pedicle is connected to the two lobes by tubes whose branches are dispersed into the lobes, seemingly to derive a nutritious juice from thence. The body of the plant is wrapt up in two leaves which entirely cover it, shutting it up as it were in a box, or between two shells. These two leaves advance first out of the grain and out of the earth, preserving the young plant from the roughness of the soil. These are called the feminal leaves. The lobes of some grain will arise out of the earth, and perform the same offices as the two leaves.

In the covering of a grain, and in the shells of the hardest nuts, there is a small aperture for the passage of the radicle, which afterwards sends out small hairy filaments to receive and carry nourishment to the body of the plantule. The lobes deprived of nourishment grow dry, and the feminal leaves wither away. Then the plantule, beginning to gather strength by little and little, displays the different parts which before seemed in a manner rolled up one in another.

The pith of a plant consists of a vast number of small vesicles extremely thin, fine, and full of sap. It occupies the middle of the stalk or trunk, and of the branches.

Around the pith are placed other hollow fibres, one by the side of another in bundles, which ascend from the bottom of the plant upwards, and are tied together by fibres which pass obliquely from one rank to another like net-work. This is properly called wood, and the use of the vacuities is to convey the sap for the nourishment of the plant.

About the wood are placed other hollow fibres nearly in the same manner as the former, which are called Bark, and is distinguished into three parts. The inner bark, which is the finest part, lying immediately next to the wood. The epidermis, or the external covering, which is a net-work extended over all the outside of the tree. The middle bark lying between both the former.

The inner bark seems to be a mass of fine pellicles laid one over another, or fibrous webbs passed one upon another; the first layer of which seems to get loose in the spring, and join the wood of the tree; this, encircling it in every part, gives a new covering to the whole length of the tree. Every year they gain a fresh addition, insomuch that these annular coats, which are visible on a transverse section of the trunk, shew by their number how many years the tree has been growing. The most external part of these rings is always less solid than the heart, and is called the sappy part of the wood.

Besides the fibres which ascend from the root, of which the wood and the bark consist, there are other vessels which run in the same direction as these fibres, and are placed there at certain distances throughout the substance of the wood. These are the air vessels, and the vessels proper to particular species.

The air vessels, consist of fibres which turn about in a spiral manner; the branches of one part run towards the external air; and the other descends towards the roots, enlarging itself as it goes along.

The

The proper vessels are placed lengthwise between the fibres of the wood, and advance like the air vessels by different ramifications to the top of the plant, to receive the external air. They contain an oleous substance, which is of different consistence in different plants. In some they contain turpentine; in others a viscous liquor, which will afterwards concrete into rosin. Some have a kind of milk, and others a real oil. Sometimes this matter is like sugar; and other plants produce manna.

From several parts of the tree, but commonly towards the top, several rows of fibres proceed in bundles, and traverse the wood, the sappy part, and the bark, whose extremities reach the external air. These rows are composed of hollow fibres, the proper vessels, and especially the empty tracheæ. These vessels thus united, enlarge or swell the bark, and are called knots. All this apparatus is designed for the use and the growth of the buds, which are so many entire plants, wrapped up and lodged in the knots of the tree to receive all the necessary aid for their being displayed in due time. Some would have the juices filtered through these knots, to render it more fit to nourish the fruit.

MODE OF ARRANGEMENT FROM CERTAIN AGREEMENTS OR CIRCUMSTANCES OF RESEMBLANCE IN VEGETABLES.

IN order to simplify the Science of Botany, it is necessary to observe some method in the distribution of classes; and to render the matter more perspicuous, we have added examples upon ten Copper-plates, which will make the whole obvious to the plainest capacity. All the terms of art which occur here and elsewhere in these volumes, will be explained in alphabetical order at the conclusion of the work.

Plants with radiated flowers are an intire division by themselves. They are formed of compound flowers with plain florets in the margin, and hollow florets in the centre.

We have exemplified upon the Plate *RADIATÆ*, the chrysanthemum, or corn marigold; tussilago, or coltsfoot; matricaria, or feverfew; fenecio, or groundsel; bellis, or the daisy; and millefolium, or yarrow.

This class is separated by nature in a very distinct manner from all other plants; and the circumstance of the seed not being winged with down, characterises with obvious and unalterable marks of distinction the whole genus.

This is the fourteenth class of Tournefort's method, and is placed by Linnæus in the class Syngenesia.

Tubulatæ, or *Tubulus* Plants, are such as flower from a tube, and widen at the top, where they open and divide into segments, which are all contained in a common cup, of a hemispheric figure, composed of numerous pointed scales, set close together. The seeds are oblong.

The

The plants represented are *tamacetum*, or *tanzey*; *a b* the flower, *c d* tubus and floret. *Bidens* and *eupatorium*, or *agrimony*, *jasione*, &c.

Ligulatæ, are compound flowers, with flat tongue shaped petals. This class perfectly corresponds with the *planipetalæ* of Ray, and the *compositi ligulati* of Linnæus, and is exemplified in the dandelion, endive, *crepis*, *fenchus*, or *fo-w-thistle*; and *tragopogon*, or *goat's beard*.

Affociatæ. There is not, in the whole compass of nature, a class more obviously characterized than this. The head shews itself to the most slight observer, as distinct from what is seen in all other kinds, as it is universal in these. Ray arranges this class under the name of *capitatæ*; and so conformable to herself is nature, that the Linnæan system, established upon the threads of the flower, does not separate them. The examples are; the thistles; *carlina*, or *wild carline*; *bardana*, or *burdock*; and the *cyanus*, or *great blue-bottle*.

Aggregatæ. This class answers to the *tetrandria* of Linnæus. The flower is composed of many floscules, of two kinds, arranged in a disk or rounded head, and surrounded with numerous petals as rays. The floscules in the centre of the disk are tubular; those on the rim are flat, and the seeds are oblong. The most conspicuous of these are *scabiosa*, or *scabious*; *dipsacus*, or *teasel*; and *eryngium*.

Umbellatæ, or *Umbelated Plants*, flower upon a number of slender flower-stalks proceeding from the same centre, and rise to an equal height, so as to form an even, and generally round, surface at top. Some are simple, and some compound; the latter much more numerous than the former, having five petals that are often unequal, and two naked seeds that are joined at top, and separated below. These plants constitute the forty-eighth order of Linnæus's *Fragments of a Natural Method*. The examples are; *daucus*, the *carrot*; *beupleurum*, *hare's ear*; *carum* or *carui*, *caraway*; *bubon*, *Macedonian parsley*; *imperatoria*, *master-wort*; *angelica*; *fisan*, *bastard stone parsley*; *coriandrum*, *coriander*; *pucedanium*, *hog's-fennel*; *seseli*, *water-parsnep*; *æthusa*, or *fool's-parsley*.

Monopetalæ. This is a class of nature's forming, and is perfectly distinct from all the others; yet the modern methods in Botany do not preserve it. *Monopetalous plants* are very numerous; they consist of such whose flowers are composed of one petal, which, in its form, is either regular or irregular. The regular flower of one petal, is exemplified in *borrage*, *bugloss*, *tobacco*, and the *campanulas* or *bell shaped flowers*; the irregular ones of one petal, are the *lip* and *masqued flowers* of *Tournefort's System*; the *Didynamia* of Linnæus and the *Sexualists*, as *day-nettle*, *baulm*, *mint*, *fox-glove*, *calve's-snout*, and *marjoram*, furnish examples. The Plate represents sixteen variations.

Tetrapetalæ, are plants whose flower is composed of four petals, and is succeeded by a single regular capsule or pod containing the seed, a plain classical character, sufficient to point any Botanist to the individuals of the class: but the ancients have only observed nature in this; the

the more refined moderns having recourse to signs not so plain or easily understood. Hill is the only herbalist of note that refers to the number of petals and seed vessels for the designation of plants. The examples in the Plate are; the epilobium, or willow-herb; papaver, or poppy; tormentilla, or tormentil; epemedium, or barren-wort; herb paris, which exceeds sometimes in the number of petals; cochleria, or scurvy-grass; and cardamine, or lady-smock: in all, twelve variations upon the Plate.

Pentapetalæ. This class consists of plants, whose flowers are composed of five petals, regular or irregular in their form. The regular flower of five petals is exemplified in flax, berry bearing angelica, saxifrage, rock-rose, pæony, mallow, marsh-mallow, and the ranunculus; the irregular in aconite, larkspur, ivy, hypericum, or St. John's-wort; sedum, or stonecrop; winter-green; and rubus, the bramble: nineteen examples of which are represented upon the Copper-plate.

Botanists have distinguished two kinds of methods in arranging vegetables; the natural and the artificial.

A natural method is that, which, in its distribution; retains all the natural classes; that is, such into which no plants enter that are not connected by numerous relations; or that can be disjoined without doing a manifest violence to nature.

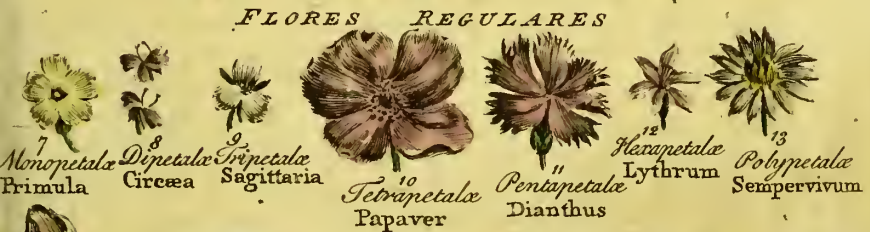
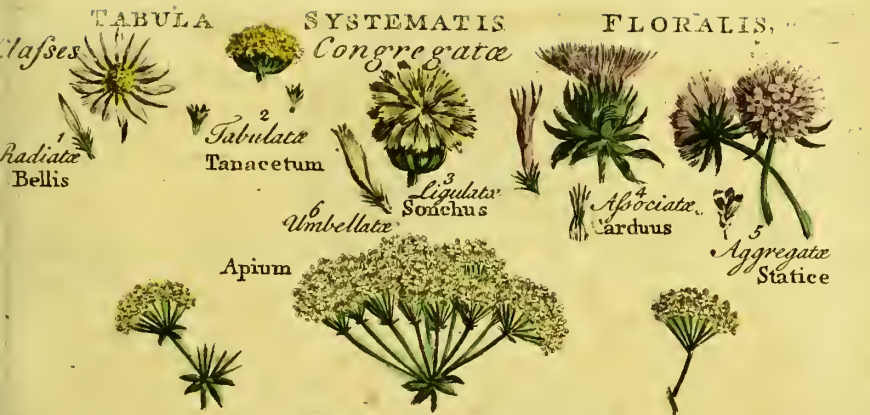
An artificial method is that whose classes are not natural, because they collect together several genera of plants which are not connected by numerous relations; although they agree in the characteristick mark or marks, assigned to that particular class or assemblage to which they belong.

An artificial method is easier than the natural, as in the latter it is nature, in the former the writer, who prescribes to plants the rules and order to be observed in their distribution. Hence, likewise, as nature is ever uniform, and the same, there can be only one natural method: whereas artificial methods may be multiplied almost ad infinitum, according to the several different relations under which bodies are viewed.

To form a just and precise idea of the nature and utility of vegetable arrangement, whereby a proper estimate can only be made of the merits and defects of particular systems, we must look backward, and trace method and arrangement from its first and simplest rudiments in botanical writings, to its more perfect state, under Cæsalpinus, and his successors.

Although it may be presumed that every plant possesses virtues which are proper to it, we have not been able to ascertain them with any degree of precision, unless in seven or eight hundred species, one half of which are only used in medicine.

If then, in order to be an expert Botanist, it were sufficient to know this limited number of plants, by their names and their virtues; inspection, repeated examination, and comparison, would, perhaps, be the only necessary means for attaining such knowledge. A Botanist would acquire information in the same manner as a traveller does of
the





RADIATÆ



1
Chrysanthemum.



3
Calyce Simplici



2
Calyce integro



3
Tusilago.



4
Anthemis



2
Othonna.



5
Calyce imbricato



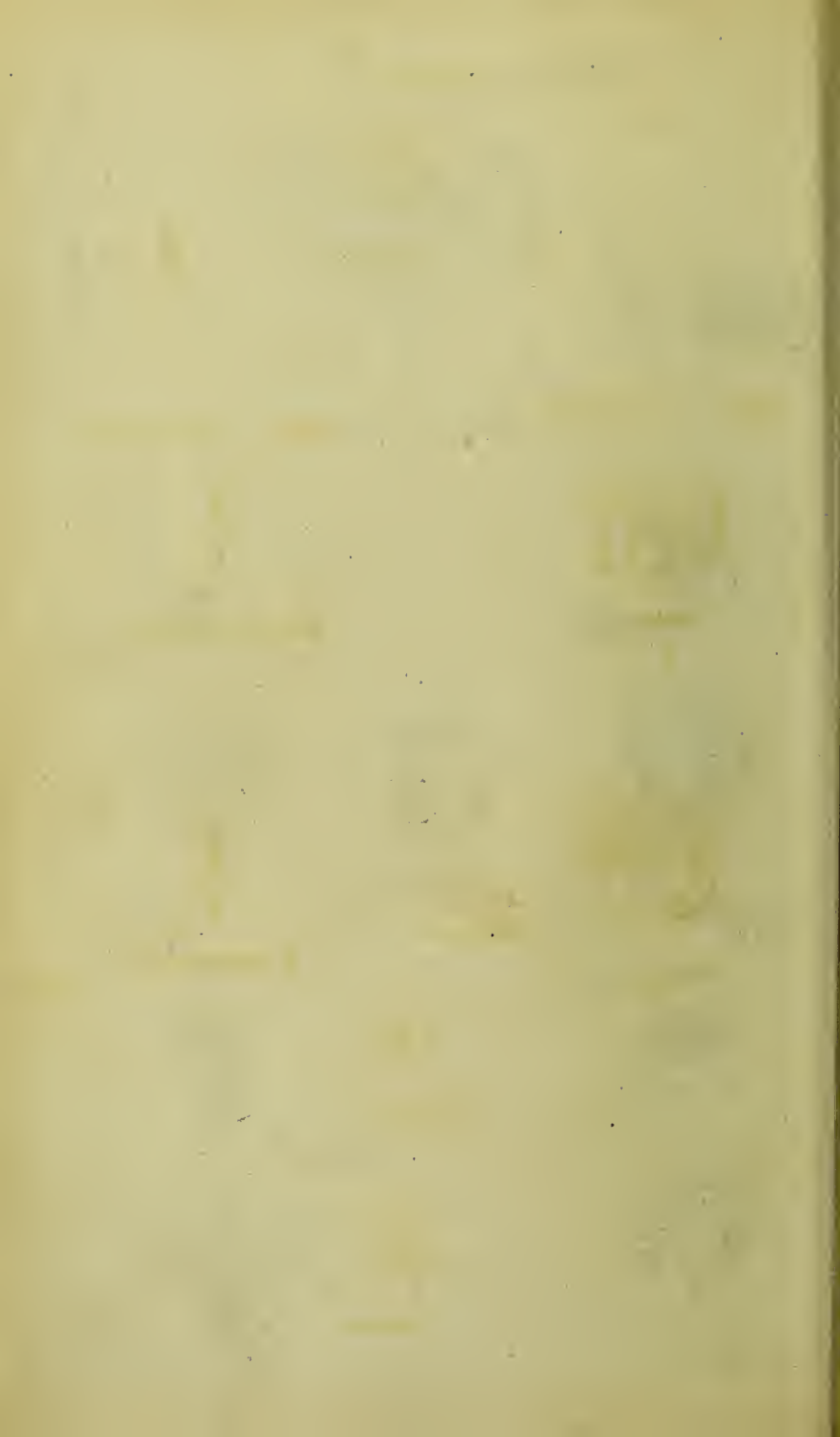
6
Calyce fimbriato



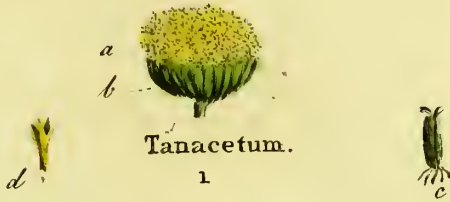
5
Matricaria.



6
Seneico



TUBULATAE



Tanacetum.

1

Calyce Simplici



Bidens.

2

Calyce imbricato



3

Eupatorium



Bidens

2

Calyce fimbriato



3

Eupatorium.



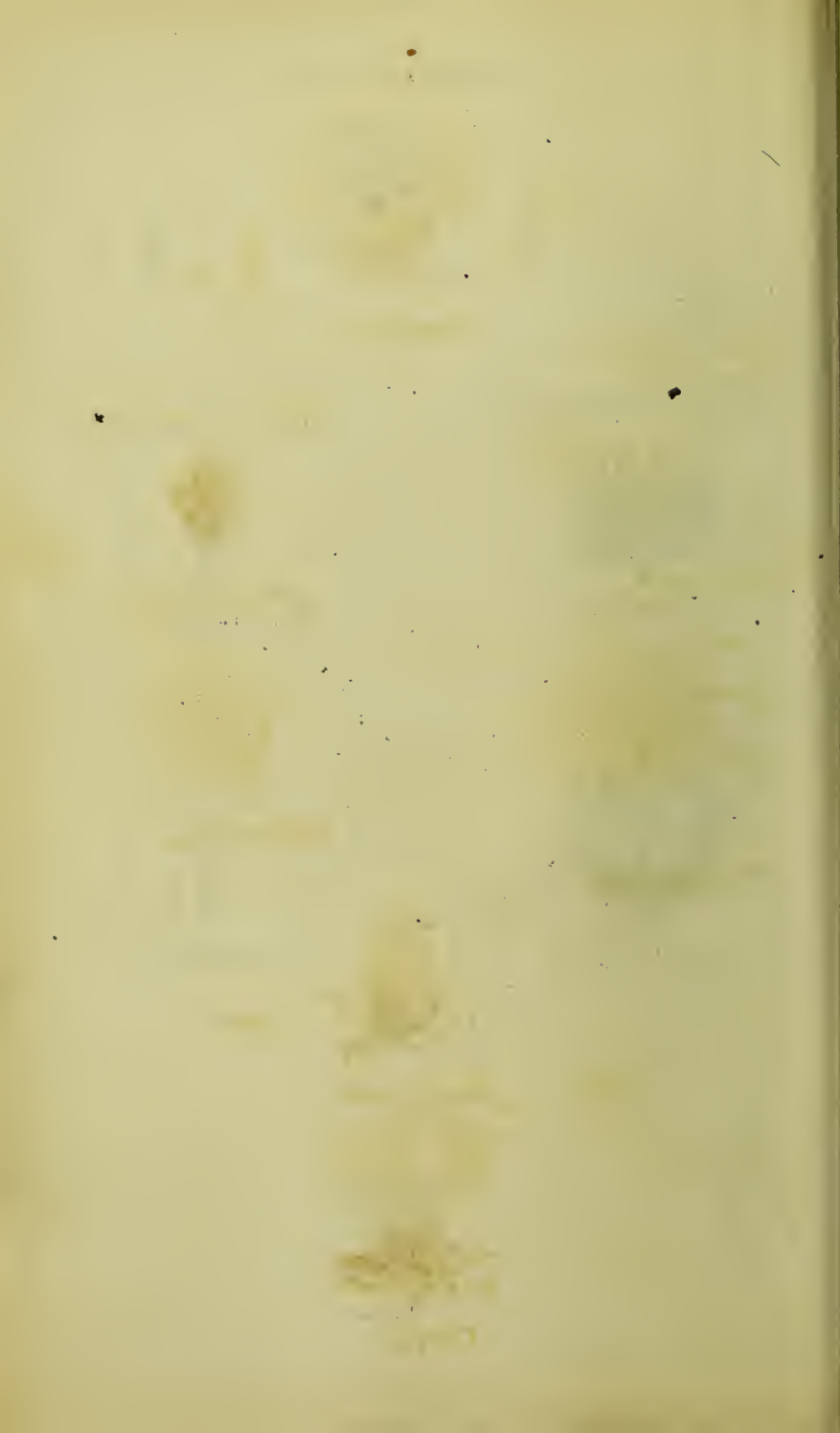
4

Jafione



Jafione.

4



LIGULATAE



Sonchus

Calyce duplici

Calyce imbricato



Tragopogon 2

Hierachium



Tragopogon

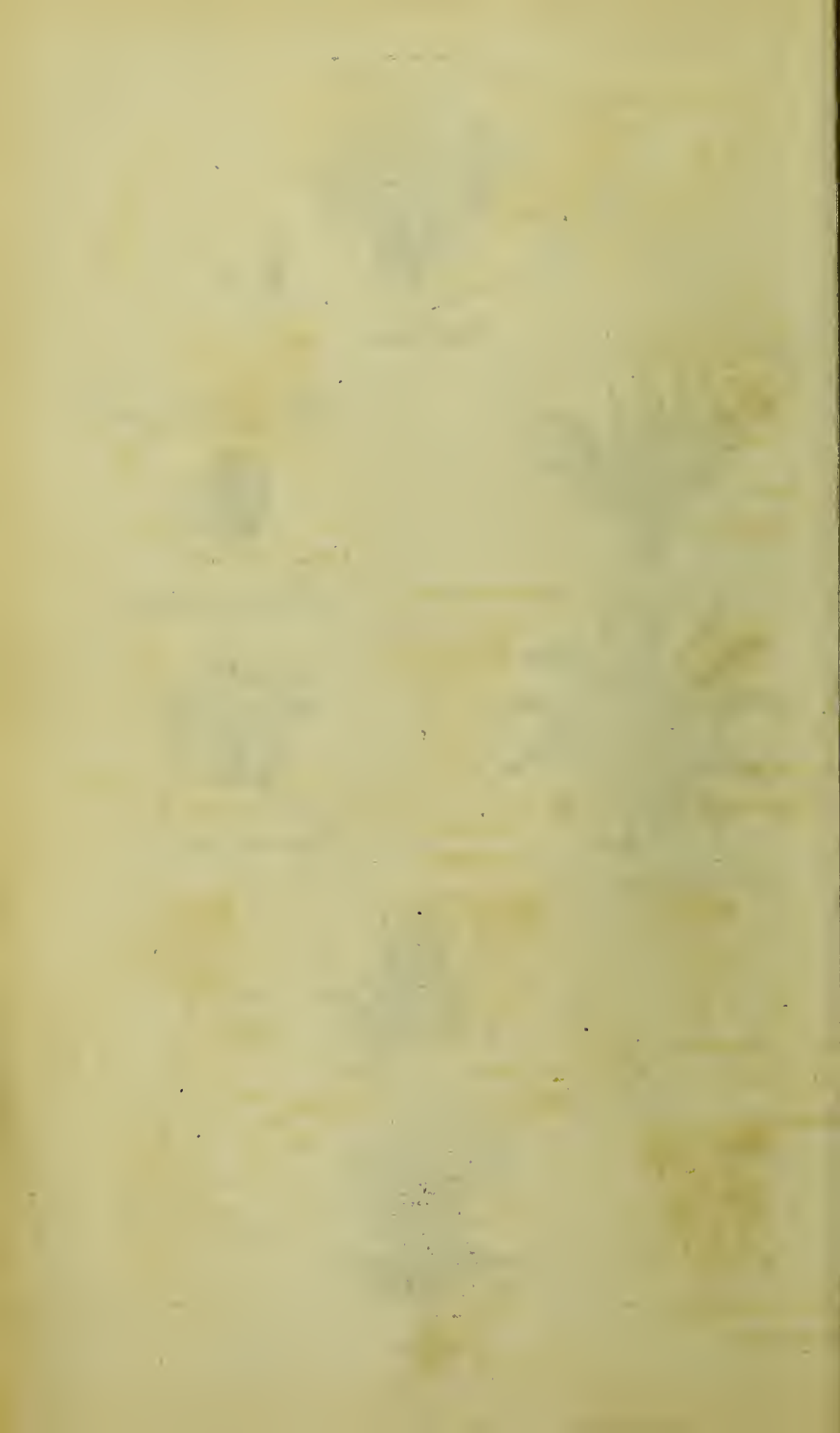
Hierachium



Calyce fimbriato



Crepis



ASSOCIATÆ



CARDUUS



Calyce Foliaceo
Carlina



Calyce Squammato
Onopordon

SQUAMMATÆ



Squammis Spinosis
Polycantha



Squammis hirsutis
Cirsium



Squammis nudis
Serratula

SPINOSÆ



apice Armato
Polycantha



Apice et lateribus armatis
Mariana



Ramosæ
Solstitiaria

CILIATÆ



Pila Simplicis
Bardana

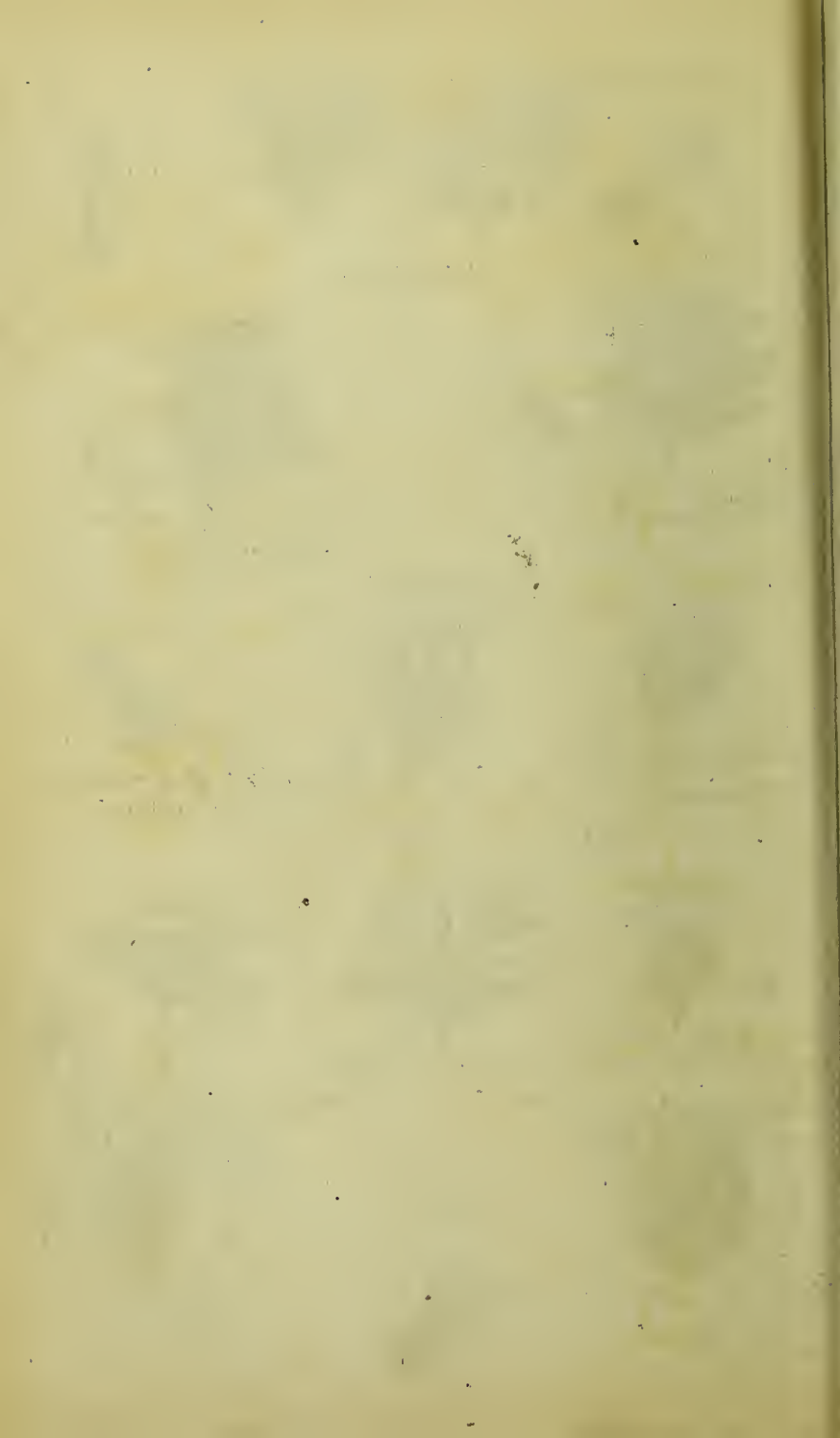
Nudæ



Serratulae



Cylitatis
Cyanus



AGGREGATÆ



1
Scabiosa



1
Scabiosa



2
Calyce integro



3
Calyce plicato



2
Dipsacus



4
Calyce simplici



3
Statice



4
Echinophora



5
Calyce duplici



6
Calyce polyphylo



5
Scabiosa



6
Eryngium

UMBELLATAE



1
Caucalis



Involucro 2 folioso
Daucus



3
Bupleurum
Involucro
Simplici



Involucro 4
Carum
nullo



Involucro
universali et 5
Bubon
partiali



Involucro tantum
6
Imperatoria
partiali



Involucro Universali
8
Angelica
pentaphyllo



Involucro
Universali
7
Sison
tetraphyllo



Involucro
Universali
Pucedanum
polyphylllo



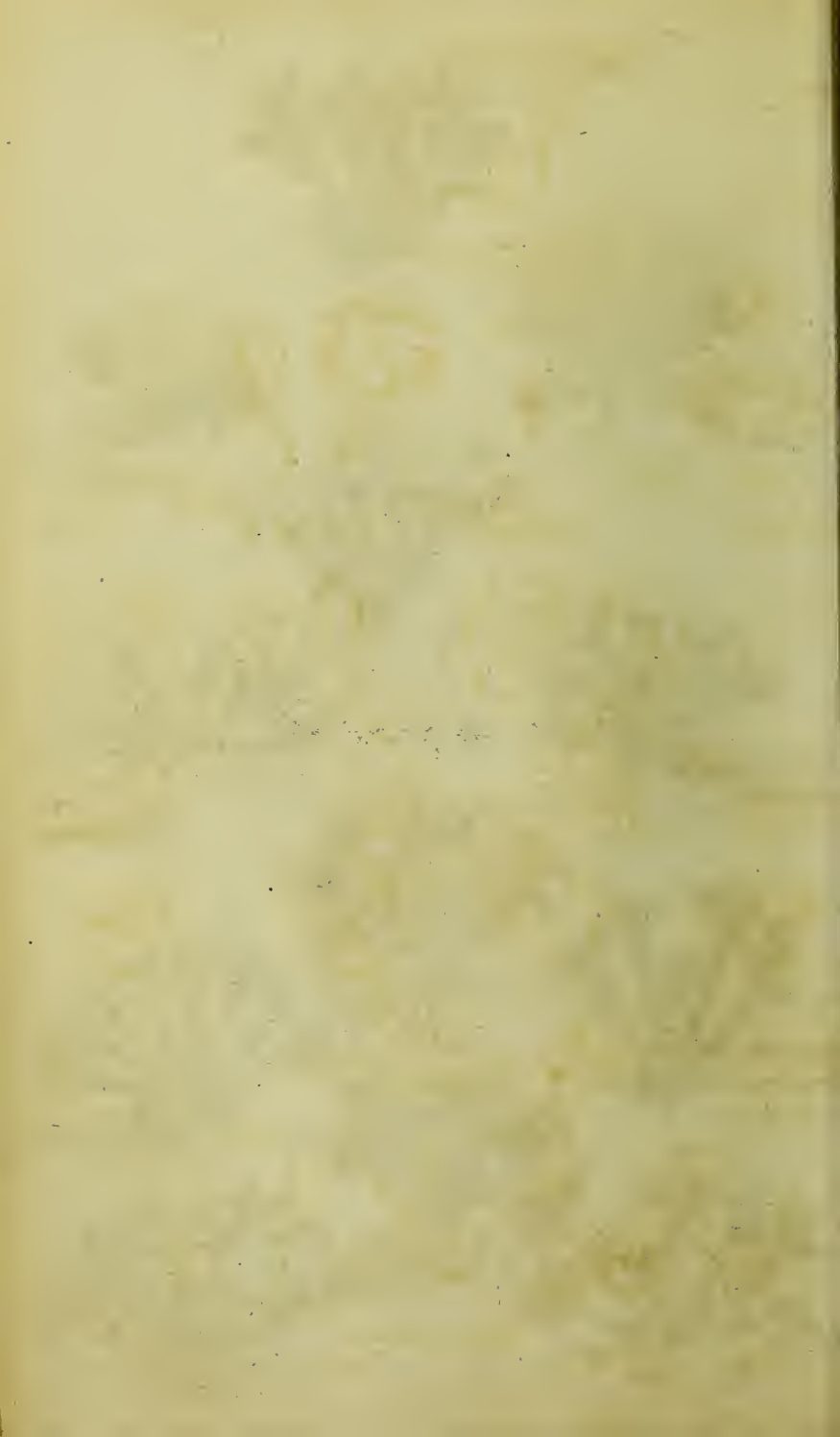
12
Involucro
polyphylllo
Seseh



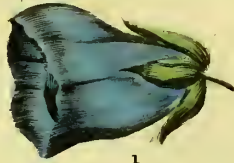
Involucro 10
Coriandrum
partiali triphylllo



Involucro 11
Aethusa
pentaphyllo



MONOPETALÆ



1
Campanula



2 *Floreplicato*
Anemone pulsatilla



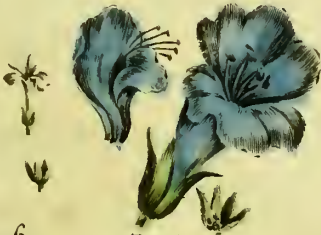
3 *Quadrifido*
Plantago



4 *Quinquifido*
Pulmonaria



5 *Quadrifido plano*
Aparine



6 *Fauce nuda*
Asperula Echium



8 *Dentata*
Symphytum



9 *Fornicata*
Cynoglossum



10 *Simplici*
Lysimachia



11 *Angulato*
Primula



12 *Ventricoso*
Hysicamus



13 *Cyathiformi*
Polemonium



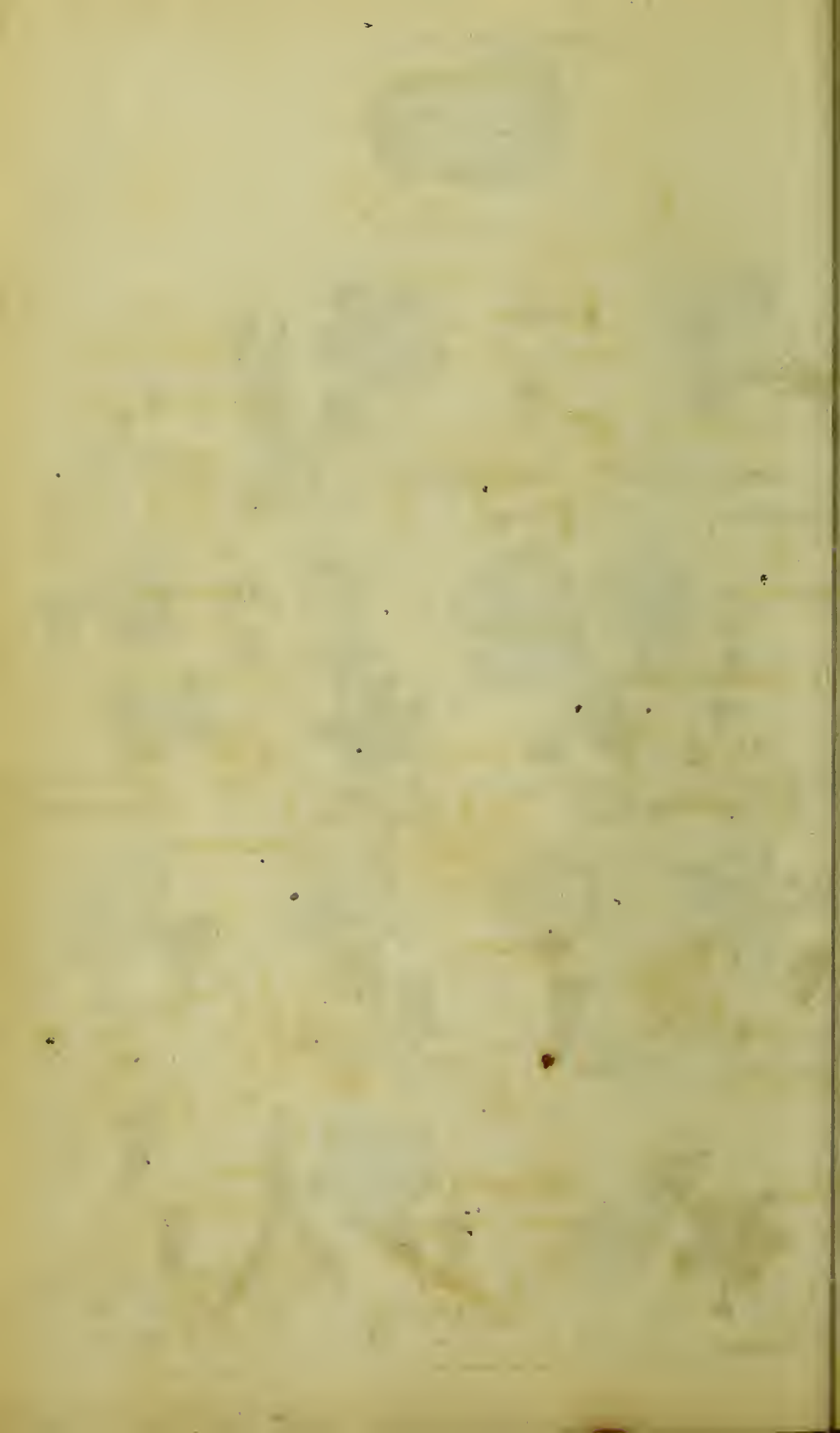
14 *Incavate*
Atropa



15 *Bicapsulares*
Vinca



16 *Quinque capsulares*
Cotyledon



TETRAPETALÆ



Epilobium

TRIBUS 2
Calyce diphylo

TRIBUS 3
Calyce tetraphyllo

TRIBUS 1
Calyce Monophyllo



Calyce tetraphyllo



Euphorbia

Epimedium

Papaver

C. quadridentato

Octodentato



diphylo



Tithymalus

Tormentilla



Argemone

Baccatæ

Siliquatæ



Epimedium



Paris

Siliqua nuda

SILIQUATÆ
Stylo longiore

Stylo brevi

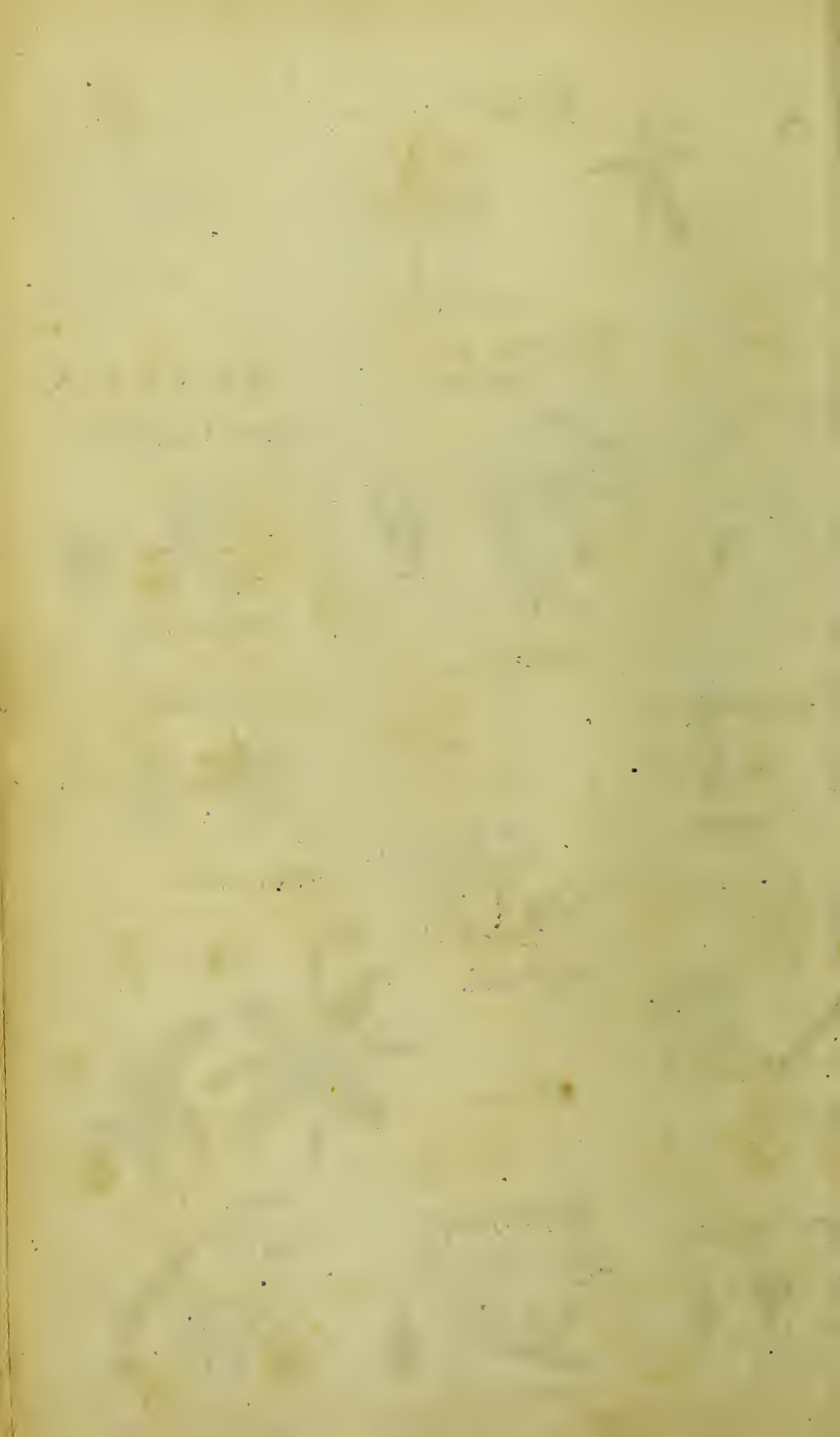


Cochlearia



Cardamine

Bufoia



PENTAPETALÆ



1
Ranunculus

Nudispermæ

Capitatae



3
Parnassia

Baccatae



4
Hedera



2
Sibbaldia

Monospermæ



5
Agrimonia

Polyspermæ



6
Potentilla

Monocapsulares



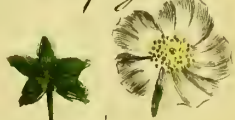
7
Drosera

Monophyllæ



8
Saxifraga

Pentaphyllæ



9
Cistus

Alcyne Simpliciter Angulato



10
Pyrola



11
Frankenia

Inflato



12
Lychnis

Oblongo



13
Saponaria

Campanulato



14
Gypsophila

Pentaphyllo



15
Hypericum

Quinque-capsulares



16
Sedum

Polycapsulares



17
Malva

Baccis Simplicibus



18
Hedera

Baccis Aggregatis



19
Rubus

the countries through which he passes, or as a labourer learns to distinguish the few plants which come under his observation. It would be superfluous to have recourse to other means.

But, even with the proviso we have mentioned, such a method would have its inconveniences. It would be tedious, irksome, and, always uncertain. The resemblance of several useful and wholesome plants, with such as are noxious and useless; the impossibility of distinguishing such similar plants, without a distinct idea of each; the external agreements of several species, whose properties are essentially different; the great danger of committing mistakes; and the ill consequences of such mistakes: these, and other circumstances, concurred to suggest the necessity of having recourse to divisions determined by accurate and distinct characters.

The necessity of divisions becomes still stronger, if we extend our views, and, not satisfied with the few medicinal plants which our own country affords, embrace the whole of vegetable nature. Here memory must unavoidably sink under the mighty load, if observation, reasoning, and method, did not bring it timely assistance.

By observation, we distinguish the external marks or characters which are obvious in the appearance of natural bodies: by reasoning, we fix or determine the relations which subsist betwixt them: and by method, we collect, under one head, similar bodies; and separate such as differ. Hence arise divisions and subdivisions, which the mind seizes with avidity, and retains ever after.

Thus it is, that the study of plants, which at first seems, and for a long time actually was, a simple nomenclature, becomes a science; and this science is called Botany. Agreeable to this idea, Boerhaave defines Botany to be a part of natural knowledge, by means of which, plants are most certainly and easily known, and engraved on the memory.

It was not, however, till after many ages, and much observation, that botany began to be considered in this philosophical view: though divisions of a certain kind have always been admitted, in order to facilitate the knowledge of plants.

Thus vegetables have been successively distinguished from the place of growth, into aquatic, marine, wild, and domestic; from the time of flowering, into spring, summer, autumnal, and winter plants; sometimes too, less philosophically still, they have been arranged by the names of the authors who first discovered or described them; and not seldom, according to the letters of the alphabet.

Theophrastus, the scholar of Aristotle, arranges plants, from their qualities and uses, into esculent grains, succulent and pot-herbs; Dioscorides, into aromatic, alimentary, medicinal and vinous plants.

These philosophers, studious to render botany useful, were ignorant of the means to facilitate its knowledge. Their vague and uncertain divisions, can, at best, assist his memory, who already knows the plants

they describe; but will never conduct to the knowledge of them. They suppose every thing---they teach nothing.

The same may be affirmed of all the divisions or methods founded solely on the qualities or medicinal virtues of plants. These methods; generally adopted by physicians, with a view to confine the science to its true objects, have always the contrary effect, by confounding things which ought to be distinguished.

Three reasons, according to M. Adanson, concur to render every such method uncertain and dangerous.

1. The same plant has often several different virtues.

2. The different parts of a plant have often different, and even opposite virtues; so that, according to the rules of strict arrangement, the root should be placed in one division, the flower in another, and the leaf in a third. Thus in buckthorn, and distaff-tree, the leaves are astringent; the fruits purgative. In rhubarb, monk's rhubarb, and common knot-grass, the roots are purgative, the leaves and seeds binding.

3. Several plants, characterized by a particular virtue, possess it to such a degree of strength or weakness, that we may reasonably expect very different effects from this difference of intensity in the same quality. Thus in the natural family of lip flowers, the aromatic virtue which is common to the whole tribe or order, is possessed in the highest degree by rosemary, sage, mint, marjoram, balm, and hyssop; in a less degree, by germander, and self-heal: and becomes almost insensible in sage tree and base horehound. It is the same with other qualities; tinctures, for example. Thus the roots of most of the pea-bloom tribe, and stary plants, (stellatæ) afford a dye or tincture, which is more or less lively; in the same manner, a coloured juice, which is more or less vivid, is procured from the leaves and flowers of that numerous tribe of plants called Compound. The knowledge of this common quality, however, is so far useful, that on the discovery of a new plant in any particular family, we are led by analogy to explore those properties in it which are known to be possessed by the family to which it belongs. It was on this principle that M. Adanson drew from a species of indigo at Senegal, which had escaped observation, a fecula of an azure blue colour, different from that of America, and perhaps superior beauty.

From these observations, which are furnished by experience, it follows as a corollary, that the principal or prime virtue of any plant is that which is found to be possessed in common by all the plants of the family to which it belongs; and that, although the virtue in question should not be most predominant in a particular species. It is for this reason that the family of the purslanes may be regarded, in a particular manner, as cordial; for although many of that tribe are likewise astringent, yet the former is the prevailing or general virtue. For the same reason, the family of the jujubes are reckoned antivenereal; although the leaves are astringent; the wood, sudorifick; the bark, flowers, and fruits purgative.

Upon the whole, divisions drawn from the virtues of plants, far from enlightening botany, plunge it anew into a chaos of confusion and ignorance. We allow them their use in the *Materia Medica*, where plants are distinguished by their sensible qualities, into bitter, acid, salt, sweet, and acrid; and by their virtues, into purgative, aperient, sudorific, hepatic, &c. But this is not botany; it is the *Materia Medica*: the one conducs to the knowledge of plants; the other indicates their use: the first ought, consequently, to precede and direct the second; but cannot itself be enlightened, without divisions founded upon signs more determinate in their nature, more constant, and sensible to the eyes of the observer.

In the progress of the science, botanists have endeavoured to distinguish these signs, to fix their characters, and ascertain their relations. The most apparent would, doubtless, first attract regard; such are the size and duration of plants; circumstances from whence arose the first distinction of vegetables into herbs and trees: that is, into plants of a tender succulent nature, which lose their stems during the winter; and into such as are of a solid consistence, woody, and whose stems subsist during the winter. See *ARBOR*, where this distinction, as likewise that of shrubs and under-shrubs, is particularly discussed.

Ancient, however, as this distinction is, and numerous as are the authors who have adopted it, it can be of very little assistance alone in determining plants with precision; as we must wait at least a full year to be ascertained of the duration of a particular plant. Some annuals, too, have a woody sort of stem, which may cause them to be mistaken for shrubs; nay more, some plants, which in a warm climate are shrubby, become herbaceous, and even annual, when removed into a cold one; as the ricinus or pal-na christi.

The same insufficiency to serve as foundations of a method, will be found in the roots, and still more in all the variable qualities of vegetables, such as taste, colour, and smell, which are modified in a thousand different shapes, by culture and climate.

The leaves being earlier, more apparent, more common, and more permanent than the flowers, sooner engaged attention: but in proportion as botany made advances, the uncertainty of characteristic marks drawn from the leaves, manifestly appeared. In the course of these advances, it has been found that the leaves vary in their forms, even on the same individual; that the same plant, under a different climate, with different management, or sown at different seasons, shall be covered with leaves which have not the smallest resemblance to each other; that plants, otherwise extremely similar in their appearance, have leaves absolutely dissimilar; and that others, whose figure, qualities, and habit, differ essentially, are so remarkably similar in their leaves, that confusion must be unavoidable, if the characters of the leaves are made the foundation of primary divisions. Thus a species of veronica or speedwell bears the leaves of the germander; which, in like manner, bears those of the oak.

Notwithstanding these discouraging circumstances, a system of plants founded upon the leaves, has been attempted by two ingenious moderns, both Frenchmen; Mr. Sauvage, in a work entitled, "Methode pour connoitre les Plantes par les Feuilles;" and Mr. Duhamel du Monceau, in his "Traité des Arbres." These gentlemen do not, however, mean to fix precise characters from the leaves; their sole intention is to present us with new relations, and thereby facilitate the distinctions which they suppose determined by means more certain and methodical. They have even set out with declaring the insufficiency of the leaves for this purpose.

Methods having hitherto been attempted to be erected without success, occasioned by the insufficiency of the leading characters, men had recourse to such as were more solid, more constant, and more general. These were named natural characters, and are drawn from the habit, or general appearance of the plant; and from the combination of the most essential parts of vegetation; the flower, fruit, seed, disposition of the stem, and branches, &c. All the accidents of each of these parts, viewed and compared together, led to natural and determinate divisions.

These divisions, founded upon numerous, permanent, and sensible relations, are called natural orders, or natural families. Such are the grasses; the cross-shaped, umbelliferous, liliaceous, pea-bloom, and lip flowers. Each plant in every one of these natural families, collects sensible characters, which are essentially the same in all the plants of that family to which it belongs.

The families alluded to, seem to have been truly distinguished by nature: and botanists have successively determined a great number of them. If they had been able to arrange, in like manner, all the species of known plants, they would have discovered a natural method, the great desideratum in botany, and which has in vain engaged the attention and researches of every naturalist since the origin of the science.

Such a natural method would be a kind of table, exhibiting the gradual progression which nature has observed in the formation of vegetables, as in that of all other beings. Many of the intermediate steps of this progression; several links in the great chain, are not known. A great number of plants cannot find a place in the natural families; devoid of uniform relations betwixt themselves, they cannot constitute new families; they remain, in some sort, solitary; and would again involve the science in confusion, if art had not supplied what nature refused to grant.

Artificial methods were invented, and characters established, which, although less sensible, and less numerous than the natural characters just mentioned, were simpler, more general, and equally invariable.

Upon these general characters, scrupulously observed, and minutely examined, primary divisions have been founded; which are again subdivided from an attention to other characters less apparent.

These divisions, which form a kind of scale or progression, are characterized by different names; as classes or families; orders or sections
genera

genera; species; varieties; and the individual; and all together constitute what is called a Method; and, when the principles upon which the divisions proceed, are fixed and determined, a System.

As this subject is of the utmost importance to the beginning Botanist, I must beg leave to dwell upon it, and to trace the order of bodies into genera, species, varieties, and individuals, both in investigation and enunciation of truth; that thence the general laws of method may be established.

Every natural body differs so from all others which are exposed to our senses, that it may be considered as singular or individual. Thus a dog, a sparrow, a fly, a tulip, a diamond, nitre, are all bodies which may be considered in themselves, and without relation to others, as often as they solicit the senses.

Many individuals of the same kind give an idea both of similitude and plurality. The similitude, therefore, of several individuals, constitutes a species or kind, an abstract or general term, to which all these individuals, on account of their agreement in certain characters, may be referred.

But two bodies are never observed of similar properties in every respect; and, therefore, the idea of a species would never arise, were not certain characters distinguished from others, the essential from the merely accidental. The essential characters never vary in the same species; the accidental sometimes vary in the same species, from certain accessory causes, which are not always and necessarily present in a natural body. These accidental characters give rise to the varieties; which are not, by any means, to be confounded with the species. Thus of the species of dogs, different breeds, as the greyhound, spaniel, and beagle, constitute the varieties; all together make up the species of that animal. In the same manner, difference of colour, magnitude, scent, taste, and other attributes, exhibit varieties in the different species of vegetables.

In a number of species accurately distinguished, some similar characters are found: these beget the idea of a Genus or Race, a general term, expressing a similitude of species, from an agreement in some characters. Thus to take an example from botany: of various plants, which, in spring, are seen in our meadows, and are considered as different species, from the appearance of their leaves, which are either differently cut, or of different figures, if intire; the petals are of an equal number, (five) the stamina and styles numerous, and at the claw or bottom of each petal is a small prominence or pore. These resemblances in the parts of the flower, in such a number of different species, constitute a genus, which in the instance I have been giving, is called genus ranunculi; and all plants which agree in the characters just mentioned, are referred to that genus.

Similitude or resemblance admits of almost innumerable degrees. Accordingly, orders and classes, higher degrees still are constituted from genera, by attending to the agreements of a number of genera in the first case, and of a number of orders in the second. These divisions, however,

however, are altogether arbitrary, according to the points of resemblance under which we consider bodies.

From what has been said, it is clear how natural things are to be investigated, and how communicated. The discoverers of natural things have evidently proceeded from the consideration of individuals to that of species and genera, and so on to the higher arbitrary divisions: and a like method do all adopt, who would improve natural knowledge by farther discoveries.

But when invented and proposed to be communicated to others, we take a different route, and beginning with the higher arbitrary divisions, as classes and orders, descend to genera, species and varieties, in a direction retrograde to what we followed in invention. This method is found most adapted to the capacity of learners.

This general idea of the divisions admitted into artificial methods or systems will be better understood by the application which we intend to make of it to particular methods. At present I would observe with Cæsalpinus, "that, by means of these distinctions, the vegetable kingdom is divided like a large body of troops. The army is divided into regiments; the regiments into battalions; the battalions into companies; the companies into soldiers." Vegetables are ranged in classes, which are divided into orders; the orders consist of genera, the genera of species: and, as the term Regiment is an aggregate of soldiers, so the term Class, or, to go higher still, System, is nothing else than an aggregate of species.

To be convinced of the great utility of artificial methods in conducting to the knowledge of plants, let us suppose the number of known species of plants to be ten thousand, and the number of classes in a certain known method to be twenty-four; a plant is presented to me which I never saw; I immediately look for the general character which serves to distinguish each of the twenty-four classes; this being found, and consequently the class of the plant being determined, I have no longer to look for my plant among ten thousand, but among a twenty-fourth part of that number, that is about five hundred. I next look for the character of the order, the second division, which being likewise found, will reduce this number to about an hundred. The character of the genus, which I next explore, will reduce this still farther; twenty, for instance: that of the species determines the plant in question.

This method of proceeding is similar to that which is observed in turning over a dictionary, where, in searching for a word, as Space, we first look for the letter S, next P, then A, and so successively the C and E. S may represent the class; P the order; A the genus; C the species; and E the variety.

Artificial methods, however, were a long time in attaining that degree of accuracy and precision, which we have been describing. The determination of the general and particular characters which constitute such methods, require observations so much more exact and numerous; as their principal merit consists in collecting the greatest possible number

ber of natural families; as they must at the same time agree with all known plants: and, as botany, since the discovery of the new world, has more than doubled its former riches.

Lobelius in 1570; Clusius in 1576; and Dalechamp, a physician of Lyons, in 1587, gave successively very good descriptions of a large number of plants, but were greatly puzzled in determining what parts were most proper for furnishing classic and generic characters. Gesner was the first who suggested the propriety of the parts of fructification for this purpose; and Cæsalpinus, a physician of Pisa, first arranged plants according to Gesner's idea; and began the period of systematic botany.

In 1583, he described eight hundred and forty plants, and divided them into fifteen classes, by a method, in which, after admitting the general distinction formerly mentioned, of herbs and trees, he draws his distinctive characters from the parts of fructification; particularly from the fruit, the number of cells, the number, form, and disposition of the seeds, the situation of the radicle in the seed, and other circumstances. These fifteen classes are subdivided into forty-seven sections or orders, from art, attention to the disposition, situation and figure of the flowers; the situation of the radicle or embryo-plant in the seed; the number of lobes or seed-leaves; the fruit or seed-vessel; the colour of the flowers; the form of the leaves and roots, and some other circumstances. Cæsalpinus's method then is not founded solely upon the fruit, as has been imagined; but combines with several other parts of fructification, various modifications of parts, which, like the root and leaves, are connected neither with the flower nor fruit. The situation of the radicle or embryo-plant in the seed, as likewise the number of lobes or seed-leaves, are said to have been first observed and accurately distinguished by this author.

The same botanist distinguished with great accuracy the cells and partitions of seed-vessels. He made no methodical distinction of genera; each species being described as a distinct genus.

Cotemporary with Cæsalpinus flourished Acolta, a Spaniard; Camerarius, a German; Porta and Prosper Alpinus, both Italians. The latter wrote an excellent treatise on the plants of Egypt; as likewise two separate dissertations on rhubarb and balsam.

Porta, in 1588, published a work, entitled, *Phytognomica*, or the *Astrology of Plants*. In this motley collection, vegetables are divided into seven classes, from their place of growth, their resemblances and relations to men and animals, and their relations with the stars. These classes are subdivided into forty-seven sections.

According to Porta, plants, which have any of their parts like a liver, are proper for the diseases of the liver; such as resemble eyes, are good for the eyes; and so of others.

This idea, says a French writer, and the method founded upon it, is very ingenious; and contains, at least, as many truths as falsehoods.

In 1592, Fabius Columna, a Neapolitan, improved upon the distribution of the genera, and invented most of the terms now used for denominating the parts of fructification. His engravings on copper are esteemed excellent.

Columna published his *Phytobasanus*, at Naples, in 1594, with thirty-five figures. The first part of his "*Ecphrasis minus cognitarum stirpium*" was published in quarto, at Rome, in 1610, with one hundred and fifty-six figures; and the second part at the same place in 1616, with forty-three figures. This author is said to have been drawn into the study of botany, by some experiments on valerian to cure himself of the epilepsy. He followed no particular method, but treated of plants historically, or without order.

In 1596, Caspar Bauhin, a Swiss, fixed, with indefatigable labour, in his *Pinax*, the name of every plant then known and described; and in 1650, his brother, John Bauhin, wrote his *Universal History of Plants*, in three volumes folio. In this work are described five thousand two hundred and fifty-six plants, divided, not very methodically, it must be allowed, into forty classes. To this "*par nobile fratrum*" is botany indebted for a considerable part of its progress; yet the rage, which still subsisted of forming divisions from the virtues and uses of plants, greatly retarded the introduction of those orthodox methods, as Linnæus terms them, which alone can bring the science to perfection.

In this period of botany, gardens were erected at the public expence, and opened for the convenience of such as addicted themselves to the study of plants; a circumstance which greatly accelerated the progress of the science.

The first botanical garden was opened at Padua in 1540, by the family of the Medici.

That at Bononia and Pisa in 1547.

That at Montpellier in 1598.

That at Paris in 1626.

That at Edinburgh in 1675, by Sir Andrew Balfour, president of the Royal College of Physicians.

That at Upsal, in Sweden, in 1657.

That at Oxford in 1683.

That at Leyden in 1677.

That at Amsterdam in 1682.

That at Utrecht in 1725.

Besides these and many other academical and public gardens which might be enumerated, there were three erected in Italy, one in France, one in England, five in the Low-Countries, eight in Germany, and two in Sweden by private gentlemen.

In 1680, Robert Morrison, a native of Aberdeen in Scotland, published at Oxford, an *Universal History of Plants*, in which he retains, under a new form, the divisions of Cæsalpinus, founded upon the parts of fructification, particularly the fruit.

Morison was long an exile in France, where he applied himself to botany, and other branches of physic, and was appointed superintendent of the gardens at Orleans.

Upon the restoration of Charles the second, he was invited over to England by that Monarch, who appointed him Regius Professor of Botany at Oxford.

The History of Plants was completed by Mr. James Bobart, after Morison's death, and published in folio, in 1699, with one hundred and ninety-five figures on copper.

Morison's Method, says Mr. Adanson, although not very elaborate, is extremely difficult in practice, and has not, on that account, been followed by any author, except Bobart, who completed his large work on plants, and the anonymous author of a work published in octavo, at Oxford, in 1720, under the title of "*Historiæ Naturalis Sciagraphia.*" His arrangement of the umbelliferous plants is very ingenious, and has been followed by most succeeding authors.

John Ray was born near Braintree in Essex, in 1628, and early applied himself to the study of Natural History. In his Natural Method of Plants, published in 1682, he suggested an idea or plan of arrangement, much superior to that of either Cæsalpinus or Morison, and, perhaps, in many respects, inferior to none of the boasted methods that have appeared since his time. This plan Mr. Ray did not execute till 1686, when he published his General History of Plants, in which are described eighteen thousand six hundred and fifty-five species, including varieties. His arrangement or method is founded upon the general habit or structure of plants; their size and duration as herbs and trees; their greater or less degree of perfection; the place of growth, the number of seed-leaves, petals, capsules, and seeds; the situation and disposition of the flowers; the form of the leaves; the absence or presence of the flower-cup and petals; the substance of the leaves and fruit; and the difficulty of arranging and classing certain plants. From a combination of these circumstances, Ray has arranged all vegetables into thirty-three classes, which are subdivided into one hundred and twenty-five sections. His method is extremely elaborate, and collects more natural classes than any artificial system I am acquainted with; it is, however, extremely difficult in practice, and, therefore, studied more for curiosity than use. It would have succeeded better, says Mr. Adanson, if Ray had been as great a botanist, as he was a learned writer, and judicious compiler.

In 1700, Ray published an edition of his Method, augmented and corrected after that of Tournefort, which had appeared in 1694. Some pretenders to botany, envious of the success which these great men had justly obtained, endeavoured to embroil them, though without effect; for it appears that they always lived in the strictest intimacy and friendship.

Ray's Method was followed in 1707, by Sir Hans Sloane, in his History of Jamaica.

In 1713, by Petiver, in his "Herbarium Britannicum."

In 1724, by Dillenius, in his "Synopsis Stirpium Britannicarum."

In 1727, by Martin, in his "Methodus Plantarum circa Cantabrigiam."

Christopher Knaut, in his enumeration of the Plants which grow round Hal, in Saxony, published in 1687, invented a method, established, in part, upon the fruit, which differs but little from that of Ray. It is exceedingly complex and difficult.

Paul Hermannus, Professor at Leyden, Magnolius Professor at Montpellier, and Rivinus, Professor at Leipsick, successively enriched botany with ingenious methods and new observations; the dawn of the day, which the illustrious Pitton de Tournefort was about to diffuse over every branch of the science.

This great reformer of Botany was born at Aix, in France, in 1656. He was early designed for the church, but, upon the death of his father, he quitted all thoughts of embracing that profession; and, about two or three years thereafter, went to Montpellier, where he studied anatomy, and other branches of physic, with great diligence.

In 1694, he published his Method, which consists of twenty-two classes, and is founded on the regularity and figure of the petals or painted leaves of the flower. The perspicuity, facility, and precision of this method, gave it deservedly, from its first appearance, the preference above all those which had hitherto appeared.

By the acknowledgment of all botanists, Tournefort has introduced into the science, order, purity, and precision, by delivering the best and most certain principles for establishing the genera and species; and by founding on those principles the easiest and most accurate method which has yet appeared. His object was not, as he himself declares, to establish an universal method, a thing which he considered as impossible to be erected upon hypothetical and arbitrary principles; but to trace that method which appeared to him most convenient for obtaining an easy and accurate knowledge of vegetables. His twenty-two classes, which, by the way, might have been reduced to seventeen, are subdivided into six hundred and ninety-eight genera, which are again subdivided into ten thousand one hundred and forty-six species and varieties.

Upwards of twenty authors of eminence have successively adopted Tournefort's method, after making the alterations, which new discoveries, and the correction of trivial errors, rendered necessary.

Having given an accurate abstract of the Linnæan System just before this, we shall leave the reader to his own choice to follow which he pleases; only observing, that the facility of acquiring it, has procured it an almost universal reception, which even the Sexual System has not been able to prevent. It was the system which the late Sir John Hill adopted, with little alteration, as he perceived it suited best for plain understandings.

The Sexual Method, when first proposed by its author, gained little approbation. This was certainly owing to the great reputation which Tournefort's had obtained, and which nothing but the highest sense of superior ingenuity, merit, and industry, could possibly diminish. Without entering at present into a detail of the respective merits of these two illustrious botanists, let us endeavour to derive instruction from the diversity of their principles and methods.

The order of nature is alone without imperfection; but that order we have not yet been able to detect. Every artificial method has necessarily defects, voids, and obscure points. But two methods, such as those of Tournefort and Linnæus, so well conceived, so judiciously executed, and founded upon observation, must enlighten each other mutually. They cannot err on the same subject; if the one wanders but for a moment, the other immediately sets him in the right path.

The last observation we shall make in this place, is upon the Sleep of Plants; a curious, though little observed subject.

Under this term, botanists comprehend the precise time of the day in which the flowers of different plants open, expand, and shut.

As all plants do not flower in the same season, or month; in like manner, those which flower the same day, in the same place, do not open and shut precisely at the same hour. Some open in the morning, as the lip-flowers, and compound flowers with flat spreading petals; others at noon, as the mallows; and a third set in the evening, or after sun-set, as some geraniums, and opuntias: the hour of shutting is equally determined. Of those which open in the morning, some shut soon after, while others remain expanded till night.

The hours of opening, like the time of flowering, seem to vary, according to the species of the plant, the temperature of the climate, and that of the season. Flowers, whose extreme delicacy would be hurt by the strong impressions of an ardent sun, do not open till night; those which require a moderate degree of heat to elevate their juices, in other words, whose juices do not rise but in the morning or evening, do not expand till then; whilst those which need a more lively heat for the same purpose, expand at noon, when the sun is in his meridian strength. Hence it is, that the heat of the air being greater betwixt the tropics than elsewhere, plants which are transported from those climates into the cold or temperate climates of Europe, expand their flowers much later than in their native soil. Thus, a flower which opens in summer at six o'clock in the morning, at Senegal, will not open at the same season in France and England till eight or nine; nor in Sweden till ten; that which opens at eight at Senegal, expands at ten in France and England, and at noon in Sweden; a flower which opens at ten at Senegal, does not open in France and England till noon; and, in Sweden the plant does not flower, or, at least, loses its petals, and frequently bears no fruit; lastly, a plant which opens its flowers, in Senegal, at noon, or at one or two hours after noon, bears neither flowers nor fruit in France, England, and Sweden. The same happens to

most plants of temperate countries, when removed to Senegal, or other sultry climes.

Linnæus distinguishes by the general name of solar (*flores solares*) all those flowers which observe a determinate time in opening and shutting. These flowers are again divided, from certain circumstances, into three species, or kinds:

Equinoctial flowers (*flores æquinoctiales*) are such as open and shut at all seasons, at a certain fixed or determinate hour.

Tropical flowers (*flores tropici*) are such whose hour of opening is not fixed at all seasons, but accelerated or retarded according as the length of the day is increased or diminished.

Meteorous flowers (*flores meteorici*) are such whose hour of expansion depends upon the dry or humid state of the air, and the greater or less pressure of the atmosphere. Of this kind is the Siberian fow-thistle, which shuts at night, if the ensuing day is to be clear and serene, and opens if it is to be cloudy and rainy. In like manner the African marigold, which in dry serene weather, opens at six or seven in the morning, and shuts at four o'clock in the afternoon, is a sure indication that rain will fall during the course of the day, when it continues shut after seven.

CULPEPER'S

ASTROLOGICAL JUDGMENT OF DISEASES,

MUCH ENLARGED, BY HIMSELF.

C H A P. I.

OF CRITICAL DAYS.

IT is a palpable and apparent truth, that God carries men to the principles of grace, by the book of the creatures; for this beginning of Abraham Avenezra, an Arabian Physician, and a singular Astrologer, favoureth of the things beyond heathenism; for, in this treatise of Critical Days, he begins thus:

“ I entreat the Lord God, that he would enlighten my heart with his light and truth, so long as my spirit remains in me; for his light is very delightful and good for the eye of my soul to see by; for so shall the night be enlightened to me as the day, neither shall the clouds shadow it; it shall not be like the light of the Sun by day, because it shall not be clouded; nor like the light of the Moon, because it shall never be diminished, as her light is.” God has made these lights as he has made man, and he appointed the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser to rule the night: Hence it appears, the Sun was made to rule the day, and not wholly to give light to it; and the Moon was made to rule the night, not to give light to it only, as appears, Gen. i. because she has no light to give; also he has made the whole host of heaven, the fixed stars and planets, and given them virtues, together with the luminaries; but their virtues are not so great as the virtues of the luminaries; neither is the virtue of the Moon so great as the virtue of the Sun, because she borrows her light from the Sun: the whole host of heaven, that is the fixed stars, move all in the same sphere; and therefore their distance and their latitude is always the same one from the other: but it is not so with the planets; for their course is various, and so is their distance one from the other, and so is their latitude; for sometimes they are upon the ecliptic, sometimes north from it, sometimes south, sometimes retrograde, sometimes direct, sometimes in conjunction one with another, sometimes in opposition, sometimes in other aspects. The reason of this is, because the sphere of one is lower than the sphere of the other; and the lower the sphere is, the sooner they make their revolution.

The nearest to the earth of all the planets is the Moon, and therefore her course is swiftest: and besides her difference in longitude and latitude,

latitude, there happen other accidents to her which are not visible to other planets; for sometimes she encreases, sometimes decreases, and sometimes she is invisible or faileth in light. The reason why the planets are not seen horned as the Moon, is, because their distance is greater from us; all the planets seem biggest when they are at their greatest distance from the Sun, or when they are nearest to the earth, according to Copernicus: also sometimes the Moon is eclipsed, but not in the same manner as the Sun; for the Sun never loses its light, but is only shadowed from a particular people or place, by the body of the Moon; but the Moon, eclipsed totally, loses her light; and the reason is, the Sun's light is his own, but the Moon's is borrowed.

This being premised, consider that all things under the Moon universally, whether men, beasts, or plants, are changed, and never remain in the same state, neither are their thoughts and deeds the same: take counsel of your head, and it will certify to you what I speak is true, and they are varied according to the various course and disposition of the planets: look upon your own geniture, and you shall find your thoughts moved to choler, so often as the Moon transits the place where the body or aspect of Mars was in your geniture; and to melancholy when she does the like to Saturn: the reason is, because the Moon is assimilated to the body of man: whose virtue, as well as her light, encreases and diminishes; for she brings down the virtue of the other planets to the creatures, and to man if he lives upon the earth.

The Sun causes heat and cold; day and night, winter and summer. When he arrives to the house of his honour or exaltation, viz. Aries, then the trees spring, living creatures are comforted, the birds sing, the whole creation rejoices, and sicknesses in the body shew themselves in their colours: also when he arrives at his fall, viz. Libra, the leaves of the trees fall, all creatures are dull, and mourn like the trees in October.

Another reason is also plain; usually sick people are something eased from midnight to noon, because then the Sun is in the ascending part of the heaven; but they are most troubled when he is descending, that is, from noon to midnight.

The course of the Moon is to be observed in many operations both in the sea and rivers, vegetables, shell-fish, as also in the bones and marrow of men and all creatures; also seed sown at the wane of the Moon, grows either not at all, or to no purpose.

Wise men have experience of many virtues of the stars, and have left them to posterity: and physicians in old time have found out the changes and terminations of diseases by the course of the Moon: wherefore the 7, 14, 20, 21, 27, 28, or 29th days of sicknesses, are called Critical Days, which cannot be known but by the course of the Moon; for let not your brain rest in the number of the days, because the Moon is sometimes swifter, sometimes slower.

As for such diseases as do not terminate in a month (I mean a lunar month) viz. the time the Moon traces round the zodiac, which is 27 days,

days, some odd hours, some few minutes; you may judge of these by the course of the Sun. The day is not called Critical because it is the seventh day from the decumbiture, as if the virtue lay in the number 7, but because the Moon comes to the quartile of the place she was in at the decumbiture; it is no matter whether it be a day sooner or later.

When she comes to the opposition of the place she was in at the day of the decumbiture, she makes a second crisis; the third when she comes to the second quartile, and the fourth when she comes to the place she was in at the decumbiture; and it is well she can make so many.

The reason of the difference of the Moon's motion is the difference of her distance from the earth; for when the centre of her circle is nearest the centre of the earth, she is swift in motion; and hence it comes to pass, that sometimes she moves more than 15 degrees in 24 hours; sometimes less than twelve; therefore, if she be swift in motion, she comes to her own quartile in six days; if slow, not in seven, therefore you must judge according to the motion of the Moon, and not according to the number of the days.

Upon a critical day, if the Moon be well aspected with good planets, it goes well with the sick; if, by ill planets, it goes ill: but I know you would be resolved in one particular, which is, if the crisis depend upon the motion of the Moon, and her aspect to the planets, what is the reason, if two men be taken sick at one and the same time, that yet the crisis of the one falls out well, and not so the other?

I answer, The virtue working is changed according to the diversity of the virtue receiving; for we all know the Sun makes the clay hard, and the wax soft; it makes the cloth white, and the face black; so then, if one be a child whose nature is hot and moist, the other a young man, and the third an old man, the crisis works diversely in them all, because their ages are different.

Secondly, The time of the year carries a great stroke in this business; if it be in the spring-time, diseases are most obnoxious to a child, because his nature is hot and moist; a disease works most violently with a choleric man in summer; with a melancholy man in autumn; with a phlegmatic man, by reason of age or complexion, in winter.

Thirdly, To this I add, suppose, at the beginning of a disease, the Moon was in the place of Mars, in the geniture, whose nature is hot and dry; if the disease be of heat, it mightily aggravates it; not so if it be of cold; and you seldom find two men that have Mars in one and the same place in their geniture, fall sick together, and the disease differ neither at the middle nor at the end.

QUEST. Put the case, the age of the people, the season of the year, and the disease be the same, would the crisis be the same; yea or no?

I answer thus, Their complexions may be different, the one hot and dry, the other cold and moist: if the disease be hot and dry, the effect will not be so violent upon a cold and moist body, as it will be upon a hot and dry; the fire will sooner seize upon that which is hot and dry, than that which is cold and moist.

2. Imagine the complexions to be the same upon both parties? I answer,

That is impossible, there must be some difference upon complexions; for though they may be the same in general, yet in particular there must be some difference, by reason of their different diet, exercise and climate, unless they are born and brought up under one latitude.

3. Let us imagine them to be all alike, yet divers things may intervene and alter the crisis; their nativities may not agree; for example, if the Moon be in the place of Saturn or Mars in the nativity, the disease is dangerous: not so if she be in the place where Jupiter or Venus was in then; or it is possible Jupiter or Venus may hurt in the nativities of such to whose ascendants they are inimical or posited in the sixth or eighth houses.

4. Again, Saturn may be lord of the one nativity, and not of the other, and then he may hurt the one and not the other whose nativity he is lord of; for the Devil will not hurt his own. The like of Mars.

Innumerable such things may be added, as that the one may provide for the sickness before hand, not the other, but it is needless.

OBJECT. But then you will say, there can be no certainty at all found in the crisis?

I answer, Astrologers pass judgment two manner of ways in diseases.

The first we call Universal; and so Saturn rules consumptions, Mars fevers, Venus over women, Mercury over scholars, &c.

The second is Particular, and the seventh house has dominion over women, the ninth over scholars, &c.

Now no particular can destroy an universal; for example, if Venus be ill seated in a nativity, and the lord of the seventh well seated, we say the native shall generally incur evil by women, though some particular good may occur from them; in like manner judge in this case by the general significators of sickness, viz. Saturn and Mars.

But secondly, If you can possibly get the nativities, you shall not err. And now give me leave to quote one experiment of my own. If the nativities be one and the same, the crisis will be one and the same: For example, I know three children born at one and the same time, (as the event proved;) at five years of age they all three had convulsions, whereby they were all three lame of one leg, the boys on the right leg, and the girl on the left: at fourteen years of age they all died in one and the same day of the small-pox.

Thirdly, If the nativity cannot be gotten, view the urine, and erect a celestial scheme upon the sight of it; and if you have the decumbiture, compare it with the celestial scheme at the view of the urine, and you may judge clearly of the crisis.

To proceed to the matter; if the Moon be strong when she comes to the quartile, or opposition of the place she was in at the decumbiture, viz. in her house or exaltation, the sick recovers, if she be affected to no planet.

Judge the like of the Sun in chonical diseases, but judge the contrary if either of them be in the detriments of falls; for there is as much difference between them, as there is between the Zenith and the Nadir. If the Moon be void of course at the beginning of a disease, the sign is neither good nor bad. Look then to the sign ascending at the beginning of a disease, and let the Moon alone for a time.

If the Moon be angular at the decumbiture, and in the ascendant, judge of her alone, and make use of no other significator; if she be not so, join the lord of the ascendant with her in your judgment.

It is very dangerous when the Moon is eclipsed, when she comes to the quartile or opposition of the place she was in at the decumbiture, for usually at such a time Death turns physician.

If in the beginning of a sickness the Moon be in a moveable sign, the sickness soon moves to an end one way or other: fixed signs prolong sickness, and common signs set a stop to the wisest brain in the world.

Also this is a certain rule, as sure as the Sun is up at noon day, that diseases of plenitude are very dangerous, when a man is taken sick upon a full Moon; diseases of fasting or emptiness are most dangerous when a man is taken sick upon a new Moon. Let me intreat you to give physic for a disease of emptiness when she is near the full; and for diseases of fulness when the Moon has lost her light.

Diminish a humour when the Moon diminishes in light: increase when she increases in light: phlegm opposes choler, melancholy opposes blood. It is none of the worst ways to diminish choler by increasing phlegm; a word is enough to the wise.

It is very bad when in the beginning of a sickness the Moon is in a sign of the nature of the humour offending.

Naturally when she is in a fiery sign, amend a disease of phlegm; but if choler abound, it is very good if she be in a watery sign. You may know by a penny how a shilling is coined.

If the Moon be in conjunction or aspect with any planet, and neither of them have latitude, the crisis will be firm: if they differ much in latitude, the crisis will be weak.

The Moon in conjunction with Saturn at the decumbiture, shews long sickness; and if Saturn be slow in motion, so much the worse (and bad is the best) at all times in such a case.

If Saturn be retrograde when he comes to the opposition of the Sun, beware of a relapse.

If Saturn have north latitude, be sure the sick is bound much in body. If the Moon be joined to a retrograde planet, the sick vomits up his physic.

Venus helps more in the sickness of young men and women, then she does in old.

If the disease comes of heat, Venus helps more than Jupiter; if the disease comes more of cold, Jupiter helps more than Venus. If the disease comes of love, there is not a more pestilent planet in the heavens than Venus; then call for help of Jupiter: in persecutions of religion,

Jupiter is little better than the Devil; call help of Venus in such a case.

Mercury occidental and strong, signifies good in diseases.

If Mars cause the disease, Venus helps more than Jupiter; if Saturn, then Jupiter more than Venus.

If, in the beginning of a sickness, the Moon be in conjunction with any fixed stars of the first magnitude, whose latitude from the ecliptic is but small, you may safely judge of diseases by the nature of that star she is joined to: suppose he be of the nature of a planet good or bad, take him according to his nature.

When the Moon is joined to any planet by body or aspect in the beginning of any sickness; if she aspect that planet when she comes to the quartile or opposition of the place, the crisis will be firm and stable, and it will move no faster than a house, and it will not be altered be it good or bad.

But if, when she comes to the quartile or opposition, she meets with another planet, be sure the disease changes either to better or worse, according to the nature of that star she meets with.

And this will appear in the sick party, or else in the physician, or in the course of physic.

See what house the planet she meets with at the crisis is lord of in the decumbiture, and judge accordingly.

If it be a fixed star of another nature to that fixed star she was with at the decumbiture, it will not alter so much, or at least there will not be a universal alteration of the disease; and my reason is, because the fixed stars are so far from the earth. And the last is,

That whatsoever is said of the Moon in acute diseases, will hold as true of the Sun in chronic diseases,

THE DEFINITION OF THE WORD CRISIS, ITS USE, CAUSE, KINDS, DIVISIONS AND DIFFERENCE.

CRISIS, according to Galen, is a swift and sudden change of any disease, whereby the sick is either brought to recovery, or death; and a sick man can be brought to nothing else, unless you will make him a beast of a man. For every swift and sudden change wherever it happens, whether in the Moon or the air, or sick body, Galen calls a Crisis and from this Crisis is judgment given, whether the sick be likely to live or die.

The word Crisis is a Greek word, derived from *apo tow krino*, which signifies to judge or discern, or pass sentence upon a thing; therefore critical days are nothing else but days wherein a man may discern: disease, or give judgment upon it, be it good or bad it matters no much; it is taken by a metaphor from the judicial court to the art of physic, because it is something like to plead a man's cause for his life and to labour acutely under a disease to be drawn by inimical accuser before

before the judgment seat, and to run the hazard of life, with a cruel and hostile disease. Moreover, there are three things requisite to a judicial court, the accuser, the person indicted, and the judge. So likewise are there three things by which the art of physic consists, and by which every cure is perfected. 1. The disease. 2. Nature, and the physician, which is nature's servant, or at least should be so; and 3. the accidents which manifest what the disease is, and stand as witnesses.

The cause of the Crisis is twofold; inward and outward: the internal cause is taken from its own proper principle, if you will believe Hippocrates, and that is double or twofold; for either nature labours to expel the humour that causes the disease, or else the humour itself being drawn to a place, and not fit for excretion, by its own weight or quality, burdens nature, and so breaks out.

The second internal cause may be ascribed to nature itself; nature, if she be strong, is a good physician for all diseases, and concocts the humour which causes the disease, and separates that which is good from that which is bad; and having done so, prepares that which breeds annoyances for excretion, and at last casts it out.

The external cause of the Crisis, is caused by an alteration of the air, whence arises an alteration of the breath a man draws in, from cold or heat, from dry to moist, or the contrary to them both.

Hippocrates, in his 6th Aphorism, and in his Treatise de Natura Humanâ, speaks in downright plain language, that heat and moisture in the body, moves forward the Crisis; for some diseases, says he, come by ill diet, others by the air we draw in.

So then the diet, as it breeds such and such humours in the body, is internal; but the air we draw in, is the external cause of the Crisis.

And now give me leave to quit my author, and yet I will not forget him quite neither. The Lord eternal, in the beginning, when he formed the creation, made it of a composition of contraries; discord makes a harmony, as in music. If the world be composed of a composition of contraries, various must be the disposition of man's life: hence comes sometimes health, sometimes sickness, sometimes melancholy, sometimes cholera to the body of man; and happy is that man that knows himself.

These qualities in man being altered by the various influence of the Stars, the sphere of the one carrying a swifter motion than the sphere of the other, then various must needs be the disposition of man's body.

The Luminaries carry the greatest strength in the Heavens, and so do the time-servers in the state; and this needs not be doubtful to any body, if you consider that the sound of a drum or trumpet incites a man to valour, and the sound of a fiddle to dancing. Besides, other manifest effects of the Luminaries appear to our eyes. Who makes hours and days, and seasons in the year? is it not the Sun, who makes alterations in the air, in plants, and in living creatures? What is the reason that oysters are fuller at the full Moon than at the new? To the number of

oysters, join crabs and lobsters, nay the marrow in the body of man; is it not the Moon?

Now then we have brought the matter to this purpose, that the universal cause of the Crisis is in the influence of the Heavens: for the celestial bodies, either by heat, light, motion, or aspect, configuration, or all of them, or some of them, act not only in the four elements, but elementary bodies; for if they act in the one, they must needs in the other, and then by consequence in man, which is but compounded of elements.

If the bodies of men are elementary, composed of fire, air, earth, and water, we must needs participate in one measure or other, of all these elements. The elements being contraries, cannot always agree; hence comes the cause of health, sometimes of sickness, sometimes of death itself; and Aristotle was half of my opinion when he wrote these words: "From the rain and dew of Heaven, both good and bad things are caused to bud."

KINDS OF CRISES.

THE kinds of Crises are two; one in acute diseases, and they are to be judged by the Moon; the other in long and lasting, or chronic diseases, which are to be judged of by the Sun: for those Crises which come from their proper principle, are from the internal cause, depending only upon the motions of the Moon, and her configurations and aspects to the place she was in at the decumbiture.

But you must note in acute diseases, the aspects or radiations of the Moon, to wit, her quartile or opposition, are not taken from the conjunction of the Moon to the Sun, as they are in almanacs or ephemerides, but from the place in which the Moon was found at the decumbiture.

There are acute and chronic diseases.

Of acute diseases, some are simple acute, others are per-acute, others are very acute, per-acute, or exceeding acute.

Those which are simply acute, are finished in 8, 10, 11, 14, 20, 21 days, and they are called monthly diseases by some, and lunar by others; they are terminated in the time the Moon traces the 12 celestial signs of the Zodiac, which is in 27 days, some odd hours, and some odd minutes.

Those acute diseases which suffer changes, or degenerate, are to be judged of by an imperfect way; for sometimes they encrease, sometimes they are remitted; they are as fickle as a weather-cook, according as the Moon meets with the beams either of good or evil planets: for sometimes they change out of acute diseases into chronic diseases; and so a continued fever may change into an hectic fever; or an intermitting fever into a continual fever; and these diseases terminate in forty days; very acute diseases, such as are concluded in 5, 6, 7, 8 days, among which is an inflammation of the lungs.

Exceeding acute diseases are such, which end in three or four days at furthest, as pestilencies, apoplexies, &c.

Chronic diseases follow the motion of the Sun, and it is about ninety days before the first Crisis appears; for in that time the Sun comes to the proper quartile of the place he was in at the decumbiture, as appears in hectic fevers and dropsies: but when he comes to his sextile, or trine aspect of the place he was in at the decumbiture, some motion appears whereby a man may judge of the Crisis to come.

It falls out well, if the Sun be well aspected by good planets, and worse if to evil planets; and this holds true, if you consider it from the nativity, throughout all the whole course of a man's life; for diseases are particular attendants on a man's life. Moreover, of the Crises, some are perfect, some are imperfect.

A perfect Crisis is when the disease appears entirely, and perfectly to be judged of; and this is sometimes hopeful, sometimes desperate: hopeful, when there is great probability of health and recovery; desperate, when there is palpable signs of death.

An imperfect Crisis, is, when the disease is changed upon every light occasion; and if Mars be author of the disease, and in a sign of a double body, upon my life you shall not fail; for the Crisis happens as true as the weather-cock.

Your safest way then to judge of the disease is, by the aspects of the Moon to the Planets: when the Moon meets with the inimical or hostile beams of Saturn or Mars, have a care of your patient: and if you know what hinders, by the same reason you may know what helps. Physicians in former times, distinguished the Crises of diseases thus:

Some were safe, some doubtful; some fit to be judged, and some not fit to be judged.

That Crisis is safe which comes without great and pernicious aspects.

It is doubtful, suspicious, I had almost said dangerous, which comes with great pernicious aspects.

The disease is fit to be judged, when signs of concoction come the fourth day, and then certainly the Crisis will appear the ninth. The Moon moves not upon an equal motion; therefore you had best trust to her motion, rather than the days.

The Sun has dominion in chronic diseases; the Moon in acute: if you be a wise man, your judgment shall be as sure as the Sun, and that never fails without a miracle.

What I have spoken, I have only spoken to shew that it is the motion of Sun and Moon that produces the Crisis in diseases, and not the number of days.

Of days, some are called by their own name, Critical Days, other are called Judicial Days; and they are so called, because upon them nature and reason make manifest what the disease is, and experience tells me it is true.

Another

Another time is called Intercidental, which falls out between the judicial days and critical. Upon these intercidental days, the disease is usually remitted; if so, then a good Crisis may be expected; if not an evil. I shall explain these terms before I go further; a man falls sick, there is the first Crisis, let the cause of the disease be what it will; when the Moon comes to the same degree of the next sign she was at in the decumbiture, there is the judicial day; for in that time the disease shews itself in its colours. When the Moon comes to her sextile, it brings the intercidental day, and should mitigate the disease; if she do not, she is aspected to evil planets, and if she be aspected to evil planets, an ill Crisis is to be expected, and so the contrary; and you will never find this fail.

C H A P. II.

THE WAY TO FIND OUT THE CRITICAL DAYS, AS ALSO THE DECUMBITURE, BOTH BY ANCIENT AND MODERN WRITERS.

ANCIENT Physicians being ignorant of the motion of the Moon, though not of her operation, made their account by number of days; but, in so doing, erred egregiously: and although Duret quotes their opinions, I hold it not worth time to recite men's failings. But of the certain term or time when the critical days begin, I shall quote these few words:

When any sharp disease comes, if you would discern whether it tends to health, death, mutation, or continuance, it is necessary that you being at the first point of time of the invasion of the disease. This Galen says is very hard, if not impossible to find; it is taken *pro confesso*, that it may be easily known, when a man takes his bed in his sickness: but when the beginning of the sickness is, that is the question; for a lusty stout man bears the disease longer, and is longer before he takes his bed, than a puny, weakly, sickly man; a mere suspicion of a sickness, will send a faint-hearted man to bed; you may persuade him he is sick, whether he be so or not.

Notwithstanding this is most certain, that in most acute diseases, as also in many other diseases, as the falling-sickness, palsies, apoplexies, plurisies, &c. it is an easy thing to find out the beginning, or the precise time of the invasion of the disease.

The common opinion of such as are learned in Astrology is, and according to their opinion I affirm, that that moment of time is to be taken for the beginning of the disease, in which a man finds a manifest pain or hurt in his body: for instance, when a man has got a fever, usually the head aches certain days before; this is not the fever, but a messenger or forerunner of the fever; the true beginning of the fever is
when

when the disease appears sensibly, or when a horror or trembling invades the sick, as does usually in the beginning of a fever; that is the beginning of the disease, when the disease appears manifestly to sense; and this was the judgment of Hippocrates, one of the most honest of physicians. And you shall find this always, that the more acute the disease is, the more manifest the beginning of it is to sense, yea so manifest, that it is almost impossible that the beginning should lie hid from any one, if he have but sense.

C H A P. III.

OF THE SYMPATHY AND ANTIPATHY OF THE SIGNS AND PLANETS.

BEFORE we come to a prognostic, we must know that there is a Sympathy between celestial and terrestrial bodies; which will easily appear, if we consider that the whole creation is one entire and united body, composed by the power of an All-wise God, of a composition of discords.

Also there is a friendship and hatred between one sign of the Zodiac and another; for fiery signs are contrary to watery, and nocturnal to diurnal, &c.

The planets are also friendly and inimical one to another; but in their friendship and enmity, whatever the matter is, I cannot agree neither with ancient nor modern writers; for they all hold Mars and Venus to be friends. And what their opinion is of all the rest, you may find in Lilly's Introduction. My own opinion, grounded upon reason, is this, that there are two causes of friendship and enmity between planets, essential and accidental: planets are essentially inimical three ways.

First, when their houses or exaltations are opposite one to the other; and so Saturn is an enemy to both luminaries, Jupiter to Mercury, and *è contra* Mars to Venus.

2d. Planets are inimical one to the other, when their temperatures or qualities are opposite; and so Jupiter is an enemy to Saturn, he being hot and moist, Saturn cold and dry: so Mars is an enemy to Venus, he being hot and dry, she cold and moist.

3d. Planets are inimical when their conditions differ; so there is enmity between Sol and Saturn: Jupiter is enemy to Mars, for he loves peace and justice, Mars violence and oppression: Mars is enemy to Venus, for he rejoices in the field, she in the bed; he loves to be public, she plays least in sight. And thus you see in every respect, what a difficult thing it is to make Mars and Venus rationally friends.

Accidental inimicalness to planets, is when they are in square or opposition, &c. the one to the other. Also inimicalness must needs be in the signs; for if cold and heat, moisture, and dryness, be inconsistent together

gether in one and the same place, as your eyes will tell you; if you will but please to take a pail of water and throw it into the fire, then can they not be in one and the same place in the heavens. And if so, as is most true, then must signs be, some cold, some hot, and some moist: one sign must needs cherish one quality more than another: and seeing the first qualities are adverse the one to the other, there is a necessity, that sometimes one must yield, and sometimes overcome: and this is the reason of the corruption, generation, and vicissitude of things.

Moreover, the Moon constituted in a sign, commonly strikes upon the nature of the sign she is in: as if she be in a fiery sign, she stirs up choler, &c.

Also as every element has two qualities, so has every celestial sign; aerial signs are hot and moist, and earthly signs cold and dry; the fiery signs hot and dry, the watery signs cold and moist: and thus you see how the concords are made of discords; for airy signs are joined to fiery by heat, and to watery by moisture, and to earthly by coldness; the earthly are joined to the watery by coldness, and to fiery by dryness: this is an old true maxim of philosophers, which I shall not at this time be captious against.

Besides, the congress and configurature of the planets and fixed stars is diligently to be heeded; of these, some are obnoxious and hateful; as a quartile and opposition, as also the conjunction of bad planets; others are healthful, as sextile and trine, and conjunction of good planets; and indeed the chiefest part of Astrology consists in the due observation of configurations; for by these come alterations in things below, either to better or worse, according to the nature of the planets or stars that signify them: for when two stars are joined with, or aspected to one another, they seminate something in sublunary bodies according to their own nature: if dissention are between the stars, the sperm proves malicious, destructive, and tumultous; even as the opposition of winds, especially the north and south winds, produce thunder, lightning, and pestilential vapours: and this we find never fails, if the south-wind prevails, and the Moon and Mercury behold one another.

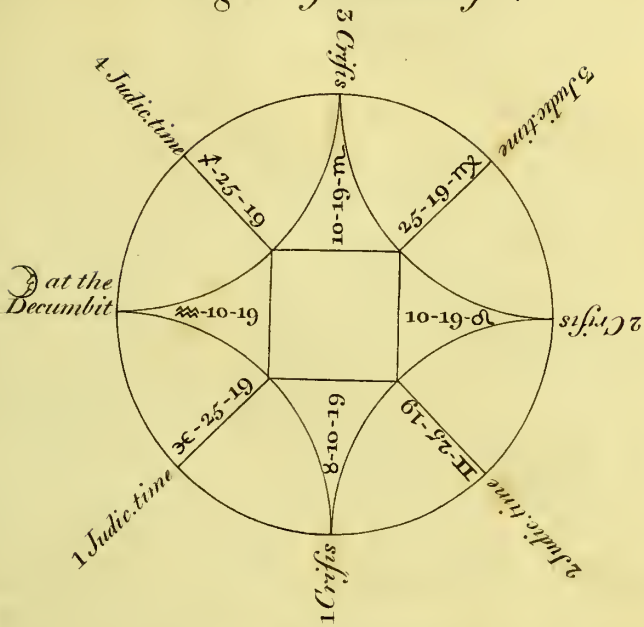
Thus you see a reason, why diseases in the body of a man are either exasperated, or remitted, according to the good or evil meeting of the planets.

Of the aspects, opposition is the worst of all, not by any contrariety or diversity of nature of the signs in which the oppositions fall out, but in respect of the planets themselves opposing, which being at greatest distance are most inimical, they being in a posture to outface one another, and this is the principal cause of enmity.

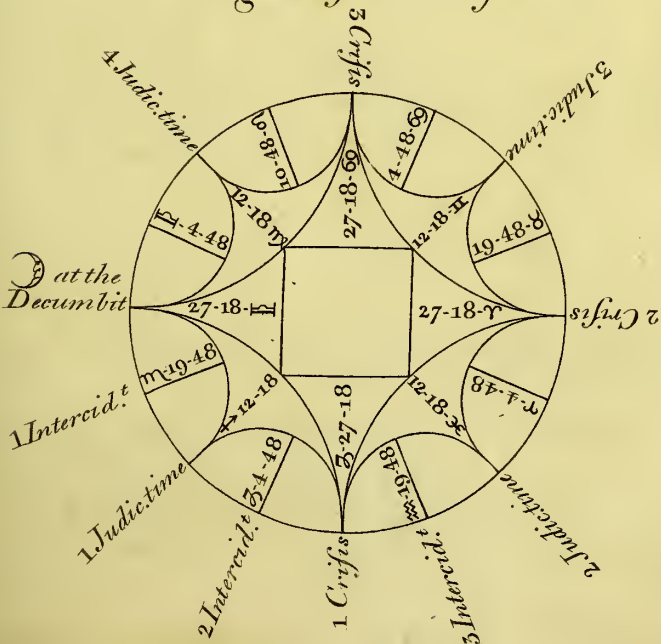
A quartile is inimical, because the Stars so aspected are in signs of contrary nature; as Sol in Aries, Luna in Cancer, the aspect is hateful, because Aries is hot and dry, Cancer cold and moist: Aries masculine, Cancer feminine; Aries diurnal, Cancer nocturnal.

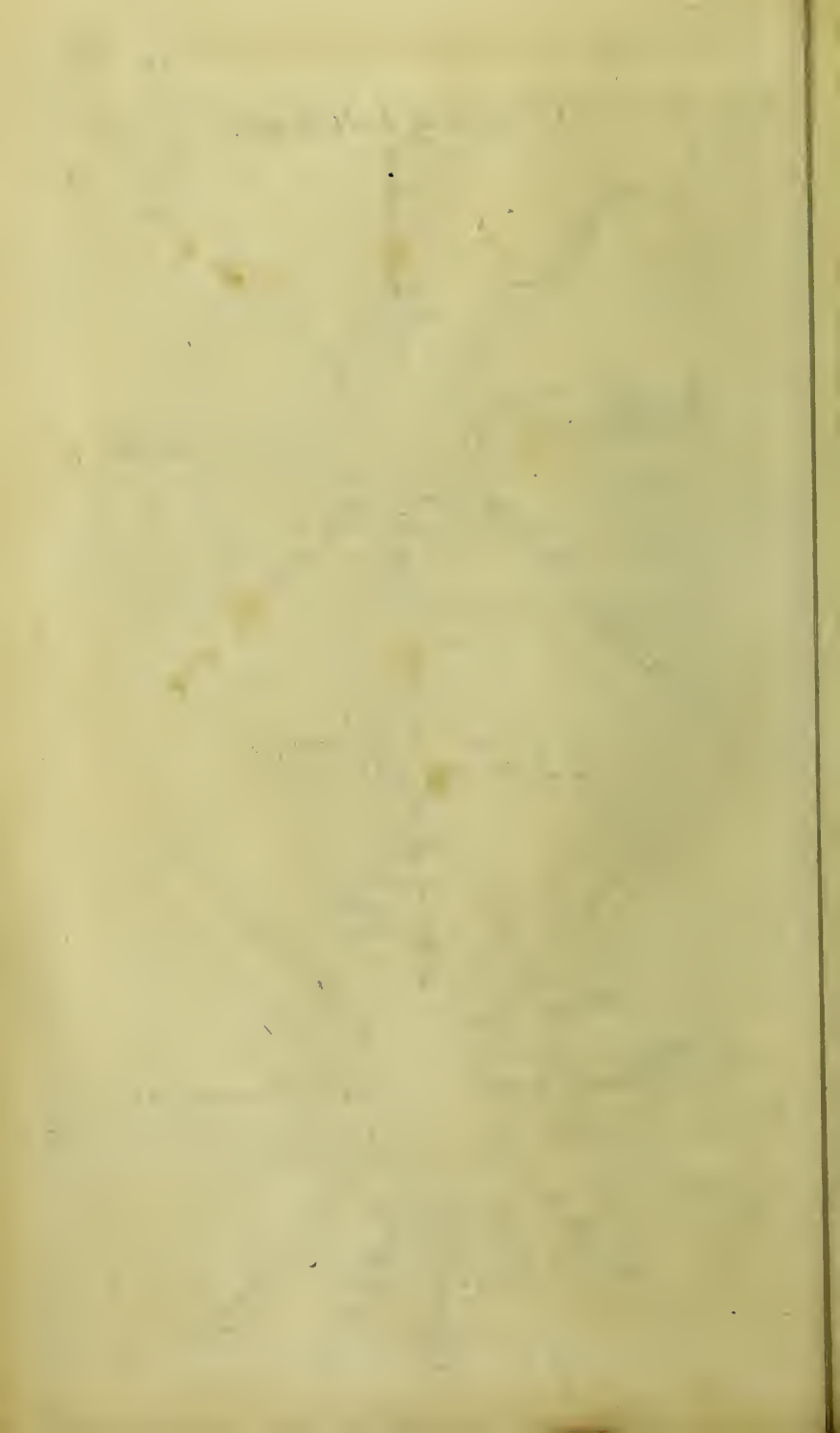
And

1. Figure of VIII Houses.



2. Figure of XVI Houses.





And now by leave of the great Ptolemy himself, and of all the sons of art, if this be the original of the enmity of a square aspect, as is agreed upon on all sides; then, why do they hold that a quartile in signs of long ascensions is equivalent to a trine, and a trine in signs of short ascensions as pernicious as a square?

Is not this the way to bring the art into a labyrinth, if not into a confusion? In truth, in my opinion it is. This I will confess, and give you my reason for it when I have done: one square is not so bad as another; as from Aries to Cancer, is worse than from Cancer to Libra, because the signs Cancer and Libra are in better harmony, as agreeing in passive qualities, namely moisture; whereas Aries and Cancer disagree totally. By this rule you may find out the rest.

Also this I affirm, and will prove it when I have done, that some semi-sextiles are worse than some quartiles: for Pisces is more inimical to Aries than to Capricorn; first, because it is the twelfth sign from him. 2dly, disagrees more in qualities.

A sextile aspect is good, because the signs which are in sextile the one to the other, are both of the same active quality, both of a sex, both of a time; for example, Aries and Gemini are both masculine, both diurnal; Taurus and Cancer are both cold, both feminine, both nocturnal; but because they differ all in passive qualities, it is not altogether so friendly as a trine aspect is; for that consists altogether of signs of the same nature, sex, quality, and time, and are correspondent the one to the other every way.

A conjunction or synod is the strongest of all, and cannot properly be called an aspect. A conjunction of good planets with good, is exceeding good, it is good in the highest degree; a conjunction of bad planets with bad planets, is as bad, as the former was good; a conjunction of good planets with bad, is no ways commendable. I have now done, if you will be pleased but to take notice, that the conjunction of all planets with the Sun is bad, because the Sun, who gave them their efficacy, takes it away at such times.

C H A P. IV.

THE WAY OF FINDING OUT THE CRITICAL AND JUDICIAL DAYS BY A FIGURE OF EIGHT HOUSES.

THIS is the method of Hippocrates, and from him Galen used it, and it is to be done in this manner.

1. Make your scheme of eight equal parts.
2. Search out the sign, degree, and minute, the Moon was in at the beginning of the sickness.

3. Place the sign, degree, and minute, the Moon was at the beginning of the sickness upon the cusp of the first house, as though that were ascending at the time.

4. Add forty-five to this; you need not regard the latitude of the region, for it is of no use in critical figures, but take the degrees barely from the ecliptic; when you have added forty-five degrees to the place of the Moon at the decumbiture, the point of the Zodiac answerable to that, shall make the cusp of the second house.

5. Forty-five degrees more added to that, will bring you to the cusp of the third house, to which when the Moon comes, she comes to the quartile of the place she was in at the decumbiture; and this makes the first crisis.

6. Forty-five degrees more added to this, makes the fourth house; forty-five degrees more added to that, points out the place of the true opposition of the Moon to the place she was in at the decumbiture; and this makes the second crisis. The second quartile of the Moon to her own place at the decumbiture, makes the third crisis: and the fourth is when she comes to the same sign, degree, and minute, that she was in at the decumbiture.

The time or houses noted betwixt the crisis, are called the judicial times, or such times wherein a man may judge what the disease is, or what it will be; remember this all along in such kinds of judgment; and do not forget to number the time by days, as the ancients did; for they were either ignorant, or regardless of the course of the Moon; for the Moon comes to the judicial or critical days sometimes sooner, sometimes later, as she is either swifter or slower in motion.

Now the time called Critical, is always evil, because of the contrariety of the sign the Moon is in then to the sign she was in before, or the contrariety of her nature to the opposite place: at such a time there arises a controversy, as it were, between the disease and nature; the Moon maintains nature in acute diseases. And now you may have the reason why, that if she be afflicted upon a critical day by the bodies, or ill beams of Saturn and Mars, or the lord of death, (which is always lord of the eighth house, and sometimes lord of the fourth house, will serve the turn, if he be a malevolent, because he signifies the grave,) the disease increases, and sometimes the sick dies: but if the Moon at the time of crisis beholds the lord of the ascendant, or the fortunes fortunately, health ensues; for the malady is vanquished and routed in the conflict.

If the diseases terminate upon the first crisis, see how the Moon is configured on the second crisis, and judge then by the same rules.

If it terminate not then neither, as sometimes such a thing happens, view the third crisis, and judge by that the same way; if your judgment balanced by reason, and the former rules, certify you the disease will not end one way nor other, neither in health nor death; see what you can say to the Moon when she returns to the place she was in at the decumbiture, which is about twenty-seven days, eight hours, and some minutes; and see how the Moon is then seated, and to what planets she

is configurated then: and this of necessity must be the end of all acute diseases.

Thus you see an acute disease can last but a month at longest; not one in an hundred lasts so long; not one in twenty lasts above half so long.

If the disease end not then, the acute disease is turned into a chronic case; and all chronic diseases must be judged of by the Sun. The rules of judging of chronical diseases by the Sun, are the same by which we judge of acute diseases by the Moon.

As for judicial days, that is, the intercidental time which falls out between the first and judicial days in crisis, which fall out just in the midst between the critical days, I shall pass them by at this time, because I fancy not this way of judgment by a figure of eight houses; yet I shall not so pass them by, but that I shall remember them in this Treatise.

CHAP. V.

THE FORMER RULES ILLUSTRATED BY AN EXAMPLE.

A Certain man fell sick of an acute disease at Paris in France, Anno 1641, Jan. 12, about eight of the clock in the afternoon, at which time the Moon was posited in Aquarius, 10. 19. This I place in the ascendant.

To this Aquarius, 10. 19. I add 45 degrees: the product is Pisces 25. 19. which makes the first judicial time.

To which adding 45 degrees more, it will bring you to Taurus 10. 19. to which place, when the Moon arrives, she comes to the exact quartile of the place she was in at the decumbiture, and makes the first crisis.

Add 45 degrees to that, and it produces Gemini 25. 19. which is the second judicial time.

If you would know when the second crisis comes about, it is but only adding 45 degrees to that, and you will find the result to be Leo 10. 19. just the place opposite to the Moon at the decumbiture. The remainder are found out in the same manner.

When you have done so, it is no more but this.

First, Seek the time when the Moon comes to Taurus 10. 19. and you shall find it comes upon the 19th of January, about eight of the clock at night.

Secondly, View first the face of Heaven; secondly, the position and configuration of the planets one with another at the same time. Vide George Wharton Hemeroscopeion, 1652, his Discourse at large, in Gadbury's Edition.

A SYNOPSIS, OR JOINT VIEW OF THE CALCULATION.

Critical days.	Moon's motion.	Time of Incidence.	Lunar state, according to the Decumbiture, her aspects, as also the mutual aspects of the Planets.
Decumb.	January 1. 2	D. H. M.	☽ ad ☿ ☽ ad ♀ & ♃ ☿ ☽ ☽ ☽ ☽ ☽ ☽ ☽ vacuâ, no Crisis to be expected.
Judicat. 1.	☽ 10. 19.	12. 8. 0. P. M.	
1. Crisis	☽ 10. 19.	19. 8. 0. P. M.	☽ ☽ ☽, ☽ vacuâ.
2. Judicial	☽ 25. 10.	23. 2. 36. P. M.	☽ ad ☽ ♃ threatens an ill Crisis.
2. Crisis	☽ 10. 19.	27. 5. 50. A. M.	☽ vacuâ, an ill Crisis.
3. Judicial	25. 19. ♃	30. 3. 44. P. M.	☽ ad ☽ ♃ ☽ A good Crisis to be hoped.
3. Crisis	♃ 10. 19.	February, 2. 9. 1. P. M.	☽ ad ☽ ♀, he recovers.
4. Judicial	25. 19. ♀		
4. Crisis	10. 19. ☽		

The history of this observation is of a certain person who, by reason of great weariness in a journey, was surprized with a fever at the time before mentioned; together with his fever he had a cough and a pleurisy. The fever came to α . $\tau\epsilon\lambda\iota\alpha\iota\sigma\tau\iota$, I never read of this name in Galen, as I remember; I take it both by Monsieur Duret's description, and also by his figure of Heaven, to be the very same which Galen calls $\nu\alpha\upsilon\sigma$.

The original of this disease is choler putrified with blood in the veins, and is the most violent of all fevers. The night after the decumbiture the fever appeared, although on the third day all shaking left him, yet felt not the patient the least intermission, the Moon being in Aquarius 10. 19. Aquarius being also a sign of infirmity, the Moon being in sextile to Mars applying to Venus and Saturn, Mars afflicting the Sun with a quartile, as also Jupiter and Mercury who were in combustion.

The 16th day of the same month of January the disease increased, at which time the Moon came to a semi-quadrant making the first judicial time. And meeting then with never an aspect, the crisis could be expected no other than doubtful and unfortunate.

The 19th day of the same month at eight of the clock in the afternoon, the first crisis came about, some little sweat the diseased had. And if you view the passages of Hippocrates, which you will find at the latter end of this Book, you shall find the words run thus, or to this purpose: It is very hopeful when a man sick of a fever sweats upon a critical day; however

however my author confesses, that both his cough, and his pain in his side left him, though his fever still remained, nay increased, by reason of the quartile of Mars and Venus at the same time, Mercury being lord of the ascendant at the decumbiture. Also it is worth noting, that the Moon being in Aquarius at the decumbiture, and comes to Taurus at the first crisis, both Taurus and Aquarius are signs of infirmity; yet you see the pleurisy left him, the Moon being strong in her exaltation, though void of course.

January 23. When the Moon by transit made the second judicial time, she was afflicted by the trine of Saturn, which prognosticates cause enough of fear in the second crisis.

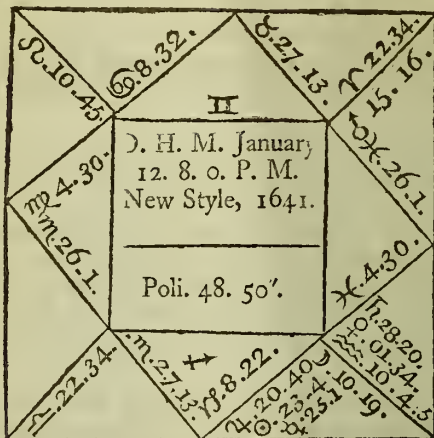
January 27, at 5. 50. in the morning, the Moon came to the true opposition, to the place she was in at the decumbiture, she being then without any aspect, either good or evil: this brought no hopes to the sick man of cure at that time; and indeed the sick was then very bad; yea, so bad, that his physicians were in doubt whether he would live or die.

January 30, at three hours 44 minutes afternoon, comes about the third judicial time, at which time the Moon was in trine to Jupiter, which gives strong hopes that a healthful and propitious crisis would ensue, and so it did; for, upon

February the 2d, at nine o'clock afternoon, the Moon coming to 10 degrees 9 minutes of the Scorpion, where she made the second quartile to the place she was in at the decumbiture, and the third crisis she applied to the trine of Venus, his fever began to leave him, and he began to recover his health.

By this one example, you may see the wonderful harmony and consent of diseases with the motions of the heavens, which, that it may appear more clear, and be visible to all, unless it be to such as are so blind they will not see; a rational figure is subjoined, and judgment given upon it.

A RATIONAL FIGURE UPON THE DECUMBITURE.



AN ASTROLOGICAL JUDGMENT UPON THE FACE OF HEAVEN AT THE DECUMBITURE.

THE chief significators of this figure are the ascendant and Mercury lord of it, retrograde in Capricorn, a moveable sign, in the 5th house of the Heaven, and in the house of Saturn.

The 6th house, and his lord Saturn in Aquarius, in the 6th house strong and potent.

The Moon in the 6th house upon the cusp of it; Sol in the 5th house with the lord of the eighth afflicted by the quartile of Mars in a fiery sign; this plainly shews a disease of choler.

Jupiter in a moveable sign in the 5th house, who rules the stomach, liver and sides, combust and in quartile to Mars, stirred up a pleurisy, and Mercury afflicted shewed a dry cough.

The Moon in Aquarius applying to Saturn at the beginning of the disease, shews the diseases come of weariness, according to the doctrine both of Hippocrates and Hermes: but here rises another question; shall the disease be long or short? This is answered thus: the fixed sign upon the cusp of the 6th house shews length of the disease.

Saturn in the 6th house, shews no less, and tells the same tale.

Again, Saturn lord of the 6th, stronger than the lord of the ascendant, shews a violent increase of the disease.

Seeing Mars in a fiery sign afflicts both luminaries, the Sun by a quartile, and the Moon by a sextile; hence we may safely gather, that Saturn and Mars are authors of the disease; and so the one makes it violent, other continuing.

Give me leave now a little to pass my judgment upon this figure. When first I viewed the figure, upon the first sight I admired the man should live, the lord of the ascendant being combust, and applied to the Sun, Mars afflicting the Sun, the Moon upon the cusp of the 6th, cum multis aliis. The only reasons that I could find of the life were these :

1. Saturn and Mars are both strong, and neither of them lord of death, though both of them shew themselves like potent enemies, that are able to hurt their foe, but scorn it; though they are enemies to life, yet they are honourable enemies, because strong.

2. The Moon applies not immediately to Saturn, but to the body of Venus, who is lady of the 10th; which shews the disease might be cured by physic, if a wise physician had it in hand.

3. There is a reception between the Sun and Mars, which ties the sword of Mars from killing.

4. Venus beautifies the signification of the 6th house, almost as much as Saturn deforms it.

5. Neither Saturn nor Mars behold the ascendant, and that is good.

6. The disease came by the man's own misguiding himself, because the lord of 12th and ascendant are both together.

7. The Moon applies to a fortune which hath triplicity in the ascendant, though in an ill house.

8. I am confident the man journied again as soon as he was well; first, because Mars lord of the end, is near the house of journies at the decumbiture; secondly, because the Moon applies to the lady of the third house at the decumbiture, which is Venus.

C H A P. VI.

THE WAY TO SET A FIGURE OF SIXTEEN HOUSES.

THE way of setting this figure, differs nothing from the former, save only that the heavens are divided into twice as many parts. The manner of erecting it, is thus: The true place of the Moon being taken at the decumbiture, place that upon the cusp of the ascendant, as though it were ascending at the time, to which add 22 degrees 30 minutes, and you have the first intercidental time; 22. 30. being added to that, shews the first judicial time; as many more being added to that, shew the second intercidental time; and as many added to them, brings about the first crisis: this shall be clearly shewn in the following example. A Figure of Crisis in XVI.

A SYNOPSIS OF THE CALCULATION.

	Critical days.	Moon's motion.	Time of incidence.	State and Aspects of the Moon and other Planets.
0	Decumbit.	27. 18. ♄	1. 8. 0. A. M.) a Triangle ♃ ad ♃ ♀ ♃ ad □ ♃ Triangle & ♂
1	1 Interc.	19. 48. ♃	10. 8. 40. P. M.	
2	1 Judic.	12. 18. ♀	12. 21. 12. P. M.	o o o o ♃ ♃ ♀
3	2 Interc.	4. 48. ♃	13. 10. 13. P. M.	
4	1 Crifis	27. 18. ♃	15. a little P. M.	*) ♂ an ill Crifis. * ☉ ♃
5	2 Interc.	19. 48. ☿	7. 2. 0. A. M.	
6	2 Judic.	12. 18. ♃	18. 8. 2. P. M.) applies to ♃ ♀ and ♃ arguing a hopeful Crifis, at which he recovered.
7	4 Interc.	4. 48. ♃		
8	2 Crifis.	27. 18. ♃		
9	5 Interc.	19. 48. ♃		
10	3 Crifis.	12. 18. ♃		
11	6 Interc.	4. 48. ♃		
12	3 Crifis.	27. 18. ♃		
13	7 Interc.	19. 48. ♃		
14	4 Judic.	12. 18. ♃		
15	8 Inter dic.	4. 48. ♃		

The History of this observation is of a certain religious person, who, in 1640, December the ninth, stilo novo, was taken with a fever and shivering at eight of the clock in the morning; the next day the shivering left him, the fever remaining, the fever seeming like a hemitriter, or double tertian, which is a continual burning fever; which of them soever it was, this is certain, it arose from some choleric matter.

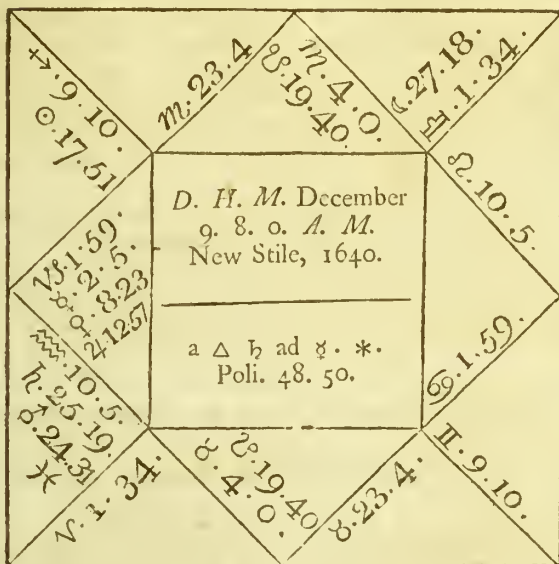
The second day it had another access, and the third a worse than that.

The place of the Moon at the decumbiture was in a preterited trine of Saturn. The Moon applied to the sextile of Mercury, Venus and Jupiter.

The fifteenth day of the same month of December appears the first crisis; and though to sweat him well many medicines were applied, and those powerful; yet the fever gave not way an inch, because the Moon applied to Mars, and the Sun to Saturn, though by good aspects; neither was it mitigated till the eighteenth day, at which time the Moon applied to Mercury, Venus, and Jupiter.

Here was that aphorism of Hippocrates ratified, Chap. 5. Aphor. 15 That if the Moon be not afflicted at the decumbiture, yet if she be with the beams of the malevolents at the crisis, a good crisis is not to be expected, but health will be destroyed.

A RATIONAL FIGURE UPON THE DECUMBITURE.



AN ASTROLOGICAL JUDGMENT UPON THE FIGURE.

In this Figure, Capricorn is upon the cusp of the ascendant; and it is a moveable sign, therefore the disease is likely to be short.

2. Saturn, lord of it, is very potent and strong in his own house, and swift in course; there is a second argument.

3. Both fortunes in the ascendant may well make up a third.

4. The Moon applying to the fortunes, makes up a fourth; this is enough; only the quartile of the Sun and Mars shews the sickness to be of cholera.

I could give you some further observations upon this disease, if necessary; but I let it alone, and leave every man to his own ingenuity.

C H A P. VII.

HOW TO SET A FIGURE OF TWELVE HOUSES FOR THE CRISIS.

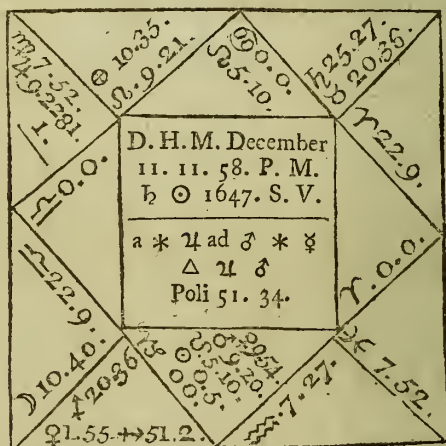
THIS seems to me to be the most rational of all the rest; and it is the most easily and readily done. And indeed the ways of God are all easy, very easy; it is the ways of men that are crooked and difficult.

I shall first of all shew you the way how to do it; secondly, give you an example of my own upon it.

First of all, if you would know how to make such a critical figure upon a decumbiture, make you a figure after the vulgar form; then note what sign, degree, and minute the Moon is in at the decumbiture; set that sign, degree, and minutes on the ascendant, and thirty degrees to that, and the same degree and minute of the next sign will be upon the cusp of the second house. The work is as easy as walking up and down without a staff, as I shall by and by make appear by an example.

Then be pleased to take notice, that the first house is the decumbiture, the second the judicial time, the third the intercidental; and the fourth house brings the first crisis about: and when you are come to that, begin again as you did before: you may see the way without a pair of spectacles by the decumbiture that I have quoted below.

A RATIONAL FIGURE UPON THE DECUMBITURE.



This was an unhappy young woman, who being untowardly matched with an unnatural husband, came up to London and lived in service and there was surpris'd with a furious disease at the time, and under the face of Heaven above noted.

I shall first give a rational judgment of the figure, and afterward treat of the crisis.

The person of this young woman is signified by Venus in Sagittarius and truly, I believe, she was an upright honest creature. That the cause of her disease lay hid, or at least very obscure, is plainly signified by so many planets being under the earth.

That she procured her own disease is plain, because the lord of the sixth is in the twelfth; as also because the lord of the ascendant is disposed by a planet in the twelfth.

Pisces is the cusp of the sixth. Her disease came by wet taken at her feet. Jupiter in Virgo gave corruption in blood, and infirmities in the bowels; of what they were, more hereafter.

Venus, with the Scorpion's Heart, shews a violent fever; neither proved it to be any less.

The Sun and Mars in the fourth house, with the Dragon's Tail in quartile to the ascendant, shew violence in the disease, danger of poison, and an ill end of it; her physician is signified by Mars, who was a French quack which lay in the house, and he was as like Mars in Capricorn, as a pomewater is to an apple.

He was always troubled with sore eyes, a man of forlorn fortune; view the position of Mars, and you shall see the reason clearly.

The position of Mars in the fourth, combust with the Dragon's Tail, and in the quartile of the ascendant; first, clouded his judgment; secondly, corrupted his practice; thirdly, endangered her life.

It is unlucky when the lord of death must be the physician in the disease:

Her disease was the small-pox, during which, being exceedingly costive in body, not going to stool in a week together and above, he plied her all that time with strong purges, never one of them working, nor so much as coming from her; though there was scammony in every one of them; that had not I, so soon as I knew of it, persuaded her nurse to give her a clyster every day, she had absolutely perished, her purges increasing her fever, and tormenting her body: and this I am confident was the reason, both of her being so much disfigured by her disease, and of her aches and swellings in the knees; (for Mars was in Capricorn) which continued upon her until her dying day, which followed about a year and a half after.

I come now to the crisis.

1. Will she live or die?
2. Will her sickness be long or short?

To the first of these I answer; that Mars is lord of death, and also an afflicting planet, in trine to the lord of the sixth, and in sextile to the Moon; he, with the Sun, are in quartile to the ascendant; these are all the signs of death.

I was a diligent observer of every passage in this sickness; and I found it always true, that, during her sickness, the Moon by transit to the body or beams of Mars afflicted her much.

But not so to the beams of Saturn; for that only possessed her body with coldness and chilness.

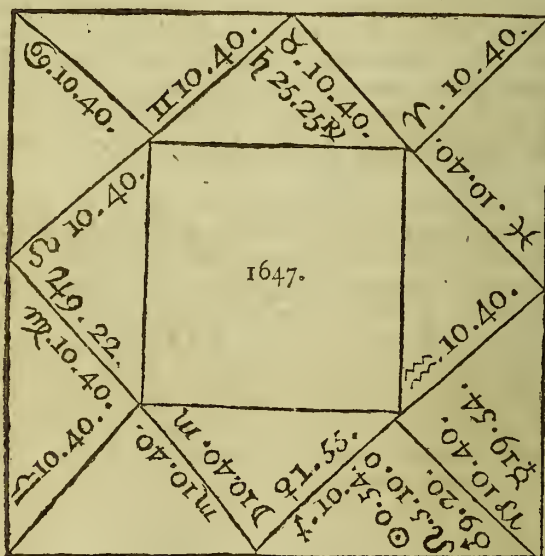
That she should live, appeared very clear; the Moon being with the sextile of Jupiter, and the lord of the ascendant no way afflicted, save only by the Scorpion's Heart.

To the second question, namely, whether her disease should be long or short?

The angles being all cardinal, and the Moon swift in motion, and in sextile to Jupiter, shew a short sickness; the lord of the ascendant, and the lord of the sixth, being both stationary, prolong the disease.

And indeed though the disease, taken under the notion of acute, was long, yet taken according to reason, it is shorter than could be imagined.

THE FIGURE OF THE CRISIS.



The first judicial time is when the Moon comes to Sagittarius, 10. 40. it is then called a Judicial Time, because at that time the disease appears in reality, that a man may know what it tends to.

The second time, which you may find upon the third house in the critical figure, is called Intercidental, because it falls between judicial and critical times, and upon this intercidental time, there is usually some remission of the disease, that so nature may have time to rally up her forces against her encounter with the disease on her crisis. And according as it falls out upon the intercidental time either to good or bad, so a good or bad crisis may be expected. But to return; the Moon comes to Sagittarius, 10. 40. upon the fourteenth of December, about half

half an hour after six in the morning. If you please but to set the figure, you shall find she is just upon the cusp in the ascendant, newly separated from the body of Venus, and the quartile of Jupiter: now the small-pox came out, and not till now.

The first intercidental time happens when the Moon comes to 10 degrees 40 minutes of Capricorn, the place where Mars was at the decumbiture, and now she applies to his body, having newly left the trine of Jupiter. If you please to set the figure, the time was December 16, 1 hour 24 minutes, P. M. Saturn is upon the cusp of the ascendant: about this time she got cold.

And I am of opinion, that the ascendant and sixth house being earthly signs at this time, and the Moon in conjunction with Mars, in another earthly sign, does clearly shew her being bound in body. This day, which should have mitigated her disease, increased it. To conclude, a very ill crisis is threatened.

The first crisis comes about upon the 18th of December, three quarters of an hour past 11 at night: the face of Heaven is not much altered from what it was at the decumbiture. The Moon separates from the sextile of Venus, lady of the ascendant, and applies to the quartile of Saturn; and you shall find, if you please to set the position of heaven, the scheme almost the same with that of the decumbiture; the Moon carries the beams of the lady of the ascendant to the quartile of Saturn; the Sun and Mars cast hurtful beams to the ascendant: and indeed my own opinion is, that had the Moon applied to Mars, as she did to Saturn, it had killed her.

Howsoever, the premises considered, it is clear, that this is likely to be the time of greatest danger in all her sickness; and so indeed it was. Now must the disease needs be strongest, nature weakest: and if this time be past, the bitterness of death is past. Indeed at this time, the combat was fore, she distracted, senseless, the small-pox began to fall down; and her strength almost spent: but the rational hopes of her life, are the dignities of Saturn in the ascendant; and especially the trine of the Sun and Jupiter upon that day. It is the opinion of the learned in this art, that let the significators of life or death be seated or disposed as badly as they can be; yet if the Sun be in conjunction or good aspect with Jupiter, the sick will live; and truly so did she, almost to admiration.

But some will ask, and it is a question worth the answering; that if the Sun and Jupiter preserve life, as you say, when they are so seated, what is the reason men die at that time? for we see men die daily.

To this I answer briefly, that truly in the nativity of some people, Jupiter is the killing planet; and in the sickness of such sick persons, Jupiter will as soon kill, as Saturn and Mars; every planet must do his office.

The second judicial time comes about the 21st of December, at noon, or a very little after; at which time Mars is lord of the ascendant, strong, and in his exaltation.

The Moon having left the sextile of the Sun, applies to his sextile: The face of heaven is quite altered from what it was at the decumbiture; a manifest sign of some change. Besides, though Saturn be in the ascendant; and Mars in the 10th house; yet Jupiter is in the 6th; therefore some good may be hoped.

The second crisis comes upon the Sun, the 26th of December, about one hour after noon; at which time the Moon is strong in her own exaltation, and applies to the trine of the Sun, and Mercury; at this time her fever left her, and she began to recover: and upon the third crisis, which happened upon the first of January, she went abroad:

C H A P. VIII.

TO FIND THE EXACT TIME OF THE CRISIS BY A TABLE OF LOGISTICAL LOGARITHMS.

OBSERVING that many are unskilful in finding, or calculating; the true time of the crisis after the decumbiture; I have inserted a Table by which it may be easily performed, if the following rules be duly observed.

In the head of the table is placed the 24 hours of the natural day, which also serve for degrees, as occasion requires. In the little column to the left hand are placed the minutes, as is usual in other tables: in the greater columns are placed the Logistical Logarithms of any hour and minute of the natural day, &c.

When you would find the Logistical Logarithm of any hour and minute, or degree and minute, seek the hour or degree in the head, and the minutes in the side, and at the angle of meeting you have the same.

EXAMPLE.

I would know the Logistical Logarithm of 64 hours and 40 minutes. I seek for 64 at the head of the dexter page, and for 40 in the side, and at the angle of meeting, I have 12859, the Logistical Logarithm thereof.

When you have a Logarithm, and would know the hours and minutes belonging to it, seek the same at the nearest thereto (for that will serve very well) in the table, and at the head of that column where you find it

it, you have the hour, and then cast your eye to the little column on the left hand, and you have the minutes.

EXAMPLE.

I would know what hours and minutes this Logarithm 9025, belongs to; having found it in the table, at the head of that column, where I find it is placed 9, and against it in the side 44, viz. 9 hours 44 minutes.

A TABLE OF LOGISTICAL LOGARITHMS.

M	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	<i>Infin</i>	31780	24849	20794	17917	15686	13863
1	72723	31616	24766	20739	17876	15653	13835
2	65792	31453	24684	20684	17835	15620	13807
3	62327	31294	24602	20629	17793	15587	13780
4	58861	31135	24521	20575	17752	15554	13752
5	56834	30981	24441	20520	17711	15521	13725
6	54806	30827	24361	20466	17671	15488	13698
7	53367	30678	24281	20413	17630	15455	13670
8	51930	30526	24204	20359	17590	15423	13643
9	50814	30384	24126	20307	17558	15391	13616
10	49699	30239	24049	20254	17509	15358	13589
11	48787	30098	23972	20201	17469	15326	13562
12	47875	29957	23896	20149	17430	15294	13535
13	47104	29820	23821	20097	17390	15262	13509
14	46333	29684	23746	20045	17351	15230	13481
15	45666	29550	23672	19994	17311	15198	13455
16	44998	29417	23597	19943	17272	15166	13428
17	44409	29187	23524	19892	17233	15125	13402
18	43820	29157	23451	19841	17194	15103	13375
19	43393	29030	23375	19791	17156	15072	13349
20	42767	28904	23307	19741	17117	15041	13326
21	42290	28780	23237	19691	17079	15010	13296
22	41814	28657	23166	19641	17040	14978	13270
23	41379	28536	23096	19591	17002	14947	13244
24	40943	28416	23026	19543	16964	14916	13218
25	40543	28278	22957	19495	16927	14886	13191
26	40154	28182	22881	19445	16889	14855	13166
27	3972	28066	22820	19397	16852	14824	13140
28	3942	27951	22752	19349	16814	14794	13114
29	39057	27838	22671	19301	16777	14763	13088
30	38712	27726	22618	19253	16740	14733	13062

A TABLE OF LOGISTICAL LOGARITHMS.

M	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
30	38712	27726	22618	19253	16740	14733	13062
31	38394	27616	22551	19205	16703	14703	13037
32	38067	27506	22485	19158	16666	14673	13011
33	37764	27399	22420	19102	16629	14643	12986
34	37460	27291	22354	19064	16593	14613	12960
35	37174	27186	22290	18018	16556	14583	12935
36	36889	27080	22225	18971	16519	14553	12912
37	36613	26997	22152	18925	16584	14524	12885
38	36348	26874	22068	18879	16448	14494	12859
39	36092	26773	22035	18833	16412	14444	12834
40	35835	26672	21972	18788	16376	14435	12809
41	35591	26573	21910	18742	16341	14405	12784
42	35347	26474	21818	18697	16305	14376	12759
43	35115	26377	21787	18652	16269	14347	12735
44	34882	26280	21725	18607	16234	14318	12710
45	34660	26185	21665	18563	16199	14289	12685
46	34477	26089	21604	18519	16164	14260	12660
47	34225	25996	21544	18474	16129	14231	12636
48	34012	25903	21484	18430	16094	14202	12611
49	33806	25817	21425	18387	16060	14173	12587
50	33604	25719	21366	18343	16025	14145	12562
51	33398	25629	21307	18300	15991	14100	12543
52	33211	25539	21249	18257	15956	14088	12514
53	33023	25450	21191	18214	15922	14059	12489
54	32834	25362	21133	11171	15888	14031	12465
55	32652	25275	21076	18129	15854	14003	12441
56	32470	25188	21099	18086	15820	13975	12417
57	32295	25103	20963	18043	15787	13947	12393
58	32119	25017	20926	18001	15753	13919	12369
59	31950	24934	20850	17959	15720	13891	12345
60	31780	24849	20794	17917	15686	13863	12321

A TABLE OF LOGISTICAL LOGARITHMS.

4	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
0	12321	10986	98c8	8755	7801	6931	6131	539
1	12298	10965	9709	8738	7786	6918	6118	537
2	12274	10944	9771	8721	7771	6904	6105	536
3	12250	10924	9753	8705	7756	6890	6093	535
4	12227	10903	9734	8688	7741	6876	6080	534
5	12201	10882	9716	8672	7726	6862	6067	533
6	12179	10862	9698	8655	7711	6848	6054	531
7	12156	10841	9679	8639	7696	6835	6042	530
8	12133	10821	9661	8622	7681	6821	6029	529
9	12109	10800	9643	8605	7666	6809	6016	528
10	12086	10780	9625	8589	7651	6793	6004	527
11	12063	10759	9607	8573	7636	6779	5991	526
12	12040	10739	9588	8557	7621	6765	5978	524
13	12017	10719	9570	8540	7606	6752	5966	523
14	11993	10699	9552	8524	7592	6738	5953	522
15	11970	10678	9534	8508	7577	6725	5940	521
16	11947	10658	9516	8491	7562	6712	5928	520
17	11925	10638	9498	8475	7547	6698	5915	519
18	11902	10618	9480	8459	7532	6684	5903	517
19	11879	10598	9462	8443	7518	6671	5890	516
20	11856	10578	9445	8427	7503	6657	5878	515
21	11833	10558	9427	8411	7488	6644	5865	514
22	11811	10538	9409	8394	7474	6630	5853	513
23	11788	10518	9391	8378	7459	6617	5840	512
24	11766	10498	9373	8362	7444	6604	5828	510
25	11743	10478	9356	8346	7430	6590	5815	509
26	11721	10459	9338	8330	7415	6577	5803	508
27	11698	10439	9320	8314	7401	6563	5791	507
28	11676	10419	9303	8298	7386	6550	5778	506
29	11654	10399	9285	8284	7372	6537	5766	505
30	11631	10380	9268	8267	7357	6523	5754	503

A TABLE OF LOGISTICAL LOGARITHMS.

M	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
30	1163	10380	9268	8267	7357	6523	5754	5034
31	11609	10360	9250	8256	7342	6511	5741	5027
32	11587	10341	9232	8235	7228	6497	5729	5016
33	11565	10321	9215	8219	7314	6483	5716	5005
34	11543	10302	9208	8203	7299	6470	5704	5993
<hr/>								
35	11521	10282	9180	8188	7285	6457	5692	4987
36	11499	10263	9163	8172	7270	6444	5680	4970
37	11477	10243	9146	8156	7256	6430	5668	4959
38	11455	10224	9128	8144	7242	6417	5655	4947
39	11433	10205	9111	8125	7227	6404	5643	4936
<hr/>								
40	11412	10186	9094	8109	7213	6391	5631	4925
41	11390	10166	9077	8094	7199	6378	5619	4913
42	11368	10147	9059	8078	7185	6364	5607	4902
43	11347	10128	9042	8062	7170	6351	5594	4891
44	11325	10109	9025	8047	7156	6338	5582	4879
<hr/>								
45	11304	10090	9008	8031	7142	6320	5570	4868
46	11282	10071	8991	8016	7128	6312	5558	4857
47	11261	10052	8974	8001	7114	6299	5546	4845
48	11239	10033	8957	7985	7099	6286	5534	4824
49	11218	10014	8940	7970	7085	6273	5522	4823
<hr/>								
50	11197	9995	8923	7954	7071	6260	5510	4812
51	11175	9976	8909	7939	7057	6247	5498	4800
52	11154	9957	8889	7923	7043	6234	5486	4789
53	11133	9939	8872	7908	7029	6221	5474	4778
54	11112	9920	8855	7893	7015	6208	5462	4767
<hr/>								
55	11091	9901	8838	7878	6001	6195	5450	4755
56	11070	9883	8821	7862	6987	6182	5438	4744
57	11049	9864	8805	7847	6973	6169	5426	4733
58	11028	9845	8788	7832	6959	6157	5414	4722
59	11007	9827	8771	7817	6945	6144	5402	4711
<hr/>								
60	10986	9808	8755	7801	6931	6131	5390	0470

A TABLE OF LOGISTICAL LOGARITHMS.

M	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
0	4700	4055	3448	2877	2330	1023	1335	870	425
1	4689	4044	3439	2867	2327	1816	1327	862	418
2	4678	4034	3429	2858	2319	1807	1319	855	411
3	4667	4023	3419	2849	2310	1798	1312	847	394
4	4656	4013	3409	2840	2301	1790	1304	840	397
5	4645	4003	3399	2831	2292	1783	1296	832	389
6	4634	3992	3390	2821	2284	1773	1288	825	382
7	4623	3982	3380	2812	2275	1765	1280	817	375
8	4612	3972	3370	2803	2266	1757	1272	810	368
9	4600	3961	3360	2794	2257	1748	1264	802	361
10	4589	3951	3351	2785	2249	1740	1256	795	353
11	4578	3941	3341	2775	2240	1732	1248	787	348
12	4567	3930	3331	2766	2231	1724	1240	780	339
13	4557	3920	3322	2757	2223	1715	1233	772	332
14	4546	3910	3314	2748	2214	1707	1225	765	320
15	4535	3900	3302	2739	2205	1699	1217	757	317
16	4524	3889	3293	2730	2197	1691	1209	755	310
17	4513	3879	3283	2721	2188	1682	1201	742	303
18	4502	3869	3273	2711	2179	1674	1193	735	290
19	4491	3859	3264	2702	2171	1666	1186	727	287
20	4480	3848	3254	2693	2162	1658	1178	720	282
21	4469	3838	3245	2684	2154	1650	1170	712	274
22	4458	3828	3235	2675	2145	1641	1162	705	267
23	4448	3818	3225	2666	2136	1633	1154	697	260
24	4437	3808	3216	2657	2129	1625	1147	690	253
25	4426	3797	3205	2648	2119	1617	1139	682	246
26	4415	3787	3197	2639	2111	1609	1131	675	239
27	4404	3777	3187	2630	2102	1601	1123	668	232
28	4394	3767	3177	2621	2093	1592	1116	660	225
29	4383	3757	3168	2612	2085	1584	1108	653	218
30	4372	3747	3158	2603	2076	1576	1100	645	210

A TABLE OF LOGISTICAL LOGARITHMS.

M	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
30	4372	3747	3158	2603	2076	1576	1100	645	210
31	4361	3737	3149	2594	2068	1568	1092	638	203
32	4351	3727	3139	2585	2059	1560	1084	630	196
33	4340	3717	3130	2576	2051	1552	1077	623	189
34	4327	3707	3120	2567	2042	1544	1069	616	182
35	4318	3696	3111	2558	2034	1536	1062	608	175
36	4308	3686	3101	2549	2025	1528	1054	601	168
37	4297	3676	3092	2540	2017	1520	1046	594	161
38	4286	3666	3083	2531	2008	1511	1038	586	154
39	4276	3656	3073	2522	2000	1503	1030	579	147
40	4265	3646	3064	2513	1991	1495	1023	571	140
41	4254	3636	3054	2504	1983	1487	1015	564	133
42	4244	3626	3045	2495	1974	1479	1007	557	126
43	4233	3616	3035	2486	1966	1471	1000	549	119
44	4223	3606	3026	2477	1957	1463	0992	542	112
45	4212	3596	3017	2469	1949	1455	984	535	105
46	4201	3587	3007	2460	1940	1447	977	527	98
47	4190	3577	2998	2451	1932	1439	969	520	91
48	4180	3567	2988	2442	1924	1431	961	513	84
49	4170	3557	2979	2433	1915	1423	954	506	77
50	4160	3547	2970	2424	1907	1415	946	498	70
51	4149	3537	2960	2415	1898	1407	938	491	63
52	4138	3527	2951	2407	1890	1399	931	484	56
53	4128	3517	2942	2398	1882	1391	923	476	49
54	4116	3507	2932	2389	1873	1382	916	469	42
55	4108	3497	2923	2380	1865	1375	908	462	35
56	4096	3488	2914	2371	1857	1367	900	455	28
57	4086	3478	2905	2362	1848	1359	893	447	21
58	4075	3468	2895	2354	1840	1351	885	440	14
59	4065	3458	2886	2345	1831	1344	878	433	07
60	4055	3448	2877	2336	1823	1335	870	425	00

Having the hour and minute of the decumbiture, find the places of the planets for that time. In the Ephemeris you have their places every day at noon.

When planets are direct, subtract their place the day precedent, from their place the day subsequent, and you have their diurnal motions; but when they are retrograde, subtract their place the subsequent day from their place the precedent day, and you have likewise their diurnal motions.

Upon the Logistical Logarithm of the hours and minutes afternoon, of the decumbiture, add severally the Logistical Logarithm of the planets diurnal motions, and the sums shall be the Logistical Logarithm of the proportional degree or minute: which, when planets are direct (the Sun and Moon are always so, if you call yourself to remembrance) must be added to their place the day precedent; but when they are retrograde, it must be subtracted from their place the day precedent, and their aggregate or remainder will be their true place at the decumbiture.

Having found the Moon's place at the decumbiture, by adding 45 degrees thereto, you have her place at the first judicial time; by adding three signs to her place at the decumbiture, you have her place at the first crisis; and so by a continual addition of 45 degrees, the Moon's place at the crisis and judicial days is found, as is shewn before.

Observe in the Ephemerides what day the Moon's place is next less than her place at the crisis, or judicial day, and note the difference; and also note the diurnal motion that day. Then from the Logistical Logarithm of the difference of the Moon's place at noon that day, and her place at the crisis, subtract the Logistical Logarithm of her diurnal motion, and the remainder will be the Logistical Logarithm of the time afternoon, of the crisis, or judicial day.

EXAMPLE.

A man fell sick of a fever, 1652, November 7, being Sunday, at 8 and 10 minutes at night. At which time he was taken with a great tremor and with shaking, as in a violent ague, &c.

In my Ephemeris for that year, you will find (if you look) the planets places upon the 7 and 8 days of that month, as follows:

	☉	♃	♄	♅	♆	♇
7	25 47 ♌	20 II 31	13 2 ♋	11 45 ♋	0 47 ♋	12 30 ♋
8	26 28	4 ♉ 4	13 3	11 37	1 23	14 ♉ 8
						18 34 ♋
						28 31

Then subtract their places, the 7th day from their places the 8th day, because they are all direct, and the diurnal motion will be of

☉	♃	♄	♅	♆	♇
1 1	13 33	8 1	0 12	0 36	0 58
					1 38

The

The Logistical Logarithm of 8 hours 10. min. is 10780, which added unto the Logistical Logarithm of the planets diurnal motions, the work will be as in the following examples :

$$\text{Logistical Logarithm of } \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} 1 & 1 \text{ } \odot \text{ diurnal motion} & 31616 \\ 8 & 10 \text{ time afternoon} & - & 10780 \\ \hline & & & 42396 \end{array} \right.$$

to 25, 47, which will produce the Sun's place in Scorpio 26 degrees and 8 minutes.

$$\text{Logistical Logarithm of } \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} 13 & 33 \text{ diurnal motion } \text{D} & - & 5716 \\ 8 & 10 \text{ time afternoon} & - & 10780 \\ \hline & & & 16496 \end{array} \right.$$

to 20 Π 31 D place the 7 day, which will make 25 degrees 8 minutes in Π , her place at the decumbiture.

If you try after the same manner with the rest of the planets, as in these two examples of the Sun and Moon, their places at the decumbiture will be,

\odot	M	D	II	I_2	S	V	VP	J	=	Q	=	S	M
26	08	25	08	13	02	11	49	0	59	9	32	13	03

Then the first judicial day will be when the Moon comes to 10 degrees 8 minutes of Leo, on the 10th day of the same month; the Moon's place is 29 degrees 52 minutes, Cancer being the next less, and wants of 10, 8, in Leo, 10, 16, and her diurnal motion is 12. 27.

$$\text{Logistical Logarithm of } \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} 10 & 16 \text{ the difference} & - & 8491 \\ 12 & 27 \text{ the diurnal motion} & - & 6563 \\ \hline & & & 1928 \end{array} \right.$$

afternoon that the first judicial day falls on, viz. the 11th day, at 7 o'clock, and 48 minutes in the morning.

The first crisis happens when the Moon comes to 25, 8, of Virgo, on the 14th day, the Moon's place is in Virgo 19, 44, and wants of 25, 8, 5, 24, her diurnal motion is 11, 55.

$$\text{Logistical Logarithm of } \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} 5 & 24 \text{ the difference} & - & 14916 \\ 11 & 55 \text{ the diurnal motion} & - & 7001 \\ \hline & & & 7915 \\ & & & \text{afternoon} \end{array} \right.$$

afternoon of the first crisis, viz. at ten o'clock, and 53 minutes at night, the 14th day of November.

The second crisis will be when the Moon comes to 25, 8, of Sagitary, the 21 day, the Moon's place is 14, 50, in Sagitary, and wants of 25, 8, (the place of the crisis) 10, 18, and her diurnal motion is 12, 40.

Logistical Logarithm of	{	10 18 the difference	-	8459
		12 40 the diurnal motion	-	6391
		19 31 the time	-	2008

of the second crisis afternoon, viz. at half an hour after 7 in the morning the 22d day.

The like method used in the other, as in these examples; the Moon's place, and time, &c. will be as in the following Synopsis.

A SYNOPSIS OF THE WHOLE CALCULATION.

Critical days.	Moon's place.	Time of Incidence.	The lunar aspects, and the mutual aspects of the Planets.
Decumb.	25 II 8	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 3em; margin-right: 5px;">{</div> <div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; gap: 5px;"> <div>7 8 10 p</div> <div>11 7 48 a.</div> <div>14 10 53 p.</div> <div>18 5 2 p.</div> <div>22 7 31 a.</div> <div>25 4 1 p.</div> <div>28 3 51 p.</div> <div>1 6 37 p.</div> <div>5 4 52 a.</div> </div> </div>	□ ♃ ♃, ☽ ad □ ♄.
1. Judic. day	10 Ω 8		✱ ♃ ♀, ☽ ad ✱ ♀.
1. Crisis	25 ♃ 8		☽ ad ✱ ♃ & ad ☽.
2. Judic. day	10 ♃ 8		☽ ad □ ♃, & ✱ ♃, ✱ ☉ ♄.
2. Crisis	25 ♃ 8		☽ ad □ ♄, △ ☉ ♃.
3. Judic. day	10 ♃ 8		☽ ad ☽ ♃; & △ ♄ ♄ ☉ ♄.
3. Crisis	25 ♃ 8		☽ ☽, he recovers.
4. Judic. day	10 ♃ 8		
4. Crisis	25 II 8		

C H A P. IX.

CERTAIN PRECEPTS PREMISED BEFORE THE PROGNOSTIC.

FIRST of all, take notice that the significators of diseases are to be taken under these two denominations: 1. General, or more principal. 2. Particular, or less principal: the general or more principal are these; the Sun, the Moon, and the Ascendant; of these, the Sun is most principally to be looked upon in chronic diseases, the Moon in acute.

Significators

Significators particular, or less principal, are these:

1. The Lord of the Ascendant.
2. The sixth House.
3. The Lord of the sixth House.
4. The Planets in the Ascendant, or sixth House.
5. Saturn and Mars; for they naturally hurt the body, whatsoever the matter is.

2. The sixth House and its Lord, and the planets in it, if there be any there, best describe the nature of the disease usually, nay always, if they afflict either of the luminaries, or the Lord of the Ascendant.

3. The aspects of the Moon to the Planets are always to be noted; for they still produce something to the sick, but especially upon critical and judicial days; for you shall find this a certain truth, even as certain as the Sun, that when the Moon passes by the body of Jupiter or Venus, or their aspects, especially their good ones, if they be not Lords of Death, she remits the most desperate symptoms in a sickness, and gives the sick some ease; as also the bodies, or any aspect of Saturn or Mars exasperates a disease, and spoils the most hopeful symptoms.

4. Here you have one way to do yourselves good.

A physician is nature's helper, or at least he should be so; whosoever would help nature, must of necessity be well acquainted with her: a little communication between them, will instruct him the way and manner which Almighty God hath allotted her to govern the world by; Wisdom instructs her children in the knowledge of time; for there is an appointed time for every thing under the Sun: if then, when a disease seems extremely dangerous, you would make an essay to relieve languishing nature, do it at the time when the Moon passes by the body, or good aspect of Jupiter or Venus, then is nature in a capability of receiving help; you may sooner lift up a living man with one finger, than a dead man with both hands: a bird, whilst it hath wings, can fly, but cut off the wings, and hang a couple of stones on its legs, and it cannot; even so the bodies, and good aspects of Jupiter and Venus are like wings to conduct a man from sickness to health.

The bodies and aspects of Saturn and Mars, are like stones, to weigh him to his grave.

One thing more let me tell you, and I will tell you but the truth: they say, if Saturn afflicts, Jupiter helps more than Venus; but if Mars afflicts, Venus helps more than Jupiter: let them say so still, but if you will be ruled by me, make use of that fortune which is strongest; a rich friend may relieve your wants, a poor friend cannot; he may wish you well, and so forth. But suppose you dare not stay while the Moon come to the good aspect of Jupiter and Venus*, administer your medicine when she is in the place where one of them was at the decumbiture; if you dare not stay that time neither, for delay is dangerous in acute dis-

* When the Moon comes to that degree and minute, and sign ♃ or ♀ was in at the decumbiture.

eases, be sure you place one of them two in the ascendant*, when you administer the medicine.

5. That place and state of the planet from which the Moon is separated at the decumbiture, and the condition of the planet also, is to be heeded.

If you please to observe the state of that same planet, by it you may know the state of the sick, and what the cause of the sickness is.

When you have done so, it is your wisest way to consider to what planet the Moon applies; and then do but view what sign that planet is in, what his conditions be, whether he is benevolent or malevolent; whether he is masculine or feminine, diurnal or nocturnal, hot, dry, cold, or moist; what part of the body he governs, and what disease he signifies.

7. Consider whether the planet the Moon applies to, be in an angle, in a succeeding, or in a cadent house; and when you have done so, do but consider what the house he is in signifies, and what members of the body it governs; and then take but a little notice whether the planet joy in the house or not; that you may not be mistaken herein, I will inform you in what houses every planet takes his delight, as being suspicious, even amongst Astrologers, more are ignorant of it, than know it †.

1. The Sun delights in the fourth, ninth, and eleventh houses.

2. The Moon rejoices in the third and seventh houses.

3. Saturn rejoices in the ascendant, eighth, and twelfth houses.

4. Jupiter rejoices in the second, ninth, and eleventh.

5. Mars rejoices in the third, sixth, and tenth.

6. Venus rejoices in the fifth and twelfth.

7. Mercury rejoices in the ascendant and sixth.

8. Consider whether the planet the Moon applies to, be direct or retrograde; swift or slow in motion, oriental, occidental, or combust; whether fortunated or infortunated by other planets.

9. And when you have done so, it is your wisest way to consider, whether the afflicting planet be in his own house or exaltation, or other essential dignities, whether he be in planets of good terms or evil; for if a good planet has got an ill planet in his term, he will order him. In one word, consider whether the threatening planet have power to execute his will or not.

10. Do but consider what configurations the Lord of the Ascendant, sixth and eighth houses, have one with another: and amongst the rest, do not forget the Lord of the seventh and twelfth houses, and I will give you my reason why: the seventh, because it opposes the ascendant, he

* Viz. observe by the table of Houses when ♃ or ♀ will cross in the ascendant.

† These things are carefully to be observed in gathering of herbs, viz. if you cannot have the planet in the ascendant, in his own sign, see to have him in the house he delights in.

assaults life openly; and the sixth, eighth, and twelfth houses have no affinity at all with the ascendant, but signify the loss of life.

11. Partile aspects are far more strong and prevalent than platic.

12. And please but to consider, that the sixth house, and his lord, signifies the sickness; the seventh, the physician; the eighth, death; the tenth, the medicine; and the fourth, the end of the disease.

C H A P. X.

GENERAL PROGNOSTICATIONS OF THE DISEASE.

FIRST of all the house of Heaven is of more force than the sign, and it is very like; and the sign than the planet; and the planet than the fixed star he is with. But I find the planet of more force than the sign, because he is nearer to the earth.

2. If the ascendant, and the luminaries, and their lords, be afflicted by the malevolent, or by an ill house, or by the Lord of Death (it is no great matter what Star it is), and the benevolents lend no aid, it is shrewdly to be suspected the sickness has death at the tail.

3. If the forenamed significators be well disposed, and not afflicted, the fear of death is more than the harm.

4. A benevolent planet in the sixth, cures the disease without the help of a physician.

5. A malevolent planet there, causes a change in the disease, and usually from better to worse.

6. An infortune in the seventh, shews but an indifferent physician, though he be a collegiate. A fortune there, the contrary.

7. A fortune in the tenth, shews proper physic, whoever gives it.

8. A fortune in the fourth, brings the disease to a good and speedy end (unless he be lord of the eighth.) Every man must do his office, and, as the case may be ordered, Jupiter may kill a man as soon as Saturn.

9. Jupiter helps most in cold diseases, Venus in hot.

10. The bodies of Jupiter and Venus soon cure the sick; their trines and sextiles will not be much behind hand in the business: the quartile and opposition of Jupiter and Venus, is better than the sextile and trine of Saturn or Mars in this case*, unless they be lords of the ascendant.

11. A malevolent in the ascendant, threatens death, and makes the sick as peevish as Bajazet, the Turkish Emperor, when he was in the iron cage.

* Speaking in relation to the Moon in a crisis, or otherwise.

12. Good Stars in bad places, afflict the humour they govern: they do the like if they be afflicted with malevolent.

13. The conjunction of the Moon and Mercury, ☾ ☿, is as constant as a weather-cock; the disposition of Mercury is very various according to his position and aspect; with the fortunes he is better than either, ☿ ☉ ☽ ☿ ☐ ☿ ☉ ☽.

14. The Moon in conjunction with the Sun upon a critical day, always portends mischief: no aspect is so propitious to the Moon, as the trine and sextile of the Sun. Nothing so hateful to the virgin, as his conjunction, quartile, and opposition.

15. If the Moon upon a critical day apply to a malevolent, see which of them is strongest, the Moon or the malevolent: if the Moon be strongest, the sick will recover, but if otherwise the contrary will happen.

16. If the Moon upon a critical day be with the bodies of Sol, Mars, or Saturn †; and which of them she is with, be lord of the eighth house, away sends life to seek a new habitation, for she is weary of her old tenement.

17. If the Moon on a critical day is strong in her house or exaltation, though aspected to no planet at all, she restores the sick to his pristine health, if she were not too much afflicted at the decumbiture.

18. And if the Moon is not at all afflicted at the decumbiture, yet, if she is afflicted on the critical day, a good crisis cannot be expected: sickness keeps his old house, unless death dispossess him: this is general; but he that would go the wisest way to work in judging of diseases, must come to particulars.

1. And first of all, what diseases every planet of himself distinctly causes.

2. What diseases distinctly are under every several sign of the zodiac.

3. What particular part and member of the body every planet generally uses.

4. What particular part and member of the body is under the influence of every sign of the zodiac, and house of the Heavens in a celestial scheme.

5. What part of the body every planet particularly rules, according to his transit through each sign.

Of all these in order; and first, of the diseases, the planets signify:

1. The Sun causes pimples and burlles in the face; afflictions of the heart; heart-burning, tremblings, faintings, tympanies, sore eyes, and diseases of the mouth; cramps, convulsions; all diseases of the heart and brain, and their attendants, viz. the nerves and arteries, stinking breath, catarrhs, and putrid fevers.

First of all,--Tympanies are under the Moon. I have known the Sun give a fiery disease, but never a watery.

2. Cramps and convulsions are under the Moon; and so are all diseases that often return, as agues do. And you shall find the same in another Aphorism afterwards.

† ☽ ☉ ☿ ☿ ☽ if lord of the eighth house.

The head, brain, and nerves, are not under the Sun, as you shall hear hereafter.

Catarrhs are under either Mercury or Jupiter, or both; take this for a maxim of truth, and say I told you so. A planet ruling a part of the body, if he be weak in the genesis, that part of the body is naturally weak. The eyes are under the luminaries, and whosoever hath them weak in their genesis, hath but weak sight. The lungs are under Jupiter; Mercury is the opposite planet to Jupiter: now then, if Jupiter be weak, he is not able to strengthen the lungs as he should do; if Mercury be the afflicting planet, he weakens the lungs by opposition.

Sensibus hæc imis (res non est parva) repone.

The Moon causes apoplexies, palsies, colic, belly-ach, diseases in the stones, bladder, and instruments of generation; stopping and overflowing of the terms in women, dropies*, fluxes, all cold and rheumatic diseases, gout, sciatica, worms in the belly, rhumes, and hurts in the eyes, surfeits, coughs, convulsions, falling-sickness, kings-evil, aposthumes, small-pox, and measles; all coagulated and crude humours in any part of the body, lethargies, and diseases of phlegm.

The gout is also caused by Saturn. Who knows but that is the reason, because he moves so slowly.

Under Saturn, are apoplexies, tooth-ach, quartan agues; all diseases which come of melancholy, cold and dryness, leprosy, rhumes, consumptions, black-jaundice, palsies, trembling, vain fears, formidable fancies of imagination, dropies, gouts of all sorts; a dog like hunger, hæmorrhoids, broken bones and dislocations, deafness, pains in the bones; ruptures, if he be in Leo or Scorpio, or in an ill aspect to Venus: iliac passion, chin-cough, catarrhs, pains in the bladder; all long diseases, all madness that comes of melancholy, fear, or grief.

The diseases Saturn causes by sympathy: tooth-ach, broken bones; the reason is because he rules the bones. Deafness he causes, because he rules the ears. Melancholy and all diseases of the spleen by the same argument.

Also he afflicts all the parts of the body that are under the Moon by antipathy; and likewise those that are under the Sun. The great wisdom of a physician is to know whether Saturn cause the disease by sympathy or antipathy, and then take notice, that as the cause is, so must be the cure, sympathetical, or antipathetical: and do not forget, that sympathetical cures strengthen nature; antipathetical cures, in one degree, or another, weaken it. But antipathetical medicines are not to be used, unless to such patients as have been so long in hand, that sympathetical ones will not serve the turn. To bring all this to the point in hand, that so it may be useful: if Saturn cause the disease by sympathy, cure it by the sympathetical herbs of Saturn. If he cause the disease by antipathy, note whether it be antipathy to Sun or Moon; or if it hap-

* Tympanies, diary, agues.

pen to the instruments of generation, be sure it is by antipathy to Venus. Make use of the sympathetical herbs of those planets, respectively, for cure, viz. Venus; for the sympathetical herbs of Venus, cure the diseases caused by the antipathy of the planet Saturn. Thus you shall know what part the place affected belongs to, if you consider what precedes; and if Saturn be the cause of any disease in the genitals, it is antipathy to Venus; if in the spleen, then it is by sympathy to himself; if the disease be caused by sympathy in any party by Saturn; as Leo to any other planet, is Jupiter to any disease in the lungs; use the sympathetical herbs of Jupiter.

Jupiter causes apoplexies, all infirmities of the liver and veins, inflammations of the lungs, pleurisies, and other aposthumes about the breast and ribs; all diseases proceeding of putrefaction of blood and wind, quinseys, fevers, and other diseases; which I shall treat regularly in the next chapter.

C H A P. XI.

WHAT DISEASES DISTINCTLY ARE UNDER EVERY SIGN OF THE ZODIAC, ACCORDING TO ART.

1. UNDER Aries are all pushes, wheals, and pimples, freckles and sun-burning in the face; the small-pox and measles, polypos; all diseases in the head, as the head-ach of all sorts, vertigo, phrenzy, lethargy, forgetfulness, catalepsy, apoplexy, dead palsy, coma, falling-sickness, convulsions, cramps, madness, melancholy, and trembling.

2. Under Taurus are all diseases incident to the throat, as kings-evil, quinsy, sore throat, wens in the neck, flux of rhume in the throat.

3. Diseases under Gemini, are all such as are incident to the hands, arms and shoulders, whether they are really, or by accident, as fractures, dislocations, and such as come by blood-letting, corruption of the blood, windiness in the blood; and indeed I have often found by experience, that Gemini signifies wind in the blood more than any other sign. And my opinion is, that the upper part of the shoulder, also, is under Taurus, which is the emblem of labour, and not under Gemini, as the common received opinion is.

4. Under Cancer are all imperfections of the breast, stomach or liver whatsoever, as also whatsoever are incident to the breast of women, as cancers there, and that inflammation which women commonly call the ague in the breast; pleurisies, want of appetite to victuals, want of digestion of victuals, coldness and over-heat of the stomach, dropsies, and coughs: you may find out the rest, the rule is as plain as the nose on a man's face.

5. Under

5. Under Leo are all passions of the heart and brain, as convulsions; all diseases the back is subject to, as qualms and passions, palpitation and trembling of the heart, violent burning fevers, sore eyes, the yellow-jaundice, and all diseases of choler, and such diseases as come of aduſtion of blood, as the pestilence; and I am afraid London will find this too true so soon as Saturn comes into Leo; I pray God mitigate this evil influence toward them at that time*.

6. Under Virgo are all diseases incident to the bowels, the mesaraic veins, the omentum, the diaphragm, spleen. Take a few instances in this particular; worms, wind in the bowels, obstructions, the colic; hardness of the spleen, hypocondriac melancholy.

7. Under Libra are diseases of the reins or kidneys; heat of the reins in women, which sometimes causes death in labour, many times abortion, always hard times, the stone or gravel in the reins. And now let me observe; if Mars be significator of the disease, and in Virgo, it is the wind-colic, without appearance either of gravel or stone.

Have a care of your patient, lest it turn to gravel in the kidneys when he comes into Libra, and to the stone of the bladder when he comes into the Scorpion.

Lastly, Under Libra are all diseases coming of wind and corruptions of blood.

8. Under the Scorpion are gravel and stone in the bladder, inflammations and ulcers there; all difficulties of urine whatsoever; all imperfections of the urethra, ruptures, fistulas, hemorrhoids, the venereal, running of the reins, priapisms; all diseases that affect the privities of men or women.

9. Under Sagittarius are all diseases in the thighs and hips, as the sciatica, &c. fistulas in those places, heat of blood, pestilential fevers; and take this for a general rule, that Leo and Sagittarius signify falls from horses, and hurts by four-footed beasts, they being both of them signs of horsemanship; besides, Sagittarius prejudices the body by choler, heat, fire, and intemperance in sports.

10. Under Capricorn are all diseases in the knees and hams; as pains, sprains, fractures, and dislocations: leproſies, itch, scabs, all diseases of melancholy, and all humours called schirrus.

11. Under Aquarius are all diseases incident to the legs and ankles; all melancholy coagulated in the blood, cramps; and the truth is, thicknes of blood most usually proceeds from this sign.

12. Under Pisces is all lameness, aches and diseases incident to the feet; as gouts, kibes, chilblains, &c. All diseases coming of salt phlegm, mixt humours, scabs, itch, blotches, and breakings-out about the body, the small-pox, and measles; all cold and moist diseases, and such as come by catching wet and cold at the feet.

* This was written before 1650.

And if you will be pleas'd but to consider the affinity *Pisces* holds with *Aries*, you will soon see a reason why wet taken at the feet strikes so speedily up to the head.

As for the houses of the heavens, they have the same significations with the signs; the first house with *Aries*, the second with *Taurus*, and so analogically till you come to the twelfth house, which has the same significations that *Pisces* has.

I have now done with this part; only be pleas'd to take notice, that the fiery signs stir up diseases of choler; airy signs, diseases of phlegm; signs of double bodies, diseases of mixed humours.

C H A P. XII.

REGENCY OF THE PLANETS OVER THE MEMBERS OF THE BODY.

1. *SATURN* rules in the body of man the spleen, the right ear, the bladder, the bones, the teeth, the retentive faculties throughout the body.

2. *Jupiter* rules the lungs, ribs, sides, liver, veins, blood, the digestive faculty, the natural virtue of man which he rules, as lawyers call it, *toto and solido*.

3. *Mars* rules in the body of man the gall, the reins, the veins, the secrets, the left ear; he rules the apprehension, and that is the reason that choleric men are so quick-witted.

Thus, a man of a mean understanding, when he is angry, will make a quicker apprehension in things satisfying his fury, than a man of a quicker apprehension can when he is pleas'd. Anger summons up all the powers of the body and mind to revenge wrong, though it be but imaginary. And then, again, *Mars* rules that faculty which incites men to valour; he makes a man a soldier every inch of him; he fortifies the smell, and that is the reason why martial creatures have so good smells, as Dogs, &c.

4. *Venus* rules the womb, scents, and instruments of generation, the reins or kidneys, the throat, women's breasts, and milk contained within them, the seed, and liver.

5. Under the dominion of *Mercury* is the brain, especially the rational part of it, the imagination, the tongue, hands, and feet, the motional part of man.

And that is the reason *Mercurialists* (if *Mercury* is strong) are so swift in motions, so fluent of speech.

He gives a quick apprehension, a strong imagination, and conceited; he makes a good penman, and stirs up that faculty in man which causes a thirst after knowledge; but he is very fickle in his disposition.

If Saturn be friendly, he is very constant; otherwise, if you look to a weather-cock, you may safely draw his picture, and no disparagement to his person neither, which will be very fickle.

6. The Sun governs the nerves, the heart and arteries, the sight, the eyes; and in the eyes, the right eye of a man, the left eye of a woman.

Their operation is under Mercury; now then if Mercury afflict the brain, the failing is in the operation.

If the Moon rules the bulk or body of the brain or nerves, he that is a physician knows what the operations of nature are: and then he knows what I say is truth, and the foundation of it built upon a rock. He will esteem it as a jewel.

7. Under the Moon is the bulk of the brain, the stomach, the bowels, the bladder, the taste, the left eye of a man, the right eye of a woman; but they cannot incline me to believe that the Moon rules the taste.

Being in a cadent house and in Gemini, a sign which, in my opinion, more afflicts the Moon than Capricorn, shews the utmost danger.

I confess Mr. Lilly affirms Gemini to be a most noble sign, but I dare scarce believe him. Aries is the most principal of all the signs: Gemini is cadent from Aries. Ergo, &c. But not now to enter into a contest with that famous man, to whom this nation is so much beholden.

Be pleased to take notice, that the twelfth house is more inimical to the ascendant than the seventh: which, if so, then is the Moon more afflicted in Gemini, than in Capricorn.

C H A P. XIII.

THE PARTICULAR PARTS OF THE BODY, UNDER THE SEVERAL SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC, AND THE HOUSES IN THE HEAVENS IN A CELESTIAL SCHEME.

1. UNDER Aries is the head, and whatever belongs to it, as its bones, the face, brain, hair, beard, eyes, ears, nose, tongue, teeth, &c. whatsoever in man is above the first vertebræ of the neck.

2. Under Taurus is the neck, throat, the vertebræ of the neck, which are in number seven; the channel-bone, and the shoulder-blade, according to my opinion.

3. Under Gemini are the shoulders, shoulder-bones, arms, hands, fingers, together with their appendages.

4. Under Cancer is the breast, ribs, lungs, pleura, the ventricle of the stomach, womens' breasts, the liver, spleen, &c. and yet some hold that the spleen is under Virgo.

5. Under Leo is the heart, the back, and the vertebræ of the breast, which are in number twelve; the pericardium, the stomach, and I am

persuaded, the appetite, is under Leo; and that is the reason such as have that sign ascending in their nativity, are such greedy eaters.

You that are Astrologers, and have the nativity of such persons in your hands, you know my words are truth.

And if, in a nativity, the prevalency of other significators should happen to contradict it, you know the old proverb, "One swallow makes not a summer."

6. Under Virgo is the belly and bowels, the navel and spleen, the omentum, and all their appurtenances, &c.

7. Under the Balance are the reins, loins, and kidneys, between which, in my judgment, is as much difference as is between eight-pence and two groats. Under Libra besides, they say, are the hams, buttocks, bladder, and navel: thus authors. And I quoted only to this end, that young students may see what a monster tradition is, and may avoid being led by the nose by it, as bears are led to the stake. You know well enough, if the blind lead the blind, what will become of them both: let every one, that desires to be called by the name of artist, have his wits in his head (for that is the place ordained for them) and not in his books.

The hams are under Capricorn, the bladder under Scorpio, the navel under Virgo.

8. Under Scorpio are the secrets of both sexes; as also the femal vessels; all the vessels dedicated to the generation of man, the bladder and fundament: and, therefore, though artists cry out so much against the Scorpion for a false, deceitful, treacherous, mischievous, violent, poisonous sign, let them look back to the rock from whence they are hewn: it may be they shall see the reasons of some of their violent speeches against myself. A word is enough to wise men, let them not speak evil of what they know not.

This is most certain, from those parts of the body under the dominion of Scorpio, have all men and women in general the influence of their propagation.

9. Under Sagittarius are the thighs, the bone called Os sacrum, the rump-bone, the thigh-bone, together with all the appurtenances belonging to the thigh.

10. Under Capricorn are the knees, hams, and what belongs unto them.

11. Under Aquarius are the legs and whatsoever belongs unto them, even from the outward skin called Cuticula, to the midst of the marrow in both bones.

12. Lastly, Pisces claims the feet and ancles, toes and all the bones, and the bones of the toes. It rules also the skin of the foot, the flesh, and vessels betwixt the skin and the bones.

Some authors hold an opinion that the signs carry the same signification in order that the houses of heaven do, and that Aries should signify life, Taurus estate, Gemini brethren and short journeys; you know the rest. Truly, my own opinion is, many authors invented whimsies,

whimsies, and when they had done, set them down to posterity for truth.

By this account Cancer should rule the fathers, but experience tells us, that an ill planet in Cancer in the nativity threatens evil to the mother, but in Leo to the father. A word is enough to a wise man.

Also there is another signification made of the planets, according to the respective signs they are in, every planet making his Aries in his own house. First of all, because it conduces not much to my present scope: for example, a urine came to me about a year ago, Mercury was the afflicting planet, and in Aries; according to this rate, Mercury rules the legs and privities; but the man was diseased in his head, for he was mad.

C H A P. XIV.

HOW THE NATURE AND KIND OF THE DISEASE MAY BE FOUND OUT BY THE FIGURE OF THE DECUMBATURE.

1. THE nature of the disease is to be found out three ways: First, by the houses of heaven; of which, the sixth, seventh, and twelfth, signify diseases.

2. By the nature of the signs, of which, fiery signs signify cholera, and diseases thence proceeding; earthly signs signify the diseases of melancholy; airy signs diseases of blood and wind; watery-signs diseases of watery and salt phlegm.

3. By the planets themselves, and their aspects: All this I shall make clear by this subsequent discourse, before which I shall premise these following aphorisms: 1. If Saturn signify the disease, it is like to continue long enough, if not too long: yet if he be with benevolents, it mitigates; if with malevolents, it increases the evil. 2. Saturn in Leo, or Capricorn, with the Dragon's Head or Tail, or with Venus combust, or with violent fixed stars, he stirs up pestilences, or other pernicious fevers that are little better. 3. Saturn alone in fiery signs shews hectic fevers.

4. In watery signs, sicknesses, or watery humours. The disease comes of gross and vicious humours, which will continue long, with continual fluxes, and cold tremblings.

5. Saturn in moveable signs, shews flux of humours in all parts of the body: imagine the dropsy, or other diseases like to it; and yet it is some question to me, whether Saturn causes dropsies or not, unless assisted by the Moon in signification.

6. Saturn in common signs gives compound diseases, and such as run out of one disease into another by complication, and yet they pass leisurely out of one disease into another.

7. Saturn in fixed signs, if in Leo, gives hectic fevers: in other fixed signs, quartan agues, gouts, leprosy, and other diseases that stay longer than they are welcome.

8. If Jupiter cause the disease, look to the liver, for that is afflicted; the digestion is bad; blood abounds either in quantity or in quality; a thousand to one if it be not too hot.

9. Jupiter in fiery signs afflicts men with such fevers as come of blood without putrefaction, such as the Greeks call Synochus non putrida, and they last but a very little while.

10. Mars gives violent fevers with putrefactions, and the Sun gives no other.

11. If you find Mars in a fiery sign, judge the disease either a burning fever called *Kanfos*, or else the pestilence; if Saturn bear a share in signification with him, melancholy bears a share, or else adust cholera, which is most usual.

12. Mars in common signs varies the disease, take heed of a relapse; the crisis is as uncertain as a weather-cock; so exceeding swift and sudden will they come, even as swift as the wind, not waiting the Moon's influence: in such a case you may more safely judge by the aspects of the Moon to the planets than by the crisis,

13. Mars in Leo afflicts the heart, the disease is a fever, and the cause of it cholera.

14. Always when Mars signifies the disease, it is very short, but extremely acute.

15. If the Sun at the decumbiture be afflicted by the body or quartile opposition, antiscion of Saturn, the disease is saturnine melancholy, and will, in all probability, last longer than you would willingly have it.

16. If the Sun be afflicted in the same manner by Mars, the cause is cholera; the motion of the disease is as swift as the wind, and as violent as the whirlwind.

17. If Venus be ill-affected to the sick, the disease comes of intemperance, either one way or other; perhaps with drinking, perhaps by venereal sports; whatever the cause be, those parts of the body signified by Venus suffer for it.

18. Venus in fiery signs causes one day fevers; but if Mars join with her in signification, the fever is bad, and proceeds from phlegm.

19. If Mercury be unfortunate, and cause the disease, he declares that the infirmity lies in the brain, perhaps madness, or falling-sickness.

20. If Mercury join in signification with Mars, you may be confident the disease is a phrenzy.

21. The lord of the ninth in the sixth, hypochondriasm is to be feared, or else the disease lies very occult; or should it be the lord of the twelfth in the sixth; for the lord of the ninth rather occasions the disease about whimsies in religion.

22. The Moon in Aries in the eighth, afflicts the head with a disease too hot for it to bear, whether the disease lie in the mind or in the body.

C H A P. XV.

TO KNOW WHETHER THE DISEASE BE IN THE MIND, OR IN THE BODY.

1. THE Sun, Moon, and Lord of the Ascendant impeded, and their lords safe, shew the disease lies in the body, and not in the mind.

2. If their lords be impeded and they safe, the disease lies in the mind, and not in the body.

3. If both Sun, and Moon, and the ascendant, and their lords also be impeded, or the greatest part of them, both body and mind are diseased: and this I confess is something rational.

4. Saturn generally signifies of melancholy, and by consequence alienation of mind, madness, &c. and therefore, always when you find him to be significator of the disease, or in the ascendant, or in the sixth house afflicting the lord of the ascendant, or either of the luminaries, the sick is afflicted with care, or grief, or something else that is as bad; be sure the mind suffers for it.

5. If Jupiter be significator of the disease, it lies in the body, if it lies any where; for Jupiter never troubles the mind, unless it be in those monstrous concerns which some make of religion.

6. It were a good thing when a man is troubled in mind, if an artist could tell the cause of his trouble; that you may do so, make use of these two or three rules; there is enough of them, though there be but few: if you have but wit enough to know by a penny how a shilling is coined. They are these:

1. If the Sun be author of the distemper, as he may be, if he be lord of the house ascendant, sixth or twelfth houses, the distemper comes through pride, ambition, vain glory.

2. If it be Jupiter, it comes through religion; some zealot priest has scared the poor creature out of his wits.

3. If it be Venus, love, luxurious expence, or something else of like nature, is the cause.

4. If Mercury be the afflicting planet, the sick is pestered with strange imaginations, and as many vain fears attend him; great vexation, or study, or both is the cause.

5. Saturn, jealousy, fear, rage, envy, &c.

6. Mars, through anger, contention, violent passion, &c.

7. Luna, care, fear, drunkenness, &c.

By these rules you may find out all the rest, for this is the sum of the business.

C H A P. XVI.

TO KNOW WHAT PART OF THE BODY IS AFFLICTED.

THAT this may be known, for it is not only possible, but also probable, be pleased to consider,

1. If the sign the lord of the sixth possesses, especially if he be an infortune, or a fortune infortunated. And then,

2. Consider what part of the body the sign he is in governs, as Aries governs the head, Taurus the neck and throat, &c*. and be sure that part is afflicted.

3. Consider what part of the body the afflicting planet rules, what sign, which are under that sign, and you need not question but that is afflicted; for example, Venus, though she rule many parts of the body, yet in Scorpio she rules only the privities†.

4. Saturn lord of the sixth and in the tenth, in Taurus afflicts the body universally, but especially the left side.

5. Saturn lord of the sixth in the last degrees of Gemini, or in the first degree of Cancer, causes pain in the left side, as though an awl were run into it.

6. Saturn lord of the sixth in Leo in the second house, causes pain in the back and heart, the original of which I should rather think is melancholy.

7. If he be in Virgo in the twelfth house, signifies pain in the head: if he be in Scorpio oriental and slow in motion, signifies diseases in the reins, as the gravel, stone, and pissing blood.

8. If Saturn be lord of the disease, and in Aquarius, the disease comes by travel.

* Here the lord of the sixth, or afflicting the sixth, shall signify the disease. Vide Rule 12. p. 92. viz. the planet that afflicts the sixth, or planet there.

† Viz. That planet, being in the sign of Venus in Virgo, rules the privities, &c.

Good rules also you may observe, and I think not amiss, though any planet should cast out an aspect to the sixth to see what parts the aspecting planet governs in the sign, as well as though he were daily in that sign, and so by aspect afflicts that part he governs.

And so in all aspects in physical judgment to consider the part the aspecting planet governs in that sign he aspects: as if any planets aspect the aged, see whether the planet aspecting governs first in that sign, so that part is afflicted according to the nature of the planet afflicting. You may, if you please, consider according to the second rule what sign the planet afflicting is in.

9. Mars

9. Mars lord of the sixth and in the fifth, and in Scorpio, gives an internal pain in all parts of the body: if it be a woman she is not well in her womb, the illness of which afflicts all her body, especially her head, by reason of that admirable congruity betwixt that part and her womb; for it is as true as that the Sun is up when he is upon the meridian. All cephalic medicines help the womb, and remedy its pains, because Aries and Scorpio are both the houses of Mars.

10. If Mars be retrograde in Scorpio and in the ascendant, the whole body is universally afflicted, but externally, viz. the man breaks out in boils and ulcers, or itch, perhaps it is the small-pox or measles: if Venus set forward the mischief, the venereal is shrewdly to be suspected.

11. If Mars be lord of the sixth in Leo, the sick is extremely pained in his back; in this you need never fear failing.

12. If Mars be lord of the sixth in Virgo, it will lie in the left side, or always proves the colic, and heat in the bowels; take heed it comes not to the gravel in the kidneys, when Mars comes into Libra; and to the stone in the bladder, when Mars comes into Scorpio. He that is a physician, knows as well how to prevent a disease before it comes, as how to remedy it when it is come.

13. The Moon in the ascendant afflicted by Saturn or Mars, bestows difficulty of breathing, and infirmities in the lungs upon a man or woman.

14. Venus lady of the sixth and infortunated by Mars, gives suspicions enough of the venereal.

FURTHER RULES TO JUDGE JUDICIOUSLY OF DISEASES.

1. If the lord of the sixth house be afflicted above the earth, and in a diurnal sign, the sickness is in the right side of the body, and in the upper part of it.

2. If the lord of the sixth be under the earth, and in a nocturnal sign, the sickness lies in the inferior parts of the body, and on the left side.

3. Whether he be under or above the earth in a diurnal, the sickness is in the forepart of the body; imagine the forehead, face, breast, belly, or some other visible part.

4. If it be in a nocturnal sign, the disease lies in the back part of the body, or else in some part that lies invisible, as the bowels, &c. or perhaps the disease lies occult; for take this for a general rule, the diseases are more hid from the eyes of your understanding, when the significators of them are in nocturnal signs, than they are when they are in diurnal.

5. If the significators are corrupted by other planets, and a difference in these rules between the significator and the planet that corrupts them, the patient is afflicted both ways; namely, according as he signifies, and according as the planet corrupting signifies.

6. In such a case, view diligently which of them is most afflicted: and your reason, if you have any, will tell you, that the most part of
the

the malady lies in that part of the body signified by the planet which is most afflicted.

7. To wind up all in a word, masculine planets denote the right side of the body, feminine the left; all of them afflict that part of the body which they govern, as ♀ secrets, and ♂ head, &c.

C H A P. XVII.

WHETHER THE DISEASE SHALL BE LONG OR SHORT, OR WHETHER IT SHALL END IN LIFE OR DEATH.

FOR judging of this, take a few cautions by the way.

1. Consider if the Sun, Moon, Ascendant, and their lords be much or little afflicted.
2. Consider the age of the sick party; for old age brings longer sicknesses than youth.
3. Consider the time of the year; for autumn and winter bring longer sicknesses than spring and summer.
4. Consider the complexion of the patient; for a melancholy man is more subject to retain a sickness than a choleric man.
5. Consider the planet afflicting, for Saturn produces longer sickness than Mars.
6. The planets generally and briefly order the sicknesses they give in this manner; Saturn gives long sicknesses, the Sun and Jupiter short, Mars shorter than either of them, but acute; Venus mean, Mercury various and unconstant, according to the planet he is joined with or aspected to. The Moon gives such sicknesses as often return, as agues, falling-sickness, &c. And therefore the direction of the Moon to the body, or aspect of Saturn, will sooner cause a falling-sickness than the direction of any other significator.

C H A P. XVIII.

SIGNS OF LONG OR SHORT SICKNESS.

FIRST, the sixth house being possessed by a fixed sign, argues length in the disease; if the sign that possesses the cusp of the sixth be moveable, the disease will be short; if the sign be common, the disease will either be mean in respect of length, or else the change of the disease, or a relapse is to be feared.

2. If the latter degrees of a sign be upon the cusp of the sixth, the disease will quickly end either one way or another.

3. A fixed sign on the cusp of the sixth, shews tough and hard humours to be the causes of the disease, and such as are hard to be expelled.

4. Saturn lord of the sixth shews long diseases; Jupiter, Mars, and the Sun short; Mercury such as are as inconstant as the weather-cock.

5. If the lord of the sixth be stronger than the lord of the ascendant, the sickness gets strength against nature; if you find it so upon a figure in urine, judge the disease increases.

6. If the lord of the sixth be weaker than the lord of the ascendant, nature gets strength over the disease, and will at last put him to a total rout.

7. Common signs shew the disease will not stay in one state.

8. The lord of the sixth, if he be a malevolent, it is an ill omen; if a benevolent, you need so not much as fear a long sickness, for the disease will be cured both speedily and easily; unless the said benevolent be lord of the eighth.

9. If the Moon apply to the lord of the sixth, the disease will be increased till it has put life to its trial.

If the Moon be lady of the ascendant, ill diet was the cause of it; perhaps a surfeit by drinking.

If Venus be lady of the sixth, it is women and venery.

10. If the lord of the sixth apply to the quartile or opposition of the lord of the ascendant, the disease encreases, and is not yet come to the height.

I confess this and many other aphorisms hereabouts, belong not at all to the decumbitures, but to questions upon urine, and most of them, if not all of them, will hold true in them also.

11. The lord of the sixth in the eighth is but an unlucky sign, and shews the sickness will end in death: if it be in the fourth, it shews the sickness will end in the grave.

12. The lord of the sixth in the twelfth, declares that the patient opposes his own health.

13. The lord of the eighth in the sixth, and the lord of the sixth in the eighth, if they are in friendly aspect, the sick soon recovers.

14. If there be an opposition, sextile, or trine between the lord of the sixth and Jupiter, the sick soon recovers.

15. But if, in such a case, Jupiter be in the ninth house, the sickness comes by reason of some physic formerly taken, which will at last much conduce to the patient's health.

16. A malevolent in the sixth, is an ill sign; but a benevolent there is as good a one for all that.

17. The lord of the twelfth in the sixth, shews hypochondriac affections; and if he be a malevolent, you may take it for granted, it is as sure as can be.

18. The lord of the ascendant in the sixth, and the lord of the sixth in the ascendant, shews long diseases, and such as will continue till one of them, if not both of them, make his exit out of the sign he is in.

19. If, in such a case, the malevolent cast ill aspects to it, the feat of death is not finall.

20. The lord of the ascendant and sixth house, in quartile, opposition, or conjunction, in such degrees as artists call Azemini, and in angles, threatens such perpetual pain, which none but death is likely to cure.

21. The lord of the sixth in the ascendant, shews the disease will continue long enough, nay, longer than it is welcome; but it doth not signify the sick must needs die; for that belongs to the eighth house and his lord.

22. It is no good sign of quick recovery, when the lord of the sixth house is a malevolent.

23. If the Sun, Moon, and Lord of the Ascendant is free from ill beams of ill planets; and apply to fortunes that are any thing strong and like to do good, the cure will come as soon as you can in reason hope for it.

24. It is always bad when the Sun, Moon, or Lord of the Ascendant apply to the lord of the sixth, eighth, or twelfth houses; and it is not a whit better, if they be lords of those houses.

25. It is an exceeding good sign at the beginning of a sickness, if neither the Lord of the Ascendant, Sun or Moon, behold the lord of the sixth or eighth houses.

26. It is very ill when the lord of the ascendant is afflicted, namely, if he be retrograde or in an ill house, in his detriment or fall, or besieged by malevolents. All houses which behold not the ascendants or ill houses, namely the sixth, eighth, and twelfth: I will take no notice at all of the second in this case, because it is succeeding to the first; but the seventh shall not escape so, because it opposes the ascendant; it is very bad when the lord of the ascendant is there.

27. In such cases, it is true, the disease may happily be cured, if good courses be taken; but either a relapse into that disease is to be feared, or else the disease is subject to a change out of that disease into another as bad, whereby the sick is in danger of death, unless in the mean season the lord of the ascendant grows stronger: for the stronger he is, the better able he is to preserve life.

28. The lord of the ascendant infortunated by the lord of the sixth though he be but in his term, prolongs the sickness.

29. If the lord of the ascendant be infortunated by the lord of the eighth, it gives fear enough, that none but death can end the quarrel between the sick and the sickness.

30. If the lord of the ascendant be slow in motion, the sickness will be as slow in the parting, and slower if Saturn be lord of the ascendant but if the lord of the ascendant be swift in motion, according to the haste he makes, such speed you may expect of the disease.

31. The lord of the ascendant angular and strong, and no way impeded, let the disease be never so violent, the fear of death is more than the harm.

32. The lord of the ascendant entering into another sign, though it be out of his own house into another, provided it be not into the house of the lord of the sixth, eighth or twelfth, the disease soon ends in health; if it be into the house of the lord of the eighth, the sick dies at the time: if it be into the house of the lord of the sixth, the sickness is increased; if into the house of the lord of the twelfth, the sick either keeps ill diet, or is unruly, or is mad: in such a case, he that will not be ruled by reason, must be ruled by force.

33. If the lord of the ascendant be weak of himself, yet if he be joined to a fortune, the recovery will be very speedily; for if the fortune be any thing strong, he will help it forward with speed.

34. The lord of the ascendant, the Sun or the Moon joined to an infortune, prolongs the disease; and the weaker they are, the longer is the disease like to last.

35. If the significator of the disease be in a sign of the nature of the disease; for example, suppose the disease proceeds of melancholy, if the significator be in an earthly sign, it exceedingly prolongs the disease: judge the like by the rest of the humours, in such cases the cure is exceeding difficult: *vis unita fortior*.

36. If the significator of the sickness be an infortune, and applied to the lord of the ascendant, it mightily retards the cure: you see what need there is the physician be an Astrologer; I know not how a man should help nature unless he know it.

37. If the Moon be with the lord of the ascendant, or applied to him, the cure comes easily on, if she be swift in motion; but if she be slow in motion, she puts the cure backwards.

38. If the Moon decrease both in light and motion, and be with the quartile, opposition, or body of Saturn, the disease is extremely bad, for the next time she comes to his body or opposition, unless you can cure the disease before, and he is a physician indeed that can do it, death takes possession of the patient.

39. The Moon, or any other significator of the sick joined to a planet direct and swift in motion, shews but a short sickness; but if the planet be retrograde or slow, the cure will be as slow to a minute.

40. If Scorpio ascend, the sick is the cause of his own sickness, because then Aries is upon the cusp of the sixth house, and one planet is lord of both places; and if he be in either of both those houses, it is so much the worse, for he will add fire to the fuel, and make all bad enough.

41. Both the luminaries in cadent houses and their dispositors together with the lord of the ascendant afflicted, shew a disease so dangerous, that the physician has need enough to look about him.

42. If, in such a case, the benevolents set their helping hands, the disease will be prolonged, and for acute become chronic; yet if the benevolent be strongest, the disease will at last be cured beyond all hope;

if the malevolents be strongest, it is shrewdly to be feared that death must turn physician when all comes to all.

43. Suppose Mars be lord of the ascendant, and in the sixth, yet if he be in any aspect to Venus, it is not desperately bad, because she mitigates his evil.

44. The lord of the sixth in the eighth afflicted by Saturn or Mars if he be weak, viz. retrograde or combust, or in his detriment, the disease will continue till death cures it.

45. The Sun, Moon, or Lord of the Ascendant with the fortune and that fortune they are with retrograde, promises a cure; but together with the promise comes a threatening of length of the disease.

46. The Moon in a bad place of the heavens prolongs the disease if she be in a fixed sign, without any further dispute of the story.

47. Never forget this general rule, the stronger the Moon is at the decumbiture, the better it is for the sick; the weaker she is at that time, the worse.

48. It were a good thing and very commendable if the nativity of the sick could be procured, for if Saturn be lord of the nativity, the sick may live though the Moon be in conjunction with his body, or opposition at the decumbiture.

49. Judge of the length or shortness of the disease according as the disease is: for it is not to be expected that a fever should last seven years; and it is as little to be hoped that a consumption should be cured in a day.

C H A P. XIX.

SIGNS OF LIFE AT THE DECUMBITURE.

FIRST, Jupiter, Venus, the Sun and the Moon in the ascendant nor afflicting nor beholding the lord of the eighth, nor being lord of the eighth themselves, take away not only the fear of death, but also promise a speedy cure.

2. The conjunction of the Moon with Jupiter is always prosperous: most propitious if he be in Cancer: if doubtful at all, it is when they are in Capricorn, because in the one they are both dignified: in the other both cadent from their dignities. And yet let me tell you but this much, Jupiter is Jupiter still, be he where he will.

3. The Moon in an angle well disposed in good terms, and free from the body or beams of Saturn or Mars, it restores the sick to health, and scorns to be beholden to any of them all.

4. The Moon applying to the lord of the ascendant, unless she carries the beams of the lord of death to him, does the like.

5. Th

5. The Moon encreasing in light, and swift in motion, and not posited in the sixth, eighth, nor twelfth houses, applying to the sextile, trine, or antiscion of the lord of the ascendant, though the lord of the ascendant be a malevolent, it matters not, so he is direct, and not infortunated by house, nor impeded by another malevolent, neither in his detriment nor fall, it promises recovery.

6. If the Moon be void of course at the decumbiture, if on the critical day she behold a good star, there is no question of recovery to be made.

7. If, on a critical day, the Moon be in her own house or exaltation, though she be void of course, the fear of death is more than the harm, for the sick will recover.

8. The Sun, Moon, and Lord of the Ascendant free from the beams of Saturn, Mars, or the Lord of Death at the decumbiture, there cannot be so much as a bare suspicion of death.

9. If the benevolents be stronger than the malevolents at the decumbiture, and withal if they behold the Moon, the ascendant, or his lord, they promise recovery. The malevolents may threaten hard, but the benevolents will stay the deadly blow.

10. If the Moon be separated from the weak malevolent, and applied to a strong benevolent, the sick is easily recovered; for the weakest always goes to the wall.

11. If Saturn be significator of the sickness, oriental of the Sun, the disease coming of cold, &c. occidental of the Sun, the disease coming of heat, seldom kills. Saturn is not so subject to take away life in such a case as in the contrary.

12. Mars is not so formidable when he is occidental as when he is oriental.

13. Mars afflicts the Moon more when she is oriental than he does when she is occidental.

14. A reception between the lord of the ascendant and the lord of the eighth, if they are benevolent, or if the benevolents lend them aid, shews recovery.

15. Also, if the lord of the eighth receives the lord of the ascendant without the malicious beams of ill fortunes, the sick will escape, even when there is no hope of life.

Now some are of opinion, that it is far better that the lord of the ascendant dispose the lord of the eighth, than that the lord of the eighth dispose the lord of the ascendant.

Is it not better that life dispose of death, than that death dispose of life? Indeed if the lord of the ascendant disposes the lord of the eighth, the sick will take such a course as will be for his own prejudice, and the hastening on of his end.

But if sick people will not be ruled by fair means, they must be ruled by other; and that is all I can say unto it.

16. If good planets be in the ascendant or mid-heaven at the decumbiture, and pretty strong withal, they will stoutly maintain life, though the significators of it be never so much afflicted.

CHAP. XX.

SIGNS OF DEATH.

FIRST of all, the lord of the ascendant afflicted in the eighth, the patient is more desirous to be apud inferos, than death is to have him; the man will die, and his life will be cast away absolutely with evil conduct.

2. If, at the decumbiture, you find the lord of the ascendant combust in the ascendant, pass the same judgment with the former.

3. If the lord of the eighth house is in the mid-heaven, and afflict the lord of the ascendant, the physician will be in a shrewd mistake; and, instead of curing, go near to kill.

4. The lord of the eighth very strong in the ascendant, gives you fair warning that death is coming.

5. A conjunction between the lord of the eighth, and the lord of the ascendant, is as mortal a sign as the heavens can shew.

6. It is a very unlucky sign, when the lord of the eighth house is lord of the house at the decumbiture. And not much better if the lord of the house at the decumbiture is afflicted by the lord of the eighth, especially if the lord of the eighth be a malevolent.

Such ill beginning of a disease usually proves fatal at the latter end, unless the physician be a very able man.

7. If the lord of the ascendant fall retrograde from the body of the lord of the eighth, it gives you a timely warning of death at their next conjunction, unless the lord of the ascendant meet with the Sun before he meet with the lord of death again.

8. The lord of the eighth in conjunction, square, or opposition to the Moon at the decumbiture, threatens death, unless there be a reception between them. If the lord of the eighth be retrograde or infortunated, you may the more confide in his judgment.

9. The lord of the eighth in an angle, especially the western angle, the Moon and lord of the ascendant being in cadent houses, or afflicted by malevolents, death may be feared, and that justly too; especially if a malevolent be in the eighth, or lord of that house.

10. The Moon with either Saturn and Jupiter profits not the sick at all, unless Jupiter be much stronger than Saturn, or with the lord of the ascendant than either of them.

In such a case, medicines under the influence of Jupiter will do good, because his body is afflicted by so potent an adversary.

11. The lord of the ascendant in the aspects, or with the antiscion of an infortune in the eighth, threatens death, unless the wholesome beams of Venus and Jupiter help; which if so, there will be a strong contest between nature and the disease.

The fortunes strive to maintain nature, the infortunes to destroy them. In such a case, look which is strongest, and pass judgment upon the end of the dispute accordingly.

12. If you find the Moon in like case in an acute disease, or the Sun in a chronical, pass the same judgment.

13. If there be a reception between the lord of the ascendant, and the lord of the eighth by any aspect, the sick will probably live. But the sickness will be long and tedious, and the effects of it lie long in the body.

14. The Moon with Saturn and Mars, or the Moon with the one, and the Sun with the other, or either of them with one, and the lord of the ascendant with the other, or the lord of the ascendant with both, gives shrewd suspicions, that the sickness is but the Prodrumus or usherer in of death.

15. The slower in motion the afflicting infortune is, the worse it is; for then the Moon meets him again upon the critical day.

16. The lord of the ascendant in the seventh or fourth house, and there afflicted, gives warning to the sick man that his dissolution is at hand.

17. An infortune upon the cusp of the horoscope, bids the sick provide for a change.

18. Fixed stars of a violent nature, speak the same language if they are upon the horoscope.

19. Those fixed stars are said to be of a violent nature, which are of the nature of Saturn or Mars; as, the Bull's eyes, the Scorpion's heart, &c. and some which are of the nature of the fortunes, as Algol, or the head of Medusa, which is placed in the buckler of Perseus. The Grecian Astrologers call him the Devil's Head; and yet all the Astrologers hold Jupiter and Venus to have a share in this nature.

20. If the Moon be void of course, at the beginning of the sickness, and yet afflicted upon a critical day, a good crisis cannot be hoped; an ill crisis may justly be feared, and that not without grounds from sober rules of art.

21. The lord of the ascendant in Leo or Aquarius impeded by the body of the lord of the sixth or twelfth houses, signifies danger of death.

22. Both the luminaries afflicted under the earth, carry the same signification.

23. It is evil if the Moon be in her detriment or fall at the crisis, though she be not afflicted at all; the time of the crisis, is the time of a combat between nature and the disease.

And if the Moon be weak, she is not able to maintain nature in the combat.

24. The Sun afflicted by the body, square, or opposition or antiscion of a malevolent, it tells the patient the disease will be long and tedious, if not mortal; and bids him provide himself of such a physician as knows how to do something else besides only to tell money.

25. The Moon opposed to the lord of the ascendant at the beginning of a sickness, if the lord of the ascendant be also retrograde or combust, shews bitter accidents will fall out to the sick during the time of his sickness; he is a wise physician that can remedy them; but he is wiser that can anticipate them.

26. The Moon in the fourth house with the body square, opposition or antiscion of Mars, soon brings a man to his last inheritance, the grave; she threatens it, if she is there no way afflicted, unless she is very strong.

27. As I have judged by the Moon, so judge by Mars if you find him; for if he being there have any dignities in the ascendant, he will urge a man as fast to the grave, as ever sleep urged him to bed.

28. Saturn opposite to the lord of the eighth house, threatens danger enough to the sick.

29. The Moon in conjunction with Mars in the fourth house will send the sick to take a supper in another world, though both their fortunes stand and look upon him.

30. The Moon in the ascendant, always hurts, because there she hath most power over the body of the sick.

But if she is there, and in Cancer or Taurus, she will rather help than hinder the sick. If the Moon aspect the ascendant, and I suppose the reason to be, because Saturn loves it; and then she hates the eighth and twelfth houses by the same rule.

31. If the Moon be in the ascendant, and the sign ascending of a contrary nature to her, it is a hundred to one if that the sick die not of that disease.

32. The Moon applying to the body of the Sun, within twelve degrees of the decumbiture, the sickness comes not so much to terrify your body, as to give you warning of your end.

And the nearer the Moon is to the body of the Sun, the speedier dispatch will death make of the body of his captive.

33. The Moon besieged by the bodies of the malevolents, posited between the Sun and one of them, the hopes of life are very small, or none at all.

34. Authors say, that if a man or woman fall sick when the Moon is going out of combustion, their sickness will increase till she comes to the opposition of the Sun. And if then she meet with an ill planet the sick recovers; if not, they die. For my own particular, I speak no more than I have found by continual experience; I have often found this false, and never true.

35. If the Sun and Moon be lord of the house at the decumbiture and behold the lord of the eighth, the sickness is sent to proclaim the approach of death.

36. It is very bad when the Moon carries the light of the lord of the ascendant to the lord of the eighth, it threatens death; but it does not so in all diseases neither: for example, in such as come and go by fits, as agues, falling-sickness, &c. you may make this use of it, that none are fit to make physicians, but such as are intimately acquainted with nature, and her wonderful operations.

37. It is extreme bad when the Moon applies to any star in the eighth, as bad as when she applies to the lord of the eighth himself.

38. The Moon combust in the eighth in Leo, threatens death; and so the truth is, if she is combust in any other house or sign, unless she separate from the body of the Sun.

39. The disease will appear little otherwise than the forerunner of death, if the Moon is in Libra, and Jupiter and Venus in conjunction; he that knows any thing in physic that he should know, knows the reason well enough.

40. The Moon with the pleiades, and the aldebaran, or with any other violent fixed star, shews danger of death.

41. The Moon applying to her own nodes, namely, the head and tail of the Dragon, is very bad, but not so bad if she separate from them.

42. It is very bad when Saturn is in his Perigæon, or near it, if the disease come of retention.

43. Judge the like by Mars, if the disease be a fever, or proceed of cholera; and here you have another instructor to teach you knowledge; the nearer a planet is to the earth, the more rigidly will he maintain and encrease the humours he governs.

44. It is a very bad sign, if not desperate, if there happen an eclipse of either luminary upon a critical day; and if it miss a day of it, it will break no squares in such a case: the time of the eclipse has, to my knowledge, anticipated the time of the crisis a whole day natural, and proved mortal too, as I have had experience in Essex the latter end of October, 1649.

C H A P. XXI.

FOR THE CURE OF ANY DISEASE, TAKE THESE FEW RULES.

FIRST, determine what the disease is.

2. Consider who is the author or causer of it; and that you may see, you consider what planet governs that disease.

3. Consider whether it be caused by the sympathy or antipathy of the planet.

4. And that you may know this (which is the whole key of physic) consider first, whether the planet afflicting govern the part afflicted;

and if he has any dominion in that part of the body, he causes it by sympathy: one example will clear all: As suppose diseases in the bones, spleen, &c. if Saturn be the cause of it, it is by sympathy, because he governs those parts.

5. If, by antipathy, consider what part of the body any planet afflicts, either by his presence or aspects; and then, secondly, consider who or what planet governs that part; if the planet afflicting be an enemy to that planet governing that part, then the disease is caused by antipathy.

6. As is the disease, so is the cure.

7. If, by antipathy, then apply those medicines proper to the place affected and governed by the afflicted planet; then the cure is by antipathy. As suppose Saturn afflicts some parts that the Moon governs, here the disease is cured by antipathy, because Saturn is an enemy to the Moon; to cure which, apply things proper to the part affected and governed by the Moon, because they are antipathetical to the disease caused by Saturn.

8. If the disease be caused by sympathy, then must you apply medicaments proper to the part affected, or disease affecting, and governing by that planet afflicting; here is cure by sympathy; here the planet that kills or strikes is repelled, or is beat with his own weapons.

9. A disease may be cured by sympathy or antipathy another way.

By sympathy thus: When a planet afflicts, or causes a disease, the cure may be made by applying medicaments to the part affected, or disease affecting (and that you must be sure always to observe) and governed by another planet with the afflicting planet.

By antipathy mutatis mutandis, &c. with this caution, use no antipathetical medicines. These few rules, well observed, may make a good physician.

10. By the foregoing rules, it seems all or most of the planets govern some one or more particular things proper to all or most diseases, by which it will follow, that every planet has a share in every particular member there, by sympathy or antipathy, as to the member itself, or planet governing.

I answer in general, every particular planet has a compound or mixt share in every part, the same as has the four elements: but particularly every planet has share in every part, either sympathetically, or antipathetically. Whereby you see that one medicine may cure, or be good for more diseases than one, and so may cure one disease by sympathy, another by antipathy; that which may cure a Saturnian disease by sympathy (viz. when Saturn causes the disease, and afflicts any parts he himself governs) may cure a Lunarian disease by antipathy, when the Moon afflicts any part that Saturn governs; so whereas the medicine cured when he caused the disease himself, so here it cures being caused by another by antipathy, because these things which Saturn governs are antipathetical to the afflictions or diseases of the Moon, or lunar causes.

C H A P. XXII.

OF LUNAR INFLUENCES.

THE ancients ascribed the periodical return of many things to the influence of the Moon; but the wiser moderns, in the arrogance of the self-sufficiency of their philosophy, will believe nothing but what they can explain; hence the opinion of occult qualities are not entertained by the generality of physicians. This humour of denying every thing not sufficiently accounted for, has even induced some self-sufficient philosophers, to take upon themselves to disprove that there is any connection between the tides and that planet.

But this infatuation was removed from among the followers of the Newtonian Philosophy, as soon as Sir Isaac had shewn that it was in conformity to mechanical laws, in consequence of the Lunar attraction; but what this attraction is, we are as much at a loss to comprehend as ever. Many who have been very unwilling to allow the Moon any influence at all, have been forced to submit to facts, which, in some cases, were so glaring, that they were undeniable. They have also been obliged to allow the procatartic causes of convulsions, among other things, to the Lunar phases; acknowledging, at the same time, that the manner by which it is done, continues a secret hitherto.

Some affirm, that the Moon is out of the question in the affair of the women's monthly courses, because, say they, if it was otherwise, all women of the same country, age, and constitution, would have this periodical flux at the same time.

Admitting the argument to hold good, yet it proves nothing, as the precise constitution of different women is unknown to any physician; for it is impossible for any one to prove, that the constitutions of any two are exactly alike, and, which should be added, that they observe exactly the same regimen. The most barbarous nations are persuaded of the Moon's influence in this case, and it ought not to be rejected, because we are ignorant how it is performed. That oysters and muscles are more fat and plump at the full than the new Moon, every one's experience, that has made the least observation, must inform*; but how it is done, remains an impenetrable secret.

Many have been the disputes about the crisis in fevers; but this debate would soon be brought to an issue, if nature was permitted to remain undisturbed by incongruous medicine, and, instead of reckoning the periods of them by the days, practitioners would take notice of the

* This observation is confirmed in Hughes's Natural History of Barbadoes.

motion of the Moon, which is sometimes quicker, and sometimes slower; and, after Hippocrates, determine the matter accordingly. Thus the fourth, seventh, eleventh, fourteenth, &c. will be critical days; but the most certain method is, to observe the place of the Moon, at the beginning of the disease, and then to compute the time in which she moves 45, 90, 135, 180, 225, 270, 315, or 360 degrees, which will sometimes a little anticipate, and sometimes exceed the number of days allotted by authors. Would the scope permit, I could shew that this is no new opinion, and that it may be supported by the most respectable authority.

Dr. Mead is very particular in this case; for he says, every one knows how great a share the Moon has in forwarding the monthly evacuations of women: and that there is no question to be made, but the correspondence which is here observed, would be greater still, and even universal, did not the infinite varieties in particular constitutions, climates, manner of life, one way or other, concur to make a difference.

The regular period of this flux is 28 days, or rather the time in which the Moon passes through the twelve signs of the zodiac, and not her synodical revolution, as some have thought. That this evacuation is influenced by the Moon, has been the opinion of all antiquity; but since occult causes, as before observed, have been banished, few have ventured to own it, except such as sought farther into the recesses of nature, than her mere apparent mechanism.

The principal circumstances which make this evacuation subject to lunar influence, is its dependence on the Septenary number, or rather on the Moon's motion, which is sometimes quicker, and sometimes slower, and therefore the critical days will vary proportionably. For instance, suppose a person to be taken suddenly ill on the 29th of May 1752, at noon, at which time the Moon is in $13^{\circ} 2'$ of Taurus, and I want to know when she will have performed a fourth part of her revolution, or come to her quadrature aspect, which is a critical day. On the fourth of June, I find the Moon is in $13^{\circ} 5'$ of Leo, exactly three signs distant, which space she ran over in six days. But if the disease had begun on the 9th of June, she would have been almost eight days in performing the same course; and therefore a crisis could not have been expected in less time. This being the case, it is no wonder there have been so many debates on this important subject among learned men.

That this evacuation depends on the critical periods, was the opinion of Hippocrates and Galen, who say, the critical days are to be computed by septenaries and semi-septenaries; and in this he is nearest the truth, allowance being made for the variations of the Moon's motion. Thus, the first critical time will be three and a half, the second seven days, &c.

C H A P. XXIII.

OF THE CAUSES OF DISEASES.

THE cause of a disease is that which makes the disease to be present, which is always something physical, which impairs the functions, by producing a disorder in the solids or fluids, or both.

The causes of diseases are divided into external and internal, distant and immediate, primitive, antecedent, and conjunct.

The internal exist in our bodies before the effect was produced; the external are without us, and never are diseases of themselves, but are commonly causes when there is an internal predisposition, which the external cause determines.

The internal causes have their existence in the fluids or solids.

The solids become causes of diseases, when their elasticity and natural sound state is lost, or when they are too elastic.

The excessive tension of the fibres of the solids disturbs the circulation of the blood and fluids, whence arise fevers, convulsions, &c. It likewise produces the compression of certain parts, by the spasms of the membranes which surround them, whence proceeds the retention or diminution of certain evacuations. For instance, if this affects the sphincter of the bladder, it occasions a retention of urine.

When the elasticity is lost, a defect in the action is produced, whence proceeds the loss or diminution of the organ, as in the palsy of the bladder. Sometimes the fluids are dammed up in the parts, as in the anula.

When the soundness of the solids is lost, from whatever cause, it is called a solution of continuity.

Though faults in the fluids are diseases of themselves, yet here they are called Causes of Diseases.

These faults may be hereditary, as in the venereal and scrophulous diseases; or adventitious, when they have lost their good qualities from external causes, or a defect in the solids.

The fluids may be vitiated either as to their quantity or quality.

The chyle may be too much or too little, too thick or too fluid, as so too acrid or sharp.

The same faults may be in the blood, or it may be tainted with poisons of various sorts, such as the venereal, the scorbutic, the cancerous, the scrophulous, the psoric, the arthritic, and the hydrophobic.

The secreted fluids may be faulty, when their quantity is too small or too great; or when their fluidity, density, or qualities are preternatural.

The external causes of diseases are blows, compressions, ligatures, the action of fire, bad air, infectious contacts, venomous bites, poisons, the introduction of strange bodies into natural orifices, and the abuse of the non-naturals. With respect to some of these which are more momentous and intricate, I shall be more particular.

The knowledge of those things that are insalubrious and hurtful to person in health are highly necessary to a physician, both with regard to the preservation from diseases, and cure of them when present.

A plethora and cacochymy are great causes of diseases, especially the chronic; hence whatever contributes to increase the quantity or corruption of the fluids is justly placed in the insalubrious class.

All excretions and evacuations, when they are stopped, contribute greatly to produce a plethora, and heap up impurities in the body; and all things, of whatever kind, that hinder the excretions, are hurtful and noxious. Hereunto may be referred too much aliment; the abuse of acids and viscid; very cold and moist air; want of exercise; incongruous drinks, and corrupted victuals.

Every thing that weakens the body and destroys the tone and strength of the parts, produces stagnations of the fluids, obstructions of the glands, and corruptions of the viscera, and consequently contributes to bring on chronic affections, and to render the acute fatal. Hence precede diseases and improper remedies are highly noxious.

Regard must always be had to the particular constitution, age, sex, and customary way of living of the patient.

C H A P. XXIV.

SEMEIOTICE; OR THE SIGNS OF DISEASES.

THE sign of a disease is that which helps us to know and distinguish the cause of its approach, duration, and event.

Signs are of three kinds, the Commemorative, the Diagnostic, and the Prognostic.

The Commemorative teach us what has happened before the disease, and are taken from every thing that preceded; that is, the patient's manner of living, the place of his habitation, the constitution of his humors; the diseases to which he has been subject, or has contracted; the posture he was in at the time of being wounded, &c.

The Diagnostic signs discover the present state of the disease, and assist in judging of its causes and nature.

They are distinguished into common, proper, positive, and exclusive, univocal, equivocal, sensible, rational, and pathognomonic.

Common signs are those which are always met with in the same kind

names. Proper signs are those which are particular to each disease, and make a difference between several diseases of the same kind; for example, fluctuation is a particular sign which shews the difference between the tumour where that is found, and the tumour where it is not found.

Positive signs determine so clearly concerning a disease, that we cannot doubt of it; thus a considerable hæmorrhage from a wound is a positive sign that there is a vessel opened. Exclusive signs, by teaching that a disease is not of such or such a kind, discover of what kind it really is. Thus when a patient has the hiccup with a vomiting of bilious matter and excrements, if there is no tumour in the groin or about the belly, we know there is no hernia, and therefore we conclude that it proceeds from the iliac passion.

Equivocal signs are those which appear in several kinds of diseases. For instance, pain in any part and difficulty of motion are equivocal signs, because they equally belong to a luxation and a fracture. Univocal signs are never met with but in one kind of disease, and characterize it. Thus in searching the bladder, if we meet with a hard body, it is a univocal sign that the patient is afflicted with the stone.

Sensible signs are those which are evident to the senses. Thus by the sight we know a bad conformation, an external solution of continuity, &c. By the hearing we perceive the fractured pieces make a crackling noise. By the smelling we discover a mortification. By the feeling we are sure of the extent, depth, and direction of a wound or sinus. By the taste we may determine the kind of fluid which proceeds from a wound, that is, if it is bile or any other humour.

Rational signs are those which reason discovers: these are not properly speaking signs, but conclusions, that are drawn from external signs relating to the disease, their degree, their circumstances, and convenient remedies. In this case we must have regard to the functions that are impaired, to the part affected, to the evacuations suppressed or preter-natural, to the situation and kind of pain which the patient feels, and to the things which alluage or exasperate the disorder.

Pathognomonic signs are proper to a disease, are inseparable from it, and arise from its nature. Thus the quickness of the pulse is the pathognomonic signs of a fever, and a flux of urine from a wound in the hypogastrium is a pathognomonic sign that the bladder is penetrated.

Prognostic signs are those which help us to foresee the duration and event of a disease. They are taken from the degree, the difference, and the complication of diseases; from the nature of the disordered parts, and their necessity for life and health; from the accidents, age, temperament, and sex of the patient; from the difficulty of applying remedies, and the like.

Nothing is so important in some diseases as to be very attentive to the sensible signs; the quantity and quality of the urine and other excretions, such as sweat and perspiration; the manner in which the patient lies; the

the state of his skin, eyes, countenance, tongue, and pulse, which generally give a sufficient insight into the nature and degree of the disease.

The knowledge of the pulse is highly necessary; for the pulse is produced by the dilatation, and by the alternate and successive contraction of the heart and arteries, by the means of which the blood is conveyed by the heart into the arteries, and by the arteries into the veins, which bring it back to the heart. Thus this pulsation, which arises from the circulation of the blood, is very proper to discover the alterations that are made in it.

C H A P. XXV.

OF SIGNS FROM THE PULSE.

WITH regard to motion, the pulse is only of four kinds, great, little, quick, slow, from whence arise two others, violent, weak: for though a pulse may be said to be hard or soft, this respects the artery not the motion therein. There is another well worthy to be taken notice of, and that is the convulsive, with a tractory, tremulous, subsultory motion, as if the artery was drawn upwards. This in acute fevers is a presage of death, and may be called the pulse of the dying.

Though a pulse may be termed frequent or rare, equal or unequal and intermitting, the former only regard the succession and series of motion, the latter the succession and order. In some writers we find the distinctions numerous enough. Thus with them the pulse is strong, violent, great, full, long, short, hard, soft, little, empty, weak, low, frequent, rare, creeping, vermicular, formicating, caprizating, tremulous, undulatory, myurous, ferrated, dicrotous, manifest, obscure, intermitting, unequal. In most of which there is a distinction without a difference. By myurous is meant a gradual ascent from little to great, and then a gradual descent from great to little. A dicrotus pulsation is when a single beat seems a little interrupted, so as to make a kind of a double beat. The myurous, formicating, vermicular, tremulous, caprizating, ferrated, dicrotous pulses of Galen are nothing but pulses more or less unequal, which vary in their mixture, order, and succession; as when the beat is first small, then great, afterwards quick, and then slow.

An equal pulse is caused by the influx of a due quantity of blood from the veins into the auricles of the heart, and from thence into the ventricles, and its regular efflux from the ventricles into the arteries, which renders the motion of the heart equable and moderate.

A great pulse is that wherein the artery feels greatly dilated, and is caused by a copious afflux of blood to the heart, and the like effusion into the arteries.

A little pulse is so called when the dilatation of the artery is but little felt, and shews that a small quantity of blood is sent to the ventricles of the heart, and that the diastole is small, as also that the effusion into the arteries is the same.

A quick pulse is known by the frequent beating of the artery from a more speedy reflux of the blood from the veins to the heart.

A slow pulse is when the beating of the artery is perceived less frequent than usual, and shews that the reflux of blood from the parts to the heart is retarded in its motion.

A strong or violent pulse is when it is great and quick at the same time, and happens when a large quantity of blood is carried to the heart by the veins, and is more than ordinarily rapid.

A weak pulse is when it is little and slow; and shews that the quantity of blood sent back to the heart is small and retarded in its course.

A hard pulse is when the artery itself feels more tense, retinent, or hard.

A soft pulse denotes the artery to be soft, flaccid, and relaxed. These two last may be sometimes natural in different ages and temperaments.

An unequal pulse is sometimes great, sometimes little; now quick, then slow; sometimes weak, and then violent.

An intermitting pulse is when the pulsations are interrupted, that is, when after two beats the third fails; or after three the fourth, &c. and is caused by some obstacle or impediment from grumous blood, or polypous concretions in the ventricles or auricles; or when thick blood is forced in too great plenty to the heart, and for a while suspends its systole.

From experiments it appears, that if the body weigh 140 pounds, eighty of it will consist of fluids. Suppose then that the pulse beats seventy times in a minute, then it will beat 4,200 times in an hour, and 100,800 in twenty-four hours. And if we allow the great artery of a strong man to be capable of receiving an ounce of blood at every pulse, the whole mass will circulate at least three times in an hour, and 72 times in twenty-four hours; or more accurately almost 79 times in the aforesaid space.

It is also worth observing, that the pulse is greater and quicker in a man than a woman; as also in bilious and sanguineo-bilious temperaments than in the phlegmatic and melancholic; in the lean and slender than in the fat and obese.

In infants the pulse is quick and soft; in young persons, harder, greater, and more violent. In the old, the pulse is great, somewhat hard and slow.

Labour and exercise increase the pulse and circulation, but rest and idleness render them more weak and slow. Loud speaking, or ascending steep places render the respiration intense, which enlarges and quickens the pulse. In watching the pulse is more sensible; in sleep more slow and languid. The drinking hot tea, coffee, or the like, quickens the pulse; as also plentiful meals.

Terror renders the pulse unequal, little, and contracted; joy, frequent and great; anger, quick and hard; sadness causes it to be more slow, little, deep, and weak; and intense thinking makes it more languid and weak.

When the wind having been long westerly or south turns to the east or north, the pulse becomes more tense, vigorous, and large; as also when the quicksilver rises in the barometer. But in thick, cloudy, rainy weather, with a southerly constitution of the air, when the life is sedentary, the sleeps long, or the season autumnal, the pulse becomes languid and small, and the excretions, particularly perspiration, are impeded. In May the pulse is great; in the middle of the summer, quicker but not so strong; in the autumn, slow, soft, and weak; in the winter, hard and large.

Draughts purges render the pulse more hard, quick, and weak; preparations of steel and the bark, more great and robust; volatile medicines amplify and increase it; balsamics, aromatics, and generous wine enlarge the pulse, which before was slow and little; acids and nitrous things allay and appease its violent motions; opiates and narcotics make the pulse little and weak, as well as deject the strength; corrosive poisons render the pulse little, contracted, hard, and frequent, and some hours before death it is hardly perceptible.

When the pulse is small and depressed from a redundancy of blood, bleeding will render the pulse vigorous and quick; baths greatly increase it, and when they are a little too hot they are followed with palpitation of the heart and pains in the head. Pediluvia, at bed-time, increase the motion of the blood and arteries.

An intermitting pulse has been generally looked upon to be dangerous and fatal, and yet it frequently happens in the hysterical passion, and the colic, and great flatulences, without any bad event.

And here it may be observed, that the presence of a physician often puts the patient into a flutter, and therefore he should have time to compose himself before his pulse be felt, otherwise great mistakes may happen. He will best judge of the quickness of a pulse by a watch that has a hand which tells seconds.

A frequent pulse is the pathognomonic sign of a fever, and there are few fevers in which it is not somewhat hard, except the malignant attended with sweats, and then it is undulous, with great dejection of strength.

In the beginning of a continual fever, or paroxysm of an intermitting, the pulse is generally tense, small, and frequent, which increases to the state, and then it is violent; but in the declination the tension and quickness remit.

If the pulse is weak and quick, or violent and quick, about the seventh, ninth, or eleventh day, with shivering and coldness of the extremities, and thin watery urine, it portends a fatal palsy.

A small, frequent, and quick pulse is of a very ominous presage, and shews an internal inflammation tending to a sphacelus; and if it is likewise unequal and intermitting, it foretels danger of speedy death.

In the beginning of a quartan the pulse is little, hard, frequent, and unequal, and in the state of a tertian and burning fever violent. In a synocha it is great and quick. Before the eruption of the spots in the small-pox and measles, the pulse is hard and frequent, which after the eruption ceases, unless in the confluent small-pox, for then it continues many days longer. It returns again after the suppuration in the secondary fever, and gradually returns to its natural state.

In malignant and spotted fevers the pulse is small, quick, weak, and contracted, with great loss of strength; and when it becomes soft and undulous, with large sweats and urine like that of sound persons, it presages death.

In inflammatory fevers with pain, as the peripneumony, it is generally hard and frequent, sometimes great.

In catarrhal and slow fevers the pulse is fuller, and quicker in the evening.

In madness, the phrenzy, and melancholy, the pulse varies much; it is quick, slow, robust, languid, or unequal by turns, and beats strongly in the head with a racking, lancinating pain. In the apoplexy, epilepsy, and hemiplexy, it is generally hard and frequent, sometimes great. In the lethargy, sopor, and disposition to a syncope, it is soft, rare, and languid, and at length becomes so slender, that it is perceived with difficulty, which last, with a cold sweat, closes the scene.

In the palpitation of the heart and convulsive asthma, the pulse is languid and unequal, and if they proceed from a polypous concretion in the heart it will intermit.

When the pulse is frequent, small, and a little hard, it foretels the flux of the menses or hæmorrhoids; when they begin to flow it is quicker and larger.

The pulse is quick and hard in spasmodic, hypochondriac, and hysteric affections; as also in the colic and stone; when it begins to grow soft and large it shews the spasms are ceasing.

In the dysentery the pulse is small and frequent; but if joined to a fever, it is great.

The lues venerea, scurvy, cachexy, and dropsy, are attended with a languid, weak pulse.

It is a great fault in physicians not to give themselves time to feel the pulse; for often after ten pulsations they may perceive an inequality or intermission. Nor is it sufficient to feel the pulse in one wrist, for both ought to be felt, as also that in the temples and neck, for sometimes there is a difference in different places.

C H A P. XXVI.

OF SIGNS FROM THE BLOOD.

BEFORE we can determine which is a favourable or bad prognostic from the blood, it will be necessary to know what the best blood is, and why it is so denominated; for physicians vary in their opinions concerning it.

Some say the best blood soon becomes a kind of a red gely, depositing a thick coagulium at the bottom, with a moderate quantity of fluid serum at the top. But let that be as it will, it is certain that this vital purple fluid differs according to the age, the nature of aliment, and manner of living; as also with regard to the country, or climate, and season of the year, while the person is in a good state of health. Besides, persons of a sanguineous temperament, whose blood seems pure, gelatinous, and of a beautiful red, are often attacked with many and grievous diseases.

Blood of a bad aspect has been attended with no disorders, while that which is taken for the best has been drawn from persons in a dangerous illness. The blood of scorbutic and hectic patients has been fluid and of a florid red, while that of the sound and robust has been dense, glutinous, black, and quickly coagulated. In apoplectic, paralytic, spasmodic, and convulsive cases, the colour and consistence of the blood has been free from blame; and even in a virulent carcinoma the blood that forced itself from the arteries was fluid and of a fine red without any sensible disorder.

Prognostics from the inspection of the blood alone are very deceitful, for though it is faulty, if it circulates freely there is seldom any danger. On the contrary, the best blood, if it stagnates, or is extravasated, not only causes diseases but death itself. Therefore the causes of diseases are to be sought for in the solids rather than in the fluids.

Though the blood is never so good, if an extravasation happens, it putrifies, and excites dangerous symptoms; in the head an apoplexy, fever, or epileptic convulsions, and by consent of parts vomiting. If it is poured into the cavity of the thorax or abdomen in any large quantity, it is soon turned into a fatal putrefaction.

While the blood continues in the vessels, if it is strongly impacted into the membranes of the brain, it will cause a phrenzy; if into the coats of the stomach or intestines, a pernicious inflammation tending to a mortification.

If the blood being grumous continues in the ventricles, auricles, or greater vessels of the heart, it will produce a syncope or sudden death.

When

When there is a firm stasis in the substance of the muscles, and its progressive motion is stopped, it will turn to a mortification or fatal putrefaction.

When the viscera are infarcted or stuffed with blood or serum, they will produce an obstruction and induration; the most grievous chronical diseases, a cachexy, dropsy, or hectic; and yet the blood taken from a vein shall appear without fault.

Poisons, pestilential and contagious miasmata, the matter of the gout and itch drove back, will kill persons with violent spasms, and yet the blood shall seem without defect.

The spissitude of the blood is greatly blamed in hypochondriac and hysterick cases, and yet experience tells us that the colour and consistence are quite free from gravity. In fevers there may be too great plenty or expansion, or a latent acrimony in the blood, but not a density and thicknes as is commonly supposed.

However, when the blood is thick, black, and coagulates too soon, it will be apt to stagnate in the capillary vessels and produce obstructions. When this kind of blood, by violent commotions of the body or mind, or intense cold, is driven forcibly into the lymphatic vessels, it will readily stagnate and produce inflammations. This is evident in the pleurisy and peripneumonies, in which the serum on the top of the blood appears like tenacious glue. It should therefore be taken away plentifully till the remainder is fit for a free circulation; giving at the same time alkalies, volatiles, diluents, and aqueous remedies to subtilize the blood.

When the blood is thin, florid, and of a scarlet colour, it presages no good, especially if it is destitute of serum; for this is the case of the arthritic and scorbutic, and shews that the blood abounds with alkaline salts. This also attends slow and hectic fevers, from a hot intestinal notion. A free use of wine and aromatics will produce the same effects in bilious constitutions. This will likewise happen in malignant fevers, and often in epileptic and spasmodic diseases. Bleeding in these cases, when the blood is of this consistence, should never be repeated; but rather gellies, mucilages, and nutritive substances should be given: as also things which are acidulated, destroy acrimony, extinguish heat, and appease commotions.

When the serum is too great in proportion to the red coagulum, it hews that sanguification is hurt, the perspiration or the urine too little, and threatens a cachexy, œdematous tumours, or a dropsy.

When the serum is of an intense yellow, it either shews the bilious excrements are not separated from the blood, or that it is resorbed by the lymphatic vessels, from an obstruction of the biliary ducts.

In the scurvy, itch, cachexy, and suppression of the menses, the serum is variegated, appearing livid and blueish, being more or less turbid or whitish; or there is a thick milky coat, and the coagulum is grumous, and of a black colour mixed with brown.

In the lues venerea and consummate scurvy, the serum is generally copious, muddy, and turbid.

In burning fevers, there is little serum, and the colour is scarlet, with froth.

In the small-pox, measles, acute and continual fevers, the blood very fluid; and does not coagulate.

C H A P. XXVII.

OF SIGNS FROM THE URINE AND OTHER EXCRETIONS.

IT has been said by Sanctorius, that perspiration exceeds all the other secretions put together, which may be true in all hot countries, but these northern climates the excretion of urine exceeds that of perspiration, which yet will be more or less according to the quantity of liquor drank.

Urine that is light, thin, and pellucid like water, denotes grievous spasms of the internal membranous parts, violent hypochondriac and hysteric affections, a cardialgia, calculous and nephritic disorders, or the convulsive colic.

The urine is also very thin and light in grievous diseases of the head, as in violent head-achs, the vertigo, phrensy, madness, melancholy, and the epilepsy. The same happens in grievous affections of the nervous parts, in convulsions from caustic poisons, or the gnawing of worms. This kind of urine will often appear two or three days before the fit.

Thin, watery, or whitish urine, if copious in the height of a fever, before the critical days, foretells a phrensy, or grievous internal inflammations, as of the uterus, lungs, or stomach.

But this prognostic fails if the patient is just recovered from a dysentery, spotted fever, or small pox, for then it only shews a defect of heat and spirituousness in the fluids.

On this account there is plenty of crude, turbid, pale, thin urine, or of a greenish or citron colour in the cachexy, leucophlegmatia, enormous hæmorrhages, in the beginning of an anasarca, in the green sickness, and suppression of the menses. Likewise in the fluor albus, which is generally the offspring of the cachexy and suppressed menses, the urine is generally pale and turbid; sometimes with a sediment like scales.

The urine in all preternatural and febrile heats is made in a less quantity, and is higher-coloured than usual. It is either yellow or reddish more or less deep in proportion to the cause, either in intermitting or continual fevers.

In the paroxysms of intermittents, or in the exacerbation of continual fevers, the urine is thin, clear, and reddish, and without sediment: in burning and bilious fevers, it is generally transparent, and of a flame colour.

In intermittents, some hours after the fit, the urine is thicker and less full of sediment. When this happens in continual fevers about critical days, it shews a solution of the fever, and portends health.

If the urine is clear and deposits no sediment after the paroxysm of an ague, it is a bad sign. In children it is the forerunner of fatal epileptic fits. In all internal inflammations, if the urine is thin and pellucid, of a purple or deep brown, with froth and without sediment, it is a dangerous sign.

In a continual fever, if the urine is turbid, and yet without settling after it has stood for some time, it is a presage of the worst kind. It is likewise a bad omen in continual fevers, when the urine is turbid on the first days, and on the rest, especially critical days, thin and without sediment.

In the declination of catarrhal fevers, the small-pox, and measles, if the urine was aqueous and pellucid in the height of the disease, but now becomes thick and higher-coloured, with a sediment, it promises a good event.

After a phtisis, or other violent chronic disease, if the urine continues thick, little, and of a darkish red, with a copious sediment and fatty substance on the top adhering to the sides of the urinal, while the body wastes away, it is a sign of a slow fever, and a hectic full of danger.

The same danger is portended in dropsies, if the urine is like that of hectic persons. Thick heavy urine of a deep reddish brown, shews a confirmed scurvy, an arthritis, a scorbutic palsy, or extreme old age.

In the yellow jaundice, the urine is of a deep saffron colour, where-with it tinctures linen: but when it is of a blackish brown, it denotes the black jaundice.

Urine that leaves a tartarous crust on the chamber-pot, shews a disposition to the gravel; when sand or gravel comes away, it demonstrates the disease to be already formed.

Sometimes there are shining yellow crystals on the sides of the pot, which are a sign of wandering arthritic, or rheumatic pains. If the urine is bloody and white from the mixture of pus, sometimes glutinous, of an ill smell, and which sticks to the bottom of the pot, and will not remix with the urine by shaking, it is a sign of an ulcer in the kidneys or bladder.

In a chronic or virulent gonorrhœa, the bladder is sometimes ulcerated, and then the urine will be turbid and thick, with a copious mucous sediment, which, when thrown on the fire, is very fetid.

In the stone of the bladder, when it, or its sphincter is eroded, then a thick branny urine is excreted, with small caruncles or threads.

In the strangury, there is a frequent stimulus to make water, but little

little is made, and that turbid, salt, and sharp, with filaments that sink to the bottom, which generally shews a spasm of the sphincter.

When blood is mixt with the urine, like the washings of flesh or red wine, and sinking to the bottom is purple, it is a sign it comes from the kidneys; but if the colour is of a blackish brown, it proceeds from the bladder.

Sweat, which is copious on critical days in every part of the body, is an excellent omen, when attended with alleviation of the symptoms, and signs of coction in the urine or stools either preceding or succeeding.

Those sweats are best, which beginning when the pulse is quick, violent, or hard, render it more soft and quiet.

All sweats that happen in the beginning of fevers, and not on critical days, with no alleviation of the symptoms, but are attended with costiveness, a thin urine without sediment, and a preter-natural pulse, are always bad.

Those sweats are likewise of an ominous kind that break out in one part of the body only, as the head, breast, &c.

Sweats are often large after the cure of fevers, and are excited by a slight cause, such as a gentle heat or sleep.

But sweats are at no time more profuse than in miliary fevers, which shews that the whole mass of the blood and humours is thrown into a colliquative dissolution. In malignant fevers, with great loss of strength, a feeble and less frequent pulse, and urine like that of persons in health the sweats are copious, fetid, cold, and fatal.

In hectic, with an abscess or ulcer in the noble parts, there are plenty of debilitating sweats, commonly called colliquative. In scorbutic cases, from a fault in the liver, when the pile is defective, the sweats are great, especially if the body is bound.

To restrain profuse sweats, gentle laxatives are good, such as manna or tamarinds with a nitrous powder: when they are long and large, analeptics, strengtheners, gentle astringents, and acidulated medicines are proper.

When the excrements are white or grey, it shews a defect of the bile, which is not duly excreted, as in the jaundice. Scybals of a deep brown, denote its redundancy. In bilious fevers, tertians, and burning fevers, the excrements are very bilious, especially at their decline.

Likewise in the hypochondriac melancholy, madness, cachexy, and hysteric passion, the belly is slow, the fæces hard, and intensely brown or almost black. Green stools are common to sucking children, with the gripes, restlessness, and epileptic fits. In hysteric and hypochondriac fits, green snuff is often voided by vomit and stool. Sometimes nature cleanses the body by copious bilious stools.

In malignant diseases and dysenteries, if scybals are evacuated of a most fetid smell, it is a forerunner of death. But when the stools are not only fetid, but frothy, frequent, and of various colours, with a burning pain and a tenesmus, as in a dysentery, this prognostic never fails.

Mucid fæces with a thick phlegm denote a weak digestion, or crude aliment: if like the glair of eggs, with a sharp pain and tenesmus, it proceeds from the blood stagnating in the rectum, which deposits a plenty of mucus in the glands.

When the excrements are copious and liquid, the appetite good while the body falls away, the finer ducts of the villous coats of the intestines are beset with a viscid mucus, and produce a chylous diarrhœa. On the other hand, when the scybals are very hard, it shews an obstruction of the mucous glands, or excessive heat, with a debility of the peristaltic motion.

Excrements with pure blood and without great pain, the blood proceeds from the veins of the anus: but when there are grievous pains about the navel, and frequent dejections, it is a sign of the dysentery.

When the fæces are black like pitch, with great loss of strength and a filthy stench, they denote the black disease, especially if attended with vomiting of blood.

In general, regular stools are a sign of health; but if they err either in time, quantity, or quality, they denote some disorder.

Costiveness creates and exasperates diseases of the head, as is obvious in the head-ach, hemicrania, epilepsy, madness, melancholy, paralytic affections, the ophthalmia, and hardness of hearing.

When the body is costive and the feet cold, they foretel constrictive anxieties of the præcordia, the cardialgia, difficult breathing, melancholy, the head-ach, want of digestion, or flatulent pains in the hypochondria.

No fever makes its attack without previous costiveness; and when the dejections begin to be natural, it is a promising sign of health. In putrid, malignant, and bilious fevers, if a looseness happens on critical days, other signs concurring, it is a salutary omen.

In all diseases, if the body is costive, it should be kept open with laxatives: if loose, restrained, unless the discharge is critical; but not with opiates, but rather with mild, fixed diaphoretics, with a few grains of nitre, and one or two of cortex eleutheriæ.

C H A P. XXVIII.

OF THE CRISIS.

THE Crisis is defined by some to be a sudden change of the disease either for life or death. These changes happen on certain days which are termed critical days. Galen says the principal critical days are the 7th, 14th, and 21st; and affirms there are more recover on those days than die. But Hippocrates reckons them by septenaries and semi-septenaries.

The crisis is performed on these days by excretions; that is, by sweat, stool, or an hæmorrhage. On all other days they are only symptomatical.

An ephemera terminates in 24 hours; a mild synocha on the fourth day; a more grievous on the seventh, by a bleeding at the nose, with sleepiness, or by a large sweat. Burning and bilious fevers go off on the fourth or eleventh day by a profuse sweat, often by a flux of the belly.

A continual tertian remits on the third or fourth day, and turns to an intermittent. Catarrhal and epidemic fevers, with grievous symptoms, have been observed to end on the fourth day with pustules about the nose and lips, with an itching sweat.

A slight pleurisy and peripneumony have gone off, between the third and fourth day, with the expectoration of bloody matter by a cough; in young persons on the seventh; in adults, when the disease was bad, on the fourteenth, with a large sweat, copious spitting, and a free respiration: a bastard pleurisy and hepatitis generally end on the seventh or eleventh day, by sweat or a looseness.

An erysipelaceous fever, which often makes its attack with shivering cold, violent heat, and a delirium, abates between the third and fourth day, when an acrid bilious matter is sent to the skin. Some writers say the plague is nothing but a pestilential erysipelas, which throws out buboes or carbuncles on the third, fourth, or seventh day.

The small-pox and measles generally appear between the third and fourth day, and then the fever ceases in the small-pox, in some not till the eleventh, at which time the secondary fever comes on: if it is fatal, the patients die on the eighth or eleventh.

In spotted fevers the spots are seen on the fourth or seventh day. Many epidemic fevers of all kinds go off happily on the eleventh day with a copious flux of the belly. Authors observe that the crisis happens sometimes on the eighth, tenth day, &c. but then this arises from the inequality of the Moon's motion, as I have elsewhere observed.

If copious sweats break out in inflammatory or eruptive fevers before the usual time, and if the matter of the small-pox is expelled too soon, without an amendment in the pulse, it is a fatal omen.

There is a kind of a crisis in intermittents, by purulent eruptions about the lips; in quartans, by scabby and ulcerous pustules.

Many chronic diseases go off by breakings out in the skin, ulcerous pustules, and the like: and sleepy diseases, the vertigo, convulsive asthma, &c. have been changed into the gout.

CULPEPER'S ENGLISH
FAMILY PHYSICIAN:
OR,
Medical Herbal Enlarged.

ACONITE. ANTHORA SIVE ACONITUM SALUTIFERUM.

WE have many poisonous Aconites growing in the fields, of which we ought to be cautious: but there is a medicinal one kept in the shops; this is called the wholesome aconite; antithora, and wholesome wolfsbane.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a small plant, a specie of wolfsbane, or monkshood, about a foot high, with pale divided green leaves, and yellow flowers. It grows erect, and the stalk is firm, angular, and hairy; the leaves do not stand in pairs; they are round almost, and cut into many divisions like those of larkspur. The flowers are large and hooded, and of a pleasant smell, and grow on the tops of the branches in spikes of a pale yellow colour, in shape like the flowers of monkshood, but somewhat less, each succeeded by four or five horn-like pointed pods, including black angular seeds. The root is tuberous, and sometimes consists of one lump or knob, sometimes of more.

PLACE.—This plant is a native of the Alps, but with us is planted in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in July, and the seeds are ripe at the latter end of August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is under the government of Saturn. The shoot only is used, and that not often. However, it is said to be very serviceable against vegetable poisons. A decoction of the root is a good lotion to wash the parts bitten by venomous creatures, but it is not much regarded at this time, and should be cautiously kept out of children's way, for there is a farina in the flower, which is very dangerous if blown in the eyes; the leaves also, if rubbed on the skin, will irritate and cause soreness. HILL*.

ADDER'S TONGUE.

OPHIOGLOSSUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Is a little plant common in our meadows. It consists of a single leaf, like water plantain, of a fresh green, with a little spike of seeds rising from its bottom, which is supposed to resemble the tongue of a serpent. The leaf is shaped oval; is thick and fleshy, and has no ribs or veins. The stalk rises from a thick fibrous root, and is about four or five inches high. The spike rises about the same height above it; the tongue or seed vessel is notched on each side, and is of a yellowish green colour, much resembling the tongue of an adder.

PLACE.—It grows in moist meadows, but is entirely buried among the grass, and must be diligently searched for, before it can be discovered.

TIME.—It is only to be found in April or May, for it dies before the heats of summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUE.—It is an herb under the dominion of the Moon and Cancer, and therefore if the weakness of the retentive faculty is caused by an evil influence of Saturn, in any part of the body governed by the Moon, or under the dominion of Cancer, this herb cures it by sympathy; and it cures the following diseases of the body under the influence of Saturn, by antipathy. The juice of the leaves drank with the distilled water of horse-tail, is a singular remedy for wounds in the breasts, bowels, or other parts of the body, and is given with good success to stay the bleeding of the nose, mouth, or any immoderate bleeding downwards or otherwise. The juice given in the distilled water of oak-buds, is very useful for women, whose menses flow too fast, or too abundantly. A decoction is good for sore eyes. Of the leaves infused, or boiled in oil, with some green olives, is made an excellent green balsam, not only for green and fresh wounds, but also for old and inveterate ulcers, especially if a little fine clear turpentine is dissolved therein. It is also reputed to do good in all inflammations that arise from pains, by hurts and wounds. It is a fine cooling herb, a good vulnerary, and an excellent ointment is made from it as follows: The leaves are to be chopped to pieces, and four pounds of them are to be put into three pounds of suet, and one pint of oil, melted together.

* Those Articles which have not this signature, are by CULPEPER.

Boil the whole until the herb is a little crisp, and then the ointment is to be strained off, when it will appear of a beautiful green.

ADONIS FLOWER.

FLOS ADONIS.

DESCRIPTION.—There are two sorts: the first has many slender weak stalks trailing on the ground; set on every side with fine jagged leaves, deeply indented like those of camomile, or may-weed. Upon these stalks grow small red flowers, shaped like the field crow-foot, with a blackish green pointel in the middle, which growing to maturity, turns into a small bunch of greenish seeds, somewhat resembling grapes; and the root is small and fibrous. The second sort only differs in the colour of the flower, which is more yellow, the other being redder. The cup is like that of the ranunculus.

PLACE.—They grow wild in the West of England among their corn, and is troublesome like May-weed.

TIME.—They flower in the summer months, May, June, and July, but seldom are to be found later.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Venus. The seed, which is warm, is the only part usually used, and is given with success, as a dissolvent of the stone. Its taste is very acrid: dried and stamped, and the powder given in wine, ale, or beer, cures the pains of the colic. But as there are better remedies, this is seldom used for want of better experience. **HILL.**

UPRIGHT AGRIMONY.

AGRIMONIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a pretty upright spiry plant, with a brown stalk, pale green leaves, and a long slender spike of little yellow flowers, followed by rugged hairy seeds; altogether about two feet high.

PLACE.—It is a wild plant, common in our dry barren pasture grounds, by road sides, and under hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is the most useful of the specie; for it is a certain cure for the jaundice, even of the worst kind, the black sort. The leaves of the plant contain its virtues in a very high degree; but the crown of the root possesses them in the greatest perfection; and the seeds may be used in the case of bloody stools, which frequently attend this disease, in which they exceed all other medicines. This was the dysentery for which the ancients held them above all things in virtue. Agrimony communicates its virtues freely and fully to common water boiling, and for those who prefer a greater power of the herb, as every one now understands the management of a still, a tincture may be obtained to answer every purpose expected. In the use of this herb for the jaundice, the body should be kept open, a tea of the leaves

leaves constantly drank, and all strong liquors carefully avoided. The crown of the root, that is the bottom of the stalk, just between the air and earth, where the root ceases, and the stem and leaves begin, is the most powerful, and should be cut fresh with the buds on, and bruised in a marble mortar; afterwards pour boiling water upon it, let it stand twenty-four hours, after which, strain it off, and sweeten it with honey. This will certainly conquer the disease, in what time depends upon the particular nature of the case, and the time the disorder has had to strengthen itself: the oftener and more of this decoction is drank, the sooner it will be effected; and that the cure will follow, is as certain as any thing in physic. HILL.

COMMON AGRIMONY. AGRIMONIA VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—A common English plant, the leaves of which are somewhat long, dented about the edges, green above, greyish underneath, and a little hairy; the stalk is single, firm, round, brown, and rises two feet high, with smaller leaves set here and there upon it. The flowers are small, yellow, and grow in long spikes, after which comes the seeds, which are rough like burrs, hanging downwards, which will catch and stick upon the cloaths of the passers-by. The root is black, long, and somewhat woody, abiding in the ground, and of a good scent.

PLACE.—The plant is common about hedges, upon banks, and near the sides of the way.

TIME.—It flowers in July and August, and the seed is ripe soon after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Agrimony is an herb of Jupiter, and under the sign Cancer. The leaves may be used fresh or dried; they never fail doing good in the diabetes, and incontinence of urine. The whole of the plant is vulnerary, and forms an ingredient in the right arquebuse water, and therefore must needs be good for the gout, either used outwardly in oil or ointment, or inwardly in an electuary, or syrup, or concerted juice.

It is of a cleansing and cutting faculty, without any manifest heat, moderately drying and binding: it opens and cleanses the liver, helps the jaundice, and is very beneficial to the bowels, healing all inward wounds, bruises, hurts, and other distempers. The decoction of the herb made with wine, and drank, is good against the biting and stinging of serpents, and helps them that make foul, troubled, or bloody water, to pass it clear and speedily: it also much helps the colic, cleanses the breast; and rids away the cough. A draught of the decoction taken warm before the fit, first removes, and in time rids away the tertian or quartan agues. The leaves and seeds taken in wine, stay the bloody flux; outwardly applied, being stamped with old swines grease, it helps old sores, cancers, and inveterate ulcers, and draws forth thorns and splinters of wood, nails, or any other such things gotten

in the flesh. It helps to strengthen the members that be out of joint; and being bruised and applied, or the juice dropped in it, helps foul and imposthumed ears. The distilled water of the herb is good to all the said purposes, either inward or outward, but a great deal weaker. It is a most admirable remedy for such whose lives are annoyed either by heat or cold. The liver is the former of blood, and blood the nourisher of the body; and agrimony a strengthener of the liver.

WATER AGRIMONY. AGRIMONIA FLUVIORUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The root continues a long time, having many long slender strings. The stalk grows up about two feet high, sometimes higher. They are of a dark purple colour: the branches are many, growing at distances the one from the other, the one from one side of the stalk, the other from the opposite point. The leaves are winged, and much indented at the edges. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a brown yellow colour, spotted with black spots, having a substance within the midst of them like that of a daisy: if you rub them between your fingers, they smell like rosin or cedar when it is burnt. The seeds are long, and easily stick to any woollen thing they touch.

PLACE.—They delight not in heat, and therefore they are not so frequently found in the southern parts of England, as in the northern, where they grow frequently: you may look for them in cold grounds, by ponds and ditches sides, as also by running waters; sometimes you shall find them grow in the midst of the waters.

TIME.—They all flower in July or August, and the seed is ripe presently after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of Jupiter, as well as the other agrimonies, only this belongs to the celestial sign Cancer. It heals and dries, cuts and cleanses thick and tough humours of the breast, and for this I hold it inferior to but few herbs that grow. It helps the cachexia or evil disposition of the body, the dropsy and yellow jaundice. It opens obstructions of the liver, mollifies the hardness of the spleen, being applied outwardly. It breaks imposthumes, taken inwardly. It is an excellent remedy for the third day ague. It provokes urine and the terms; it kills worms, and cleanses the body of sharp humours, which are the cause of itch and scabs: the herb being burnt, the smoke thereof drives away flies, wasps, &c. It strengthens the lungs exceedingly. Country people give it to their cattle when they are troubled with the cough, or broken-winded.

MOUSE TAIL. MIOSURUS.

DESCRIPTION.—It grows from a whitish fibrous root, with several naked pale green stalks. The leaves are very numerous, and rise in a thick

thick tuft, resembling the shoots of grass; they are three inches long, very narrow, of a fresh green, and soft. The flower grows single in umbel form, with several threads; at the top is found oblong buttons. After the flower comes the seeds, which grow with great regularity in a long and slender head, resembling the tail of a mouse: whence the plant has been named.

TIME.—Flowers in May.

PLACE.—It is only a native of England, and is found abundantly about Paddington, and in damp places.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars. The taste of the whole plant is fiery and acrid, in which it agrees much with the crowfoot kind. Its internal use should be cautiously attempted; but with wolfs-bane and water-pepper made into a decoction, it removes freckles and superfluous hairs. If a little soap lees are added, it never fails of destroying warts. HILL,

DROOPING HEMP AGRIMONY. *BIDENS CERNUA.*

DESCRIPTION.—The Drooping Hemp Agrimony, is a plant common about the ditches in Ireland; but not so often seen here. The stalk is reddish, branching, and about two feet high; the leaves are of a deep dull green, smooth, and embrace the stalk at their base; the flowers are of a dead yellow: they hang their heads; but the tufts of seed which follow, stand upright.

PLACE.—In Ireland, near ditches, and upon marshy grounds.

TIME.—It is an annual; flowers in July, and remains till the frost kills it.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter rules this plant. The smell of it is very strong and singular. The taste is sharp and biting, with a spice of bitterness. It is usually given in decoctions for the gravel, but with doubtful success, and should be very cautiously used in that terrible disorder. It is also sometimes prescribed in infusions and decoctions for the dropsy, and as a balsamic and alterative to correct an ill habit of body; but it is more frequently used in external applications, as vulnerary fomentations to dissolve hard swellings, and bring down watery tumours, being an absorbent of superfluous humidities.

In this herb is an instance of the propriety and even necessity of speaking of plants under their Latin names. This vegetable is recommended to the practisers of physic, for trial, in a great and difficult, and yet a very common disease. If it is only distinguished by its English name, Hemp Agrimony, that is also the name of Eupatorium, the subject of another article, a plant as different from this, as any plant can well be from another; and that in taste, in smell, and virtues, as well as in form: for the other herb, called Hemp Agrimony in English, is purgative; but that this confusion of names should not occasion mistakes, the figures and description are added here. HILL.

COMMON

COMMON COLTSFOOT. TUSSILAGO FARFARA.

CALLED ALSO COUGH-WORT, FOAL'S-WORT, HORSE-HOOF, AND BULL'S-FOOT.

DESCRIPTION.—This shoots up a slender stalk, with yellowish flowers, very early, which falls off before the leaves appear, and fade and are quite gone by the time these have attained their natural size. The leaves are hearted almost round, dented about the edges, as broad as one's hand, of a palish green, white and downy underneath, and of a tough, firm substance. The root is perennial, small and white, spreading under ground, and the leaves are to be had till winter. These are the part which contain its great virtue. They have a soft and mucilaginous but somewhat bitter taste. The stalk grows almost to a foot high, leafless, but hung about with skinny films, and the flower is lemon coloured.

PLACE.—This low herb spreads its root in damp and clayey grounds, but will sometimes grow in other places.

TIME.—It flowers at the end of February, and the leaves begin to appear in March.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The plant is under Venus. The fresh leaves or juice, or a syrup made from them, is excellent for a short dry cough, wheezing, or shortness of breath. The dry leaves are good for those who have thin rheums and distillations upon their lungs, causing a cough, for which also the dried leaves cut small and smoked as tobacco, or the root, is very good. A decoction of the green leaves, sweetened with honey, is the best remedy known in consumptive cases. A distilled water from these leaves, or together with elder flowers, is a singular good remedy against hot agues; to drink two ounces at a time, and apply clothes dipped therein to the head and stomach, which has been also found to do much good; being applied to any hot swelling and inflammation, is also singular in cases of St. Anthony's fire and burnings. This removes wheals and rashes that rise through heat, as also the burning heat of the piles, or privities. Used any way, coltsfoot will do more towards curing a consumption, than all the contents of the apothecaries shops.

COMMON DUTCH AGRIMONY. EUPATORIUM CANNABINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The stalk is red, and grows to four feet in height, upright, and branchy. The leaves are of a bright lively green, soft to the touch, and disposed with a handsome regularity. The flowers are small, but innumerable; they are crowded together in a compact head,

and are of a beautiful rose colour. The cup is conic, its scales are lanced, they are unequal in size, and they stand strait upright.

PLACE.—This is a perennial water plant, a tall species, and very handsome one, that edges our brooks and rivulets, in most places.

TIME.—They blow in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is also under Jupiter. The root is an acrid, bitter, and unpleasent purge. Externally it is good to bathe and foment sore legs with; a decoction of this plant in strong vinegar, is good to take away warts. This is the best agrimony for outward applications in baths and lotions. Poultices made of the leaves, and fomentations of the juice, are used with success in the venereal; but, after all, the first article of the name contains all the virtues ascribed to any other of the specie separately. HILL.

Vid. Eupatorium.

PLOWMAN'S SPIKENARD. CONYZA SQUARROSA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a biennial, a coarse, and but ill-looking plant. The stalk rises to two feet and a half high, and is of a ruddy brown, brittle, dry, and branchy towards the top. The leaves are broad lanced, rugged on the surface, of a coarse dead green, and a little dented about the edges. The flowers are of a dull yellow, and stand in a close tuft, at the tops of the stalks; they grow out of a cup oblong and rugged; and the scales of it are sharp pointed, and they stand wide and bent out.

PLACE.—It is found by road sides, and in waste places, upon high and dry grounds, but no where in great plenty.

TIME.—The flowers blow in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Venus. The leaves, when bruised, emit a quick and aromatic smell. To the taste they are bitterish, with some sharpness. A weak tea made of this herb is good to promote the menses, and much preferable to any mineral. Where there is great efficacy, as in steel medicines, there is also great power of mischief; and we should have many different things to supersede their use. This is supposed to be the *Baccharis* of DIOSCORIDES. HILL.

TRIFID HEMP AGRIMONY. BIDENS TRIPARTITA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a coarse ill growing water plant, branchy and robust; an annual of no beauty. The stalk is brown, upright, thick and near a yard high. The leaves are of a dusky brownish green, and cut into three parts. The flowers are yellow, and they grow in a cup that is broad and cylindric, with hollow scales. The seeds are oblong and light

light, and have three points, by which they stick to the cloaths of those who pass hastily by them.

TIME.—They blow in August.

PLACE.—They are found by ponds, ditch sides, and wet grounds.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—As, before observed, this is under Jupiter. The leaves of this plant have the singular smell and taste of the radiated agrimony of Ireland; but not in a greater degree: therefore that plant should be first tried in cases of the gravel.

UNDIVIDED HEMP AGRIMONY. *BIDENS CERNUA.*

DESCRIPTION.—This is also an annual; a bushy, coarse, robust plant, that grows upon a stalk two feet and a half high, of a deep green, tinged with a ruddy brown, and full of branches. The leaves are of a strong shining green, lanced, dented, and smooth; and they grow together at the base; but, towards autumn, they commonly get a ruddy brown hue also. The flowers are of a dull unpleasing yellow; they hang down; but the seeds which follow them, rise upright.

PLACE.—They are found every where about our ditches and wet grounds.

TIME.—They blow in August, and the seed ripens in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The taste and smell declare the same qualities in this, as the preceding; but it is not to be recommended for trial before the other kind.

DWARF HEMP AGRIMONY. *BIDENS MINIMA.*

DESCRIPTION.—This is a little plant, with a simple upright stalk, without any branches, and grows but to five or six inches high. It is of a reddish brown colour, with yellow flowers, and they stand upright, not droop as the others do. The leaves are of a pale green, waved at the edges; and they stand free of one another at the base.

PLACE.—It is an annual; native of our damp places, and where water has stood in winter.

TIME.—The flowers blow in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This has scarcely any of the peculiar smell and taste of the others; but yet where they cannot be procured, may be used with caution. Farmers give either indiscriminately to their cattle. The fresh leaves make a tea not unpleasent; and, taken constantly in this method, will produce a favourable effect in discharging the obstructing superfluities of the body. A syrup of the root is also recommended against catarrhs. HILL.

AGARIC. FUNGUS LARICIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a fungous substance, of a roundish, angular, unequal shape, and of different sizes, from the bigness of a man's fist to that of his head. It is very light, as white as snow, and may be readily rubbed into meal between the fingers; but it has a few fibres, and a callous ash coloured reddish rind, whose lower part is perforated by exceeding small seeds that lodge in the holes. The taste is at first sweetish, then bitter, acrid, and nauseous, with a slight astringency.

PLACE.—It grows to the trunk of the larch tree, and is seldom or never found on the boughs.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The best is white, light, and brittle. It goes under the denomination of a purge, though some deny it has any such quality. However, it is under the government of Mercury in the sign Leo. It is supposed to evacuate phlegm, for which reason it has been given in defluxions and disorders of the breast, but that only to strong people. However it is a useless medicine, or rather noxious, for it loads the stomach, distends the viscera, creates a nausea, and causes vomiting. Its powder has been prescribed from half a dram to two drams.

There are a great variety in these excrescences; and they differ as much in virtue, as does the substances on which they grow. A sort is found at the foot of oak trees, which is eatable and good tasted; it varies very much in shape and size, having seen from an ounce or two, to near two pounds weight. It is of a fleshy and juicy substance, has neither holes nor pores, but is dotted on the outside with red, not unlike the meat of a lobster claw. Sometimes it is shaped like liver, nor very different in colour, for the upper surface is a brown red; the under approaches to a buff colour, full of small pores; the inner substance is fleshy and succulent, streaked with deeper and paler red. They are frequently found a foot and a half in diameter, seemingly made up of nothing but leaves, of which some pass over, and some pass under each other; to which may be observed, that these fungous leaves are mostly half an inch thick, all joining in one thick basis, by which it adheres to the stump of an oak tree. It consists of two sorts of fibres; those which frame the upper and outward surface, are tough, and of a ligamentous firmness, placed horizontally; the others are soft and perpendicular to the first, and form together the under surface, which is exceeding white and full of pores.

Touchwood, or spunk, is made from the fungous which grows about willows; this sort is full of minute pores, which can hardly be perceived, being hid with the slimy white substance which covers the under side of it while fresh. In France and Germany they boil it in a very strong lye, and when dry again beat it with a mallet, and afterwards boil it, in Germany, with saltpetre; in France, with gunpowder. This generally

answers the end of tinder, and is much cleaner. Decayed timber, rotten wood and old walls, produce many kinds of fungi, the virtues of which are not sufficiently known to recommend the trial.

Vide Decr's-Balls, Jew's-Ears, and Spunk.

BERRY-BEARING ALDER.

BLACK ALDER. *ALNUS NIGRA.*

DESCRIPTION.—This tree seldom grows to any large size, but shoots out into many small branches, covered with a reddish brown bark; it bears broad, roundish, but sharp pointed leaves, of a bright green, and veined, about the bigness of the leaves of the pear-tree. The flowers are whitish, and grow on the younger branches, on the lower part next the trunk, several together, at the setting on of the leaves, small and white, and are preceded by small round berries, about as big as juniper berries, green at first, then red, and when ripe, blackish; full of a greenish juice, of a bitter taste, with two flat seeds in each berry.

PLACE.—This is rather a shrub than a tree. It is frequent in moist woods, and the berries are sometimes mixed amongst those of the buck-horn, by such as gather them for sale.

TIME.—It flowers in May, and the berries are ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Black-berry bearing Alder, is a tree of Venus, and perhaps under the celestial sign Cancer. The inner rind is all that is used in medicine; this is yellow, and tinges the pittle like rhubarb. It purges serous and bilious humours, and is recommended for the dropsy and the jaundice. In Yorkshire they bruise the fresh bark in a mortar with vinegar, and apply it outwardly for the itch, which it cures very safely. The best way to give it is in a decoction. Boil an ounce of the dried bark in a quart of water, and throw in at least two drachms of ginger, and a few caraway-seeds; let the patient proportion the quantity to his strength, beginning with a small draught, and increasing it as he shall find occasion. The dried bark boiled with agrimony, wormwood, dodder, hops, and some fennel, with mallage, endive, and succory roots, and a considerable draught taken every morning for some time together, is very effectual against the dropsy and the jaundice, especially if some suitable medicines have been taken before. All this must be understood to be performed by the dried bark; for the fresh green bark taken inwardly, provokes strong vomitings, excites pains in the stomach, and gripings in the belly, yet mixed with the above, or other aromatics, and let stand, and settled two or three days, until the yellow colour is turned black, its operation is more gentle, strengthening the stomach, and procuring an appetite to eat. The outward bark possesses a contrary virtue; it binds the body, and is very good to lessen immoderate fluxes, but this also must be dried first, or it will prove hurtful. A decoction in vinegar cures scabs on the head,

head, kills lice, eradicatés humours and runnings in man or beast, by drying them up in a short time. It is singularly good to wash the teeth to remove the pains in them, to fasten those that are loose, to cleanse them and keep them sound. The leaves are good fodder for kine, to make them give more milk; laid fresh on swellings, they ease the pain dissolve them, and stay inflammations; placed under the bare feet of weary travellers, refreshes them, and eases the galling heat; gathered with the morning dew, and strewed about rooms pestered with fleas, they soon gather up the vermin, so that they may be swept out, and the room cleared.

If, in the spring, you use the herbs before mentioned, and to an handful of each add another of elder buds, and having bruised them all boil them in a gallon of good table, or home-brewed beer, when it is new; and after boiling half an hour, add three gallons more, and let them work together, you will have an excellent spring drink; half a pint of which, every morning fasting, is a good and gentle purge to consume the phlegmatic quality the winter has left behind, to keep the body open, and consume those evil humours which the heat of summer will readily stir up. Esteem it a jewel.

COMMON ALDER TREE. *ALNUS VULGARIS.*

DESCRIPTION.—Grows to a reasonable height, and spreads wide, in the soil and situation suit. The bark is brown, and the wood redder than elm or yew; the branches are very brittle, and easily broken; the bark of the branches is spotted, yellowish within, and tastes bitter and unpleasant. The wood is white and full of pith; the leaves are broad, round, and nervous, and somewhat like the leaves of the hazel; they are indented, green, shining, and clammy. It bears short brown anglets, like the beach or birch tree.

PLACE.—It usually grows near water, or in moist watery places.

TIME.—It flowers in April and May, and yields ripe seed in September.

GOVERNMENT AND USE.—It is a tree under the dominion of Venus, and of some watery sign or other, I suppose Pisces; and therefore the decoction, or distilled water of the leaves, is excellent against burnings and inflammations, either with wounds or without, to bathe the place grieved with, and especially for that inflammation in the breast, which the vulgar call an ague.

If you cannot get the leaves (as in winter it is impossible) make use of the bark in the same manner.

The leaves and bark of the Alder Tree are cooling, drying, and binding. The fresh leaves laid upon swellings dissolve them, and stay the inflammations. The leaves put under the bare feet galled with travelling, are a great refreshing to them. The said leaves gathered while the morning dew is on them, and brought into a chamber troubled

led with fleas, will gather them thereunto, which being suddenly cast out, will rid the chamber of those troublesome bed-fellows.

The bark possesses a considerable degree of astringency, and the decoction is excellent in cooling swellings and inflammations. It dyes woollen of a reddish colour, and, with the addition of copperas; black.

ALEXANDERS. SMIRNIUM OLUSATRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Has a thick blackish root, white within, and smells sweet, but tastes somewhat acrid and bitter. The stalk is above a yard high, full, branchy, channelled, and somewhat red. The leaves are of a yellowish green, larger than those of marsh-finnage, and the pieces rounder. On the tops are pretty large umbels of small five-leaved white flowers, succeeded by large oblong-cornered black seed and channelled.

PLACE.—It grows wild upon the rocks by the sea-side, and is usually cultivated in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July, and the seed is ripe soon afterwards.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is under Jupiter, therefore friendly to nature. The whole plant has a strong warm taste, and is more used in the kitchen than in the medicinal way, being either eaten raw, as a salad among other herbs, or else boiled and eaten with salt meat, or in broths in the spring season. The root pickled, is a good sauce. It is reckoned to be of the nature of parsley or finnage, but stronger, and therefore may be serviceable in opening obstructions of the liver and spleen, provoking urine, and therefore good in the dropsy. For this purpose, half a dram of the seeds powdered, and taken in white wine, every morning, is seldom known to fail.

This herb has a mixed sort of smell between lovage and finnage; about December and January the shoots appear above ground, which taken before the leaves spread and grow green, and boiled in a pretty large quantity of water, and seasoned with butter, &c. are not only a very wholesome, but also a very pleasant-tasted spring food. The flower buds, and the upper part of the stalk in the beginning of April, before the tufts spread, and the flowers open, are likewise very good, if managed the same way.

ALEHOOF, OR GROUND IVY. HEDERA TERRESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This well-known herb spreads and creeps upon the ground, shooting forth roots at the corners of tender-jointed stalks, which are hollow and square, and grow a foot, or more, in length, set with two round leaves.

PLACE.

PLACE.—It is commonly found under hedges, and on the sides of ditches, under houses, or in shadowed lanes, and other waste-grounds, in almost every part of this land.

TIME.—They flower somewhat early, and abide a great while; the leaves continue green until winter, and sometimes abide, except the winter be very sharp and cold.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Venus, and therefore cures the diseases she causes by sympathy, and those of Mars by antipathy: you may usually find it all the year long, except the winter be extremely frosty. It is quick, sharp, and bitter in taste, and is thereby found to be hot and dry; a singular herb for all inward wounds, exulcerated lungs, or other parts, either by itself, or boiled with other the like herbs; and being drank, in a short time it eases all griping pains, windy and coleric humours in the stomach, spleen, or belly; helps the yellow jaundice, by opening the stoppings of the gall and liver; and melancholy, by opening the stoppings of the spleen; expels venom or poison, and also the plague; it provokes urine and women's courses: the decoction of it in wine, drank for some time together, procures ease unto them that are troubled with the sciatica, or hip-gout; as also the gout in the hands, knees, or feet: if you put to the decoction some honey, and a little burnt alum, it is excellent to gargle any sore mouth or throat, and to wash the sores and ulcers in the private parts of man or woman; it speedily helps green wounds, being bruised and bound thereto. The juice of it boiled with a little honey and verdigris, both wonderfully cleans fistulas, ulcers, and stays the spreading or eating of cancers and ulcers; it helps the itch, scabs, wheals, and other breakings out in any part of the body. The juice of celandine, field-daisies, and ground-ivy clarified, and a little fine sugar dissolved therein, and dropped into the eyes, is a sovereign remedy for all pains, redness, and watering of them; as also for the pin and web, skins and films growing over the sight; it helps beasts as well as men. The juice dropped into the ears, doth wonderfully help the noise and ringing of them, and helps the hearing which is decayed. It is good to tun up with new drink, for it will clarify it in a night, that it will be fit to be drank the next morning; or if any drink be thick with removing, or any other accident, it will do the like in a few hours.

It is an excellent vulnerary, outwardly or inwardly used; a conserve may be made in spring; and it may be constantly used as tea. In this way it is excellent for all disorders of the breast and lungs, the kidneys, and against bloody and foul urine.

COMMON FENNEL. FÆNICULUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—It has pretty large thick white roots, which run deep into the ground, without much dividing, beset with small fibres.

It

It has large winged leaves, of a dark green, divided into many segments, of long, slender, very fine, capilaceous parts. The stalk grows to four feet height, much divided, and full of whitish pith. The flowers are found at top in flat umbels, of small yellow five-leaved flowers, each of which is succeeded by a couple of roundish, somewhat flat, striated brown seed. The whole plant has a very strong, but not unpleasent smell.

PLACE.—It is generally planted in gardens, to be near at hand, but it grows wild in several parts, towards the sea-coast, and in the northern counties.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—One good old fashion is not yet left off, viz. to boil Fennel with fish; for it consumes that phlegmatic humour, which fish most plentifully afford and annoy the body with, though few that use it know wherefore they do it; I suppose the reason of its benefit this way is, because it is an herb of Mercury, and under Virgo, and therefore bears antipathy to Pisces. Fennel is good to break wind, to provoke urine, and ease the pains of the stone, and helps to break it. The leaves or seed, boiled in barley-water, and drank, are good for nurses, to increase their milk, and make it more wholesome for the child. The leaves, or rather the seeds, boiled in water, stays the hiccough, and takes away the loathings, which oftentimes happen to the stomachs of sick and feverish persons, and allays the heat thereof. The seed boiled in wine and drank, is good for those that are bit with serpents, or have eat poisonous herbs, or mushrooms. The seed, and the roots much more, help to open obstructions of the liver, spleen, and gall, and thereby ease the painful and windy swellings of the spleen, and the yellow jaundice; as also the gout and cramps. The seed is of good use in medicines, to help shortness of breath and wheezing, by stopping of the lungs. It assists also to bring down the courses, and to cleanse the parts after delivery. The roots are of most use in physic drinks and broths, that are taken to cleanse the blood, to open obstructions in the liver, to provoke urine, and amend the ill colour in the face after sickness, and to cause a good habit through the body. Both leaves, seeds, and roots thereof, are much used in drink or broth, to make people lean that are too fat. The distilled water of the whole herb, or the condensate juice dissolved, but especially the natural juice, that in some counties issues out of its own accord, dropped in the eyes, cleans them from mists and films that hinder the sight. The sweet fennel is much weaker in physical uses than the common fennel. The wild fennel is stronger and hotter than the tame, and therefore most powerful against the stone, but not so effectual to increase milk, because of its dryness.

ALL-HEAL. PANAX COLONI.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a long thick root, that creeps, and is exceeding full of juice, of a hot taste; the plant grows to about a foot and half high; the stock is weak, square, and hairy; and the leaves are large, divided like those of the ash-tree, and hairy also; they are of a pale yellowish green, notched at the edges, of a strong smell, and bitterish taste being chewed in the mouth. The flowers stand in clusters round the stalk at the joints, and are of a reddish yellow, smaller, but resembling the dead-nettle kind. After the flowers are passed away, you may find whitish, yellow, short, flat seeds; and of a very bitter taste.

PLACE.—Common in our wet grounds, and in gardens.

TIME.—They flower after the latter end of summer, and shed their seed soon after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is under the dominion of Mars. It is an excellent wound herb, but should be used fresh. The leaves bruised, and laid upon a fresh wound, without any addition, stops the bleeding, and cures. A decoction taken warm, kills the worms, helps the gout, cramp, and convulsions, provokes urine, and removes all joint-aches. It helps all cold pains of the head, the vertigo, falling-sickness, the lethargy, the wind-colic, obstructions of the liver and spleen, stone in the kidneys and bladder. It provokes the terms, expels the dead birth: it is excellently good for the pains of the sinews, itch, stone, and tooth-ach, the bites of mad-dogs and venomous beasts, and purges cholera very gently.

EVERGREEN ALKANET. ANCHUSA SEMPERVIRENS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a rough plant of no great beauty, cultivated in France and Germany, for the sake of its root. It grows here to a foot and half high, from a large thick root, of a reddish colour, or purple; long, narrow, hairy leaves, of a blueish green, like the leaves of young bugloss, which lie very thick upon the ground; the stalks rise up, compassed round about thick with leaves, which are less and narrower than the former; they are tender and slender, the flowers are hollow, small, and of a reddish colour: after these are fallen, grow four longish seeds.

PLACE.—Seldom found wild, but frequently cultivated in gardens.

TIME.—They flower in July, and the beginning of August, and the seed is ripe soon after; but the root is in its prime, as carrots and parsnips are, before the herb runs up to stalk.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb under the dominion of Venus, and indeed one of her darlings, though somewhat harsh. It

come by. It helps old ulcers, hot inflammations, burnings by common fire, and St. Anthony's fire, by antipathy to Mars; for these uses, your best way is to make it into an ointment; also, if you make a vinegar of it, as you make vinegar of roses, it helps the morpew and leprosy; if you apply the herb to the privities, it draws forth the dead child. It helps the yellow-jaundice, spleen, and gravel in the kidneys. Dioscorides says, it helps such as are bitten by a venomous beast, whether it be taken inwardly, or applied to the wound, nay, he says further, if any one that has newly eaten it, do but spit into the mouth of a serpent, the serpent instantly dies. It stays the flux of the belly, kills worms, helps the fits of the mother. Its decoction made in wine, and drank, strengthens the back, and eases the pain thereof: it helps bruises and falls, and is as gallant a remedy to drive out the small-pox and measles as any is: an ointment made of it, is excellent for green wounds, pricks, or thrusts. A good way of giving it, is to add half an ounce of the dried root to a quart of hartshorn-drink; this gives it a good colour, and increases the virtue,

ALMOND TREE. AMIGDALUS AMARA ET DULCIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This tree is so like the peach, both in leaves and blossoms, that the eye cannot easily distinguish them asunder, but by their fruit, which is less in this, containing little or no pulpy flesh, but a tough cottony skin, and under which is the stone, which is smother and more pointed at one end, but full of little hollownesses. The kernel of this is the almond, not distinguishable, whether bitter or sweet, but by the taste: one and the same tree has, by a difference in the culture, afforded sometimes one sort, and sometimes another.

PLACE.—It owes its existence in this country to such gentlemen as are fond of propagating exotics. It originally came from the southern parts of Europe, and is chiefly valued here for the beauty of its flowers.

TIME.—Flowers early in spring.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Almonds being friendly to life, are under the Sun. Sweet Almonds contain a good medicinal nourishment; they are opening, concocting, and cleansing, whereby they are serviceable to the breast and lungs. They are best eaten newly gathered, for then they are easier digested than after they are withered and dried, when it is better to eat them with raisins. When they are bruised, they yield a large quantity of limped oil; and when made into an emulsion with water, they have a sweet pleasant taste, but if it be kept long it will turn sour like milk. Sweet almonds, when fresh, are nourishing, but they should be well chewed before they are swallowed. They are best when fresh, and smooth on the outside, but extremely white within, and of a sweet agreeable taste, for age renders them rancid, wrinkled, and yellowish in the inside. In all medicinal uses they should be peeled, that is, the outer skin should be taken off. The emulsion of sweet almonds

monds is prescribed in burning fevers, too great watchfulness, heat of urine, and inflammations of the kidneys and bladder; as well as in all cases where the acrimony of the humours is to be corrected. Likewise the oil of sweet almonds, newly expressed, is given for the same purposes, and to soften and relax the indurated fibres in inflammations, heat and suppression of urine, in pains of the colic, and fits of the gravel; as also in coughs, to promote expectoration. It is given from one to four, and in some cases to eight ounces, and should be repeated every third or fourth hour. When children are griped, it should be given by spoonfuls, mixed with syrup of marsh-mallows. Bitter Almonds agree with the former in all respects, except the bitterness of the fruit. They have been found to be poisonous when given to dogs and some other animals, but they may be eaten by men without any damage. The oil that is expressed from bitter almonds, differs in little or nothing from the former, and may be used in the same cases; as also for softening the wax in the ears, when put therein with a bit of cotton wool. Some use it to take away freckles, and to preserve the smoothness of the skin of the hands; for which purpose it is much better than soap. The cakes that are left after pressing, afford, by distillation, a water as poisonous as the laurel water.

ANEMONE. RANUNCULUS.

Called also Wind Flower, because they say the flowers never open but with the wind.

DESCRIPTION.—It has a long creeping root, purplish or brown without, and yellow within, when young. The stalk is small, slender, reddish, and rises to the height of a palm and a half; on the top of which there are three leaves, or reddish pedicles, each of which are cut down into three jags, and on the top there is a single flower without a calyx, sometimes white, and sometimes purplish or flesh coloured; it consists of six oblong leaves, in the middle of which there are several yellowish stamina, which are succeeded by naked, oblong, hairy seeds collected into a head. These, in due time, are dispersed by the wind.

PLACE.—They grow wild in the woods, and are sometimes sown in the gardens of the curious.

TIME.—They flower in spring, from the beginning of March to the end of April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars, being supposed to be a kind of crow-foot. The leaves provoke the terms mightily, being boiled, and the decoction drunk. The body being bathed with the decoction of them, cures the leprosy. The leaves being stamped, and the juice snuffed up in the nose, purges the head greatly; so does the root, being chewed in the mouth, for it procures much spitting, and brings away many watery and phlegmatic humours, and is therefore excellent for the lethargy. And when all is done, let physicians prate what they please, all the pills in the dispensatory

tory purge not the head like to hot things held in the mouth. Being made into an ointment, and the eye-lids anointed with it, it helps inflammations of the eyes, whereby it is palpable, that every stronger draws its weaker like. The same ointment is very good to cleanse malignant and corroding ulcers.

WILD ANGELICA. ANGELICA SILVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—A large and beautiful plant, found wild in many parts of this kingdom, and kept in our gardens. It grows to six or seven feet in height, and the stalk is robust and divided into branches. The root is long and large; the leaves are large, and composed each of many smaller, set upon a divided pedicle; they are notched at the edges, and of a fine bright green. The flowers are small, but they stand in vast clusters of a globose form; and two seeds follow each flower.

PLACE.—The wild, or that which grows in gardens, may be equally used; and the College direct, the roots brought from Spain, to be alone made use of.

TIME.—It flowers and seeds in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of the Sun in Leo; let it be gathered when he is there, the Moon applying to his good aspect; let it be gathered either in his hour, or in the hour of Jupiter; let Sol be angular: observe the like in gathering the herbs of other planets, and you may happen to do wonders. In all epidemical diseases caused by Saturn, it is as good a preservative as grows: it resists poison, by defending and comforting the heart, blood, and spirits; it does the like against the plague and all epidemical diseases, if the root be taken in powder to the weight of half a dram at a time, with some good treacle in carduus water, and the party thereupon laid to sweat in his bed; if treacle be not to be had, take it alone in carduus or angelica-water. The stalks or roots candied and eaten fasting, are good preservatives in time of infection; and at other times to warm and comfort a cold stomach. The root also steeped in vinegar, and a little of that vinegar taken sometimes fasting, and the root smelled unto, is good for the same purpose. A water distilled from the root simply, as steeped in wine, and distilled in a glass, is much more effectual than the water of the leaves; and this water, drank two or three spoonfuls at a time, eases all pains and torments coming of cold and wind, so that the body be not bound; and taken with some of the root in powder, at the beginning, helps the pleurisy, as also all other diseases of the lungs and breast, as coughs, phthisic, and shortness of breath; and a syrup of the stalks do the like. It helps pains of the colic, the stranguary and stoppage of the urine, procures women's courses, and expels the after-birth; opens the stoppings of the liver and spleen, and briefly eases and discusses all windiness and inward swellings. The decoction drunk before the fit of an ague, that the patient may sweat before the fit comes, will, in

two or three times taking, rid it quite away; it helps digestion, and is a remedy for a surfeit. The juice, or the water, being dropped into the eyes or ears, helps dimness of sight and deafness; the juice put into the hollow teeth, eases their pains. The root in powder, made up into a plaister with a little pitch, and laid on the biting of mad dogs, or any other venomous creature, does wonderfully help. The juice or the water dropped, or tents wet therein, and put into filthy dead ulcers, or the powder of the root (in want of either) does cleanse and cause them to heal quickly, by covering the naked bones with flesh; the distilled water applied to places pained with the gout, or sciatica, gives a great deal of ease.

SLENDER HONEWORT. SISON AMONNIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a specie of the stone parsley, a weak plant, of two feet and a half in height; the stalk is brown, and very slender, supporting itself by leaning against the bushes, among which it grows: the leaves are of a very fine green; the flowers are small and white; and the seeds are of an olive brown.

PLACE.—It is a native of damp thickets, and hedges with moist bottoms.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This little plant is under the dominion of Venus in the sign Cancer; and is excellent to allay swellings, which, in the country, are called Hones, from whence the herb doubtless derived its name. The leaves are to be used fresh gathered, and beat in a marble mortar with a kind of paste. They are then to be laid on a swelling that is red, painful, and threatens to have bad consequences, and they disperse. This application should be frequently renewed. It is good for disorders in the skin, and even in the king's-evil. The Corn Honewort possesses still more virtue. *Vide Corn Honewort.*

LEAST WATER PARSNEP. SISON INUNDATUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Rises from many small fibres, with round, striated, and branched stalks, about six inches high. The leaves are placed alternately on these, broad and short, and dentated, of a pale green, not resembling those which rise first from the root. The flowers are small and white, and stand at the top of the branches in little umbels; and the seed is striated and brown.

PLACE.—It is common in shallow waters.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a species of the water-hemlock, and under the government of Mercury; very deleterious if inwardly used; but, where honewort is not to be found, may be used instead,

in removing hard swellings. A decoction with bran or malt is good for eruptions of the skin.

APPLE TREE. MALUS SATIVA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a tree so well known for its fruit, that it would be needless to give any description of it here. Among the numerous variety of Apples, those which are accounted best for medicinal use, are the pearmain and pippin, yielding a pleasant vinous juice, with little sharpness.

PLACE.—It is well known to grow in orchards and gardens.

TIME.—Different kinds flower at different times: all between April and the latter end of May. The john apple, which is the latest, is not ripe till October.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Apple trees are all under the dominion of Venus. In general they are cold and windy, and the best are to be avoided, before they are thoroughly ripe; then to be roasted or cald, and a little spice or warm seeds thrown on them, and then should only be eaten after or between meals, or for supper. They are very proper for hot and bilious stomachs, but not to the cold, moist, and flatulent. The more ripe ones eaten raw, move the belly a little; and unripe ones have the contrary effect. A poultice of roasted sweet apples, with powder of frankincense, removes pains of the side; and a poultice of the same apples boiled in plantain-water to a pulp, then mixed with milk, and applied, takes away fresh marks of gunpowder out of the skin. Boiled or roasted apples eaten with rose water and sugar, or with a little butter, is a pleasant cooling diet for feverish complaints. An infusion of sliced apples with their skins in boiling water, crust of bread, some barley, and a little mace or all-spice, is a very proper cooling diet drink in fevers. Roasted apples are good for the thmatic; either raw, roasted or boiled, are good for the consumptive, inflammations of the breasts or lungs. Their syrup is a good cordial for faintings, palpitations, and melancholy. The pulp of boiled or rotten apples in a poultice, is good for inflamed eyes, either applied alone with milk, or rose or fennel-waters. The pulp of five or six roasted apples, beaten up with a quart of water to *lamb's wool*, and the whole drank at night in an hour's space, speedily cures such as slip their water by drops, attended with heat and pain. GERARD observes, if it does not effectually remove the complaint the first night, it never yet failed the second. The four provokes urine most; but the rough strengthens the stomach and bowels.

This article occurs but in the folio Edition of CULPEPER of 1652.

THE CRAB-TREE OR WILDING. MALUS AGRESTIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is usually a lesser tree than the orchard apple. It resembles it in the leaves and blossoms; the fruit is smaller, round, and somewhat flattish, and the side next the Sun usually of a beautiful red colour, but of a sour, rough, austere taste.

PLACE.—The Crab-tree grows frequently in hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in April and May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Crab-tree serves to graft upon. The juice of its fruit is called verjuice, is acid and somewhat astringent, and is much used for sauce. The fruit is also squeezed among other apples to give the cyder a smartness of taste: this juice dropped into the eyes will take off an inflammation and cure watery eyes and that by a specific virtue, whereas it is well known that the acidity or tartness is repellent, and that the astringency of this juice is capable in some measure to contract the excretory ducts of the lachrymal glands and by that to prevent the too violent discharge of its contents. This same quality makes it recommended in all manner of inflammations, especially in St. Anthony's fire; but in these cases we have more sure and efficacious remedies. Crabs are very rough, acid, and astringent; their juice sometimes supplies the use of vinegar; fish boiled in it is firmer and better tasted. Crab juice and balm laid to inflammations are useful, or the juice dropped into inflamed eyes. It is a very useful wash for scrophulous ulcers, and they should be afterwards wrapped up in wool, moistened with neatsfoot oil. They are good to bind the belly and to strengthen the stomach of longing women. A decoction of the leaves is a proper gargle for the mouth when dry, rough, and furred in hot fevers; nor is it amiss if they swallow a little of it. Their verjuice is good for heat and weakness of the stomach, and for great belching and vomittings. The ointment called Pomatum, ought to be made of a large juicy green apple, called a Pomewater; but the pomatum now in use, is made after another manner.

APPLES OF LOVE. POMA AMORIS.

DESCRIPTION.—These are large juicy fruits, but they are not produced on a tree, but on a small, and low plant. The stalks are weak and divided into many branches; the leaves are large, but they are composed of many small ones set on a divided stock, and they are of faint yellowish colour. The flowers are small and yellow, several growing together, each divided into five parts like a star. The fruit follows the flower, is round, as big again as a cherry, and when ripe

of a good yellow red, in which are contained a great many flat whitish seeds, in a juicy pulp.

PLACE.—This is a sort of night-shade; it grows in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in July; the fruit is ripe in September, and perishes with the first frosts.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn governs this plant. It is of a cold nature therefore, and like other solanums should be very cautiously admitted into the body. In outward cooling and moistening applications, in inflammations and other disorders of the skin; it is very useful; and its juice is especially recommended in hot defluxions of the humors upon the eyes: however it is not often used. In Italy and other southern countries of Europe, they eat these apples with oil and vinegar, as cucumbers are eaten here. At any rate, they are very improper for the tender intestines of children.

APRICOT TREE. ARMENIACA MALUS.

DESCRIPTION.—Has broad roundish leaves, pointed at the end, and four or five of them are placed together. The flowers are larger than those of plums, of a whitish colour; the fruit is round, and somewhat flat sided, with a streak on one side running from head to stalk of a yellowish hue, with a blush of red: when ripe, easily parting from the stone, which is smooth, like a plum-stone; flattish, with three prominent sharp ridges on one side, and a bitterish kernel within.

PLACE.—It is only produced by proper cultivation in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in March and April, but the fruit is not ripe till after Midsummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Is under the government of Jupiter. Cultivation has multiplied the sorts, but the virtues are the same in all the species. They are better than peaches; they neither putrify nor turn acid so soon on the stomach, and are generally sweeter and more grateful to it; but too great freedom with them will occasion short breathers. They are more hurtful after meat than before, because their consistence is so corruptible, that if they do not quickly pass through the stomach, they fill it with wind and water; therefore, it is prudent to take a draught of wine immediately after eating them. Those who respect their health had better avoid them entirely, and all such horary and perishable fruit. To the aged, the cold and phlegmatic, and such as have weak stomachs and subject to wind, they are very hurtful. The expressed oil of the kernels is good to anoint the inflamed piles, and for the swellings of ulcers, roughness and chaps of the tongue, pains of the ears, and hoarseness. This oil, with a fifth part of muscadine wine, is good for the stone, and helps the colic. The kernels, infused in brandy, make a fine ratafee; but bitter almonds are often substituted.

WHITE ARCHANGEL. . LAMIAM ALBUM.

DESCRIPTION.—A common wild plant, more vulgarly called the dead nettle. The roots of this specie are white, long, slender, and creeping along near the surface of the earth, sending forth several square hollow stalks about a foot high; the lower leaves stand on long foot-stalks those towards the top have shorter; they are shaped like the common stinging nettle, are hairy, and indented about the edges. The flower grow towards the top at the joints, with the leaves encompassing the stalks in thick whirles: they are large and white, open, having three or four black apices standing in the middle. The seed is small, roundish and black; the root abides many years in the earth.

PLACE.—It grows in most places about the hedges.

TIME.—And flowers in April and May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Venus. The chief use of it is for women. This is the mildest species. The flower are the only part used: they should be gathered in May; and made into a conserve. A pound of them is to be beaten up with two pounds and a half of sugar. They may also be dried. They are excellent in the whites, and all other feminal weakneses in man or woman. The flowers of the white archangel, as they are peculiarly soft, lubricating and at the same time strengthening, are looked upon by many as a sovereign remedy in female weakneses; but this should only be understood where the case is not of too long standing, and it requires a pretty long continuance: there is a conserve ordered to be kept in the shops for that purpose, but as it is not frequently called for, it is very seldom met with fresh, and often not made at all. Wherefore, they who would try the virtue of these flowers, must make the conserve themselves, or be speak it in proper time. A strong decoction of these in red port or Florence wine, with some addition of liquorice, and a very few aniseeds: will be found as good a way to answer the end as any other.

RED ARCHANGEL. . LAMIAM RUBRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is the Red Dead Nettle, a little plant, with red and sometimes purplish flowers; it has many square stalks, a little hairy at the joints whereof grow two sad green leaves, dented about the edge opposite to one another, to the lower-most upon long foot stalks, but without any towards the tops, which are somewhat round, yet pointed and a little crumpled and hairy; round about the upper joints, where the leaves grow thick, are sundry gaping flowers of a pale reddish colour after which come the seeds, three or four in a husk. The root is small and thready.

thready, perishing every year: the whole plant hath a strong scent, but not stinking. It never grows above five inches high.

PLACE.—Grows like the preceding in hedges, and by highways.

TIME.—Its flowering time is the same as the preceding.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb, like the former, is under the dominion of Venus; therefore its virtues may be presumed to be similar to the first. The herb is used fresh or dried. A decoction of the leaves and flowers is good for all immoderate bleedings; taken as tea, it has cured an old gleet, which the power of physic could not remove. Bruised and outwardly applied, it is serviceable in wounds and inflammations.

Besides these, there is a yellow kind, which is very much like the white, in the stalks and leaves, but that the stalks are more straight and upright, and the joints with leaves are farther asunder, having longer leaves than the former, and the flowers a little larger and more gaping, of a fair yellow colour in most, in some paler. The roots are like the white, only they creep not so much under the ground.

PLACE.—They grow almost every where (unless it be in the middle of the street), the yellow most usually in the wet grounds of woods, and sometimes in the drier, in divers counties of this nation.

TIME.—They flower from the beginning of the spring, and all the summer long.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Archangels are somewhat hot, and dryer than the stinging nettles, and used with better success for the stopping and hardness of the spleen, than they, by using the decoction of the herb in wine, and afterwards applying the herb hot unto the region of the spleen as a plaister, or the decoction with sponges. Flowers of the white archangel are preserved or conserved to be used to stay the whites, and the flowers of the red to stay the reds in women. It makes the heart merry, drives away melancholy, quickens the spirits, is good against quartan agues, staunches bleeding at mouth and nose, if it be stamped and applied to the nape of the neck; the herb also bruised, and with some salt and vinegar, and hogs-grease, laid upon an hard tumour or swelling, or that vulgarly called the king's evil, do help to dissolve or discuss them; and being in like manner applied, much allays the pains, and gives ease to the gout, sciatica, and other pains of the joints and sinews. It is also very effectual to heal green wounds, and old ulcers; also to stay their fretting, gnawing, and spreading. It draws forth splinters, and such like things gotten into the flesh; and is very good against bruises and burnings. But the yellow Archangel is most commended for old, filthy, corrupt sores and ulcers, yea, although they grow to be hollow; and to dissolve tumours.

ARRACH, WILD AND STINKING. *ATRIPLEX OLIDA*

DESCRIPTION.—A small wild plant that goes by many other names the principal of which is Motherwort. The stalks are a foot long, but weak; they seldom stand upright; they are striated, of a pale green, and the leaves are small, short, and rounded, of a blueish green colour, and of the breadth of a shilling, or less. The flowers are inconsiderable, of a greenish yellow colour in clusters, set with the leaves at the top of the branches, and have a greenish white appearance. The seeds are small, round and blackish, and the plant grows from its own casual sowing. The whole plant is covered with a sort of moist dust in large particles, and has a most unpleasant smell, like rotten fish, or worse.

PLACE.—It usually grows upon dunghills, and waste places.

TIME.—They flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Venus, peculiarly appropriated to the uses of the female sex, and is good in uterine disorders. It should be used fresh gathered, for it loses its virtue in keeping. A syrup may be made of its juice, a pint to two pounds of sugar, and it will keep all the year. The leaves also may be beat into a conserve, with three times their weight of sugar; in either of these forms it is an excellent medicine in all hysterical complaints. It cures fits, and promotes women's terms, and the necessary evacuations after delivery.

GARDEN ARRACH.

ATRIPLEX HORTENSIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Garden Arrach is of another kind; it is an annual raised from seed, for the use of the kitchen. It grows to a yard high, and the leaves are broad: those which grow from the root have a little leaf also on each side of the stem. The leaves are covered with a wet dust, like the other kind; which may be easily rubbed off, and of a palish green colour; the stalk is angular and branched; the flowers are herbaceous, and grow in spikes at the top, of a greenish yellow colour, which are succeeded by blackish round seed, in flat seed-vessels, of two round leaves clapped together: the seed is of two sorts, one smaller by half than the other, and blacker, and more shining.

Another species of this plant, has the leaves, stalks, and seed-vessels, all of a purple colour, and differing in nothing else from the former.

PLACE.—They are both cultivated in gardens, being used promiscuously.

TIME.—Flourishes rather later than the preceding.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Arrach is moister than the wild sort, but full as cold. The leaves are frequently boiled and eaten, like ccleworts, with salt meats, and in sallads. They are cooling, moistening,

ening, and opening; and for this purpose are used with other emollient herbs in cooling glysters. Its seeds powerfully purge, and are reckoned antidotes to the mischiefs arising from the use of cantharides. *See Arrach*, from its being more salt, purges more, and is very troublesome to the intestines of weak constitutions; but eaten in fat broth, it is good in the dropsy; prevents over-corpulency, and preserves from putrefaction.

COMMON ARROW GRASS. TRIGLOCHIN PALUSTRE.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves are narrow, numerous, and of a beautiful green; rising from a fibrous root by a stalk a foot high, terminating in a slender spike of pale green flowers.

PLACE.—Frequently found in saltmarshes.

TIME.—In June and July it arrives to perfection.

SEA ARROW GRASS. TRIGLOCHIN MARITIMUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This other specie differs but in size from the other, and in the abundance of leaves, having more. It is distinguished in many writers by the name of *Gramen junceum maritimum spicatum*.

Were the purpose here only curiosity, a considerable article might be made out of the grasses; but as their uses in general are particularly pointed out in a compendious table at the end of the work, we shall refer to that table for their purposes and use. HILL.

ARROW HEAD. SAGITTARIA VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—It rises with a naked slender stalk from a cluster of whitish fibre roots, with long leaves upon a footstalk, shaped like the bearded head of an arrow, of a pale green, and highly ribbed. The flowers are large, white, and beautiful; and the seeds stand naked in a little round button.

PLACE.—It is common in shallow waters in the north of England, and has been found on the Thames shore by Lambeth.

TIME.—The flowers appear in June, and the seed is ripe in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Venus, of a cooling nature. Country folks bruise the leaves, and apply them to burns and scalds, to ease the pain, and remove the inflammation. It has been found of singular efficacy in restraining hemorrhages, and immoderate menses; but greater advantages may be derived from the plant by experiment. HILL.

ARSMART, THE DEAD OR SPOTTED SORT.

PERSICARIA MACULATA.

DESCRIPTION.—This Arsmart has many round stalks, two feet high, or more, full of branches, having thick swelled joints, covered with a thin film or skin. The leaves grow alternately, and are long and sharp pointed, but broader in the middle, and larger than the following article; they are smooth, and have a dark or blackish semi-circular spot in the middle of each. The flowers grow at the end of the branches in thick, round, pale, red spikes, being small and staminate, containing flattish, angular, sharp pointed, shining seed. The root is long, with many strings, like a bush of fibres, perishing yearly: this has not the sharp taste of the next, but rather sour like sorrel.

PLACE.—It grows in watery places, by ponds and ditch sides.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July, and the seed is generally ripe in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn governs this Arsmart, as appears by the leaden coloured spot he has placed upon the leaf. The leaves are of a cooling and drying quality, and very effectual for putrid ulcers in man or beast, to kill worms, and cleanse the morbid parts. The juice of it dropped in, or otherwise applied, is good for hot tumours, inflammations, imposthumes, and green wounds. The green leaves outwardly applied, dispel the congealed blood collected about bruises. The juice destroys worms in the ears, and the dried root has sometimes a considerable effect in allaying the pains of the teeth. A decoction of the whole plant is good to stop gangrenes, especially if boiled in wine.

ARSMART, OR WATER-PEPPER. PERSICARIA URENS.

DESCRIPTION.—A common wild herb, neglected, but of great virtues. It does not grow so high as the former; the stalks are weak, green, reddish, and pointed. The leaves are long and narrow, like those of the peach-tree, of a bright green, but not spotted at all, and even at the edges. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks, in slender spikes of a greenish white. As there are several other kinds of Arsmart, and most of them different from this in their nature and qualities, great care ought to be taken to gather the right. It must have no spot upon the middle of the leaf. There is another common kind of arsmart with thicker stalks, and thick spikes of reddish flowers, which possesses none of the virtues of the present article.

PLACE.—It grows in watery places, mostly in ditches, which are left dry by the summer heats.

TIME.—It flowers and seeds like the former article,

GOVERN-

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under the dominion of Mars. It is hot in an eminent degree. If you break a leaf of it across your tongue, it will make it burn, but not so will the former. This kind is an excellent medicine in obstructions of urine, in the gravel and stone; and in the jaundice, and the beginning of dropsies it has done great cures. The juice of the fresh gathered plant, is the best way of giving it. Outwardly, the fresh leaves are sometimes applied for cleansing old fistulous ulcers, and consuming fungous flesh: for these purposes, they are much employed by the farriers, who apply the expressed juice, or the fresh leaves, to all the purposes before mentioned.

ARTICHOKE. CINARA.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant is of the thistle kind; and its head, which we see at table, owes much of its bigness and fleshiness to culture. The leaves are large, and divided into many parts, and they are often prickly. The stem is robust and striated, and the head is formed of large scales; the flowers are also of the thistle kind, and the seeds are, as in the thistles, winged with down.

PLACE.—They are produced by the care of the gardener.

TIME.—And they are ripe in June. They will flower at the latter end of September, if they are suffered to stand.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of Venus, and therefore it is not wonderful if they excite lust. The best are those that are young and tender, for when their flowers are out, they are not so pleasant, and very unwholesome when they begin to shed. They should not be eaten raw; but boiled with butter, pepper, and salt, they are reckoned a dainty dish, and restorative, diuretic and cleansing; and yet they stay the involuntary course of natural seed, which is commonly called nocturnal pollution. A decoction of the leaves in white-wine posset, is an extraordinary medicine for the jaundice. The roots bruised and boiled with sugar-candy, or the stalks candied, are good for the lungs.

Jerusalem Artichokes are a root eaten boiled with butter, pepper, salt, and vinegar, either by itself, or with meat; but is not of so pleasant a taste, nor does it possess any good quality to recommend it to the table, or to medical purposes.

ASARABACCA. ASARUM.

DESCRIPTION.—A very little and low plant. The roots creep near the surface of the ground, from whence rise many smooth leaves, every one upon his own foot-stalk, which are rounder and bigger than violet leaves, thicker also, and of a dark green shining colour on the upper side, and of a pale yellow green underneath, little or nothing dented

dent about the edges, from among which rise small, round, hollow, brown green husks, upon short stalks, about an inch long, divided at the brims into five divisions, very like the cups or heads of the henbane seed, but that they are smaller: and these are all the flowers it carries, which are somewhat sweet, being smelled to, and wherein, when they are ripe, is contained small cornered rough seeds very like the kernels or stones of grapes or raisins. The roots are small and whitish, spreading divers ways in the ground, increasing into divers heads; but not running or creeping under the ground, as some other creeping herbs do. They are somewhat sweet in smell, resembling nardus, but more when they are dry than green; and of a sharp but not unpleasant taste.

PLACE.—It is very common in many parts of Europe, but with us it grows in gardens.

TIME.—They keep their leaves green all winter; but shoot forth new in the spring, and with them come forth those heads or flowers which give ripe seed about Midsummer, or somewhat after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant under the dominion of Mars, and therefore inimical to nature. This herb being drank, not only provokes vomiting, but purges downward; and by urine also, purges both choler and phlegm: if you add to it some spikenard, with the whey of goat's milk, or honeyed water, it is made more strong, but it purges phlegm more manifestly than choler, and therefore does much help pains in the hips, and other parts; being boiled in whey, it wonderfully helps the obstructions of the liver and spleen, and therefore profitable for the dropsy and jaundice; being steeped in wine, and drank, it helps those continual agues that come by the plenty of stubborn humours; an oil made thereof by setting in the sun, with laudanum added to it, provokes sweating (the ridge of the back being anointed therewith) and thereby drives away the shaking fits of the ague. It will not abide any long boiling, for it loses its chief strength thereby; nor much beating, for the finer powder provokes vomits and urine, and the coarser purges downwards.

The common use hereof is, to take the juice of five or seven leaves in a little drink to cause vomiting; the roots have also the same virtue, though they do not operate so forcibly: they are very effectual against the biting of serpents, and therefore are put as an ingredient both into Mithridate and Venice treacle. The leaves and roots being boiled in lee, and the head often washed therewith while warm, comforts the head and brain that is ill affected by taking cold, and helps the memory.

I shall desire ignorant people to forbear the use of the leaves; the roots purge more gently, and may prove beneficial in such as have cancers, or old putrified ulcers, or fistulas upon their bodies, to take a dram of them in powder, in a quarter of a pint of white wine, in the morning. The truth is, I fancy purging and vomiting medicines as little as any man breathing does, for they weaken nature; nor shall ever advise them to be used, unless upon urgent necessity. If a physician be nature's
servant,

servant, it is his duty to strengthen his mistress as much as he can, and weaken her as little as may be.

ASH TREE. FRAXINUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The tall Ash-tree grows to a great height and bigness, with a straight body, covered with a whitish or ash-coloured bark, from which it takes its name. It generally grows pretty upright and smooth; the leaves are of a dark green colour, oval and sharp pointed, with an odd one at the end. The flowers grow in small staminate bunches, coming out early in the spring, before the leaves; the seed is called the Ash-keys, growing several together in bunches, small, long, flat and narrow, in thin husks.

PLACE.—They grow commonly in woods and hedges.

TIME.—The seed, which is the keys, are ripe in October; sometimes a little earlier.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is governed by the Sun. The bark of the young branches is recommended in obstructions of the intestines, particularly of the liver and spleen, and therefore are very useful in dropsies, jaundice, and other complaints which originate in those parts. It acts diuretically, and the same virtue is ascribed to the seeds, but they do not seem to be equally efficacious.

The manna, so useful in the diseases of children, is the dried resinous juice of this tree, which is obtained by wounding the bark, and is performed in the southern countries of Europe, where it readily yields its resinous juice.

WILD ASPARAGUS, OR SPERAGE.

ASPARAGUS SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of the Wild Asparagus is of more use in medicine than that of the cultivated kind; but its shoots have not that fine fleshy fulness. The plant, when full grown, is three feet high, and very much branched; the leaves are fine, of a pale green, and the flowers are small and greenish; but the berries which succeed them, are as big as pease, and red.

PLACE.—The wild sort is found near the sea-coast, as in Cornwall, near the Lizard Point; about Somersetshire, and other places: but the best is cultivated in gardens.

TIME.—They flower and bear their berries very late in the year.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Jupiter. The root is one of the five opening roots, and is a powerful diuretic and cleanser. It is best given in decoctions, in which form it has been known to perform cures in jaundices and dropsies. They are remarkable for giving a foetid smell to the urine.

GARDEN ASPARAGUS. ASPARAGUS SATIVUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The prickly Asparagus of the gardens usually rises up at first with divers white and green scaly heads, very brittle or easy to break while they are young, which afterwards rise up in very long and slender green stalks, of the bigness of an ordinary riding wand, at the bottom of most, or bigger or lesser, as the roots are of growth; on which are set divers branches of green leaves shorter and smaller than fennel to the top; at the joints whereof come forth small yellowish flowers, which turn into round berries, green at first, and of an excellent red colour when they are ripe, shewing like bead or coral, wherein are contained exceeding hard black seeds; the roots are dispersed from a spongy head into many long, thick, and round strings, wherein is sucked much nourishment out of the ground, and increases plentifully thereby.

TIME.—They do for the most part flower and bear their berries late in the year, or not at all, although they are housed in winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are both under the dominion of Jupiter. The young buds or branches boiled in ordinary broth, make the belly soluble and open; and boiled in white wine, provoke urine being stopped; and is good against the stranguary or difficulty of making water; it expels the gravel and stone out of the kidneys, and helps pains in the reins. And boiled in white wine or vinegar, it is prevalent for them that have their arteries loosened, or are troubled with the hip-gout or sciatica. The decoction of the roots boiled in wine, and taken, is good to clear the sight; and being held in the mouth eases the tooth-ach; being taken fasting several mornings together, stirs up bodily lust in man or woman (whatever some have written to the contrary). The Garden Asparagus nourishes more than the wild, yet has it the same effects in all the before-mentioned diseases: the decoction of the roots in white wine, and the back and belly bathed therewith, or kneeling or lying down in the same, or sitting therein as a bath, has been found effectual against pains of the reins and bladder, pains of the mother and colic, and generally against all pains that happen to the lower parts of the body, and no less effectual against stiff and benumbed sinews, or those that are shrunk by cramps and convulsions; and helps the sciatica.

WHITE ASPHODEL, OR KING'S SPEAR.

ASPHODELUS ALBUS.

DESCRIPTION.—An elegant garden flower, native of Italy, and preserved with us more for its beauty than its use, though sometimes taken as a medicine. It grows to three feet high, and the stalk divides into

into three or four branches towards the top. The flowers are white, and they stand in spikes on the tops of these divisions. They are streaked with purple on the top, and have yellow threads in the middle. The leaves are long and narrow, hollowed, and sharp pointed; the root is composed of several oblong lumps; this is the part used in medicine.

PLACE.—It is only found with us in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The fresh roots mashed and steeped in hot water, will provoke urine; but as there are several other plants more certainly effectual in forcing the water, this is but rarely used. This plant is arranged under Mars.

There is another specie with yellow flowers, and called King's Spear. This is somewhat lower than the former, and the flowers are larger. It is likewise a native of warmer countries, and is planted here in gardens, flowering in May and June. The same virtues are attributed to it; and, like it, it is but seldom used. HILL.

AVENS, COLEWORT, OR HERB BENNET.

CARYOPHY NATA.

DESCRIPTION.—The ordinary Avens has many long, rough, dark green winged leaves, rising from the root, every one made of many aves set on each side of the middle rib, the largest three whereof grow at the end, and are snipped or dented round about the edges; the other being small pieces, sometimes two and sometimes four, standing on each side of the middle rib underneath them. Among which rise up several rough or hairy stalks about two feet high, branching forth with aves at every joint, not so long as those below, but almost as much as they are in on the edges, some into three parts, some into more. On the tops of the branches stand small, pale, yellow flowers, consisting of several leaves, like the flowers of cinquefoil, but large; in the middle whereof stands a small green herb, which, when the flower is fallen, grows to be round, being made of many long greenish purple seeds, and many grains, which will stick upon your clothes. The root consists of many brownish strings or fibres, smelling somewhat like cloves, especially those which grow in the high, hot, and dry grounds, and in free and clear air.

PLACE.—They grow wild in many places under hedges sides, and in the path-ways in fields; yet they rather delight to grow in shady than sunny places.

TIME.—They flower in May and June for the most part, and their seed is ripe in July at the farthest.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is governed by Jupiter. It is a cordial and sudorific. It is good in all nervous complaints, and in intermitting fevers. It is good for the diseases of the chest or breast, for

pains, and fitches in the side, and to expel crude and raw humours from the belly and stomach, by the sweet favour and warming quality. It dissolves the inward congealed blood happening by falls or bruises, and the spitting of blood, if the roots, either green or dry, be boiled in wine, and drank; as also all manner of inward wounds or outward, if washed or bathed therewith. The decoction also being drank, comforts the heart, and strengthens the stomach, and a cold brain; and therefore is good in the spring-time to open obstructions of the liver, and helps the wind colic; it also helps those that have fluxes, or are bursten, or have a rupture; it takes away spots or marks in the face, being washed therewith. The juice of the fresh root, or powder of the dried root, has the same effect with the decoction. The root in the spring-time steeped in wine, gives it a delicate favour and taste; and being drank fasting every morning, comforts the heart, and is a good preservative against pestilential miasmas. A strong decoction has been known to cure the ague when all other means have failed.

AZALEA. AZALEA PROCUMBENS.

DESCRIPTION.—Trailing Azalea has a long spreading root, divided into many parts, and furnished with numerous fibres, spreading every way in the ground. The stalks are woody and covered with a dark coloured rind, tough, thin, and four or five inches long, sometimes much more. The leaves are very numerous and very small: they are of a dark green, and they stand in pairs; oblong, slender, and sharp pointed. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, two, three, or more together: they are of a beautiful red.

PLACE.—It is usually found in woods and bleak exposures.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of Mercury, and has a pleasing aromatic smell, resembling that of lemons; and is cordial and strengthening. It comforts the head and stomach, removes palpitation of the heart, helps the vertigo, or giddiness and swimings in the head and is greatly extolled by many, as a specific in nervous and hypochondriacal disorders.

DOTTED FELLWORT. SWERTIA.

DESCRIPTION.—A specie approaching gentian, for which it is often taken by the common herbalists. The root is small, long, brown, and divided, and has a bitter taste. The stalks are of a brownish colour rigid, firm, straight, a little branched, and from three to eight or ten inches high. The leaves are pretty near to one another: they are of dusky green, and the flowers are blue. The seed is small and brown.

PLACE.—It is common in hilly pastures,

TIME.—Flowers in April and May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is like gentian, under the dominion of Mars, and a very good stomachic, but inferior to that great kind, the foreign gentian. The country people use it as an ingredient in making bitters, mixing it with orange peel, steeped in wine. HILL.

REFERENCES.

ACANTHUS	<i>Vid.</i>	BRANK URSINE, OR BEARS BREECH,
ALECOST	—	COSTMARY.
ALGOOD	—	WILD MERCURY, OR GOOD HENRY,
ALKAKENGY	—	WINTER CHERRIES.
AMARA DULCIS	—	BITTERSWEET.
AMARANTHUS	—	FLOWER GENTLE.
ANOMI, OR AMIOS	—	BISHOP'S WEED.
APARINE	—	CLEAVER.
ARROWHEAD	—	WATER ARROWHEAD.
ARUM	—	CUCKOW POINT.
ASHWEED	—	HERB GERRARD.

BARBERRY-BUSH.

BERBERIS DUMETORUM.

DESCRIPTION.—THERE are but two sorts of Barberries, the one with seeds, and the other without; the former grows wild, in hedges and woods, but the latter, which is the most valuable, is seldom found but in gardens, amongst flowering shrubs, where they are very ornamental, not only in the time of their flowering, but likewise in autumn: their scarlet fruit makes a beautiful appearance for a long time, as every boy and girl that has attained to the age of seven years, can tell. The Barberry-tree, or rather Bush, for it never grows to any great height, has the outward bark of a whitish or ash colour, and under that another of a deep yellow. The branches are long and brittle, full of sharp thorns at the setting on the leaves, which are of a roundish or oval form, neatly notched round the edges, and of a sourish taste. The flowers grow among the leaves, in long bunches of six leaves each, of a pale yellow colour, which are followed by round cylindrical berries, of a red colour, and full of a four pulp, each having two long hard seeds included.

PLACE.—They grow wild in several places, and are frequently planted in gardens.

TIME.—They flower in April and May, and the berries are ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns this shrub. The inner bark is opening and attenuating, and is accounted a specific against the yellow-jaundice, taken either in an infusion or decoction. The fruit is very cooling and restringent; good to moisten the mouth, and quench thirst in burning fevers. The conserve is good for all kinds of looseness and fluxes; and the seed possesses the same virtues. The inner rind of the Barberry-tree boiled in white wine, and a quarter of a pint drank each morning, is an excellent remedy to cleanse the body of choleric humours, and free it from such diseases as cholera causes, such as scabs, itch, tetters, ringworms, yellow-jaundice, boils, &c. It is excellent for hot agues, burnings, scaldings, heat of the blood, heat of the liver, bloody flux; for the berries are as good as the bark, and more pleasing; they get a man a good stomach to his victuals, by strengthening the attractive faculty which is under Mars, as you may see more at large at the latter end of my Ephemeris for the year 1651: the hair washed with the lee made of ashes of the tree and water, will make it turn yellow, viz. of Mars's own colour. The fruit and rind of the shrub, the flowers of broom and of heath or furz, cleanse the body of choler by sympathy, as the flowers, leaves, and bark of the peach-tree do by antipathy, because *these* are under Mars, *that* under Venus. A decoction of the bark makes a good wash for the itch and other disorders of the skin.

BARLEY. HORDEUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—The common Barley differs from other corn, in having shorter stalks and narrower leaves, and an ear composed of two rows of seed or grain, thick and round in the middle, and less and tender at each end, having a long beard growing at the top of each grain, with a pretty tough skin or bark sticking close to it.

PLACE.—It is sown; for, like corn, it is a grain of general use.

TIME.—It ripens and is mowed in June, July, or August, according as it is sowed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Saturn. The Barley used in medicine is called French Barley, because having been formerly brought from France, skinned, with the ends cut off, it still retains that appellation; but it is nothing but common barley, ground in a mill, to take off the points and the skin; and when the mill is set finer, and it is ground smaller, it is called pearl barley. Barley-broth, and barley-water, give great nourishment to persons troubled with fevers, agues and heats in the stomach. A poultice made of barley-meal or flour boiled in vinegar and honey, and a few dry figs put in them, dissolves all hard imposthumes, and assuages inflammations, being thereto applied. And being boiled with melilot and camomile-flowers, and some linseed, fenugreek and rue in powder, and applied warm, it eases pains in the side and stomach, and windiness of the spleen. The meal of barley and fleawort boiled in water, and made a poultice with honey and oil of lilies applied warm, cures swellings under the ears, throat, neck, and such like; and a plaister made thereof with tar, wax, and oil, helps the king's-evil in the throat; boiled with sharp vinegar to a poultice, and laid on hot, helps the leprosy; being boiled in red wine with pomegranate rinds, and myrtles, stays the lask or other flux of the belly; boiled with vinegar and quince, it eases the pains of the gut: barley-flour, white salt, honey, and vinegar mingled together, takes away the itch speedily and certainly. The water distilled from the green barley in the end of May, is very good for those that have effluxions of humours fallen into their eyes, and eases the pain being dropped into them; or white bread steeped therein, and bound on the eyes, does the same. A strong infusion of malt in boiling water is a pleasant, and frequently efficacious, remedy for worms in children.

BARRENWORT. EPIDEMIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—A singular and very pretty plant, native of England, but not very common; it grows in woods, and has beautiful purple and yellow flowers. It is a foot high, the leaves are oval, and shaped like a heart, deeply indented at the edges, and of a dusky green. The stalks

stalks which produce the flowers are weak, brittle, and generally crooked; the flowers stand in a kind of very loose spike ten or a dozen upon the top: they are small, but very singular and conspicuous; they are purple on the back, with a reddish edge, and yellow in the middle: the root is fibrous and creeping.

PLACE.—It grows in dark and damp woods, for it shuns the sun in which light it bears no flower. It is mostly found in the Highlands of Scotland.

TIME.—In gardens where it is not exposed to the sun, it flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn governs this plant, as is evident by its cold and melancholy effect. A decoction of it deprives the carnal senses of the desire of fruition; in plain English, it allays lust. Our northern neighbours give milk in which the roots have been boiled, to the females of the domestic animals, when they are running after the males; and, they say, it has the certain effect of stopping the natural emotions. This discovery led them to give it to young women of robust habits, subject to violent hysteric complaints. The decoction of the root made strong, and sweetened with honey, immediately dispels inordinate desires; but if too large a quantity is used, it renders the mind stupid for some hours, as if drunk; but no ill consequences need be feared. **HILL.**

BASIL. OCYMUM VULGARE MAJUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The great, or common Basil, rises usually with one upright tender stalk, to about a foot high. It is bushy and branched; the stalks are square, and the leaves stand two at each joint. They are broad and short, and somewhat indented at the edges. The flowers are small and white, and are shaped like those of the dead nettle; they stand on the upper parts of the branches in loose spikes. The root is small, fibrous, and perishing with the first frosts. The whole plant has a very fragrant smell.

PLACE.—It is originally a native of warmer countries; with us it is cultivated in gardens.

TIME.—It is sown, and flowers in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Mars, and under the Scorpion. Basil is little used, but it deserves to be much more. A tea made of the green plant is excellent against obstructions of the bowels. No simple is more effectual for gently promoting the menstruation, and for removing those complaints which naturally attend their stoppage. The dried leaves are a principal ingredient in herb-tobacco and snuff.

SMALL BASIL. OCYMUM MINIMUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a small fibrous root, with a stalk about a palm high; the branches are a little woody, on which there are leaves like those of majoram, that have a purplish cast. The flowers are small, and grow along the branches; they resemble the former, and the capsules contain small blackish seeds. There are two or three other sorts of Basil, but they have not equal virtues.

PLACE.—Grows in gardens, and flowers in July, and the seed succeeds soon after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The leaves and seeds of this are cephalic, cordial, and pectoral. It forms also a principal ingredient in the cephalic snuff and herb tobacco. It may be drank in infusion as well as the other for the head-ach, and for defluxions on the lungs.
HILL.

BAY-TREE. LAURUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Bay is a native of Spain and Italy, where it grows to a large tree; with us it only grows in gardens, and it seldom rises to more than the size and figure of a shrub here. The wood is not strong but spongy and friable; the leaves remain green all the winter; the bark of the large branches is of a dusky brown, that of the twigs reddish; the leaves are long and somewhat broad, pointed at the ends, and very fragrant. The flowers are very small and inconsiderable, and whitish. The berries are large and black, consisting of two parts within the same skin.

PLACE.—It is found in the most curious gardens.

TIME.—The flowers appear in May, and the berries are ripe in the latter end of that month.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a tree of the Sun, and under the celestial sign Leo, therefore it resists the influence of Saturn upon the human body. Galen says, that the leaves or bark dry and heal very much, and the berries more than the leaves; the bark of the root is less sharp and hot, but more bitter, and has some astringent withal, whereby it is effectual to break the stone, and good to open obstructions of the liver, spleen, and other inward parts, which bring the jaundice, dropsy, &c. The berries are very effectual against all poison of venomous creatures, and the sting of wasps and bees; as also against the pestilence, or other infectious diseases, and therefore put into sundry treacles for that purpose: they likewise procure womens' courses; and seven of them given to a woman in fore travel of child-birth, cause a speedy delivery, and expel the after-birth, and therefore not to be taken by such as have not gone out their time, lest they procure
VOL. I. Y abortion

abortion, or cause labour too soon. They wonderfully help all cold and rheumatic distillations from the brain to the eyes, lungs, or other parts; and being made into an electuary with honey, help the consumption, old coughs, shortness of breath, and thin rheums; as also the megrim. They mightily expel the wind, and provoke urine; help the mother, and kill the worms. The leaves also work the like effects. A bath of the decoction of the leaves and berries, is singularly good for women to sit in, that are troubled with the mother, or the stoppings of their courses, or for the diseases of the bladder, pains in the bowels by wind and stopping of urine. A decoction likewise of equal parts of bay-berries, cummin-seed, hyssop, origanum, and euphorbium, with some honey, and the head bathed therewith, does wonderfully help distillations and rheums, and settles the palate of the mouth into its place. The oil made of the berries is very comfortable in all cold diseases of the joints, nerves, arteries, stomach, belly, or womb; and helps palsies, convulsions, cramp, aches, tremblings and numbness in any part; weariness also, and pains that come by sore travelling; all complaints proceeding from wind, either in the head, stomach, back, belly, or womb, by anointing the parts affected therewith: and pains in the ears are also cured by dropping in some of the oil, or by receiving into the ears the fume of the decoction of the berries through a funnel. The oil takes away the marks of the skin and flesh by bruises, falls, &c. and dissolves the congealed blood in them: it helps also the itch, scabs, and weals in the skin.

BALM, OR GARDEN BAWM. MELISSA.

DESCRIPTION.—This useful plant rises from roots which are long, slender, and creeping; shooting out in the spring many square stalks two or three feet high, having at every joint two roundish leaves, broader at the stem than at the end, indented about the edges, and covered with short small hairs, of an aromatic scent, somewhat like lemons. The flowers are but few, which grow at the joints with the leaves, several set together on each side the stalks, small and white, with large rough tops, which remain after they are fallen. By the side of each cluster of flowers, grows two very small green leaves.

PLACE.—It grows only in gardens; the root creeps and spreads abundantly.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Jupiter, and under the dominion of Cancer, and strengthens nature much. Fresh Balm is much better than dry, for it loses its fragrancy, and much of its virtues in drying. The best way of taking it is in the manner of tea. In this form it is infallible in the disorders of the head and stomach. A syrup made of the juice of it, will answer every purpose. The young shoots of the plant boiled, with a great deal of sugar,

is a good drink in flow, intermittent, and nervous fevers. The leaves steeped in wine, and the wine drank, and the leaves externally applied, is a good remedy against the stinging of venomous beasts. A decoction of this herb, is the best thing for women to bathe in, or sit over, to procure their courses; it is good to wash aching teeth therewith, and profitable for those that have the bloody-flux. The leaves also with a little nitre taken in drink, are good against the surfeit of mushrooms, helps the griping pains of the belly; and being made into an electuary, it is good for them that cannot fetch their breath: used with salt, it takes away wens, kernels, or hard swellings in the flesh or throat; it cleanses foul sores, and eases pains of the gout. It is good for the liver and spleen. A tansy or caudle made with eggs, and juice thereof while it is young, putting to it some sugar and rose-water, is good for a woman in child-bed, when the after-birth is not thoroughly voided, and for their faintings upon or in their fore travel. The herb bruised and boiled in a little wine and oil, and laid warm on a boil, will ripen it, and break it.

THE BEAN. FABA.

DESCRIPTION.—The common Bean is sufficiently known; it grows to a yard high, its stalks are angular, and the leaves, which are of the winged kind, stand one at each joint; the flowers are spotted with black, and are finely scented. The pods and their seeds are too well known to need any description.

PLACE.—Grows in fields and gardens.

TIME.—They blow according to the order of their sowing.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the government of Venus. With regard to their nature and quality, they are windy and hard of digestion; neither do they afford so much nourishment as some persons imagine. The distilled water of the flower of garden beans is good to clean the face and skin from spots and wrinkles, and the meal or flour of them, or the small beans does the same. The water distilled from the green husks, is held to be very effectual against the stone, and to provoke urine. Bean flour is used in poultices to assuage inflammations rising upon wounds, and the swelling of women's breasts, used by the curdling of their milk, and represses their milk: flour of beans and fenugreek mixed with honey, and applied to felons, boils, bruises, or blue marks by blows, or the imposthumes in the kernels of the ears, helps them all; and with rose leaves, frankincense, and the white of an egg, being applied to the eyes, helps them that are swollen watery, or have received any blow upon them, if used with wine. A bean be parted in two, the skin being taken away, and laid on the place where the leech has been set that bleeds too much, stays the bleeding. Bean flour boiled to a poultice with wine and vinegar, and some put thereto, eases both pains and swellings of the testicles. The

husks boiled in water to the consumption of a third part thereof, stays ask; and the ashes of the husks, made up with old hog's greafe, help the old pains, contusions, and wounds of the sinews, the sciatica and gout. The field beans have all the aforementioned virtues as the garden beans. And horse beans are in all respects like the former; the flower and ripen somewhat later, and are mostly employed in food for horses.

FRENCH BEANS. *FABA GALICA.*

DESCRIPTION.—This French or Kidney Bean arises at first with one stalk, which afterwards divides itself into many arms or branches, but all so weak, that if they be not sustained with sticks or poles, they will be fruitless upon the ground. At several places of the branches grow foot stalks, each with three broad, round, and pointed green leaves at the end of them; towards the top, come forth diverse flowers made like unto pease blossoms, of the same colour for the most part that the fruit will be of; that is to say, white, yellow, red, black, or of a deeper purple, but white is the most usual; after which, come long and slender flat pods, some crooked, some straight, with a string running down the back thereof, wherein is flattish round fruit made like a kidney; the root long, spreads with many strings annexed to it, and perishes every year.

There is another sort of French Beans commonly growing with which is called the scarlet flowered bean.

This arises with sundry branches, as the other, but runs higher, to the length of hop-poles, about which they grow twining, but turning contrary to the Sun, having foot-stalks with three leaves on each, as on the other; the flowers also are like the other, and of a most orient scarlet colour. The beans are larger than the ordinary kind, of a dead purple colour, turning black when ripe and dry: the root perishes in winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—These also belong to Dame Venus, and being dried and beat to powder, are as great strengtheners of the kidneys as any are; neither is there a better remedy than it; and taken at a time taken in white wine, to prevent the stone, or to cleanse the kidneys of gravel or stoppage. The ordinary French beans are of easy digestion; they move the belly, provoke urine, enlarge the bladder that is straitened with shortness of breath, engender sperm, and incite to venery. And the scarlet coloured beans, in regard of the glorious beauty of their colour, being set near a quickset hedge, will bravely adorn the same by climbing up thereon, so that they may be discerned a great way, not without admiration of the beholders at a distance. At they will go near to kill the quicksets by cloathing them in scarlet.

BEAR-BERRY, URA URSI,

DESCRIPTION.—It is a low woody plant, scarcely exceeding ten inches in height, but spreading in an entangled way, about the ground. The stalks are of a ruddy brown; the leaves are of a glossy green; the flowers are greenish, with a blush of red towards the top, and the berries are black.

PLACE.—It is cultivated in gardens, but grows wild in Scotland.

TIME.—Flowers in June, July, and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The whole plant contains more virtue than the separate parts. It is under the influence of Venus. The leaves have a bitterish astringent taste, and given in powder, in white wine, in the quantity of half a dram two or three times a day, have been found of much service in the stone and gravel; keeping off the pain, alleviating the symptoms, and procuring intervals of ease, when other means have been found ineffectual. The best method of administering the virtues of this plant is, by burning the dried plant to ashes, in an iron pan, which ashes must be boiled in a large quantity of water: when cold, and the water poured off, the remaining settlement, after it is got dry, is the salt of the plant. To make a ley with this, put a pound and a half of this salt, and a pound of fresh quick-lime, sprinkling water over the whole till it is dissolved, and the whole quantity of water used is, two pints and a half. Mix and stir the whole for a week, after which, administer a small tea-spoon full, in half a pint of veal-broth, morning and evening. Perseverance in this remedy, will remove the calcareous matter in the bladder, and if it does not totally destroy it, will give much ease. HILL.

BEARS-BREECH. ACANTHUS.

DESCRIPTION.—A very beautiful plant, of the thistle kind. It grows to a yard high; the stalk is thick, round, and fleshy; the leaves grow from the root, and are a foot long, four inches broad, very beautifully indented at the edges, and of a dark glossy green. The flowers grow in a kind of thick short spike at the top of the stalk, intermixed with small leaves; these flowers are large, white, and gaping. The whole plant, when in flower, makes a very beautiful appearance. The root creeps long and spreading; blackish without, and whitish within, and full of clammy sap.

PLACE.—They grow very well in gardens, though they are natives of warmer climates.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an excellent plant, and under the dominion of the Moon. The leaves being boiled, and used in clifters,

ters, are excellent to mollify the belly, and make the passage slippery. The decoction drank inwardly, is a good remedy for the bloody-flux. The leaves being bruised, or rather boiled and applied like a poultice, are excellent to unite broken bones, and strengthen joints that have been put out. The decoction of either leaves or roots being drank, and the leaves applied to the place, greatly helps the king's evil, when broken and running; for by the influence of the Moon, it revives the ends of the veins which are relaxed: there is scarce a better remedy to be applied to such places as are burnt with fire than this is, for it fetches out the fire, and heals it without a scar. This is an excellent remedy for such as are bursten, being either taken inwardly, or applied to the place. In like manner used, it helps the cramp and the gout. It is also good in hectic fevers, and restores radical moisture to such as are in consumptions.

BEARS'-FOOT. HELEBORUS NIGER.

DESCRIPTION.—A low and singular plant, with large leaves rising from the root singly, on a foot-stalk of six inches long, and is divided into nine parts like fingers on a hand; but sometimes the divisions are fewer. The flowers are very large and fine, nearly as big as a common single rose; they are white, reddish, or greenish, according to the time of their having been open; and they stand each on a single stalk, which rises from the root, and has no leaves on it.

PLACE.—It grows wild in many places, and chiefly affects a shady situation, and is likewise an inhabitant of the garden.

TIME.—It flowers in the early part of the year, usually March or April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The root purges briskly, but safely, for Jupiter governs it. The leaves dried and powdered, are good to destroy worms, and have been found effectual in dropsies, the jaundice, and many other diseases, and even in madness. But the use of this root is recommended with caution, particularly where it is not cultivated in the garden, for the herb-folks usually sell that of the green flowered wild, or bastard helebores, in its stead, which is a rough medicine. The powder of the roots or leaves strewed on issues, greatly increases the discharge. Country people cut the roots into pieces, which they insert into holes, made in the ears, and dewlaps of cattle, and this produces a discharge, which is often very serviceable in many disorders.

BARRENWORT. EPIMEDIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is slender and creeping, and is hung about with numerous fibres. The first leaves stand on long, slender, and divided footstalks, and there are usually three on each division: they are

are shaped like a heart, deeply cut in at the base, and thence smaller to the extremity; and are very sharply serrated round the edges. The stalk rises among these, and is round, firm, upright, not at all branched, and a foot high. Upon this, there usually stands a compound leaf, consisting of five single ones, each on its own separate footstalk; and these are like those from the root, heart fashioned, serrated and pointed. The flowers stand at the top of the stalk, in a kind of spike, and each has its separate, slender footstalk; they are of a deep purple, with an edge of yellow. The seeds are oblong and small.

PLACE.—It grows wild in the northern parts of England, and is usually found in damp forests.

TIME.—It flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—In former times they ascribed too many virtues to one plant; now the contrary is the fashion. This plant is very scarce in England, therefore its virtues are not so well ascertained as some of more plentiful growth. It is deemed under the influence of the Moon. The expressed juice of the leaves is serviceable with burnt linseed oil to anoint burns and scalds. A decoction of the whole plant is serviceable to wash foul ulcers and bruised flesh.

WOOD BETONY. *BETONICA SYLVESTRIS.*

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of this Betony are somewhat broad and round at the end, roundly dented about the edges, standing upon long foot-stalks, from among which rise up small, square, slender, but upright hairy stalks, with some leaves thereon to a piece at the joints, smaller than the lower, whereon are set several spiked heads of flowers like lavender, but thicker and shorter for the most part, and of a reddish or purple colour, spotted with white spots, both in the upper and lower part. The seeds being contained within the husks that hold the flowers, are blackish, somewhat long and uneven. The roots are many white thready strings; the stalk perishes, but the roots, with some leaves thereon, abide all the winter. The whole plant is something small.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in woods, and delights in shady places.

TIME.—And it flowers in July; after which the seed is quickly ripe, yet in its prime in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The herb is appropriated to the planet Jupiter, and the sign Aries. Antonius Musa, physician to the Emperor Augustus Cæsar, wrote a peculiar book of the qualities of his herb; and among other virtues, says of it, that it preserves the liver and bodies of men from the danger of epidemical diseases; it helps those that loath, or cannot digest their meat, those that have weak stomachs, or sour belchings, or continual rising in their stomach, using it familiarly either green or dry; either the herb or root, or the flowers in broth, drink, or meat, or made into conserve, syrup, water, electuary, or powder, as every one may best frame themselves unto, or as the
time

time or season requires; taken any of the aforesaid ways, it helps the jaundice, falling-sickness, the palsy, convulsions, or shrinking of the sinews, the gout, and those that are inclined to the dropfy, those that have continual pains in their heads, although it turn to phrensy. The powder mixed with pure honey, is no less available for all sorts of cough or colds, wheezing, or shortness of breath, distillations of thin rheum upon the lungs, which causes consumptions. The decoction made with mead, and a little penny-royal, is good for those that are troubled with putrid agues, whether quotidian, tertian, or quartan, and to draw down and evacuate the blood and humours, that, by falling into the eyes hinder the sight: the decoction thereof made in wine, and taken, kill the worms in the belly, opens obstructions, both of the spleen and liver cures stitches, and pains in the back or sides, the torments and griping pains of the bowels, and the wind colic; and mixed with honey purges the belly, helps to bring down women's courses, and is of special use for those that are troubled with the falling down of the mother, and pains thereof, and causes an easy and speedy delivery of women in child-birth. It also helps to break and expel the stone, either in the bladder or kidneys. The decoction with wine gargled in the mouth, easeth the tooth-ach. It is commended against the stinging and biting of venomous serpents, or mad dogs, being used inwardly and applied outwardly to the place. A dram of the powder of Betony, taken with a little honey in some vinegar, does wonderfully refresh those that are over wearied by travel. It stops bleeding at the mouth or nose, and helps those who void or spit blood, and those that are bursten or have rupture; and is good for such as are bruised by any fall or otherwise. The green herb bruised, or the juice applied to any inward hurt, or outward green wound in the head or body, will quickly heal and close it up; as also any veins or sinews that are cut; and will draw forth any broken bone or splinter, thorn, or other things got into the flesh. It is no less profitable for old sores or filthy ulcers; yea, though they be fistulous and hollow. But some advise to put a little salt to this purpose; being applied with a little hog's-lard, it relieves a plague sore; and other boils and eruptions. The fumes of the decoction while it is warm received by a funnel into the ears, easeth the pains of them, destroys the worms, and cures the running sores in them. The juice dropped into them does the same. The root of betony is displeasing both to the taste and stomach, whereas the leaves and flowers, by their sweet and spicy taste, are comfortable both to meat and medicine.

It is a precious herb, and worth keeping in the house, both in syrup, conserve, oil, ointment, and plaister. The flowers are usually conserved.

WATER BETONY. BETONICA AQUATICA.

Some account this a sort of figwort. It rises up with square, hard, greenish stalks; sometimes brown, set with broad dark green leaves, dented about the edges, something like the leaves of the former article, but much larger, and for the most part set at a joint. The flowers are many, set at top of the stalk, and branches, being round bellied, and opened at the brims, and divided into two parts, the uppermost resembling a hood, and the lowermost like a hip hanging down, of a dark red, which passing, there follows in their places small round heads, with small points at the ends, wherein lie small brownish seeds: the root is a thick bush of strings growing from the head.

PLACE.—Grows by ditch sides, brooks, and other watercourses.

TIME.—Flowers about July, and the seed is ripe in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Water Betony is an herb of Jupiter in Cancer, and is appropriated more to wounds and hurts in the breast than Wood Betony. Country-folks know its virtues, and find it an excellent remedy for sick cattle, particularly hogs. The leaves, bruised and applied, are effectual for cleansing ulcers, and especially if the juice of the leaves are boiled with a little honey, and dipped therein, and the sores dressed with it; as also for bruises or hurts, whether inward or outward. The distilled water of the leaves is used for the same purpose, as also to bathe the face and hands spotted, blemished, or discoloured by the sun. In fact, both the Betonies are of the same nature, and where one is not to be had, the other may supply the place.

WHITE BEHEN. BEHEN ALBUM.

DESCRIPTION.—A common wild plant in our corn-fields. It grows to about two feet high; the stalks are weak, and often crooked; but they are somewhat thick, round, and of a whitish green colour. The leaves are oblong, broad, and of a fine blue green hue, not dented at all at the edges, and they grow two at every joint, which joints are swelled where they grow, and the leaves have no stalks. The flowers are white, moderately large, and prickly. They stand upon a husk, which seems blown up with wind.

PLACE.—It is mostly found amongst corn.

TIME.—Flowers in July; in forward seasons you may look for it somewhat sooner.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is as mild as the planet that governs it, Venus. This is a plant of our own growth, that has more virtue than people imagine. The root, which is long, white, and woody, is to be gathered before the stalks rise, and dried. An infusion is one of the best remedies known for nervous complaints; it will not

take place against a present disorder, but is an excellent preservative, taken cautiously.

BED BEHEN. LIMONIUM MAJUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows to a foot in height; the stalks are naked, and the flowers red; and in their disposition, they somewhat resemble lavender, which has occasioned some to take it for sea-lavender. About the bottoms of the stalks stand clusters of large and broad leaves, rounded at the ends, of a deep green colour, and fattish substance; these rise immediately from the root, and the stalks grow up amongst them. The stalks are very tough and strong; branched, of a pale green; the root is long and reddish.

PLACE.—Grows very common, wild about our sea-coasts.

TIME.—It flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The virtues of these Behens are superior to the white or red behen roots of the old physical writers; their's was quite another kind, as just remarked. The people in Essex cure themselves of purgings, and of overflowings of the menses, with an infusion of this root; and it is a very great medicine, though but little known. It should be gathered as soon as the young leaves appear, cleaned and dried; it may be taken in powder, half a drachm for a dose. Those who do not gather it themselves, are never sure they get the right herb. What is sold for these in the shops, are the roots of other things cut in round transverse slices; but of what plant, in that state, is difficult to determine.

BISHOP'S-WEED. AMMI.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Bishop's-weed rises up with round, strait, channelled stalks, about three feet high, on which grow long winged leaves, of a compound kind, of a dark green colour, and formed of many smaller, which are broad; short and indented at the edges. The flowers are small and white, but they stand in umbels, in such large tufts at the tops of the stalks, that they make a considerable appearance. Each flower is succeeded by two seeds, a little bigger than parsley-seed, small and striated, of a warm aromatic taste, and not disagreeable. The root is white and stringy, perishing yearly, and rises again the ensuing season of its own sowing.

PLACE.—It grows wild in warm countries, but is only found here in the gardens of the curious.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus owns this plant. The seeds are good against the colic, as all other warm seeds are, but these are particularly proper in those colics arising from the stone in the kidneys

nies and ureters; they also promote urine, and the terms of women. Taken in wine, they ease the gripes, are good against the biting of venomous animals, and mischiefs arising from the inward use of cantharides; mixed with honey, they take away blue and black marks of the skin from bruises. Their decoction drank like tea, takes off too high a colour of the face. The fumes of this liquor, with rosin, cleanses the womb.

BIRCH TREE. BETULA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows a tall, strait, handsome tree, with many boughs and slender branches bending downwards; the old being covered with a discoloured cracked bark, and the younger is much browner. The young shoots are reddish, small, and long. When the leaves first appear, they are crumpled like, but afterwards grow like the beach leaves, roundish, of a bright green, and notched at the edges. It bears small catkins, somewhat like those of the hazel-nut tree, which abide on the branches a long time, until growing ripe, they fall on the ground, and their seed with them.

PLACE.—Common in our woods and hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a tree of Venus. The juice of the leaves, while they are young, or the distilled water of the young shoots, is good to wash sore mouths. This tree, if tapped in March, yields a juice which is diuretic and somewhat astringent; distilled, it is of good service to persons afflicted with gravel or stone in the kidneys; removes the stranguary, and has been observed sometimes even to stop bloody urine. A decoction of the leaves may be advantageously employed to bathe cutaneous eruptions with, and is also serviceable in the palsy. The bark, on account of its resinous particles, is warm and mollient; the fungus of this tree is astringent, which, grated and sewed on the bloody piles, effectually stops them. The twigs, which formerly made the fasces or ensigns of magistracy, are now become the proper instruments of school-magistrates, and serve to make brooms of. The white skinny bark, which annually peels off, will bear ink, and might, in case of necessity, supply the want of paper. The best method of procuring the sap of this tree for the making of wine, &c. is to bore a hole slanting upwards near the top of the trunk, with a moderate sized augur, to a considerable depth in the wood, and then to insert the mouth of a bottle, or some other convenient vessel, into the orifice, by which method a large quantity of juice may soon be collected; or if the small boughs of the tree are lopped off, and their ends inserted into the necks of several bottles, the liquor will distil into them in great plenty, to the amount of several gallons in a day. The best time for performing this operation is in February and March, while the sap is in motion, and before the leaves make their appearance; for when these once be-

gin to unfold, the juice, which before was thin and limpid, becomes thick and coloured; nor will it flow during the night, or in cold weather while the north and east winds blow, but very fast when the wind is in the south or west, and the sun shines warm. The liquor which distils from the branches is better than that which flows from the trunk, it being better filtered and digested than the other. In order to obtain a sufficient quantity of this liquor, to make wine with, several trees should be tapped at once, so that enough may be gathered in the course of two or three days; for it will keep but a very short time without manifesting a tendency to putrefaction. In order to prevent this, some advise the setting that which was first drawn in bottles, or other convenient vessels, exposed to the sun till the remaining part is ready, and to throw a hard crust of toasted-rye bread into it, in order to produce fermentation. But as it is absolutely necessary to add either sugar or raisins to this liquor, that it may have a proper body to undergo a regular fermentation, without which it is impossible for it to keep an length of time; such a method of proceeding appears likely to do more harm than good. The best way to keep the juice from spoiling when there is not a sufficient number of trees to yield sap enough in the space of two or three days, is to put it into very sweet vessels, and place it in a cool cellar, where it will keep perfectly good for a much longer time than in any other situation, particularly if it is covered with oil, or closely stopped up. The proportion of sugar to be added to the liquor, must depend on the taste, and intention of the person who makes the wine; but the general allowance is a pound to a gallon. The sap and sugar should be just allowed to boil, in order that they may be the more intimately united with each other: but to continue the coction much longer, as many advise, so far from answering any good purposes, must render the liquor less disposed to ferment kindly, and likewise carry off the greatest part of that peculiar fragrance and flavour which constitutes its chief excellence. Some people, instead of sugar, sweeten with honey, which answers equally well, if a sufficient quantity is allowed. In respect to the addition of the different spices which are recommended by various persons, they must be left to the choice of the maker. In order to bring this liquor to a due degree of fermentation it is almost always found necessary to put in a little yeast, or a thin loaf of unleavened bread; in every other respect, it is to be treated the same as other made wines in general.

COMMON BUTTER-BURR. PELASITES OVATUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a perennial spreading plant, with a thick stalk, about eight inches or a foot high, whereon are set a few small leaves, and at the top a long spiked head of flowers, of a bluish or deep red colour, according to the soil where it grows; and, before the stalk with the flowers has grown a month above ground, it generally with

and the flowers are blown away with the wind, and the leaves then begin to spring, which, when full grown, are very large and broad, thin, and almost round, of a pale green, with white veins, and often are a foot and a half in diameter. These have thick red foot-stalks, almost a foot long, standing towards the middle of the leaves. The lower part being divided into two round parts, close almost one to another, and are hairy underneath. Many an eye is familiar with these vast leaves, that never knew the ruddy tuft of flowers belong to the same plant. The root is whitish, thick, tender, juicy, and spreads about, under the surface, to a great extent.

PLACE.—They grow in low and wet grounds, by rivers and water sides.

TIME.—Their flowers appear early, rising and decaying in February and March; and their large leaves begin to shew themselves in April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Sun, and therefore a great strengthener of the heart and vital spirits. The root, which contains all its virtues, are by long experience found to be very available against the plague and fevers of the worst kind, by provoking sweat. For this purpose it should be obtained fresh. Wash off the dirt from the root, separating it from the fibres, and boil two ounces of it sliced in a quart of water; pour it off when just cold, and add to it a quarter of a pint of mountain wine, and a little fine sugar; and let about a quarter of a pint of this be taken every four hours. A gentle sweat will follow, and the worst symptom will be much abated. If a boil should appear under the arms, or elsewhere, a common poultice with Butter-burr root bruised, but not boiled, and a little sweet oil added, and often renewed, will give as much chance for recovery, as the nature of the case admits. The root taken with zedoary and angelica, or without them, cures the rising of the mother. A decoction of these, with honey, is singularly good for those that wheeze much, or are habitually asthmatic. It provokes urine, brings down the women's courses, and kills worms in the body. The dried powder of the root dries up the moisture of those running sores that are difficult and dangerous to stop. Oil of the root is good against agues, and all cold fevers. The ancient Greeks used it with the greatest success; and the Germans to this day call the plant Pestilence-Wort.

TALL BUTTER-BURR. PETASITES ELATIOR.

DESCRIPTION.—The stalk of this is as thick as a man's thumb, of a pale flesh colour, and leafless; only some thin films hang round about it, as in the preceding. The leaves are of an enormous magnitude, rugged on the surface, and of a pale green colour, with whitish ribs. The flowers are whitish, with a faint dash of flesh colour, and hang down loose in clusters.

PLACE.

PLACE.—This, like the former, grows in our wet grounds, and has all the particularities of its appearance: a perennial that sends up its loose flowers in spring; its leaves long after them.

TIME.—They blow in March.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The root of this has all the taste and flavour of the former kind, but with more bitterness. Its qualities are just the same, and they are used indiscriminately. This species is much more common than the former kind; its efficacy in malignant fevers, and of them the worst, the plague itself, has been much tried by the Germans, whence the English name Pestilent-wort is borrowed, being a corruption of the German name Pestilenz Wurtz, signifying Plague-root. It enters into various dispensatory compositions; and Dr. Quincy very justly takes notice, that the aqua petasitidis composita deserves a more frequent use than it is most commonly put to. This root is a good detergent and of great service in obstructions of any kind. The roots of this plant are an admirable medicine in the worst kind of fevers; and, taken early, prevents those bad effects which arise from the use of improper medicines. I remember that in a fever which raged about twenty years ago, and proved very fatal, it was usual for the physician to ask, at his first visit, if the patient had been bled, and if he was answered in the affirmative, told the relations or attendants there was little hope of a recovery. Bleeding indeed was too often productive of fatal consequences; and I fear the medicines commonly given on the first attack were little less so. The disease, which was of the putrid kind, raged at the same time in Germany; and while the inhabitants of Great Britain fell a sacrifice to bleeding and chemical medicines, they recovered and lived by making use of Butter-burr. The method of using the root is this: After having cut away the fibres from the body of the root, and washed it, slice two ounces of it thin, into a clean earthen vessel, and pour on it a quart of boiling hot soft water; let it stand till cold, and then pour it clear off, add about a quarter of a pint of mountain wine to it, and a little fine sugar, and let a quarter of a pint of this be taken every fourth hour: the spirits will be raised, the anguish and depression which accompanies these kind of fevers, and proclaim their fatality, will be removed, a kind gentle sweat will soon come on, every bad symptom will vanish, and the patient will speedily recover his health. If, in the worst cases, a boil or bubo should make its appearance under the arms, or in any other part of the body, make an ordinary poultice of white bread and milk, and to a half pint basin of it add a quarter of a pound of Butter-burr, roots bruised, but not boiled, together with a little salad oil. Apply this on the part; let it be kept warm, and renewed frequently, so will the patient have all the chance for a recovery which the nature of the case admits. I could say much more on this subject, but it would be an unnecessary task to prove that the sun gives light, and it is no less certain that this root is the best known remedy for putrid and pestilential fevers. HILL.

BITTER SWEET, OR WOODY NIGHT-SHADE.

SOLANUM DULCAMARA.

DESCRIPTION.—It grows up with woody stalks even to a man's height, and sometimes higher. The leaves fall off at the approach of winter, and spring out of the same stalk at spring-time: the branch is compassed about with a whitish bark, and has a pith in the middle of it: the main branch branches itself into many small ones with clasps, laying hold on what is next to them, as vines do: it bears many leaves; they grow in no order at all, at least in no regular order: the leaves are longish, though somewhat broad, and pointed at the ends; many of them have two little leaves growing at the end of their foot-stalk; some have but one, and some none. The leaves are of a pale green colour; the flowers are of a purple colour, or of a perfect blue like to violets, and they stand many of them together in knots; the berries are green at first, but when they are ripe they are very red; if you taste them, you shall find them just as the crabs which we in Suffex call bitter-nects, viz. sweet at first, and bitter afterwards.

PLACE.—They grow commonly almost throughout England, especially in moist and shady places.

TIME.—The leaves shoot out about the end of March, if the temperature of the air be ordinary; it flowers in July, and the seeds are ripe soon after, usually in the next month.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the planet Mercury, and a notable herb of his also, if it be rightly gathered under his influence. Being tied round about the neck, is one of the best remedies for the vertigo or dizziness in the head that is; and that is the reason, as Tragus says, the people in Germany commonly hang it about their rattles necks, when they fear any such evil has betided them: country people commonly use to take the berries of it, and having bruised them, they apply them to felons, and thereby soon rid their fingers of such troublesome guests.

We have now shewed you the external use of the herb; we shall speak a word or two of the internal, and so conclude. Take notice, it is a mercurial herb, and therefore of very subtle parts, as indeed all mercurial plants are; therefore take a pound of the wood and leaves together, bruise the wood (which you may easily do, for it is not so hard as oak) then put it in a pot, and put to it three pints of white wine, sit on the pot-lid and shut it close; and let it infuse hot over a gentle fire twelve hours, then strain it out, so have you a most excellent drink to open obstructions of the liver and spleen, to help difficulty of breath, to dissolve and falls, and congealed blood in any part of the body; it helps the yellow-jaundice, the dropsy and black-jaundice, and to cleanse women newly brought to bed. You may drink a quarter of a pint of
the

the infusion every morning. An infusion of the twigs in boiling water may be taken to the quantity of a very large tea-cupful three or four times a day, as a sweetener of the blood and juices, for which purpose it is a most excellent medicine. Few medicines are better adapted to afford relief in the acute rheumatism, inflammations, fevers, suppressions of the menses, &c. An infusion of the plant made by pouring a pint of boiling water on a quarter of an ounce of the dried stems, may be given to the quantity of two or three tea-cupfuls twice a day in the rheumatism, jaundice, dropsy, scurvy, and venereal disease, with great advantage. It is frequently found beneficial in the asthma, and other complaints of the breast and lungs. A tincture, made by infusing four ounces of the twigs in a quart of white wine, is, in my opinion, the best preparation of it, and may be taken in doses of four or five ounces, in which quantities it operates by sweat, urine, and stool. It is one of those many neglected plants, which deserve to be better known, and have their virtues more exactly ascertained.

BEETS, WHITE AND RED. BETA ALBA ET RUBRA.

DESCRIPTION.—A common garden plant, which affords food as well as medicine. The common White Beet has many large leaves near the ground, somewhat large, and of a whitish green colour. The stalk is great, strong, and ribbed, bearing great store of leaves upon it, a most to the very top of it. The flowers grow in very long tufts, small at the end, and turning down their heads, which are small, pale, greenish yellow buds giving cornered prickly seed. The root is great, long, and hard, and when it has given seeds, is of no use at all. The common Red Beet differs not from the white, but only it is lesser, and the leaves and the roots are somewhat red: the leaves are differently red, some only with red stalks or veins; some of a fresh red, and others of dark red. The root thereof is red, spongy, and not used to be eaten.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The government of these two sorts of beets are far different: the Red Beet being under Saturn, and the White under Jupiter; therefore take the virtues of them apart, each by itself: the White Beet does much loosen the belly, and is of a cleansing digesting quality, and provokes urine. The juice of it opens obstructions both of the liver and spleen, and is good for the head-ach and swimings therein, and turnings of the brain; and is effectual also against all venomous creatures; and applied to the temples, stays inflammation in the eyes; it helps burnings, being used without oil, and with a little alum put to it, is good for St. Anthony's fire. It is good for all wheals, pushes, blisters, and blains in the skin: the herb boiled and laid upon chilblains or kibes, helps them. The decoction thereof in water and some vinegar, heals the itch, if bathed therewith, and cleanses the head of dandruff, scurf, and dry scabs, and does much good for fretting and

running sores, ulcers, and cankers in the head, legs, or other parts, and is much recommended against baldness and shedding the hair.

The Red Beet is good to stay the bloody-flux, women's courses, and the whites, and to help the yellow-jaundice: the juice of the root put into the nostrils, purges the head, helps the noise in the ears, and the tooth-ach; the juice snuffed up the nose, helps a stinking breath, if the cause lies in the nose, as many times it does, if any bruise has been there; as also want of smell coming that way.

The Red Beet grows in all respects like the former, except that it is somewhat less, and the leaves short; and the whole plant, stalk, leaves, and especially the root, is of a deep red or purple colour. It grows with the former, and its virtues and uses are the same. The root is frequently employed to garnish dishes and fallads.

The juice of the fresh root is an excellent remedy for the head-ach, and that species of the tooth-ach in which the whole jaw and side of the face is affected. The method of using it is to snuff it up the nose in order to provoke sneezing, and a discharge of humours from the head and parts adjacent.

GREAT WHITE BINDWEED. CONVULVUS MAJOR ALBUS.

The root of the great Bindweed is long, slender, and creeping, with small fibres at every joint; when broken, yielding a thin milk: the stalks are long, slender, and frequently contorted, twisted together, climbing and ramping upon any thing in its way, and running to a great length: the leaves grow alternately, on pretty long foot-stalks, large and smooth, hollowed in, and heart-fashion next the stalk, with two sharp ears, ending gradually in a sharp point: among these towards the tops of the branches, come forth singly large white bell-fashioned flowers, with the brims somewhat turned outward, growing in a calyx of five small leaves, set in a covering made of two more; the seed-vessel is roundish, containing several blackish angular seeds. The sarsaparilla of America, is a specie of Bindweed.

PLACE.—It is common in barren fields, and by road sides.

TIME.—The flowers appear first in May on the plant, and a constant succession of them is found during the remaining part of the summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of Mars. The root of this plant is a rough purgative, and, to such constitutions as can bear the operation, will prove serviceable in the jaundice, dropsies, and other disorders arising from obstructions of the viscera. The best method of administering it is, to bruise the roots, and give their expressed juice with strong beer. There is another plant of the same kind, which may be used for the same purposes; it climbs about on hedges, trees, and whatever it can lay hold on. The stems of this species frequently run to the length of ten or fifteen feet. The leaves are of the same shape

with the preceding, but much larger; and the flowers are as broad as a crown-piece, and uniformly white. It is something remarkable, that hogs devour the roots of these plants in large quantities, without any manifest effect. HILL.

BEDSTRAW, YELLOW LADIES. GALLIUM LUTEUM.

Besides the common name above written, it is called Cheefe Ren-net, because it performs the same office; as also Gallion, Pettimugget, and Maid-Hair; and by some Wild Rosemary.

DESCRIPTION.—This rises up with divers small, brown, and square upright stalks, a yard high or more; sometimes branches forth into divers parts, full of joints, and with divers very fine small leaves at every one of them, little or nothing rough at all; at the tops of the branches grow many long tufts or branches of yellow flowers very thick set together, from the several joints, which consist of four leaves a-piece, which smell somewhat strong, but not unpleasant. The seed is small and black, like poppy-seed, two for the most part joined together: the root is reddish, with many small threads fastened to it, which take strong hold of the ground, and creeps a little: and the branches leaning a little down to the ground, take root at the joints thereof, whereby it is easily encreased.

There are various sorts of Ladies Bedstraw growing frequently in England; some which bear white flowers, as the other do yellow; but the branches of these are so weak, that unless it be sustained by the hedges, or other things near which it grows, it will lie down to the ground: the leaves a little bigger than the former, and the flowers not so plentiful as these; and the root hereof is also thready and abiding. When the yellow cannot be obtained, the white may supply the place.

PLACE.—It grows plentifully in hedges and by road sides, for the most part in dry situations.

TIME.—The flowers appear in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All the Bedstraws are herbs of Venus, and therefore strengthening the parts both external and internal which she rules. An infusion of the plant in boiling water is esteemed useful in the gout, rheumatism, and sciatica. The leaves and branches dried and reduced to powder, are sometimes taken internally with success for spitting of blood and other hæmorrhages, and has the credit of curing cancerous ulcers. The flowers contain a latent acid, and will turn boiling milk; insomuch that many farmers make use of them to prepare their cheese with, instead of the materials commonly used for that purpose. They are serviceable in hysteric fits, and the falling sickness, and digested for the space of six weeks in oil of olives, they render it more efficacious to anoint burns and scalds with. Made into a syrup, they are said to promote the menfes; and a bath or fomentation of them cures the scabs in children's heads.

BIRD'S-FOOT. ORNITHOPODIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This small herb grows not above a span high, with many branches spread upon the ground, set with many wings of small leaves. The flowers grow upon the branches, many small ones of a pale yellow colour, being set a-head together, which afterwards turn into small jointed cods, well resembling the claws of small birds, whence it took its name.

There is another sort of Bird's-foot, in all things like the former, but a little larger; the flower of a pale whitish red colour, and the cods distinct by joints like the other, but a little more crooked; and the roots do carry many small white knots or kernels amongst the strings.

PLACE.—These grow on heaths, and many open untilled places of this land.

TIME.—They flower and seed in the end of summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They belong to Saturn, and are of a drying, binding quality, and thereby very good to be used in wound drinks; as also to apply outwardly for the same purpose. But the latter bird's-foot, is found by experience to break the stone in the back or the kidneys, and drives them forth, if the decoction thereof be taken; and it wonderfully helps the rupture, being taken inwardly, and outwardly applied to the place.

All salts have best operation upon the stone, as ointments and plaisters have upon wounds; and therefore you may make a salt of this for the stone.

BIFOIL, OR TWAY-BLADE.

BIFOLIUM SYLVESTRE VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—This small herb, from a slender root, somewhat sweet, shooting downwards many long strings, rises up a round green stalk, a foot high or more, single, and not branched; about the middle of which grow two large oval leaves full of nerves, a little pointed, and shaped like the leaves of broad plantain, on very short foot-stalks. The flowers grow in spikes at the top, somewhat like an orchis, of a dull green colour, without spurs or heels, and of a roundish shape.

PLACE.—It grows in woods and thickets, and in moist meadows.

TIME.—It flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a plant of Saturn, very often used to consolidate wounds, ruptures, heal old and ill-conditioned sores. It is of similar virtue to orchis and stander-grafs.

There is another sort noticed in very wet grounds and marshes, which is somewhat different from the former. It is a smaller plant,

BUGLOSS LUNGWORT. *PULMONARIA OFFICINALIS.*

DESCRIPTION.---This has a long, slender, white root; the stalk is upright, slender, hairy, of a pale green, and irregularly divided into many branches. The leaves are of a fresh green; they have no footstalks: they are irregularly indented, and they feel hairy to the touch. The flowers stand at the tops of the branches in considerable numbers; they are small and blue, and they rise from hairy cups.

NARROW-LEAVED LUNGWORT.

PULMONARIA ANGUSTIFOLIA.

DESCRIPTION.---The root of this is long, slender, and of a reddish colour; the stalk is round, upright, branched, and hairy; it is a foot and a half high, and its colour is a pale green. The leaves are placed irregularly on the stalks, and they are oblong and narrow, of a faint green, and hairy also. The flowers are small and white; they stand in great numbers about the tops of the stalks, and the seeds are small and brown.

PLACE.---It is, as well as the former, to be found in corn-fields, and on ground that has been cultivated.

TIME.---It flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.---It is a plant of Venus, as all the Buglosses are. The flowers are justly celebrated for their cordial virtues, but they are not so much regarded as they deserve to be.

SEA LIGHTWORT. *PNEUMARIA MARITIMA.*

DESCRIPTION.---This is a very elegant plant. Some common writers have, from the breadth of its leaves, taken it to be a species of Borage, but it is properly of the Lungwort kind, as its representation makes it appear. The root is long, thick; and white, and it is furnished with many fibres. The first leaves are numerous, and very large; they are broad and sharp-pointed, rough to the touch, and of a beautiful green. The stalk is round, thick, hairy, rough, of a fresh green, divided into numerous branches, and a yard high. The flowers, which are of a beautiful blue, stand all over the tops of the stalks and branches. The seed is dark-coloured and small.

PLACE.---It grows in the pastures of Kent and Essex.

TIME.---And flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.---It is a plant of considerable virtues. It is a balsamic, and astringent, and is excellent against coughs. Country people give it with success for the whites, and the powdered root is good for restraining bloody stools, and the piles. HILL.

all respects resemble those of the common wild docks. The root is long and thick, and of a deep blood colour.

PLACE.—Grows wild in some places, but is mostly cultivated in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All the Docks are under Jupiter. This is a specie of the bloody-dock, of which more in its proper place. The roots are used: they are best dry, and they may be given in decoction, or in powder. They are powerfully astringent, and therefore useful to stop bloody fluxes, spitting of blood, and the overflowing of the menses. It is also good against violent purgings, and against the whites.

BORAGE. BORAGO.

DESCRIPTION.—A rough plant, with great leaves, and beautiful blue flowers. The root is thick, whitish, and but little branched. It grows two feet high; the stalks are thick, round, fleshy, and juicy; and covered with a kind of hairiness that is almost as stiff as prickles. The leaves are oblong, broad, very rough, and wrinkled; and they have the same sort of hairiness, but less stiff than that of the stalk; the largest grow from the root, but those on the stalks are nearly of the same shape. The flowers grow towards the tops of the branches; they are divided into five parts, of a most beautiful blue, and have a black eye, as it were, in the middle, each of which is succeeded by four brown angular seeds, growing in a rough calyx.

PLACE.—It grows in gardens, but is found wild in many places near houses, and upon walls.

TIME.—It flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Jupiter, and under Leo. The leaves are accounted cordial, good to comfort the heart, and remove faintness and melancholy, and for that purpose the tops are frequently put into wine and cool tankards; by which light cold infusion, its virtues are completely obtained. A conserve of the flowers, with the flowers of bugloss, is good in white wine to bring down the menses. Some make a syrup of the flowers, which is very good for coughs, short breaths, or to sweeten herb-teas for feeble, weak, and consumptive persons. Distilled water of Borage or Bugloss flowers, for their virtues are similar, are good for inflammations of the eyes; and, inwardly, may be given in fevers with safety.

Vide Bugloss, Langue de Bœuf, or Ox Tongue.

BOX-TREE. BUXUS.

DESCRIPTION.—Box seldom grows to be a tree of any great bigness in England; with us it grows but to a small height. The bark is whitish,

whitish, the wood yellow, and the heaviest growing here; the leaves small, roundish, smooth, of a firm texture, of a very dark shining green colour, and very numerous. The flowers are small, of a greenish yellow, each composed of five leaves; and the fruit is small, round, and furnished with three points or horns on the top.

PLACE.—Though frequently met with in gardens, it is but seldom found in its wild state.

TIME.—It is perennial, always green. It flowers in February and March.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars. The wood of the Box-tree in chips or the roots, are an excellent medicine in all foulnesses of the blood; it has the same virtues with the guaiacum, but in a greater degree, and therefore is esteemed in the lues venerea. It should be given in decoction, but not made too strong, as the taste is very unpleasant, nor continued a long time. Leprosies, so frequent in former times, have been cured entirely by the use of this medicine only. There is an oil made from it by distillation, which is good for the tooth-ach. It is to be dropped on cotton, and put into the hollow tooth.

PRICKLY BOX. BUXUS ASININA.

This is rarer than the former. This thorny Box is seldom seen in this country. It was from a decoction of the small branches, seeds, and roots of this tree, that the ancient physicians made their lycium, which they applied outwardly to clean corrupt ulcers, running scabs, and fomentations for sores in the fundament; inwardly, it was given to stop the inordinate course of the menses. The wood of this name, which is used in many articles in England by different artificers, particularly the engravers on wood, is the Turkey Box. In the southern parts of Europe, it grows to a very considerable size.

BROOKLIME, OR WATER PIMPERNEL.

BECABUNGA.

DESCRIPTION.—The stalks of Brooklime are thick, round, and smooth, shooting out fibrous roots at the lower joints, by which it easily propagates itself. The leaves grow at the joints on very short foot-stalks, one opposite to another, fat, succulent, and round, and a little indented at the edges. The flowers come forth at the joints, growing in long spikes, on short foot-stalks, one over another, so that they form a kind of loose spike of flowers, of a fine blue colour, and are succeeded by a flattish seed-vessel, shaped like a heart, full of very small seed.

PLACE.

PLACE.—It grows about rills and shallow waters, and by running ditches.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July; and the seed is ripe the month after. It keeps its green leaves all the winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Mars, a hot and biting martial plant. Brooklime has great virtues, but must be used fresh gathered, for they are all lost in drying. Brooklime and water-creffes are generally used together in diet-drink, with other things serving to purge the blood. In spring it is very good against the scurvy, but it must be used for some time; it works gently by urine, but its great virtues are in sweetening the blood. It powerfully expels stones of the reins and bladder, and brings down the menses and after-birth: outwardly, it is applied to inflammations and St. Anthony's fire. Country folks daily experience its excellency, in expeditiously healing green wounds, if a little salt and cobweb are added to it, and laid on like a poultice, between two very thin cloths. Nothing can be more profitably used to ease the pains of the blind piles, and other excrescences of the fundament. In a poultice boiled in water or ale, and applied, it cures frightful ulcers of the legs, if laid on evening and morning daily, in scorbutic bodies.

BROOM. GENISTA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a common naked looking shrub, that from large thick, woody roots, running deep in the earth, shoots out very tough, angular, green stalks, two or three feet high. The leaves are few, and they are also small; they grow three together, and stand at distances on the long and tender stalks. The flowers are numerous, shaped like a pea-blossom, and are of a beautiful bright yellow. The pods are flat and hairy, containing small brown kidney-like seed. The leaves soon fall away, and leave the plant bare for a great part of the year.

PLACE.—Grows on waste grounds, in fields and commons.

TIME.—Flowers in April and May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns this plant. It is good in all diseases of the liver and kidneys; for this purpose, the twigs, tops, and leaves, infused in ale or beer for the common drink, are given to facilitate the discharge of urine in the dropsy and jaundice. It is a common practice to burn them to ashes, and infuse those ashes in white wine; thus the fixed salt is extracted, and the wine becomes a kind of lee. This also works by urine more powerfully than the other; but the former is preferable for removing obstructions, particularly if the water is loose in the belly. Where Broom cannot be procured, heath, juniper, bean stalk, or vine ashes are as good, and ferns, to old drop-sical, asthmatical, and scorbutic people. For the forementioned case, take tops of wormwood, camomile, sage, broom, and scurvy-grass, of each a handful; shoots of garlic, elecampane, and horse-radish, of each

two ounces; juniper berries an ounce and a half; prepare and infuse all in white wine, or table beer, for a diet drink, to be drank thrice a day: or in a confirmed habitual dropsy, take of broom-seed one ounce, ash-leaves dried the same quantity; these, with a little oak-bark and mustard-seed, steep in a pint of the best white wine for twenty-four hours; then strain off the liquid, and administer to the patient a common wine glass full twice a day. Moderate exercise is necessary during the process; and the patient, above all things, must refrain from bleeding, salivation, tapping, and purging, except taking half an ounce of glauber salts once a week, if found wanting.

On the return of appetite, which a few days will announce, indulge the patient with plenty of young animal food, with fresh soups; a little wine, ale, or porter, will not hurt; but temperance must be duly observed.

N. B. The above ingredients boiled on a slow fire, will facilitate the making of the medicine; but the liquid, in that case, will prove rather too potent for the patient at the beginning of the process of cure.

For the ague, if three or four ounces of the distilled water of the flowers, with as much of the water of the lesser centaury, and a little sugar, is taken just before the fit comes on, and the patient is laid down to sweat in his bed, it will greatly diminish the effect of the fit. The flowers, before they are grown to any bigness, when the oil or water is drawn from the end of them, are pickled with salt and vinegar, and are eaten for sauce, like capers; and in this form are good for loathings and want of appetite.

BILBERRY-BUSH, OR WHORTLE BERRIES,

VACCINIA NIGRA.

Of these, there are two sorts, the black and the red.

DESCRIPTION.—The Black Bilberry-Bush is a small low shrub, creeping along upon the ground, and scarce rising half a yard high, with divers small dark green leaves set in the green branches, not always one against the other, and a little dented about the edges: at the foot of the leaves come forth small, hollow, pale, bluish coloured flowers, the brims ending in five points, with a reddish thread in the middle, which pass into small round berries of the bigness and colour of juniper berries, but of a purple, sweetish, sharp taste; the juice of them gives a purplish colour in their hands and lips that eat and handle them, especially if they break them. The root grows aslope under ground, shooting forth in fundry places as it creeps. This loses its leaves in winter.

THE RED BILBERRY, OR WHORTLE-BUSH.

VACCINIA RUBRA.

DESCRIPTION.—The Red Bilberry, or Wortle-Bush, rises up like the former, having sundry hard leaves, like the box-tree leaves, green and round pointed, standing on the several branches, at the top whereof only, and not from the sides, as in the former, come forth divers round, reddish, fappy berries, when they are ripe, of a sharp taste. The root runs in the ground, as in the former, but the leaves of this abide all the winter.

PLACE.—The first grows in forests, on the heaths, and such like barren places: the red grows in the north parts of this land, as Lancashire, Yorkshire, &c.

TIME.—They flower in March and April, and the fruit of the black is ripe in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of Jupiter. It is a pity they are used no more in physic than they are. The Black Bilberries are good in hot agues, and to cool the heat of the liver and stomach; they somewhat bind the belly, and stay vomitings and loathings: the juice of the berries made into a syrup, or the pulp made into a conserve with sugar, is good for the purposes aforesaid, as also for an old cough, or an ulcer in the lungs, or other diseases therein. The red worts are more binding, and stop women's courses, spitting of blood, or any other flux of blood or humours, being used as well outwardly as inwardly.

BISTORT, OR SNAKE-WEED. BISTORTA.

DESCRIPTION.—A very beautiful wild plant. It rises from a thick short knobbed root, blackish without, and somewhat reddish within, a little crooked or turned together, of a hard astringent taste, with divers black threads hanging there, from whence spring up every year divers leaves standing upon long foot-stalks, being somewhat broad and long like a dock leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is of a bluish green colour on the upper side, and of an ash-colour grey, and a little purplish underneath, with divers veins therein, from among which rise up divers small and slender stalks, two feet high, and almost naked and without leaves, or with a very few, and narrow, bearing a spikey bush of pale-coloured flowers; which being past, there abides small seed, like sorrel-seed, but greater.

There are other sorts of Bistort growing in this land, but smaller, both in height, root, and stalks, and especially in the leaves. The root blackish without, and somewhat whitish within; of an austere binding taste, as the former,

PLACE.—They grow in shadowy moist woods, and at the foot of hills, but are chiefly nourished up in gardens. The narrow leaved Bistort grows in the north, in Lancashire, Yorkshire, and Cumberland.

TIME.—They flower about the end of May, and the seed is ripe about the beginning of July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It belongs to Saturn, and is in operation cold and dry; both the leaves and roots have a powerful faculty to resist all poison. The root in powder taken in drink expels the venom of the plague, the small-pox, measles, purples, or any other infectious disease, driving it out by sweating. The root in powder, the decoction thereof in wine being drank, stays all manner of inward bleeding, or spitting of blood, and any fluxes in the body of either man or woman, or vomiting. It is also very available against ruptures, or all bruises of falls, dissolving the congealed blood, and easing the pains that happen therefrom; it also helps the jaundice.

The root of Bistort is one of the safest astringents in the world: not violent, but sure. The time of gathering it is in March, when the leaves begin to shoot. String several of them on a line, and let them dry in the shade.

The water distilled from both leaves and roots, is a singular remedy to wash any place bitten or stung by any venomous creature; as also for any of the purposes before spoken of, and is very good to wash any running sores or ulcers. The decoction of the root in wine, being drank, hinders abortion or miscarriage in child-bearing. The leaves also kill the worms in children, and is a great help to them who cannot keep their water; if the juice of plantain be added thereto, and outwardly applied, helps the gonorrhœa, or running of the reins. A dram of the powder of the root taken in water thereof, wherein some red hot iron or steel has been quenched, is also an admirable help thereto, so as the body be first prepared and purged from the offensive humours. The leaves, seed, or roots, are all very good in decoctions, drinks, or lotions, for inward or outward wounds, or other sores. And the powder strewed upon any cut or wound in a vein, stays the immoderate bleeding. The decoction of the root in water, whereunto some pomegranate peels and flowers are added, injected into the matrix, stays an unusual flux of the courses. The root of it, with pellitory of Spain, and burnt alum, of each a little quantity, beaten small and made into paste, with some honey, and a little piece thereof put into a hollow tooth, or held between the teeth, if there be no hollownes in them, stays the defluction of rheum upon them, which causes pains, and helps to cleanse the head, and void much offensive water. The distilled water is very effectual to wash sores or cankers in the nose, or any other part; if the powder of the root be applied thereto afterwards. It is good also to fasten the gums, and to take away the heat and inflammations that happen in the jaws, almonds of the throat, or mouth, if the
decoction

decoction of the leaves, roots, or seeds bruised, or the juice of them be applied; but the roots are most effectual to the purposes aforesaid.

BUR-REED. SPARGANIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—A common water plant, with leaves like flags, and rough heads of seeds: it grows two or three feet high. The stalks are round, green, thick, and upright. The leaves are very long and narrow, sharp at the edges, and have a sharp ridge on the back along the middle. They are of a pale green, and look fresh and beautiful. The flowers grow in a kind of circular tufts about the upper parts of the stalk, and are inconsiderable and yellowish. Below grow the rough fruits called Burs, from whence the plant takes its name; they are about the size of a large nutmeg, green and rough. The root consists of a quantity of white fibres.

PLACE.—Grows in ponds, by ditch sides, and borders of rivers.

TIME.—The proper season for these is the month of July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This singular plant is under the dominion of the Sun, therefore friendly to life. The unripe fruit is most used; they are astringent and good against fluxes of the belly, and bleedings of all kinds. The best way of giving them is infused in rough red wine, with a little cinnamon. In some parts of England they use them externally for wounds. A strong decoction of them is made to wash old ulcers, and the juice is applied to fresh hurts, with great success. HILL.

ONE BLADE. UNICAILIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This small plant never bears more than one leaf, but only when it rises up with its stalk, which thereon bears another, and seldom more, which are of a bluish green colour, broad at the bottom, and pointed with many ribs or veins like plaintain; at the top of the stalk grow many small flowers star-fashion, smelling somewhat sweet; after which comes small reddish berries when they are ripe: the root small, of the bigness of a rush, lying and creeping under the upper crust of the earth, shooting forth in divers places.

PLACE.—It grows in moist, shady, grassy places of woods, in many places of this kingdom.

TIME.—It flowers about May, and the berries are ripe in June, and then quickly perish, until the next year, it springs from the same again.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of the Sun, and therefore cordial; half a dram, or a dram at most, of the roots hereof in powder, taken in wine and vinegar, of each a like quantity, and the

party presently laid to sweat, is held to be a sovereign remedy for those that are infected with the plague, and have a sore upon them, by expelling the poison, and defending the heart and spirits from danger. It is also accounted a singular good wound herb, and therefore used with other herbs in making such balms as are necessary for curing of wounds, either green or old, and especially if the nerves be hurt.

BLACKBERRY-BUSH, OR BRAMBLE. *RUBUS VULGARIS.*

DESCRIPTION.—The Bramble has many long creeping angular tough branches, beset with a multitude of very sharp crooked thorns. The leaves grow on the younger twigs, usually five to one foot-stalk in the lower parts, and three in the upper part next the flowers, which grow in clusters at the end of the branches, consisting of five leaves each; in some plants white, in others of a pale red, with several stamina in the middle. The fruit grows like a mulberry, and almost as large, green at first, then red, and, when ripe, of a black colour, and of a pleasant sweet taste.

PLACE.—It grows every where in the hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July, and the fruit is ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant grows under Venus in Aries. The ripe fruit opens the body, and the unripe is apt to gripe and bind. The leaves are accounted restrigent, and are very good for gargles for sore throats, and the mouth furred by the heat of a fever. The fruit, before it is ripe, is useful for all kinds of fluxes and bleedings; for thrushes and sore mouths. The juice of the ripe fruit is good to allay the heat of urine. Conserved or made into a syrup, will answer all the purposes of raspberries. Either the decoction or powder of the root being taken, is good to break or drive forth gravel and the stone in the reins and kidneys. The leaves of Brambles, as well green as dry, are excellent good lotions for sores in the mouth, or secret parts. The decoction of them, and of the dried branches, do much bind the belly, and are good for too much flowing of women's courses; the berries of the flowers are a powerful remedy against the poison of the most venomous serpents; as well drank as outwardly applied, helps the sores of the fundament, and the piles: the juice of the berries mixed with the juice of mulberries, do bind more effectually, and help all fretting and eating sores and ulcers wheresoever. The distilled water of the branches, leaves, and flowers, or the fruit, is very pleasant in taste, and very effectual in fevers, and hot distempers of the body, head, eyes, and other parts, and for the purposes aforesaid. The leaves boiled in lee, and the head washed therewith, heals the itch, and the running sores thereof, and makes the hair black. The powder of the leaves strewed on cankers and running ulcers, wonderfully helps to heal them. Some used to condensate the juice of the leaves, and some the

the juice of the berries, to keep for their use all the year, for the purposes aforesaid.

BEAR-BERRY, OR BARBERY. ARBUTUS UVA URSI.

DESCRIPTION.—A pretty little shrub, about ten feet high, and bearing small yellow flowers, which are afterwards succeeded by berries of a beautiful red. The leaves are broad and oblong, of a fresh green, with a tinge of yellowish, and finely serrated. The bark is pale and whitish.

PLACE.—We have it both wild and in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in April and May, and the berries are ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns the shrub, and presents it to the use of my countrymen to purge their bodies of choler. The inner rind of the Barbery-tree boiled in white wine, and a quarter of a pint drank each morning, is an excellent remedy to cleanse the body of choleric humours, and free it from such diseases as choler causes, such as scabs, itch, tetters, ringworms, yellow-jaundice, boils, &c. It is excellent for hot agues, burnings, scaldings, heat of the blood, heat of the liver, bloody-flux, for the berries are as good as the bark and more pleasing: they get a man a good stomach to his victuals, by strengthening the attractive faculty which is under Mars, as you may see more at large at the latter end of my Ephemeris for the year 1651: the hair washed with the lee made of the ashes of the tree and water, will make it turn yellow, viz. of Mars's own colour. The fruit and rind of the shrub, the flowers of broom and of heath, or furz, cleanse the body of choler by sympathy, as the flowers, leaves, and bark of the peach-tree do by antipathy; because *these* are under Mars, *that* under Venus. The conserve of the fruit is serviceable against all kinds of looseness and fluxes, and likewise of use in the jaundice. The seed is also binding and restraining, though it is but seldom used.

SEA BINDWEED, OR SEA CABBAGE.

SOLDANELLA CONVOLVULUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of Soldanella is small, white, and stringy, sending forth long, weak, trailing branches, climbing on any thing it lays hold on, like the common Bindweed; the leaves grow alternately on the stalks, in shape and bigness like the lesser celandine, set on long foot-stalks. The bell-fashioned flowers come forth at the joints, with the leaves in shape like the common Bindweed, of a reddish purple colour. The seed is black and cornered, contained in a round capsula. The root, stalk, and leaves, afford a milky juice.

PLACE.

PLACE.—It grows upon the sea-beach, in many parts of the North of England.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Sea Bindweed is under Mars in opposition to Pisces. Sea-Cabbage evacuates watery humours very powerfully, and is by some given as a good purge in the dropsy; but it works very ruggedly, and very much disorders the stomach, and therefore needs good correctives. It is given likewise in the scurvy and rheumatic cases: though it is but seldom used. HILL.

BEECH-TREE. FAGUS.

In treating of this tree, you must understand that I mean the green Mast-Beech, which is, by way of distinction from that other small rough sort, called in Suffex the smaller Beech, but in Essex Horn-Bean.

I suppose it is needless to describe it, being already too well known to my countrymen.

PLACE.—It grows in woods amongst oaks and other trees, and in parks, forests, and chafes, to feed deer; and in other places to fatten swine.

TIME.—It blooms in the end of April, or beginning of May, for the most part, and the fruit is ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of Saturn, and therefore performs his qualities and proportion in these operations. The leaves of the Beech-tree are cooling and binding, and therefore good to be applied to hot swellings to disperse them; the nuts do much nourish such beasts as feed thereon. The water that is found in the hollow places of decaying Beeches will cure both man and beast of any scurf, scab, or running tetters, if they be washed therewith; you may boil the leaves into a poultice, or make an ointment of them when time of year serves.

BELL FLOWER. CAMPANULA.

1. Little Bell Flower; 2. Field Bell Flower; 3. Rampion Bell Flower; 4. Mountain Bell Flower; 5. Broad-leaved Bell Flower; Throatwort Bell Flower; 6. Lesser Throatwort Bell Flower; Corn Violet Bell Flower.

DESCRIPTION.—Variety of soils occasion all the varieties here denominated. The Bell Flowers are of the rampion kind, which virtues they possess in an eminent degree. They have a long slender fibrous root. The leaves are of a fine green, long, narrow, and without footstalks. The flowers are large and blue; they stand at the tops of the stalks, and on slender pedicles rising from the middle of the upper leaves: they

they are hollow, wide open, and divided pretty deeply into five sharp pointed segments. The seeds are small and numerous.

PLACE.—They are equally found in damp shady ground, and upon upland hilly pastures; but more frequently in Devonshire and Cornwall than in the rest of England.

TIME.—They flower in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Most of the species of Bell Flower are esculent plants, particularly the principal of the above-mentioned. They are under the dominion of Mercury, for they are by nature cold and dry in the first and second degrees. The roots of these are eaten in spring, in the manner of raddishes, raw or boiled, and they are kept in some gardens for that purpose: they are tender, full of a milky juice, and well tasted. They are excellent to encrease milk in the breasts of nurses; and the country folks use their juice in spring in the cure of the scurvy, mixed with that of cleavers, water-cress, and brooklime. The root of any thing of the rampion kind, if eaten in due quantity, operate by urine; and they are supposed to create an appetite. They are in great esteem in France and Italy; there they cut them into pieces, and eat them with oil and vinegar. **HILL.**

BIRD'S TONGUE, OR KNOT GRASS.

POLYGONUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—It has a fibrous root, with numerous stalks, green, pointed weak and procumbent, and they have many branches. The leaves are oblong, of a pale green, undivided, and obtuse. The flowers stand in their bosoms, and are white, with a tinge of red. A little variation is observed in this plant, with respect to the size of it, according to the place of its growth.

PLACE.—It is common by way sides.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is astringent, and deemed under the influence of the Moon. A decoction of the common Knot Grass, or Bird's Tongue, is excellent against loosenesses with bloody stools. **HILL.**

BLITES. BLITUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Of these there are two sorts commonly known, viz. white and red. The white, or common Blite, grows to be two feet high, with thick hollow stalks, clothed with a great many leaves, somewhat like beet-leaves, but less, growing on long foot-stalks, and of a thinner texture. The flowers consist of long spikes, of small, mossy,

mossy, light greenish flowers in clusters, in which lie small, round black seed. The root is thready and thick, but perishes every year.

The red Blite is in all things like the white, but that his leaves and tufted heads are exceeding red at first, and after turn more purplish.

There are other kinds of Blites which grow differing from the two former sorts but little, but only the wild are smaller in every part.

PLACE.—They grow in gardens, and wild in many places in this country.

TIME.—They flower in July, and seed in August and September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The whole plant has an insipid disagreeable taste, and are much of the nature of arrack. They are all of them cooling, drying, and binding, serving to restrain the fluxes of blood in either man or woman, especially the red; which also stays the overflowing of the women's reds, as the white Blites stays the whites in women: it is an excellent secret; you cannot well fail in the use. They are all under the dominion of Venus. There is another sort of wild Blites like the other wild kinds, but have long and spikey heads of greenish seeds, seeming by the thick setting together, to be all seed. This sort the fishers are delighted with, and it is a good and usual bait; for fishes will bite fast enough at them, if you have the wit to catch them when they bite. A conserve of the fresh roots and tops, is good against hysteric complaints. There are many other kinds, but they have little virtue.

WHITE BRYONY, OR WILD VINE. BRIONIA ALBA.

DESCRIPTION.—The common White Briony grows ramping upon the hedges, sending forth many long, rough, very tender branches at the beginning, with many very rough, and broad leaves thereon, cut, for the most part, into five partitions, in form very like a vine leaf, but smaller, rough, and of a whitish hoary green colour, spreading very far, spreading and twining with his small clasps (that come forth at the joints with the leaves) very far on whatsoever stands next to it. At the several joints also (especially towards the top of the branches) comes forth a long stalk bearing many whitish flowers together on a long tuft, consisting of five small leaves a-piece, laid open like a star, after which come the berries separated one from the other, more than a cluster of grapes, green at the first, and very red when they are thorough ripe, of no good scent, but of a most loathsome taste, provoking vomit. The root grows to be exceeding great, with many long twines or branches going from it, of a pale whitish colour on the outside, and more white within; and of a sharp, bitter, loathsome taste.

PLACE.—It grows on banks, or under hedges, through this country.

TIME.—It flowers in July and August, some earlier, and some later than the other.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are furious, martial plants. The root of Briony purges the belly with great violence, troubling the tomach and burning the liver, and therefore not rashly to be taken: but being corrected, is very profitable for the diseases of the head, as falling-sickness, giddiness and swimings, by drawing away much phlegm and rheumatic humours that oppress the head, as also the joints and sinews; and is therefore good for palsies, convulsions, cramps, and titches in the sides, the dropsy, and in provoking urine; it cleanses the reins and kidnies from gravel and stone, by opening the obstructions of the spleen, and consumes the hardness and swelling thereof. The decoction of the root in wine, drank once a week at going to bed, cleanses the mother, and helping the rising thereof, expels the dead child; a dram of the root in powder, taken in white-wine, brings down the courses. An electuary made of the roots and honey, does mightily cleanse the chest of rotten phlegm, and wonderfully helps any old strong cough, to those that are troubled with shortness of breath, and is very good for those that are bruised inwardly, to help to expel the clotted or congealed blood. The leaves, fruit, and root, cleanse old and filthy sores, are good against all fretting and running cankers, gangrenes, and tetter, and therefore the berries are by some country people called tetter-berries. The root cleanses the skin wonderfully from all black and blue spots, freckles, morpew, leprosy, foul scars, or other deformity whatsoever; also all running scabs and manginess are healed by the powder of the dried root, or the juice of it, but especially by the fine white hardened juice. The distilled water of the root works the same effects, but more weakly; the root bruised and applied of itself to any place where the bones are broken, helps to draw them forth, as also splinters and thorns in the flesh; and being applied with a little wine mixed therewith, it breaks boils, and helps whitelows on the joints. For all these matters, beginning at sores, cancers, &c. apply it outwardly.

As for the former diseases, where it must be taken inwardly, it purges very violently, and needs an abler hand to correct it than most country people have; therefore it is a better way for them, in my opinion, to let the simple alone, and take the compound water of it, which is far more safe, being wisely corrected,

BLACK BRYONY. BRIONIA NIGRA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of the Black Briony is less than the former, blackish on the outside, whitish within, more solid, but slimy vitthal. The branches grow as long as the white, climbing and ramping upon the hedges in its way, but without tendrils or clasps; they are smooth as well as the leaves, which are of a dark green colour, and shining, in shape of an heart inverted, but longer pointed. The flowers grow among the leaves in long clusters, much smaller than the former,

of a greenish colour, of one leaf cut into six parts; after which come red berries, as in the former.

PLACE.—It grows in the same places as the white.

TIME.—And flowers about the same time.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The root purges powerfully watery humours both upwards and downwards, wherefore it is of use in dropfies. It promotes the menses and delivery; in which intention, there is a very good compound water in the shops which bears its name.

The young shoots before the leaves open, boiled and eaten, seasoned with butter and eggs, or as one eats sparrow-grass, are excellent; and as they have a most pleasant taste, and at the same time relax the bowels, they make a very agreeable spring purge, for persons who cannot take medicines without great difficulty, especially females. They are fit for this purpose from the latter end of March to the end of April.

BLUE BOTTLE. CYANUS MAJOR,

It is called Syanus, I suppose, from the colour of it; Hurtfickle, because it turns the edge of the sickles that reap the corn; Blue-blow, Corn-flower, and Blue-bottle.

DESCRIPTION.—I shall only describe that which is commonest, and in my opinion most useful: its leaves spread upon the ground, being of a whitish green colour, somewhat on the edges like those of corn-cabions, amongst which arises up a stalk divided into divers branches, beset with long leaves of a greenish colour, either but very little indented, or not at all; the flowers are of a blue colour, from whence it took its name, consisting of an innumerable company of small flowers set in a scaly-head, not much unlike those of knap-weed; the seed is smooth, bright and shining, wrapped up in a woolly mantle: the root perishes every year.

PLACE.—They grow in corn-fields, amongst all sorts of corn (pease, beans, and tares excepted). If you please to take them up from thence, and transplant them in your garden, especially towards the full of the Moon, they will grow more double than they are, and many times change colour.

TIME.—They flower from the beginning of May to the end of harvest.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—As they are naturally cold, dry, and binding, so they are under the dominion of Saturn. The powder or dried leaves of the Blue-bottle, or Corn-flower, is given with good success to those that are bruised by a fall, or have broken a vein inwardly, and did much blood at the mouth; being taken in the water of plantain, horse-tail, or the greater comfrey, it is a remedy against the poison of the scorpion, and resists all venoms and poison. The seed or leaves taken in wine, is efficacious in the plague, and all infectious diseases, and is very good in pestilential fevers. The juice
put

put into fresh or green wounds, quickly folders up the lips of them together, and is very effectual to heal all ulcers and sores in the mouth. The juice dropped into the eyes, takes away the heat and inflammation of them. The distilled water of this herb, hath the same properties, and may be used for the complaints aforesaid.

SMALL BLUE-BOTTLE. CYANUS MINOR VULGARIS.

Cyanus Minor; Small Blue-bottles, Off.—Minor Vulgaris, common Small Blue-bottles, Ger. Park. C. B. Ray's Synop. 89.

DESCRIPTION.—The Small Blue-bottle grows to be two or three foot high, and is much more divided into branches than the former, with many slender whitish-cornered stalks; the lower leaves are long and narrow, having three or four long laciniaë set on each side, green above, and whitish underneath. Those which grow on the stalks are more narrow and grass-like; and wholly white, without any laciniaë; on the tops of the stalks grow smaller scaly heads, more thickly beset with flowers, in shape like the former, but much shorter, of a pure azure blue. The seed is small, white, and shining. The root is woody, with many fibres, perishing yearly.

PLACE.—It grows every where among the corn.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The leaves and flowers are used, being accounted of the same nature with the greater kind, and useful in wounds and ulcers. Some strongly recommend the distilled water of the flowers for sore, inflamed, and blood-shot eyes. The infusion of the flowers, as also the powder of the same, are given by some as a remedy for the jaundice.

BROOM-RAPE. OROBANCHE VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Broom-rape springs up in many places from the roots of the broom, but more often in fields, as by hedge-sides and on heaths. The stalk is of the bigness of a finger or thumb, above two feet high, having a shew of leaves on them, and many flowers at the top, of a reddish yellow colour: the stalks and leaves are of the same colour.

PLACE.—They grow common in many places of this land, and as commonly spoil all the land they grow in.

TIME.—And flower in the summer months, and give their seed before winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The juice or decoction of the young branches, or seed, or the powder of the seed taken in drink, purges downwards, and draws phlegmatic and watery humours from the joints, whereby it helps the dropsy, gout, sciatica, and pains of the

hips and joints; it also provokes strong vomits, and helps the pains of the sides, and swelling of the spleen; cleanses also the reins or kidneys, and bladder of the stone, provokes urine abundantly, and hinders the growing again of the stone in the body. The continual use of the powder of the leaves and seed cures the black jaundice. The distilled water of the flowers is profitable for all the same purposes; it also helps surfeits, and alters the fits of agues, if three or four ounces, with as much of the water of the lesser centaury, and some sugar put therein, be taken a little before the fit comes, and the party be laid down to sweat in his bed. The oil or water that is drawn from the end of the green sticks heated in the fire, helps the tooth-ach. The juice of young branches made into an ointment of old hogs grease, and anointed, or the young branches bruised and heated in oil or hogs grease, and laid to the sides pained by wind, as in stiches, or the spleen, eases them in once or twice using it. The same boiled in oil, is the safest and surest medicine to kill lice in the head or body, of any; and is a special remedy for joint-aches, and swollen-knees, that come by the falling down of humours.

The herb must be fresh gathered for any purpose, and the whole cut into thin slices; and having water poured upon it, with a little white wine, and syrup of marsh-mallows, operates powerfully by urine, and is good as above to remove obstructions.

The decoction thereof in wine, is thought to be as effectual to void the stone in the kidneys and bladder, and to provoke urine, as the broom itself. The juice of it is a singular good help to cure as well green wounds, as old and filthy sores, and malignant ulcers. The insolate oil, wherein there have been three or four repetitions of infusion of the top stalks, with flowers strained and cleared, cleanses the skin from all manner of spots, marks, and freckles, that rise either by the heat of the sun, or the malignity of humours. As for the Broom and Broom-rape, Mars owns them, and is exceeding prejudicial to the liver; I suppose by reason of the antipathy between Jupiter and Mars, therefore if the liver be disaffected, minister none of it.

BUCK-THORN. SPINA CERVINA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a prickly shrub, with pale green leaves, and black berries. It grows to eight or ten feet high. The bark is dark coloured and glossy, and the twigs are tough. The leaves are oval, of a very regular and pretty figure, and elegantly dented round the edges. The flowers are small, and inconsiderable; they are of a greenish yellow, and grow in little clusters. The berries, which are ripe in September, are round and glossy, black, as big as the largest pepper corns, and contain each three or four cornered seeds.

PLACE.—This is a hedge-tree, or bush, and is found in our woods.

TIME.—It flowers in June, and the berries are in perfection before the beginning of October.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars. The juice of the berries, boiled up with sugar, makes a good purge; but is apt to gripe, unless some spice be added to the making of it up: though a rough purge, it is a very good one, and very serviceable in the dropfy. Strong constitutions may safely swallow from twenty to thirty of the berries as they grow. The best syrup is made of the purified juice, with honey, sugar, cinnamon, and anise. If the stomach be weak, it may be taken diluted in cinnamon-water. In any form, it is good against the gout, jaundice, and scurvy, and very serviceable against the itch, and all manner of eruptions on the skin.

The syrup made of the berries, is a smart purge, especially of watery humours, whence it is used in dropfies: the poor people are too apt to give it to their young children, as a common purge, but it is too violent to be safe. The colour called sap-green, is made thus: to a peck and an half of these berries, put one pint of water, and an ounce and a half of alum; let it ferment eight days, then put it into a bladder.

BUCKS-HORN. CORONOPUS SYLVESTRIS.

It is called Harts-horn, Herba-stella, and Herba-stellaria, Sanguinaria, Herb-eve, Herb-ivy, Wort-tresses, and Swine-creffes.

DESCRIPTION.—They have many small and weak straggling branches trailing here and there upon the ground: the plant has a long, white, single root, which strikes deep into the earth; the lower leaves lie on the ground, in a round compass, and are jagged and cut in, like the leaves of the garden-creffs, smooth, and not at all hairy; the stalks are much divided and spreading, for the most part lying on the ground, though sometimes they grow erect five or six inches high, cloathed with creff-like leaves; among which grow many small, white, four-leaved flowers, each succeeded by a little flat bur or wart, in which is contained one black flat seed.

PLACE.—They grow in dry, barren, sandy grounds.

TIME.—They flower and seed when the rest of the plantains do.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is also under the dominion of Saturn; the virtues are held to be the same as Bucks-horn plantain, and therefore, by all authors, it is joined with it. The leaves bruised and applied to the place, stop bleedings; the herb bruised and applied to warts, will make them consume and waste away in a short time.

BUGLE. BUGULA.

Besides the name Bugle, it is called Middle Confound and Middle Comfrey, Brown Bugle, and by some Sicklewort, and Herb-carpenter; though in Essex we call another herb by that name.

DESCRIPTION.—This hath larger leaves than those of the Self-heal, but else of the same fashion, or rather longer; in some green on the upper side, and in others more brownish, dented about the edges, somewhat hairy; as the square stalk is also, which rises up to be half a yard high sometimes, with the leaves set by couples, from the middle almost, whereof upwards stand the flowers, together with many smaller and browner leaves than the rest, on the stalk below set at distance, and the stalk bare between them; among which flowers are also small ones, of a bluish and sometimes of an ash-colour, fashioned like the flowers of ground-ivy; after which come small, round, blackish seeds. The root is composed of many strings, and spreads upon the ground.

The white-flowered Bugle differs not in form or greatness from the former, saving that the leaves and stalks are always green, and never brown, like the other; and the flowers thereof are white.

PLACE.—They grow in woods, copses, and fields, generally throughout England; but the white-flowered Bugle is not so plentiful as the former.

TIME.—They flower from May until July, and in the mean time perfect their seed; the roots and leaves next thereunto upon the ground abiding all the winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb belongs to Venus. If the virtues of it make you fall in love with it (as they will if you be wise) keep a syrup of it to take inwardly, and an ointment and plaister of it to use outwardly, always by you. The decoction of the leaves and flowers made in wine, and taken, dissolves the congealed blood in those that are bruised inwardly by a fall, or otherwise, and is very effectual for any inward wounds, thrusts, or stabs in the body or bowels; and is an especial help in all wound-drinks, and for those that are liver-grown, as they call it. It is wonderful in curing all manner of ulcers and sores, whether new and fresh, or old and inveterate; yea, gangrenes and fistulas also, if the leaves bruised and applied, or their juice, be used to wash and bathe the place; and the same made into a lotion, and some honey and alum, cures all sores in the mouth and gums, be they ever so foul, or of long continuance; and works no less powerfully and effectually for such ulcers and sores as happen in the secret parts of men and women. Being also taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, it helps those that have broken any bone, or have any member out of joint. An ointment made with the leaves of Bugle, Scabions and Sanicle, bruised and boiled in hogs greafe, until the herbs be dry, and then strained forth into a pot, is so singularly and remarkably good for all sorts
of

f hurts in the body, that none who know its usefulness will be without it.

The truth is, I have known this herb cure some diseases of Saturn, of which I thought good to quote one. Many times such as give themselves to drinking are troubled with strange fancies, strange sights in the night time, and some with voices, as also with the disease ephialtes, or the mare. I take the reason of this to be, according to Fernelius, a melancholy vapour made thin by excessive drinking strong liquor, and so flies up and disturbs the fancy, and breeds imaginations like itself, viz. fearful and troublesome. These I have known cured by taking only two spoonfuls of the syrup of this herb, after supper two hours, when you go to bed. But whether this does it by sympathy or antipathy, is some doubt in astrology. I know there is a great antipathy between Saturn and Venus in matter of procreation; yea, such a one, that the barrenness of Saturn can be removed by none but Venus, nor the lust of Venus be repelled by none but Saturn; but I am not of opinion it is done this way, and my reason is, because these vapours, though of a quality melancholy, yet by their flying upward, seem to be something aerial; therefore I rather think it is done by sympathy; Saturn being exalted in Libra, in the house of Venus.

BUCK-WHEAT. FAGOPYRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—It rises up from a small, thready, branched root, with several hairy fibres, and many round, hollow, reddish stalks, which grow about two feet high, and set with leaves, each growing by itself. The lower leaves have pedicles two inches in length, but they grow shorter the higher they are placed, till at length they are placed close to the stalks; they are like those of ivy, smooth, of a blackish green, and even at the edges. At the top of the stalks grow the clusters of small white flowers, which turn into small three-cornered blackish seed, with white pulp within. There is another sort, called Climbing Buck-wheat, which is found growing wild, but is never cultivated.

PLACE.—It is usually cultivated upon dry barren land for the improvement of it.

TIME.—It flowers in May, and is ripe at the latter end of August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This grain is attributed to Venus. The meal or flower of it, when mixed with wheat flower, makes a very light cake; but, by itself, it affords little nourishment. The straw is good fodder for cattle; and the grain, mixed with oats, given to horses, will make them fat; but it must be first broken in a mill. It will increase milk, and loosen the belly; and the fresh juice is good for hysterical and melancholy persons. The juice of the green leaves dropped into the eyes, clears the sight.

GARDEN BURNET. PIMPINELLA, SANGUISORBA.

It is called *Bipula Solbegrella*, &c. The common Garden Burnet is so well known, that it needs no description. There is another sort which is wild, the description whereof take as follows:

DESCRIPTION.—The great wild Burnet has winged leaves rising from the roots like Garden Burnet, but not so many; yet each of these leaves are at the least twice as large as the other, and nicked in the same manner about the edges, of a greyish colour on the under-side; the stalks are greater, and rise higher, with many such-like leaves set thereon, and greater heads at the top, of a brownish colour, and out of them come small dark purple flowers like the former, but greater: the root is black and long, like the other, but great also: it has almost neither scent nor taste therein, like the garden kind.

PLACE.—The first grows frequently in gardens. The wild kind grows in divers counties of this island, especially in Huntingdon and Northamptonshires, in the meadows there; as also near London, by Pancras church, and by a causey-side in the middle of a field by Paddington.

TIME.—They flower about the end of June, and beginning of July; and their seed is ripe in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb the Sun challenges dominion over, and is a most precious herb, little inferior to betony: the continual use of it preserves the body in health, and the spirit in vigour; for if the sun be the preserver of life under God, his herbs are the best in the world to do it by. They are accounted to be both of one property, but the lesser is more effectual, because quicker and more aromatical: it is a friend to the heart, liver, and other principal parts of a man's body. Two or three of the stalks, with leaves put into a cup of wine, especially claret, are known to quicken the spirits, refresh and clear the heart, and drive away melancholy; it is a special help to defend the heart from noisome vapours, and from infection of the pestilence, the juice thereof being taken in some drink, and the party laid to sweat thereupon. They have also a drying and an astringent quality, whereby they are available in all manner of fluxes of blood or humours, to staunch bleedings inward or outward, lasks, scourings, the bloody-flux, women's too abundant flux of menses, the whites, and the choleric belchings and castings of the stomach; and is a singularly good herb for all sorts of wounds, both of the head and body, either inward or outward; for all old ulcers, running cancers, and most sores, to be used either by the juice or decoction of the herb, or by the powder of the herb or root, or the water of the distilled herb or ointment by itself, or with other things to be kept. The seed is also no less effectual both to stop fluxes, and dry up moist sores, being taken in powder inwardly in wine or steeled water, that is, wherein hot gads of steel have been quenched; or the powder, or the seed mixed with the ointments.

GREAT BURNET SAXIFRAGE. PIMPINELLA SAXIFRAGA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of the great Burnet Saxifrage is thick at the head, spreading into several branches, which grow deep in the earth, of a whitish colour, and a hot biting taste, from which spring several innated leaves, having three or four pair of pinnæ, set opposite, with an odd one at the end; they are somewhat hard in handling, and are larger, narrower, and more deeply cut in than those of the common Burnet. The stalk is about a yard high, stiff, jointed, and full of branches, clothed with narrower leaves, and at their ends grow umbels of small white flowers, followed by very small, dark brown, striated seeds.

PLACE.—It grows in divers parts of England, particularly in many places of Kent; but it is not very common about town, and therefore our herb-women sell the roots of the smaller kind, or the *Pimpinella Saxifraga minor*, *foliis sanguisorbæ*.

TIME.—The seed of this is ripe in July; which grows frequently in gravelly places, and is a much smaller plant, with lesser and rounder leaves next the stalks; and in the composition of the syrupus althææ, they generally give either the common Burnet, or that, and the meadow Saxifrage, in the stead of this.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is also under the Sun. The roots of Burnet Saxifrage are hot and dry, carminative, expelling wind, and are good for the colic, and weakness of the stomach; they are likewise diuretic, and useful against the stone and gravel, as also for the urvy.

COMMON MEADOW BURNET.

PIMPINELLA SAXIFRAGA MINOR.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a round, slender root, divided into several reddish branches, among which are sometimes found certain red grains, which they call wild cochineal, and which are used in dying. The stalks are red, angular, and branched; and the leaves are oblong or roundish, serrated on the edges, and placed by pairs on the ribs. The flowers grow on the ends of the stalks, in round heads, and consist of a single petal, divided into four parts, in the form of a rose, of a purple colour; in the middle there is a tuft of long stamina; the flowers are of two sorts, the one barren, that are furnished with stamina, and the other fruitful, that have a pistil. This is succeeded by a quadrangular fruit generally pointed at both ends, of an ash-colour when ripe, containing oblong, slender, reddish brown seeds, with an astringent and somewhat bitter taste.

PLACE.—In its wild state it very much resembles saxifrage, for which it is mistaken by many. It is cultivated in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers about the end of June, and the seed is ripe about August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Like the former, it is under the dominion of the Sun. The whole plant is of a binding nature; the leaves are sometimes put into wine to give it an agreeable flavour, and the young shoots are a good ingredient in fallads. Burnet is a cordial and promoter of sweat. The root dried and powdered, stops purgings; and a strong decoction of it, or the juice of the leaves, is good for the same purposes. HILL.

GARDEN BUGLOSS: BUGLOSSUM HORTENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—A rough unslightly plant. It grows to a foot and a half high; the leaves are rough like those of borage, but they are long and narrow, of a deep green colour, and rough surface. The stalks are also covered with a rough and almost prickly hairiness. The same sort of leaves stand on these as rise immediately from the root, only smaller. The flowers stand at the tops of the branches, and are very pretty; they are small, and red when they first open, but they afterwards become blue. The root is long, thick, and brown, and the seed is rough and angular.

PLACE.—It is kept in gardens for the sake of its virtues; but there is a wild kind of Bugloss growing upon ditch banks, which possesses the same virtues, though in an inferior degree.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It grows under the dominion of Jupiter in Leo; and, like borage, is accounted cordial, and serviceable to raise the spirits, and are therefore good in hypochondriac, hysterical, and all disorders arising from lowness of spirits. The flowers are ranked among the cordial flowers. The leaves and roots are to very good purpose used in putrid and pestilential fevers, to defend the heart, and help to resist and expel the poison, or the venom of other creatures; the seed is of the like effects: and the seed and leaves are good to increase milk in women's breasts; the leaves, flowers, and seed, all, or any of them, are good to expel pensiveness and melancholy; it helps to clarify the blood, and mitigate heat in fevers. The juice made into a syrup, prevails much to all the purposes aforesaid, and is put with other cooling, opening, and cleansing herbs, to open obstructions, and help the yellow-jaundice; and, mixed with fumitory, to cool, cleanse, and temper the blood thereby; it helps the itch, ringworms, and tetter, or other spreading scabs or sores. The flowers candied or made into a conserve, are helpful in the former cases, but are chiefly used as a cordial, and are good for those that are weak in long sickness, and to comfort the heart and spirits of those that are in a consumption, or troubled with often

often swoonings, or passions of the heart: the distilled water is no less effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and helps the redness and inflammations of the eyes, being washed therewith; the dried herb is never used, but the green; yet the ashes thereof, boiled in mead, or honied water, is available against the inflammations and ulcers in the mouth or throat to gargle it therewith: the roots of Bugloss are effectual, being made into a licking electuary for the cough, and to condensate thick phlegm, and the rheumatic distillations upon the lungs.

TREFOIL BUCKBEAN. MENYANTHES TRIFOLIATA.

DESCRIPTION.—It is also known by the common name of Marsh Trefoil. It has smooth round stalks, three or four inches long, on which grow three longish round leaves, somewhat resembling the leaves of beans; among these rise stalks about two feet high, bare of leaves, and bearing at the top a spike of whitish purple flowers, of one leaf divided into segments, whose inside is covered with a curled down, having five whitish chives in the middle, all set in five-cornered calyces. The seed is small and brown, growing in roundish seed vessels; the root is whitish, long, and thick.

PLACE.—It grows in marshy boggy grounds.

TIME.—And flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb, better known by the common people, than among the apothecaries, has great virtues. It is under the government of Venus in Aries. The leaves of Buckbean are to be gathered before the stalks appear for flowering, and are to be dried: the powder of them will cure agues, but their great use is against the rheumatism; for this purpose they are to be given for a continuance of time in a strong infusion, or in the manner of tea. It is likewise a good stomachic, made use of against intermitting fevers; and, in the gout, with great success. The seed is good against the moist asthma, for it cuts the gross phlegm that obstructs the lungs. This plant is reported to be in such high reputation in Germany, that they give it in almost all disorders.

WATER LILY BUCKBEAN. MENYANTHES NYMPHOIDES.

DESCRIPTION.—Has smooth round stalks, three or four inches long, on which grow three longish round leaves, somewhat resembling the leaves of beans; among these arise stalks about two feet high, bare of leaves, and bearing on the top a spike of whitish purple, and sometimes yellow flowers, of one leaf divided into five segments, whose inside is covered with a curled downiness, having five whitish chives in the middle, all set in five-cornered calyces. The seed is small and brown,
D d 2 growing

growing in roundish seed-vessels; the root is long and jointed with many whitish fibres at each joint.

PLACE.—It grows in marshy, boggy grounds, and in shallow waters about Brentford.

TIME.—It flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Water Lily Buckbean is reckoned a great antiscorbutic, and very serviceable for the gout, rheumatism, and dropsy; and is much used in diet-drinks for those distempers. It is likewise a good stomachic, made use of against intermitting fevers. The country people give it also in overflowings of the menses with wine. We see by this that it partakes of the qualities of the yellow water-lily, and is by no means to be confounded with Buckbean, whose virtues it but remotely resembles. As an antiscorbutic, it should be placed under Jupiter, friendly to life. The other kinds of water-lily are all deemed inferior to this, which is found to possess the most virtue.

BUTCHER'S BROOM. Ruscus.

DESCRIPTION.—There are two sorts of this plant distinguishable, but the latter possesses the most medicinal virtues. Narrow-leaved Butcher's Broom, or Alexandrian Laurel, with the fruit growing on the leaves, has a long, white, hard, knotty, fibrous root, that sends up stalks two feet high, which are small, flexible, green, round, and furnished with pretty thick, broad, nervous, bending leaves, of a beautiful green colour, and resembling those of the common bay-tree. The flowers proceed from the large nerves of the leaves, and are shaped like little bells, but without pedicles; they are small, and of a greenish or pale yellow, and bear in the middle a soft roundish fruit or berry, that is red when ripe, and contains two seeds as hard as horn. The second sort, the common knee-holly, has a thick, crooked, warty, hard creeping white root, furnished with thick, long fibres, and sends up stalks two feet high, that are tough and hard to break; they are furrowed, and divided into several branches. The leaves resemble those of the myrtle, but more stiff and rough, pointed, prickly, nervous, and without pedicles; they are always green, and have a bitter astringent taste. The flowers grow in a singular manner upon the backs of the leaves; they are small and purplish: these are succeeded each by a single berry, which is red, round, and as big as a pea.

PLACE.—In copses, and upon heaths and waste grounds, and oftentimes under or near the holly-bushes.

TIME.—They shoot forth their young buds in the spring, and the berries are ripe about September; the branches of the leaves abiding green all the winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are plants of Mars, being of a cleansing and opening quality. The decoction of the root made with wine, opens obstructions, provokes urine, helps to expel gravel and

and the stone, the stranguary, and women's courses; also the yellow-jaundice and the head-ach: and with some honey or sugar put thereto, cleanses the breast of phlegm, and the chest of such clammy humours gathered therein. The decoction of the root drank, and a poultice made of the berries and leaves being applied, are effectual in knitting and consolidating broken bones or parts out of joint. The common way of using it is, to boil the root of it, and parsley and fennel, and smallage in white wine, and drink the decoction, adding the like quantity of grass-root to them: the more of the root you boil, the stronger will the decoction be; it works no ill effects, yet I hope you have wit enough to give the strongest decoction to the strongest bodies.

GREAT BURDOCK. BARDANA MAJOR.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of the Great Burdock runs down deep into the earth, pretty large and thick, of a blackish colour on the outside, and white within, from which spring many large leaves covered with a hoary whiteness underneath, and green above; of a roundish shape, yet pointed at the end, and hollowed in, next the foot-stalk, indented about the edges, and many times so large as to cover the head and face from the sun. The stalks are large and thick, full of a whitish pith, somewhat downy, and often of a purplish colour; they are divided into many branches, on which grow smaller leaves, and on their tops a great number of scaly-heads or burs, the end of every scale terminating in a hooked point, by which it sticks very tenaciously to the garments of passers-by: from the middle of these heads arise hollow fistular flowers of a purple colour, and they are succeeded by oblong, flattish, and angular brown seed.

PLACE.—They grow plentifully by ditches and water-sides, and by the highways almost every where through this country.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The roots, leaves, and seeds are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus challenges this herb for her own, and by its leaf or seed you may draw the womb which way you please, either upwards by applying it to the crown of the head, in case it falls out; or downwards in fits of the mother, by applying it to the soles of the feet: or if you would stay it in its place, apply it to the navel, and that is one good way, to stay the child in it. The Burdock leaves are cooling, moderately drying, and discussing withal, whereby it is good for all old ulcers and sores. A dram of the roots taken with pine-kernels, helps them that spit foul, mattery, and bloody phlegm. The leaves applied to the places troubled with the shrinking of the sinews or arteries, give much ease. The juice of the leaves, or rather the roots themselves, given to drink with old wine, does wonderfully help the biting of any serpents: and the root beaten with a little salt, and laid on the place, suddenly eases the pain thereof, and helps those that are bit
by

by a mad dog. The juice of the leaves being drank with honey, provokes urine, and remedies the pain of the bladder. The seed being drank in wine forty days together, does wonderfully help the sciatica. The leaves bruised with the white of an egg, and applied to any place burnt with fire, takes out the fire, gives sudden ease, and heals it up afterwards. The decoction of them fomented on any fretting sore or canker, stays the corroding quality, which must be afterwards anointed with an ointment made of the same liquor, hog's grease, nitre and vinegar boiled together. The roots may be preserved with sugar and taken fasting, or at other times, for the same purposes, and for consumptions, the stone, and the lask. The seed is much commended to break the stone, and cause it to be expelled by urine, and is often used with other seeds and things for that purpose.

SMALL BURDOCK. *BARDANA MINOR.*

DESCRIPTION.—This is a much smaller and lower plant than the former, having usually but one stalk, and that not very much branched, growing somewhat more than a foot high, a little downy, round, and full of black specks; having its leaves growing on long foot-stalks, which are in shape like those of marsh-mallows, but broader, and not so long, waved about the edges, of a yellow-green colour, somewhat rough on both sides. The flowers grow towards the top, of a greenish colour, and staminate. The seeds do not succeed the flowers, but come forth among the leaves; being long and roundish, full of large hooked spines, divided into two parts, each holding one long seed. The root is small, fibrous, and perishing, after it has ripened the seed.

PLACE.—It grows but in few places in England, and that only in rich and fat soil; particularly, it is found on the small common near Dulwich.

TIME.—And gives its ripe seed in September.

DESCRIPTION.—It is under Venus also. It is but very seldom that this plant is used, though some commend it against scrophulous tumours, the juice taken inwardly, and the leaves applied to the swellings. Mathiolus extols it much, as an herb of great service against the leprosy.

BUTTER-WORT. *PINGUICULA.*

DESCRIPTION.—Has a fibrous root, that sends forth six or seven leaves, and sometimes more, lying upon the ground, which are of yellowish green colour, and are somewhat thick and shining, as if butter had been rubbed over them; they are two inches long, about one broad, somewhat blunt at the extremities, but even at the edges. In the middle a pedicle rises, as high as one's hand, at the top of which is a purple violet, or white flower, like that of a violet; but it consists of
a single

a single petal, divided into two lips, and again divided into several parts; and at the bottom it terminates in a spur. It is succeeded by a fruit or shell, which, when open, discovers a button, containing several small roundish seeds.

PLACE.—It grows abundantly in meadows, and other moist and marshy places.

TIME.—It is in flower in spring.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars, and is a very good wound-herb, and heals green wounds very soon; and the juice makes an excellent liniment for the chaps of the nipples. A conserve of it is also recommended by some against hypochondriac complaints; and an ointment made of it with lard, against hard schirrous tumours. HILL,

R E F E R E N C E S.

BUGLOSS, SPANISH	<i>Vid.</i>	ALKAÑET.
BRUISEWORT	—	SOPEWORT.
BEARFOOT	—	BLACK HELEBORE.
BALDMONY	—	GENTIAN AND FELWORT.
BRIMSTONE-WORT	—	FENNEL.
BIRD'S NEST	—	WILD CARROT.
BARBA-ARON	—	CUCKOW POINT.
BALSAM HERB	—	COSTMARY.
BULLSFOOT	—	COLTSFOOT.
BRAKES	—	FERN.
BLESSED THISTLE	—	CARDUUS BENEDICTUS.
BIPENNULA	—	BURNET.
BASTARD AGRIMONY	—	WATER AGRIMONY.
BANE-BERRIES	—	HERB CHRISTOPHER.

CABBAGES AND COLEWORTS. BRASSICA.

I SHALL spare labour in writing a description of these, since almost every one that can but write at all, may describe them from his own knowledge, they being generally so well known, that descriptions are altogether needless.

PLACE.—They are generally planted in gardens.

TIME.—Their flower time is towards the middle or end of July, and the seed is ripe in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the Moon. The Cabbages or Coleworts boiled gently in broth, and eaten, opens the body; but the second decoction does bind the body. The juice thereof, drank in wine, helps those that are bitten by an adder; and the decoction of the flowers brings down women's courses: being taken with honey, it recovers hoarseness, or loss of the voice. The often eating of them well boiled, helps those that are entering into a consumption. The pulp of the middle ribs of Coleworts boiled in almond-milk, and made up into an electuary with honey, being taken often, is very profitable for those that are purfy and short-winded. Being boiled twice, with an old cock in the broth, and drank, it helps the pains and the obstructions of the liver and spleen, and the stone in the kidneys. The juice boiled with honey, and dropped into the corner of the eyes, clears the sight, by consuming any film or cloud beginning to dim it; it also consumes the canker growing therein. They are much commended, being eaten before meat, to keep one from surfeiting; as also from being drunk with too much wine, or make a man sober again that is drunk before. For, as they say, there such an antipathy or enmity between the Vine and the Coleworts, that the one will die where the other grows. The decoction of Coleworts takes away the pain and ach, and allays the swellings of sores and gouty legs and knees, wherein many gross and watery humours are fallen, the place being bathed therewith, warm. It helps also old and filthy sores, being bathed therewith, and heals all small scabs, pushes, and wheals, that break out in the skin. The ashes of Colewort stalks mixed with old hogs grease, are very effectual to anoint the sides of those that have had long pains therein, or any other place pained with melancholy and windy humours. This was surely Chryssippus's God, and therefore he wrote a whole volume of them and their virtues, and he appropriates them to every part of the body, and to every disease in every part; and honest old Cato, they say, used no other phylic. I know not what metal their bodies were made of; this I am sure, Cabbages are extremely windy, whether you take them as meat or as medicine; yea, as windy meat as can be eat, unless you eat bag-pipes or bellows, and they are but seldom eat in our days. Colewort-flowers are something more tolerable, and the wholesomer food of the two. The Moon challenges the dominion of the herb.

THE

THE SEA COLEWORTS. BRASSICA MARINA.

DESCRIPTION.—This has divers somewhat long and broad, large, and thick wrinkled leaves, somewhat crumpled about the edges, and growing each upon a thick foot-stalk, very brittle, of a greyish green colour, from among which rises up a strong thick stalk, two feet high and more, with some leaves thereon to the top, where it branches forth much; and on every branch stands a large bush of pale whitish flowers, consisting of four leaves a-piece; the root is somewhat great, shoots forth many branches under ground, keeping the leaves green all the winter.

PLACE.—They grow in many places upon the sea-coast, as well on the Kentish as Essex shores; as at Lid in Kent, Colchester in Essex, and divers other places, and in several counties.

TIME.—They flower and seed about the time that other kinds do.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Moon claims the dominion of these also. The broth, or first decoction of the Sea Colewort, does by the sharp, nitrous, and bitter qualities therein, open the belly, and purge the body: it cleanses and digests more powerfully than the other kind: the seed hereof bruised and drank, kills worms. The leaves, or the juice of them, applied to sores or ulcers, cleanses and heals them, dissolves swellings, and takes away inflammations.

CALAMINT, OR MOUNTAIN-MINT.

CALAMEN^{THA} VULGARIS MONTANA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a small herb, seldom rising above a foot high, with square, hairy, and woody stalks, and two small hoary leaves set at a joint, about the bigness of marjoram, or not much bigger, a little dented about the edges, and of a very fierce or quick scent, as the whole herb is: the flowers stand at several spaces of the stalks, from the middle almost upwards, which are small and gaping like to those of Mints, and of a pale bluish colour: after which follow small, round, blackish seed. The root is small and woody, with divers small strings spreading within the ground, and dies not for many years.

PLACE.—It grows on heaths, uplands, and dry grounds, in many places of this country.

TIME.—They flower in July, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Mercury, and a strong one too, therefore excellently good in all afflictions of the brain; the decoction of the herb being drank, brings down women's courses, and provokes urine. It is profitable for those that are bursten, or troubled with convulsions or cramps, with shortness of breath, or choleric

leric torments and pains in their bellies or stomach; it also helps the yellow-jaundice, and stays vomiting, being taken in wine: taken with salt and honey, it kills all manner of worms in the body. It helps such as have the leprosy, either taken inwardly, drinking whey after it, or the green herb outwardly applied. It hinders conception in women; but either burned or strewed in the chamber, it drives away venomous serpents. It takes away black and blue marks in the face, and makes black scars become well coloured, if the green herb (not the dry) be boiled in wine, and laid to the place, or the place washed therewith. Being applied to the huckle-bone, by continuance of time, it spends the humours, which cause the pain of the sciatica. The juice being dropped into the ears, kills the worms in them. The leaves boiled in wine, and drank, provoke sweat, and open obstructions of the liver and spleen. It helps them that have a tertian ague (the body being first purged) by taking away the cold fits. The decoction hereof, with some fugar put thereto afterwards, is very profitable for those that are troubled with the overflowing of the gall, and that have an old cough, and that are scarce able to breathe by shortness of their wind; that have any cold distemper in their bowels, and are troubled with the hardness of the spleen, for all which purposes, both the powder called Diacalaminthes, and the compound syrup of Calamint (which are to be had at the apothecaries) are the most effectual. Let not women be too busy with it, for it works very violent upon the feminine part.

COMMON CALAMINT. CALAMENTHA OFFICINALIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This Calamint somewhat resembles the former, but the difference between them is, that the branches of this sort incline more to the ground; the leaves are smaller, and not so broad, but more triangular: the flowers are much alike, and the smell comes pretty near that of penny-royal.

PLACE.—It grows in the like places with the former.

TIME.—But flowers rather later.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This agrees with the former in its virtues, especially as to the opening deobstruent qualities; and they are used promiscuously: but this species being to be had in greater plenty than the mountain sort, the apothecaries shops are mostly supplied with it.

WATER CALAMINT. CALAMENTHA AQUATICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This Calamint, or rather Water-mint, grows to be about a foot high, or more; with square, and somewhat hairy, stalks on which, at every joint, are set two leaves opposite, on short foot-stalks, roundish, sharp-pointed, larger and longer than the common Calamint.

Calamint, indented about the edges. The flowers grow in very thick whorles with the leaves on the upper part of the stalks; they are labiated and galeated, being small, and purple. The roots are small, slender, and creeping; the whole plant has a strong smell like Water-mint, or the latter Calamint.

PLACE.—It grows in moist places, and where water has stagnated in winter.

TIME.—And flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—As the scent of this plant comes near penny-royal, or the second Calamint; so it is concluded to partake of their qualities. This is very rarely used.

WATER-CALTROPS. NUCES AQUATICÆ.

They are called also Tribulus Aquaticus, Tribulus Lacustris, Tribulus Marinus, Caltrops, Saligos, Water Nuts, and Water Chestnuts.

DESCRIPTION.—As for the greater sort of Water-Caltrop, it is not found here, or very rarely. Two other sorts there are which I shall here describe. The first has a long creeping and jointed root, sending forth tufts at each joint, from which joints arise long, flat, slender, knotted stalks, even to the top of the water, divided towards the top into many branches, each carrying two leaves on both sides, being about two inches long, and half an inch broad, thin and almost transparent: they look as though they were torn; the flowers are long, thick, and whitish, set together almost like a bunch of grapes, which being gone, there succeeds for the most part sharp pointed grains altogether, containing a small white kernel in them.

The second differs not much from this, save that it delights in more clear water; its stalks are not flat, but round; its leaves are not so long, but more pointed: as for the place, we need not determine, for their name shews they grow in the water.

PLACE.—They grow in standing pools and lakes in Cumberland and Westmoreland.

TIME.—They are ripe in autumn.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of the Moon, and being made into a poultice, are excellent for hot inflammations, swellings, cankers, sore mouths and throats, being washed with the decoction; it cleanses and strengthens the neck and throat, and helps those swellings which, when people have, they say the almonds of their ears are fallen down; it is excellent good for the rankness of the gums, a safe and pleasant remedy for the king's-evil; they are very good for the stone and gravel, especially the nuts being dried; they also resist poison, and biting of venomous beasts.

CAMOMILE. ANTHEMIS NOBILIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Sweet scented Camomile is a perennial plant, scarce rising five or six inches from the ground; the leaves are of a deep green, fragrant, and cut into very fine divisions, three times divided, and the divisions are narrow. The flowers are large and white.

PLACE.—This sweet plant grows wild with us, on damp heaths, and by waters. Nature presents them to us single, and in that state they have the greatest virtue, because those yellow threads which fill their centre, possess it highly; but it is the unlucky custom to use them cultivated from the gardens.

TIME.—They blow in July and August, and their seed is ripe soon after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All parts of this excellent plant are full of virtue. The leaves given in infusion like strong tea, cures the colic that attends the gravel, and removes pains and stitches in the side. When given to strengthen the stomach, a tea made strong of the single flowers of the wild Camomile is best. For the ague, the same kind of flowers should be dried and powdered, and a scruple taken once in four hours, and this repeated for four days. An oil distilled from these flowers is excellent in colics; and, what is very singular, it is blue. In rheumatism, if the parts affected are anointed with this oil, and afterwards laid to sweat in bed, it will give ease. The bathing with a decoction of Camomile takes away weariness, eases pains, to what part of the body soever they be applied. It comforts the sinews that are overstrained; mollifies all swellings: it moderately comforts all parts that have need of warmth, digests and dissolves whatsoever has need thereof, by a wonderful speedy property. It eases all the pains of the colic and stone, and all pains and torments of the belly, and gently provokes urine. The flowers boiled in posset-drink provoke sweat, and help to expel all colds, aches and pains whatsoever, and is an excellent help to bring down women's courses. Syrup made of the juice of Camomile, with the flowers in white wine, is a remedy against the jaundice and dropsy. The flowers boiled in lee, are good to wash the head, and comfort both it and the brain. The oil made of the flowers of Camomile, is much used against all hard swellings, pains or aches, shrinking of the sinews, or cramps, or pains in the joints, or any other part of the body. Being used in glysters, it helps to dissolve the wind and pains in the belly; anointed also, it helps stitches and pains in the sides.

Nichessor says, the Egyptians dedicated it to the Sun, because it cured agues; and they were like enough to do it, for they were the arrogant apes in their religion that I ever read of. Bachinus, Bena, and Lobel, commend the syrup made of the juice of it and sugar, taken inwardly, to be excellent for the spleen. Also this is certain, that it most wonderfully breaks the stone: some take it in syrup or decoction, others inject

inject the juice of it into the bladder with a fyringe. My opinion is, that the salt of it taken half a dram in the morning in a little white or rhenish wine, is better than either; that it is excellent for the stone, appears in this which I have seen tried, viz. that a stone that has been taken out of the body of a man, being placed in Camomile, will in time dissolve, and in a little time too.

SEA CAMOMILE. ANTHEMIS MARITIMA.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves are of a fresh bluish green, dotted thick, and the cups are downy. The stalk is crimson, branchy, and six inches long; but it scarce rises from the ground, and the flowers are small and white, with a yellowish disk.

PLACE.—This herb is an inhabitant of our damp grounds, towards the sea; a very pretty creeping plant.

TIME.—The flower blows in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Those who live about the sea-coasts where it is common, use an infusion of the flowers for agues, but their virtues are very inferior to the sweet scented Camomile, which is far better.

CAMPION WILD. LYCHNIS SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The wild white Champion has many long and somewhat broad dark green leaves lying upon the ground, and divers ribs therein, rather like plantain, but somewhat hairy, broader, and not so long: the hairy stalks rise up in the middle of them three or four feet high, and sometimes more, with divers great white joints at several places thereon, and two such like leaves thereat up to the top, sending forth branches at several joints also; all which bear on several foot-stalks white flowers at the tops of them, consisting of five broad pointed leaves, every one cut in on the end unto the middle, making them seem to be two a piece, smelling somewhat sweet, and each of them standing in a large green striped hairy husk, large and round below next to the stalk: the seed is small and greyish in the hard heads that come up afterwards. The root is white and long, spreading divers fangs in the ground.

The red wild Champion grows in the same manner as the white, but his leaves are not so plainly ribbed, somewhat shorter, rounder, and more woolly in handling. The flowers are of the same form and bigness; but in some of a pale, in others of a bright red colour, cut in at the ends more finely, which makes the leaves look more in number than the other. The seed and the roots are alike; the roots of both sorts abiding many years.

There are forty-five kinds of Champion more, those of them which are of a physical use, having the like virtues with those above described, which I take to be the two chiefest kinds.

PLACE.

PLACE.—They grow commonly through this country by fields and hedge-sides, and ditches.

TIME.—They flower in summer, but not all at one time, and some abide longer than others.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They belong to Saturn; and it is found by experience, that the decoction of the herb, either in white or red wine being drank, does stay inward bleedings, and applied outwardly, it does the like; and being drank, helps to expel urine being stopped, and gravel and stone in the reins or kidneys. Two drams of the seed drank in wine, purges the body of choleric humours, and helps those that are stung by scorpions, or other venomous beasts, and may be as effectual for the plague. It is of very good use in old sores, ulcers, cankers, fistulas, and the like, to cleanse and heat them, by consuming the moist humours falling into them, and correcting the putrefaction of humours offending them.

Parkinson says, that the white flowers of the first have been used with success against the fluor albus, and that the red flowers have had the same effect against the excess of the catamenia, and are both good to stop inward and outward bleeding. Dioscorides commends the seed against the bites of all kinds of venomous creatures.

CAPERS, OR CAPER-BUSH. CAPPARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—It has a large woody root, from whence proceed various shoots, armed with short hooked prickles, and on which the leaves are alternately disposed, which are almost round, half an inch broad, and very bitter. The flowers proceed from the hollows where the leaves join to the stalk, consisting of four reddish leaves, which is afterwards succeeded by a small fruit shaped like a pear; this grows to the size of an olive, and contains many small whitish seeds, almost in the shape of a kidney. What we call capers, are the buds of the flowers before they are opened, which are pickled for the use of the kitchen.

PLACE.—It is very difficult to preserve these plants in England; the capers which are sold in the shops pickled, are gathered in the southern parts of France, and in Italy, where they grow in sandy and stony places.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a plant of Mars, hot and dry, and somewhat astringent. The bark of the root is aperient, and dissolvent; it opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, is good in hypochondrical cases, and helps the rickets. It should be taken in powder, or infusion; in which form it is recommended in indigestions. It promotes urine, brings down women's courses, improves the appetite, and fortifies the stomach.

CARDUUS BENEDICTUS. CARDUUS.

DESCRIPTION.—It is called *Carduus Benedictus*, or *Blessed Thistle*, or *Holy Thistle*; I suppose the name was put upon it by some that had little holiness in themselves.

I shall spare labour in writing a description of this, as almost every one that can but write at all, may describe them from his own knowledge.

TIME.—They flower in August, and seed not long after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Mars, and under the sign Aries. Now, in handling this herb, I shall give you a rational pattern of all the rest: and if you please to view them throughout the book, you shall, to your content, find it true. It helps swimings and giddiness of the head, or the disease called vertigo, because Aries is in the house of Mars. It is an excellent remedy against the yellow jaundice, and other infirmities of the gall, because Mars governs choler. It strengthens the attractive faculty in man, and clarifies the blood, because the one is ruled by Mars. The continual drinking the decoction of it, helps red faces, tetters, and ring-worms, because Mars causes them. It helps the plague, sores, boils, and itch, the bitings of mad dogs and venomous beasts, all which infirmities are under Mars; thus you see what it does by sympathy.

By antipathy to other planets, it cures the venereal. By antipathy to Venus, who governs it, it strengthens the memory; and cures deafness, by antipathy to Saturn, who has his fall in Aries, which rules the head. It cures quartan agues, and other diseases of melancholy, and adust choler, by sympathy to Saturn, Mars being exalted in Capricorn. Also it provokes urine, the stopping of which is usually caused by Mars or the Moon.

CARRAWAY. CARUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—It bears divers stalks of fine cut leaves, lying upon the ground, somewhat like to the leaves of carrots, but not bushing so thick, of a little quick taste in them, from among which rises up a square stalk, not so high as the carrot, at whose joints are set the like leaves, but smaller and fitter, and at the top, small open tufts, or umbels of white flowers, which turn into small blackish seed, smaller than the anniseed, and of a quicker and better taste. The root is whitish, small, and long, somewhat like unto a parsnip, but with more wrinkled bark, and much less, of a little hot and quick taste, stronger than the parsnip, and abides after seed-time.

PLACE.—It is usually sown with us in gardens, though it is often found wild.

TIME.

TIME.—They flower in June and July, and seed quickly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is also a mercurial plant. Carraway-seed hath a moderate sharp quality, whereby it breaks wind and provokes urine, which also the herb doth. The root is better food than the parsnips; it is pleasant and comfortable to the stomach, and helps digestion. The seed is conducing to all cold complaints of the head and stomach, bowels, or mother, as also the wind in them, and helps to sharpen the eye-sight. The powder of the seed put into a poultice takes away all black and blue spots of blows and bruises. The herb itself or with some of the seed bruised and fried, laid hot in a bag, or double cloth, to the lower parts of the belly, eases the pains of the wind-colic.

The roots of Carraways eaten as men eat parsnips, strengthen the stomachs of ancient people exceedingly, and they need not to make a whole meal of them neither; and are fit to be planted in every garden.

Carraway confections once only dipped in sugar, and half a spoonful of them eaten in the morning fasting, and as many after each meal, is a most admirable remedy for those that are troubled with wind.

CARROTS. DAUCUS.

Garden-Carrots are so well known, that they need no description; but because they are of less physical use than the wild kind (as indeed almost in all herbs the wild are most effectual in physic, as being more powerful in operation than the garden kinds), I shall therefore briefly describe the Wild-carrot.

DESCRIPTION.—It grows in a manner altogether like the tame, but that the leaves and stalks are somewhat whiter and rougher. The stalks bear large tufts of white flowers, with a deep purple spot in the middle, which are contracted together when the seed begins to ripen, that the middle part being hollow and low, and the outward stalk rising high, makes the whole umbel shew like a bird's nest. The roots are small, long, hard, and unfit for meat, being somewhat sharp and strong.

PLACE.—The wild kind grows in divers parts of this land plentifully by the field-sides, and untilled places.

TIME.—They flower and seed in the end of summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Wild Carrots belong to Mercury, and therefore break wind, and remove stitches in the sides, provoke urine and women's courses, and help to break and expel the stone; the seed also of the same, works the like effect, and is good for the dropsy, and those whose bellies are swollen with wind; helps the colic, the stone in the kidneys, and rising of the mother; being taken in wine, or boiled in wine, and taken, it helps conception. The leaves being applied with honey to running sores or ulcers, cleanses them.

The seed infused in ale, is accounted an excellent diuretic, and good to prevent the stone, and to render its fits less violent; it brings away gravel, and provokes urine, as it does also the menses; and is useful in uterine and hysteric disorders.

CATMINT. *NEPETA MENTHA CATTARIA.*

DESCRIPTION.—Catmint has tall, square, hoary stalks, pretty much branched, having at the joints two pretty large softish leaves, in shape like those of dead-nettle, whitish and hoary underneath, and green above, set on long footstalks. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, in long handsome whorled spikes of white flowers, galeated and labiated; the galea is cut into two, and the labella into three sections; they are set in open five-cornered calyces, in which grow the seed. The root is white and woody, and spreads much. It has a strong scent between mint and penny-royal. It is called Catmint, because the cats are very fond of it, especially when a little flaccid and withered, for then they will roll themselves on it, and chew it in their mouths with great pleasure.

PLACE.—It grows in lanes and hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in the summer-months.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a martial herb, and consists of warming and attenuating parts, somewhat like penny-royal; and like that, is of great service in opening obstructions of the womb, and helping the green-sickness, as also the suffocation of the womb and vapours. It promotes the birth and cleansing; and by some authors is recommended against barrenness.

COMMON SMALLAGE. *APIUM GRAVEOLENS.*

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of Smallage are about a finger thick, wrinkled, and sinking deep in the earth, of a white colour, from which spring many winged leaves, somewhat resembling parsley, but are larger, of a yellowish colour, each single leaf being somewhat three square; the stalks grow to be two or three feet high, smooth channelled, rather angular, and very much branched; at the division of the branches, come forth umbels of small yellowish flowers, followed by seed less than parsley-seed, paler and hotter. The whole plant is of a strong ungrateful flavour.

PLACE.—It grows in marshy, watery places.

TIME.—Flowers and ripens seed in the summer months.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Like carrots and carraway, it is under Mercury. The roots are diuretic, very good for the stoppage of urine, and the stone and gravel; they open obstructions of the liver and spleen; help the dropsy and jaundice; and remove female obstructions.

structions. The leaves are of the same nature, and are one of the herbs which are eaten in the spring, to sweeten and purify the blood, and hel the scurvy: the seed is hot and carminative, and is one of the four lesse hot seeds, as the root is one of the five opening roots. The roots, leaves, and seed, are used.

The only officinal preparation taking its name from Smallege, is the Unguentum ex apio.

WILD PARSNEP. PASTINACHA SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Wild is much less than the Garden Parsnep, both as to the thicknes of its roots, and the tallnes of its stalks, which are not so much branched as that; the leaves are smaller, hairy, and of a stronger smell. The flowers are small and yellow, growing not on the top, but coming forth from the sides of the stalks, at the setting on of the leaves, and are succeeded by the like seed.

PLACE.—It grows frequently by hedges and way-sides.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under Mercury; a good to open obstructions of the liver and spleen, to expel wind, and hel the colic, to provoke urine and the menses; and are useful against the bitings of venomous creatures.

Vide Common Parsnep, Water Parsnep, and Cow Parsnep.

GREAT CELANDINE. CHELIDONIUM MAJUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has divers tender, round, whitish green stalk with greater joints than ordinary in other herbs as it were knees, very brittle and easy to break, from whence grow branches with large tender broad leaves, divided into many parts, each of them cut in on the edges, set at the joint on both sides of the branches, of a dark bluish green colour, on the upper side like columbines, and of a more pale bluish green underneath, full of yellow sap; when any part is broken, of a bitter taste, and strong scent. At the flowers, of four leaves a-piece after which come small long pods, with blackish seed therein. The root is somewhat great at the head, shooting forth divers long roots and small strings, reddish on the outside, and yellow within, full of yellow sap.

PLACE.—They grow in many places by old walls, hedge, and way sides, in untilled places; and being once planted in a garden, especially some shady places, it will remain there.

TIME.—They flower all the summer long, and the seed ripens in the mean time.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of the Sun, and under the celestial Lion: it is one of the best cures for the eyes; for all that know any thing in astrology, know that the eyes are subject to

the luminaries: let it then be gathered when the Sun is in Leo, and the Moon in Aries, applying to this time; let Leo arise, then may you make it into an oil or ointment, which you please, to anoint your fore eyes with: I can prove it does both by my own experience, and the experience of those to whom I have taught it, that most desperate fore eyes have been cured by this only medicine; and then I pray, is not this far better than endangering the eyes by the art of the needle? For if this does not absolutely take away the film, it will facilitate the work, that it may be done without danger. The herb or root boiled in white wine, and drank, a few anniseeds being boiled therewith, opens obstructions of the liver and gall, helps the yellow jaundice; and often using it, helps the dropfy and the itch, and those that have old sores in their legs, or other parts of the body. The juice thereof taken fasting, is held to be of singular good use against the pestilence. The distilled water, with a little sugar and a little good treacle mixed therewith (the party upon the taking being laid down to sweat a little) has the same effect. The juice dropped in the eyes, cleanses them from films and cloudiness which darken the sight; but it is best to allay the sharpness of the juice with a little breast-milk. It is good in old filthy, corroding creeping ulcers wheresoever, to stay their malignity of fretting and running, and to cause them to heal more speedily: the juice often applied to tetter, ring-worms, or other such like spreading cankers, will quickly heal them; and, rubbed often upon warts, will take them away. The herb, with the roots bruised and bathed with oil of camomile, and applied to the navel, takes away the griping pains in the belly and bowels, and all the pains of the mother; and, applied to women's breasts, stays the overmuch flowing of the courses. The juice or decoction of the herb gargled between the teeth that ach, eases the pain; and the powder of the dried root laid upon any aching, hollow, or loose tooth, will cause it to fall out. The juice, mixed with some powder of brimstone, is not only good against the itch, but takes away all discolourings of the skin whatsoever; and if it chance that in a tender body it causes any itchings or inflammations, by bathing the place with a little vinegar, it is helped.

Another ill-favoured trick have some physicians got to use to the eye, and that is worse than the needle; which is to take away films by corroding or gnawing medicines. This I absolutely protest against.

1. Because the tunicles of the eyes are very thin, and therefore soon eaten asunder.

2. The callus or film that they would eat away, is seldom of an equal thickness in every place, and then the tunicle may be eaten asunder in one place, before the film be consumed in another; and so be a readier way to extinguish the sight, than to restore it.

It is called Chelidonium, from the Greek word Chelidon, which signifies a Swallow, because they say, that if you put out the eyes of young swallows when they are in the nest, the old ones will recover their eyes again with this herb. This I am confident, for I have tried

it, that if we marr the very apple of their eyes with a needle, she will recover them again; but whether with this herb, I know not.

Also I have read (and it seems to be somewhat probable) that the herb being gathered as I shewed before, and the elements drawn apart from it by art of the alchymist, and after they are drawn apart rectified, the earthy quality, still in rectifying them, added to the Terra damnata (as alchymists call it) or Terra sacratissima (as some philosphers call it) the elements so rectified are sufficient for the cure of all diseases, the humours offending being known, and the contrary element given: it is an experiment worth the trying, and can do no harm.

LESSER CELANDINE. CHELIDONIUM MINOR.

DESCRIPTION.—This Celandine, or more properly Pilewort or Fogwort, spreads many round pale green leaves, set on weak and trailing branches, which lie upon the ground, and are flat, smooth, and somewhat shining, and in some places, though seldom, marked with black spots, each standing on a long foot-stalk, among which rise small yellow flowers, consisting of nine or ten small narrow leaves, upon slender foot-stalks, very like unto crowsfoot, whereunto the seed also is not dissimilar, being many small kernels like a grain of corn, sometimes twice as long as others, of a whitish colour, with some fibres at the end of them.

PLACE.—It grows for the most part in moist corners of fields, and places that are near water-sides; yet will abide in drier ground if they be but a little shady.

TIME.—It flowers betimes about March or April, is quite gone by May, so that it cannot be found till it spring again.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars; and behold here another verification of the learning of the ancients, viz. that the virtue of an herb may be known by its signature, as plainly appears in this; for if you dig up the root of it, you shall perceive the exact image of the disease which they commonly call the Piles. It is certain by good experience, that the decoction of the leaves and roots does wonderfully help piles and hæmorrhoids, also kernels by the ears and throat, called the king's-evil, or any other hard wens or tumours.

Here is another secret for my countrymen and women, a couple of them together; Pilewort made into an oil, ointment, or plaister, readily cures both the piles, or hæmorrhoids, and the king's-evil: the very herb borne about one's body next the skin, helps in such diseases, though it never touch the place grieved: let poor people make much of it for those uses; with this I cured my own daughter of the king's-evil, broke the sore, drew out a quarter of a pint of corruption, and healed without any scar at all in one week's time.

YELLOW HORNED POPPY. CHELIDONIUM GLAUCUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is but another specie of the Celandine, of which we have already treated, and given the representation with this. The root is long and thick at the head, divided into branches which fix themselves pretty deep in the earth; from which spring bluish-green winged leaves divided generally into five parts, somewhat like columbines, but longer, the section at the end being the largest. The stalks grow to be a foot or more high, full of thick joints or knees, having two smaller leaves at each joint; the flowers grow several together upon a foot-stalk three or four inches long, each having a shorter of its own; they consist of four small yellow leaves, included in calyces of two hollow parts; and after they are fallen, which they soon do, they are followed by pretty long narrow pods, full of small, round, shining black seed. Every part of the plant, when broken, emits a yellow, bitter, acrid juice.

PLACE.—It grows among waste grounds and rubbish, upon walls and buildings.

TIME.—And flowers in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Like its species, it is under the Sun in Leo; and is apperitive and cleansing, opening obstructions of the spleen and liver, and of great use in curing the jaundice and scurvy: some reckon it cordial, and a good antidote against the plague. Some quantity of it is put into aqua mirabilis. Outwardly it is used for sore eyes, to dry up the rheum, and take away specks and films, as also against tetter and ring-worms, and scurfy breakings-out. The root dried and powdered, is a balsamic and sub-astringent. It is given against bloody-fluxes, and in other hæmorrhages, half a dram for a dose. HILL.

GREAT CENTAURY. CENTAURIUM MAJUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Great Centaury has a large root, of a reddish colour on the outside, running deep into the ground: from which arise many large long leaves, green above, whitish and hoary underneath, deeply cut into several sections, which are serrated about the edges; though sometimes they are whole, and not cut in at all, but only serrated: the stalks grow to be five or six feet high, thick, and divided into several branches, on which grow smaller and more divided leaves; at the end of them come forth large round scaly heads, out of which arise a cluster of fistular purplish flowers, which afterwards turn into down, inclosing shining longish seed.

PLACE.—It generally grows upon high and dry grounds, but is seldom found wild, only in the gardens of the curious.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the Sun. The root, which is the only part used, is drying and binding, and good for all kinds of fluxes; stops bleeding either at nose or mouth, or any other part; and is of great use to heal wounds, taking its name, says Pliny, from the Centaur Chiron, who cured himself of a wound he received by one of the arrows of Hercules, by the use of this plant. It is very rarely used; the next article being better adapted for physical purposes, we have given an engraved representation of it.

THE ORDINARY SMALL CENTAURY.

CENTAURIUM MINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows up most usually but with one round and somewhat crusted stalk, about a foot high or better, branching forth at the top into many sprigs, and some also from the joints of the stalks below; the flowers thus stand at the tops as it were in one umbel or tuft, are of a pale red, tending to carnation colour, consisting of five, sometimes six small leaves, very like those of St. John's-wort, opening themselves in the day time, and closing at night; after which come seeds in little short husks, in form like unto wheat corn. The leaves are small and somewhat round; the root small and hard, perishing every year. The whole plant is of an exceeding bitter taste. There is another sort in all things like the former, save only it bears white flowers.

PLACE.—They grow ordinarily in fields, pastures, and woods; but that with the white flowers not so frequently as the other.

TIME.—They flower in July or thereabouts, and seed within a month after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of the Sun, as appears in that their flowers open and shut as the sun either shews or hides his face. This herb, boiled and drank, purges choleric and gross humours, and helps the sciatica; it opens obstructions of the liver, gall, and spleen, helps the jaundice, and eases the pains in the sides, and hardness of the spleen, used outwardly; and is given with very good effect in agues. It helps those that have the dropsy, or the green-sickness, being much used by the Italians in powder for that purpose. It kills the worms in the belly, as is found by experience. The decoction thereof, viz. the tops of the stalks, with the leaves and flowers, is good against the colic, and to bring down women's courses; helps to void the dead birth, eases pains of the mother, and is very effectual in all old pains of the joints, as the gout, cramps, or convulsions. A dram of the powder thereof taken in wine, is a wonderful good help against the biting and poison of an adder. The juice of the herb with a little honey put to it, is good to clear the eyes from dimness, mists and clouds, that offend or hinder sight. It is singularly good both for green and fresh wounds, as also for old ulcers and sores, to close up the

one,

one, and cleanse the other, and perfectly to cure them both, although they are hollow or fistulous; the green herb especially being bruised and laid thereto. The decoction, also, dropped into the ears, cleanses them from worms, clears the foul ulcers and spreading scabs of the head, and takes away all freckles, spots, and marks in the skin, being washed with it; the herb is so safe you cannot fail in the using of it, only giving it inwardly for inward diseases. It is very wholesome, but not very pleasant.

There is, besides these, another small Centaury, which bears a yellow flower; in all other respects it is like the former, save that the leaves are bigger, and of a darker green, and the stalk passes through the midst of them, as it does the herb thorowan. They are all of them, as I told you, under the government of the Sun: yet this, if you observe it, you shall find an excellent truth; in diseases of the blood, use the red Centaury; if of choler, use the yellow; but if phlegm or water, you will find the white best.

BLACK CHERRY-TREE. CERASUS NIGRA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows to be a pretty tall tree, whose branches are covered with roundish sharp pointed leaves, serrated about the edges. The blossoms or flowers precede the leaves, growing several together upon long foot-stalks, of single white leaves, cut into five parts, with several stamina in the middle set upon the rudiments of the fruit, which grows to be roundish, less than the red Cherry, having a hard stone in the middle, covered with a pleasant pulp, yielding a purple juice.

PLACE.—This tree grows wild in several parts of England, and is likewise planted in gardens for the fruit.

TIME.—It flowers in April; the fruit being ripe in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Venus. Black Cherries are accounted cordial and cephalic, and useful in all diseases of the head and nerves, as epilepsy, convulsions, palsies, and the like. They are commended by some for the stone, gravel, and stoppage of urine. Official preparations are only the distilled water, which is of more use in modern practice than any other simple water whatever.

The gum, which is found on the trunk and branches, is of the same nature with gum arabic, and may be used for the same purposes, as in the strangury, heat of urine, &c.

A garrison consisting of more than a hundred men were kept alive during a siege of two months, without any other food than this gum, a little of which they frequently took in their mouths, and suffered it to dissolve gradually.

The kernels were formerly supposed to possess very great and singular efficacy in apoplexies, palsies, and nervous disorders in general; and a water distilled from them was long made use of as a remedy for those fits which young children are frequently troubled with. But since the
poisonous

poisonous qualities of laurel water (another species of cherry) have been discovered, it has been found that the water drawn from the kernels of Black Cherries, when made strong, is little less noxious, and there is every reason to believe that many hundreds of children have lost their lives by this unsuspected medicine.

RED CHERRIES. CERASUS RUBRA.

DESCRIPTION.—This tree grows hardly so high as the former, spreading its branches more abroad: the flowers and leaves are much alike; but the fruit is much larger, of a red colour, and a sharper taste.

PLACE.—Common in every orchard.

TIME.—The fruit is ripe in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a tree of Venus. Cherries, as they are of different tastes, so they are of different qualities. The sweet pass through the stomach and the belly more speedily, but are of little nourishment; the tart or sour are more pleasing to an hot stomach, procure appetite to meat, and help to cut tough phlegm, and gross humours; but when these are dried, they are more binding to the belly than when they are fresh, being cooling in hot diseases, and welcome to the stomach, and provoke urine. The gum of the Cherry-tree, dissolved in wine, is good for a cold, cough, and hoarseness of the throat; mends the colour in the face, sharpens the eye-sight, provokes appetite, and helps to break and expel the stone; the Black Cherries bruised with the stones, and dissolved, the water thereof is much used to break the stone, and to expel gravel and wind.

WINTER-CHERRIES, OR BLADDER SOLANUM.

ALKEKENGI.

DESCRIPTION.—The Winter Cherry has a running or creeping root in the ground, of the bigness many times of one's little finger, shooting forth at several joints in several places, whereby it quickly spreads a great compass of ground. The stalk rises not above a yard high, whereon are set many broad and long green leaves, somewhat like nightshade, but larger; at the joints whereof come forth whitish flowers made of five leaves a piece, which afterwards turn into green berries inclosed with thin skins, which change to be reddish when they grow ripe, the berry likewise being reddish, and as large as a Cherry; wherein are contained many flat and yellowish seeds lying within the pulp, which being gathered and strung up, are kept all the year to be used upon occasion.

PLACE.—They grow not naturally in this country, but are cherished in gardens for their virtues.

TIME.

TIME.—They flower not until the middle or latter end of July; and the fruit is ripe about August, or the beginning of September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This also is a plant of Venus. They are of great use in physic: the leaves being cooling, may be used in inflammations, but not opening as the berries and fruit are; which, by drawing down the urine, provoke it to be avoided plentifully, when it is stopped or grown hot, sharp, and painful in the passage; it is good also to expel the stone and gravel out of the reins, kidneys, and bladder, helping to dissolve the stone, and voiding it by grit or gravel sent forth in the urine; it also helps much to cleanse inward imposthumes or ulcers in the reins or bladder, or in those that void a bloody or foul urine. The distilled water of the fruit, or the leaves together with them, or the berries, green or dry, distilled with a little milk, and drank morning and evening with a little sugar, is effectual to all the purposes before specified, and especially against the heat and sharpness of the urine. I shall only mention one way, amongst many others, which might be used for ordering the berries, to be helpful for the urine and the stone; which is this: take three or four good handfuls of the berries, either green or fresh, or dried, and having bruised them, put them into so many gallons of beer or ale when it is new tunned up: this drink, taken daily, has been found to do much good to many, both to ease the pains and expel urine and the stone, and to cause the stone not to engender. The decoction of the berries in wine and water is the most usual way; but the powder of them taken in drink is more effectual.

1. COMMON CLEAVERS. 2. NORTHERN CLEAVERS.
3. LITTLE CLEAVERS, OR GOOSE-GRASS.

APARINE.

DESCRIPTION.—The Common Cleavers have divers very rough square stalks, not so big as the top of a point, but rising up to be two or three yards high sometimes, if it meet with any tall bushes or trees whereon it may climb, yet without any clasps, or else much lower, and lying on the ground full of joints, and at every one of them shoots forth a branch, besides the leaves thereat, which are usually six, set in a round compass like a star, or the rowel of a spur: from between the leaves or the joints towards the tops of the branches, come forth very small white flowers, at every end, upon small thready foot-stalks, which, after they have fallen, shew two small round and rough feeds joined together, like two testicles; which, when they are ripe, grow hard and whitish, having a little hole on the side, something like unto a navel. Both stalks, leaves, and feeds are so rough, that they will cleave to any thing that may touch them. The root is small and thready, spreading much to the ground, but dies every year.

PLACE.—It grows by the hedge and ditch sides in many places of this country; and is so troublesome an inhabitant in gardens, that it ramps upon, and is ready to choak, whatever grows near it.

TIME.—It flowers in June or July, and the seed is ripe and falls again in the end of July or August, from whence it springs up again, and not from the old roots.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Moon. The juice of the herb and the seed together, taken in wine, helps those bitten with an adder, by preserving the heart from the venom. It is familiarly taken in broth to keep those lean and lank, that are apt to grow fat. The distilled water drank twice a-day helps the yellow-jaundice; and the decoction of the herb, by experience, is found to do the same, and stays lasts and bloody-fluxes. The juice of the leaves, or the leaves, a little bruised and applied to any bleeding wounds, stays the bleeding. The juice also is very good to close up the lips of green wounds, and the powder of the dried herb strewed thereupon does the same, and likewise helps old ulcers. Being boiled in hogs greafe, it helps all sorts of hard swellings or kernels in the throat, being anointed therewith. The juice dropped into the ears takes away the pain of them.

It is a good remedy in the spring, eaten (being first chopped small, and boiled well) in water-gruel, to cleanse the blood, and strengthen the liver, thereby to keep the body in health, and fitting it for the coming change of season.

CINQUEFOIL. POTENTILLA FRUTICOSA.

DESCRIPTION.—Cinquefoil, sometimes called Five-leaved Grass, and in some counties Five-fingered Grass, spreads and creeps far upon the ground, with long slender strings like strawberries, which take root again, and shoot forth many leaves made of five parts, and sometimes of seven, dented about the edges, and somewhat hard. The stalks are slender, leaning downwards, and bear many small yellow flowers thereon, with some yellow threads in the middle, standing about a smooth green head, which, when it is ripe, is a little rough, and contains small brownish seed. The root is of a blackish brown colour, as big as one's little finger, but growing long, with some threads thereat; and by the small strings it quickly spreads over the ground.

PLACE.—It grows by wood-sides, hedge-sides, the path-way in fields, and in the borders and corners of them, almost through all this land.

TIME.—It flowers in summer, some sooner, some later.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Jupiter, and therefore strengthens the part of the body it rules; let Jupiter be angular and strong when it is gathered; and if you give a scruple (which is but twenty grains) of it at a time, either in white wine, or in white-wine vinegar, you shall very seldom miss the cure of an ague, be it what ague soever,

soever, in three sits, as I have often proved, to the admiration both of myself and others; let no man despise it because it is plain and easy, the ways of God are all such. It is an especial herb used in all inflammations and fevers, whether infectious or pestilential; or among other herbs to cool and temper the blood and humours in the body. As also for all lotions, gargles, infections, and the like, for sore mouths, ulcers, cancers, fistulas, and other corrupt, foul, or running sores. The juice hereof drank, about four ounces at a time, for certain days together, cures the quinsy and yellow-jaundice; and, taken for thirty days together, cures the falling-sickness. The roots boiled in milk, and drank, is a most effectual remedy for all fluxes in man or woman, whether the white or red, as also the bloody-flux. The roots boiled in vinegar, and the decoction thereof held in the mouth, eases the pain of the tooth-ach. The juice or decoction taken with a little honey, helps the hoarseness of the throat, and is very good for the cough of the lungs. The distilled water of both roots and leaves is also effectual to all the purposes aforesaid; and if the hands be often washed therein, and suffered at every time to dry in of itself without wiping, it will in a short time help the palsy, or shaking in them. The root boiled in vinegar, helps all knots, kernels, hard swellings, and lumps growing in any part of the flesh, being thereto applied; as also inflammations, and St. Anthony's fire, all imposthumes, and painful sores with heat and putrefaction; the shingles also, and all other sorts of running and foul scabs, sores, and itch. The same also boiled in wine, and applied to any joint full of pain, ach, or the gout in the hands or feet, or the hip gout, called the sciatica; and the decoction thereof drank the while, cures them, and eases much pain in the bowels. The roots are likewise effectual to help ruptures or burstings, being used with other things available to that purpose, taken either inwardly or outwardly, or both; as also bruises or hurts by blows, falls, or the like, and to stay the bleeding of wounds in any parts inward or outward.

CHICKPEASE, OR CICERS.

CICER ALBUM, RUBRUM ET NIGRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a kind of pulse which grows to be about a foot and half, or two feet high, with round hairy stalks, on which are set, in an alternate order, long, hairy, pinnated leaves, consisting of seven or nine small, oblong, round-pointed pinnæ, serrated about the edges with an odd one at the end; but these pinnæ do not always stand directly opposite. From the bosom of the leaves arises a single flower, and sometimes two, which are small and white, less than pea-blossoms, on long foot-stalks, and are succeeded by short thick hairy pods, each containing one or two ciches, of a colour, bigger than peas, but round like them, only somewhat sharp-pointed at one side. The cicer nigrum

et rubrum differ in nothing from the white, but in the colour of the flower, which is purplish, and the seed of a reddish brown.

PLACE AND TIME.—They are sown in gardens, or fields, as pease, being sown later than pease, and gathered at the same time with them, or presently after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of Venus. They are less windy than beans, but nourish more; they provoke urine, and are thought to increase sperm; they have a cleansing faculty, whereby they break the stone in the kidneys. To drink the cream, being boiled in water, is the best way. It moves the belly downwards, provokes women's courses and urine, increases both milk and seed. One ounce of Cicers, two ounces of French barley, and a small handful of marsh-mallow roots, clean washed and cut, being boiled in the broth of a chicken, and four ounces taken in the morning, and fasting two hours after, is a good medicine for a pain in the sides. The white Cicers are used more for meat than medicine, yet have the same effect, and are thought more powerful to increase milk and seed. The wild Cicers are so much more powerful than the garden kinds, by how much they exceed them in heat and dryness; whereby they do more open obstructions, break the stone, and have all the properties of cutting, opening, digesting, and dissolving; and this more speedily and certainly than the former.

CHESNUT-TREE. CASTANEA.

DESCRIPTION.—The Chesnut is a handsome beautiful tree, and frequently planted in parks for its agreeable shade. It is thick-set, with long, somewhat narrow, and sharp-pointed leaves, deeply serrated about the edges. The catkins are long, thin, and slender; and the fruit inclosed in a round echinated prickly husk or cover, two or three together; having a thin brittle smooth bark or coat of that brown colour, which gives name to the Chesnut colour; and under it a tender fine skin immediately covering the white fruit, which is of a pleasant sweet taste, especially when roasted.

PLACE.—It is usually planted as an ornament in parks and other places.

TIME.—The fruit is ripe at the end of summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Chesnuds are more used for food, especially in the warmer countries, than medicine, though they are but a windy stuffing diet. They are accounted restraining and binding, especially the inward skin, which some pretend to be good for all kinds of fluxes, either of blood or humours. The tree is abundantly under the dominion of Jupiter, and therefore the fruit must needs breed good blood, and yield commendable nourishment to the body; yet, if eaten over-much, they make the blood thick, procure head-ach, and bind the body: the inner skin, that covers the nut, is of so binding a quality,
that

half a scruple of it being taken by a man, or ten grains by a child, soon stops any flux whatsoever: the whole nut being dried and beaten into powder, and a dram taken at a time, is a good remedy to stop the terms in women. If you dry Chestnuts, (only the kernels I mean) both the shells being taken away, beat them into powder, and make the powder up into an electuary with honey, so have you an admirable remedy for cough and spitting of blood.

It is very doubtful whether the wild Chestnut-tree, commonly called the Horse Chestnut, is an indigenous plant in any part of England, though very commonly observed in parks. The reddish skin, which is the immediate covering of the kernel, as well of this as the cultivated Chestnut, is very astringent and fit to stop all manner of fluxes where medicines are safe. The poor people in Italy make bread of the Chestnut, which, when new, is pleasant tasted enough, but very soon it grows soon dry, and very hard, and then they are forced to beat it to pieces with a mallet, and soak it in water before they can eat it. This kind of food is what those poor wretches are forced to live on who are tenants to ecclesiastics!

EARTH CHESNUTS, OR PIG-NUTS. BULBOCASTANUM.

They are called Earth-nuts, Earth-chestnuts, Ground-nuts, Ciper-nuts, and in Suffex Pig-nuts.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant has a root as big as a large nutmeg, and tuberous, of a whitish colour, shooting out fibres from the top and sides; the lower leaves are winged, cut into several divisions of leaves, finer and smaller than those of meadow saxifrage; the stems grow to be more than a foot high, having one leaf about the middle which is as fine and slender as fennel, having the like leaves at every joint of the branches; on the tops of which grow thin umbels of white flowers, each of which is succeeded by two smooth long

PLACE.—It grows in sandy gravelly places.

TIME.—And flowers in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are something hot and dry in quality, under the dominion of Venus; they provoke lust exceedingly and stir up to those sports she is mistress of: the seed is excellently fit to provoke urine; and so also is the root, but it does not perform so visibly as the seed does. The root being dried and beaten into powder, and the powder made into an electuary, is as singular a remedy for cough or spitting and voiding of blood, as the former Chestnut was for

CLARY, OR GARDEN CLEAR-EYE.

HORMINUM HORTENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—Our ordinary garden Clary has four square leaves with broad, rough, wrinkled, whitish or hoary green leaves, what evenly cut in on the edges, and of a strong sweet scent, grows some near the ground, and some by couples upon stalks. The flowers grow at certain distances, with two small leaves at the joints of them, not unlike the flowers of sage, but smaller, and of a white blue colour. The seed is brownish, and somewhat flat, or not so flat as the wild. The roots are blackish, they spread not far, and decay after the seed time. It is usually sown, for it seldom rises of itself by sowing.

PLACE.—This grows in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July, some a little later than that, and their seed is ripe in August, or thereabouts.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Moon. The seed put into the eyes, clears them from motes and other like things gotten within the lids to offend them, and also clears them from white and red spots on them. The mucilage of the seed dissolved with water, and applied to tumours or swellings, disperses and draws them away; as also draws forth splinters, thorns, or other things into the flesh. The leaves used with vinegar, either by itself, or with a little honey, helps boils, felons, and the hot inflammations that are gathered by their pains, if applied before it be grown too great. The powder of the dried root put into the nose, provokes sneezing, thereby purges the head and brain of much rheum and corruption. The seed or leaves taken in wine, provokes to venery. It is of use both for men and women that have weak backs, and helps to strengthen the reins, used either by itself, or with other herbs common to the same effect, and in tantries often. The fresh leaves dipped in a batter of flour, eggs, and a little milk, and fried in butter, and eaten to the table, is not unpleasent to any, but exceedingly profitable for those that are troubled with weak backs, and the effects thereof. The decoction of the herb put into ale or beer, and drank, brings down wind, and cures courses, and expels the after-birth.

It is an usual course with many men, when they have got the running of the reins, or women the whites, to run to the table with Clary; Maid, bring hither the frying-pan, fetch me some butter quick, then for eating fried Clary, just as hogs eat acorns; and this they will cure their disease, forsooth; whereas, when they have devoted much Clary as will grow upon an acre of ground, their backs are cured much the better, as though they had made water in their shoes; nay, perhaps much worse.

Ye will grant that Clary strengthens the back; but this we deny, the cause of the running of the reins in men, or the whites in women lies in the back (though the back may sometimes be weakened by it) and therefore the medicine is as proper, as for me, when my toe aches, to lay a plaister on my nose.

WILD CLARY. HORMINUM SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of the Wild Clary is thick and woody, rising every year as the garden kind does. The lower leaves grow in pretty long foot-stalks, being about three inches long, and about an inch broad, cut into several parts, and serrated about the edges, somewhat rugged and wrinkled: the stalks are square and a little curved, usually leaning toward the ground, not so tall as the former, but larger and broader leaves, set two opposite at a joint without foot-stalks, serrated about the edges. The flowers grow in loose whorls, usually six in a whorl; they are much less than the former, having a small galea appearing but little above the calyx, of a deep blue colour: the whorles stand at some distance, having each two very small leaves set under it. The calyx is pretty large, and cut into two parts, the lower being slit in the middle, and the upper divided into two lobes by a partition in the middle, and contains four pretty large oval black seeds. The whole plant has a pretty strong and not unpleasant smell.

PLACE.—It grows commonly in this country in barren places; you may find it plentifully if you look in the fields near Gray's-Inn, and in the fields near Chelsea.

TIME.—They flower from the beginning of June till the latter end of August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is something hotter and drier than the garden Clary is, yet, nevertheless, under the dominion of the Moon, as well as that; the seeds of it being beaten to powder, and mixed with wine, is an admirable help to provoke lust. A decoction of the leaves being drank, warms the stomach; and it is a wonder if it should not, the stomach being under Cancer, the house of the Moon. Also it helps digestion, and scatters congealed blood in any part of the body. The distilled water of it cleanses the eyes of redness, waterishness and inflammation: it is a gallant remedy for dimness of sight, to take one of the seeds of it, and put into the eyes, and there let it remain till it drops out of itself, the pain will be nothing to speak of; it will cleanse the eyes of all filthy and putrified matter, and in often repeating it, will take off a crust which covers the sight; a handsomer, safer, and easier remedy by a great deal, than to tear it off with a needle.

COMMON CHERVIL. CHÆROPHYLLUM SYLVESTR

It is called *Cerefolium*, *Mirrhis*, and *Mirrha*, *Chervel*, *Sweet C*-
vil, and *Sweet Cicely*.

DESCRIPTION.—The garden Chervil does at first somewhat re-
semble parsley, but after it is better grown, the leaves are much crin
and jagged, resembling hemlock, being a little hairy and of a wh
green colour, sometimes turning reddish in the summer, with the fl
also; it rises a little above half a foot high, bearing white flowe
spiked tufts, which turn into long and round seeds pointed at the e
and blackish when they are ripe; of a sweet taste, but no smell, tho
the herb itself smells reasonably well. The root is small and long,
perishes every year, and must be sown a-new in spring, for seed
July or autumn fails.

The wild Chervil grows two or three feet high, with yellow fl
and joints, set with broader and more hairy leaves, divided into sun
parts, nicked about the edges, and of a dark green colour, which l
wise grow reddish with the stalks; at the tops whereof stand small w
tufts of flowers, afterwards smaller and longer seed. The roots
white, hard, and enduring long. This has little or no scent.

PLACE.—The first is sown in gardens for a fallad herb; the sec
grows wild in many of the meadows of this country, by the hedgefi
and on heaths.

TIME.—They flower and seed early, and thereupon are sown ag
in the end of summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The garden Chervil being eat
does moderately warm the stomach, and is a certain remedy, says T
gus, to dissolve congealed or clotted blood in the body, or that wh
is clotted by bruises, falls, &c. The juice or distilled water ther
being drank, and the bruised leaves laid to the place, being taken eit
in meat or drink, is good help to provoke urine, or expel the ste
in the kidneys, to send down women's courses, and to help the pleur
and pricking of the sides.

The wild Chervil bruised and applied, dissolves swellings in any p
or the marks of congealed blood by bruises or blows, in a little space.

SPOTTED CHERVIL. CHEROPHYLLUM TEMULUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant, which is also called *Little Wild Che*
vil, or *Sweet Chervil*, grows very like the hemlock, having large spre
leaves cut into divers parts, but of a fresher green colour than the her
lock, tasting as sweet as the annifeed. The stalks rise up a yard hig
or better, being crested or hollow, having leaves at the joints, but lesse
and at the tops of the branched stalks, umbels or tufts of white flower
aft

after which comes large and long crested black shining seed, pointed at both ends, tasting quick, yet sweet and pleasant. The root is great and white, growing deep in the ground, and spreading sundry long branches therein, in taste and smell stronger than the leaves or seeds, and continuing many years.

PLACE.—This grows in gardens, as well as wild about hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—These are all three of them of the nature of Jupiter, and under his dominion. This whole plant, besides its pleasantness in salads, has its physical virtue. The root boiled, and eaten with oil and vinegar, or without oil, do much please and warm cold and cold stomachs oppressed with wind or phlegm, or those that have the phthisic or consumption of the lungs. The same drank with wine is a preservation from the plague. It provokes women's courses, and expels the after-birth, procures an appetite to meat, and expels wind. The juice is good to heal the ulcers of the head and face; the candied roots hereof are held as effectual as angelica, to preserve from infection in the time of a plague, and to warm and comfort a cold weak stomach. It is so harmless, you cannot use it amiss.

CHICKWEED. ALSINE.

DESCRIPTION.—Chickweed is a small tender plant rising above half a foot high, having its weak brittle stalks growing thick together, which are round, and have two small, roundish, sharp-pointed, green leaves, growing at each joint opposite one to the other; on the top of each stalk, it bears many small, star-like white flowers, of five narrow leaves a-piece, with a green calyx cut into as many parts under them: the seed-vessel is long and round, containing many small, round, brownish seeds. The root is small and fibrous, perishing after seed-time:

PLACE.—It is usually found in moist and watery places, by wood-sides, and elsewhere.

TIME.—They flower about June, and their seed is ripe in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a fine soft pleasing herb, under the dominion of the Moon. It is found to be effectual as purslain to all the purposes whereunto it serves, except for meat only. The herb bruised, or the juice applied (with cloths or sponges dipped therein) to the region of the liver, and as they dry, to have it fresh applied, does wonderfully temperate the heat of the liver, and is effectual for all imposthumes and swellings whatsoever, for all redness in the face, wheals, rashes, itch, scabs; the juice either simply used, or boiled with hogs grease and applied, helps cramps, convulsions, and palsy. The juice, or distilled water, is of much good use for all heats and redness in the eyes, to drop some thereof into them; as also into the ears, to ease pains herein; and is of good effect to ease pains from the heat and sharpness of the blood in the piles, and generally all pains in the body that arise

of heat. It is used also in hot and virulent ulcers and sores in the priv parts of men or women, or on the legs, or elsewhere. The leaves boiled with marsh-mallows, and made into a poultice with fenugreek and linseed, applied to swellings or imposthumes, ripen and break them or assuage the swellings, and ease the pains. It helps the sinews when they are shrunk by cramps, or otherwise; and to extend and make them pliable again by this medicine, boil a handful of Chickweed, and a handful of red rose leaves dried, in a quart of macedoine, until a fourth part be consumed; then put to them a pint of oil of trotters or sheep feet: let them boil a good while, still stirring them well; which being strained, anoint the grieved place therewith, warm against the fire, rubbing it well with one hand; and bind also some of the herb, if you will, to the place, and, with God's blessing, it will help it in three times dressing.

CALVE'S SNOUT. ANTIRRHINUM LINARIA.

Called also Snap Dragon, and Toad Flax.

DESCRIPTION.—It is a perennial, and has a long, slender, creeping root, that runs a great way beneath the surface of the ground, of a hard consistency, and white. The stem is firm, upright, and two or three feet high. It is sometimes quite simple, but more commonly divided into several branches. The leaves are very numerous, scattered, long narrow, entire on the edges, without any leaf-stalks, of a pale-green colour: the flowers are large, numerous, and very beautiful; they terminate the stem and branches in very long spikes. Their colour is fine pale yellow, with a shade of deep orange in some of the parts. The seeds are numerous, almost flat, and circular.

PLACE.—It is very common in barren pastures, hedges, and cultivated places.

TIME.—And is in blossom from July till the latter end of September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of Sol in Leo, warm and diuretic, useful against the stone, gravel, and disorders of the reins and bladder, and help the dropsy and jaundice. It increases milk in nurses, if eaten as peas; but they are more windy than those. A cataplasm made with the farina is good for the hardness of the parotid glands, and for inflammations of the kidneys. An infusion of the leaves is both diuretic and purgative; and an ointment prepared from them gives relief in the piles. A decoction of the whole plant in ale purges briskly, and likewise operates by urine; and is frequently found serviceable in the jaundice, and beginning of dropsies. The juice of the leaves is good for inflammations of the eyes, and cleanses old ulcerous sores.

CENTAURY CYANUS. CENTAUREA CYANUS.

DESCRIPTION.—A specie of the blue-bottle. It has a fibrous root of a whitish colour; the stalk is upright, slender, firm, ribbed, of a pale green, and covered more or less with a whitish, downy substance. The leaves are long and narrow; those on the lower part are deeply divided in a somewhat pinnated manner. The others are entire: they are of a pale-green, and of a firm substance. The flowers terminate the tops of the branches; they are large, of a very fine blue, and have the smell of Centaury, which gives them this distinction from the common blue-bottle.

PLACE.—It is common in corn-fields and other cultivated places.

TIME.—And is in flower from June till August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—A water distilled from the flowers is good for inflammations and weakness of the eyes; and the leaves which grow on the stems, fresh gathered and bruised, will stop the bleeding of a wound, even if a large vessel be cut: their use in such cases is but little known, but they surpass all other things of the kind, and may often be the instrument of saving life, where a surgeon's assistance is not to be procured in time.—It is under the Sun. **HILL.**

It is good for wounds or bruises of the breast, spitting of blood, &c. The juice dropped into old ulcers, cleanses, and disposes them to heal. I have known it made use of by country people for the jaundice; and infused or boiled in white wine, it is an exceeding good diuretic.

CELLERY. APIUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—It rises from a long thick white root, sometimes simple, sometimes divided, and of a pleasant taste. The leaves are large, and consist of three or four pair of small leaves, with an odd one at the end of the middle rib; each of these is deeply divided into three parts, which are notched on the edges, and of a fine lively green colour. The stalk is thick, striated, branched, and two feet high. The flowers are small and white; and they stand in thick umbels at the divisions of the branches. The seeds are brown; they are connected together, of an oblong figure, scored on one side, but plain on the other.

PLACE.—It grows best in low damp grounds.

TIME.—It flowers in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Sun, as well as the former. The root, in its wild state, is of an acrid, noxious nature, but culture takes away those properties, and renders the plant mild and esculent. The lower part of the stem and leaf-stalks blanched, by being covered up with earth, are eaten either raw, stewed or boiled in soups, and are excellent antiscorbutics. The root operates

by urine; and is good in fits of the stone or gravel, and in obstructions of the viscera. A strong decoction of them is the most effectual preparation. The seeds are of a warm carminative nature; they disperse wind in the stomach and bowels, and operate more powerfully by urine than any other part of the plant. As this plant abounds in a pungent nitrous salt, it is therefore deterfive and diuretic, and may with success be administered in decoctions with water, infused in wine or malt liquors; and if infused in ale, which is frequently done, it not only helps to fine it, but corrects its fogginess, and enriches it with its salutary qualities. By its deterfive virtue, it opens all sorts of obstructions; and, as a diuretic, it makes no bad ingredient in compositions for the dropsy. It is a most excellent pectoral, and is suitable to all constitutions, for it is cooling as well as opening; but it should not be used in the form of a syrup, being, on account of its salt, apt to ferment and grow sour. The best way therefore is, either to make a very strong infusion of it, and sweeten it moderately with sugar, or else to keep the extract of it, which may be taken dissolved in any convenient pectoral decoction, or even infusion of this herb itself. In short, it highly deserves those encomiums which Schroder and others adorn less significant plants with, since the virtues of this herb chiefly consist in its essential salt; it may be kept dry without fear it should lose any of its goodness; and the gill-ale, which is made of the dry plant, is both stronger and pleasanter than that which is made of the green, because the vegetable water gives it a disagreeable taste.

CLOVE JULY FLOWER, OR CARNATION.

DIANTHUS CARYOPHILLUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This beautiful plant has numerous stems, and those which support the flowers are round, upright, firm, but jointed and divided into many branches, and grow two or three feet high. The leaves are very numerous, very long and narrow, sharp pointed, smooth on the edges, and surface of a pale green. Those which rise from the flower stems, are placed in pairs, and are broader and shorter than others. The flowers stand singly at the extremities of the branches and their divisions. They are large, of a fine deep purple colour, and a most delightful fragrant smell, resembling that of the clove spice. The seeds are very numerous; they are compressed, and of a roundish figure.

PLACE.—For its beauty, it is admitted into the gardens of the curious.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant belongs to Venus in Aries. The beauties of this plant in its wild state were too conspicuous to escape the notice of the florists, who, by their unwearied attention

attention to its culture, have raised from it all that vast and beautiful variety of carnations which they justly esteemed the pride of their gardens. The flowers are the part to be made use of in physic. A strong decoction of them is an excellent medicine in malignant fevers; it powerfully promotes perspiration and the urinary discharge, without the least irritation, and at the same time raises the spirits, and quenches thirst. SIMON PAULI.

They are cordial, and of considerable efficacy in dejection of spirits, faintings, head-achs, and other nervous complaints. There is a syrup of them kept in the shops, but it is too much loaded with sugar to be of any great use. Perhaps the best preparation of them is a strong tincture in brandy. HILL.

Coltsfoot having been described before, we shall only observe here, that the leaves are the chief ingredient in the British herb tobacco; they were formerly much used in colds, coughs, and consumptive cases, and perhaps not without success. A strong decoction of the dried leaves has succeeded in scrophulous cases, when all other means commonly made use of have been put in practice without effect. CULLEN.

COCK'S HEAD, RED FITCHING, OR MEDICK FETCH.

ONOBRYCHIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has divers weak but rough stalks, half a yard long, leaning downwards, but set with winged leaves, longer and more pointed than those of lintels, and whitish underneath; from the tops of these stalks arise up other slender stalks, naked without leaves unto the tops, where there grow many small flowers in manner of a spike, of a pale reddish colour, with some blueness among them; after which rise up in their places, round, rough, and somewhat flat heads. The root is tough, and somewhat woody, yet lives and shoots a-new every year.

PLACE.—It grows under hedges, and sometimes in the open fields, in divers places of this kingdom.

TIME.—They flower all the months of July and August, and the seed ripens in the mean while.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Venus. It has power to rarify and digest; and therefore the green leaves bruised and laid as a plaster, disperse knots, nodes, or kernels in the flesh; and if, when dry, it be taken in wine, it helps the strangury; and being anointed with oil, it provokes sweat. It is a singular food for cattle, to cause them to give store of milk; and why then may it not do the like, being boiled in ordinary drink, for nurses?

COLUMBINES. *AQUILEGIA CÆRULÆ.*

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this plant is pretty thick, at the head sending forth many long and large fibres, which run pretty deep into the earth. The leaves grow upon long foot-stalks, composed of a three-fold division of as many roundish segments, cut in, and indented about the edges, of a bluish green colour; the stalks rise to be a foot and half, or two feet high, somewhat hairy, slender, and of a purplish colour, pretty much branched, and having several smaller leaves set on, without foot-stalks, at each division of the branches. The flowers are pendulous, of a fine blue colour, each consisting of five plain, and five horned and hooded petala or leaves placed alternately, the ends of the horned ones being crooked. When the flowers are fallen, they are succeeded each by four or five longish taper horns or pods set round about the stalk, containing black shining seed.

PLACE.—Columbines grow wild in several parts of England, but are not very common.

TIME.—Flower in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is also an herb of Venus. The leaves of Columbines are commonly used in lotions, with good success, for sore mouths and throats. Tragus says, that a dram of the seed taken in wine with a little saffron, opens obstructions of the liver, and is good for the yellow-jaundice, if the party, after taking thereof, be laid to sweat well in bed. The seed also taken in wine, causes a speedy delivery of women in child-birth; if one draught suffice not, let her drink the second, and it will be effectual. The Spaniards eat a piece of the root thereof in a morning fasting, many days together, to help them when troubled with the stone in the reins or kidneys. The seeds are also accounted good to open internal obstructions of almost every description.

CLOWN'S WOUND-WORT, OR ALL-HEAL.

PANAX COLONI.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of this Wound-wort creep and spread much in the earth, having tuberous knots growing here and there upon them. The stalks arise to be two or three feet high, square and rough, almost to prickliness, and are but little branched. The leaves grow upon the joints, which are at some distance, on short foot-stalks; they are long, narrow, hairy, and sharp pointed, indented about the edges, of a pretty strong smell. The flowers grow whorle-fashion towards the top of the stalks; and are pretty large, of a deep red colour, with a hollow

hollow galea, and the labella spotted with white, each set in a rough calyx, ending in five points, and containing four black seeds.

PLACE.—It grows in ditches and watery places.

TIME.—And flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Under Saturn; is very healing in all green wounds; the juice, decoction, or syrup, taken inwardly, heals the bloody-flux, cancer, ruptures, spitting or voiding of blood, especially if some comfrey be added. Beaten up into a cataplasm with hogs-lard, and plantain leaves, and applied to the wounded part, it helps it wonderfully to heal. The country-folks scarcely use any thing else for accidental cuts. Inwardly taken, it is the most profitable in the form of a syrup.

CORIANDER. CORIANDRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The lower leaves of Coriander are a little like parsley leaves, roundish and crenated about the edges; the stalks are smooth, round, and striated, beset with longer, narrower, and finer leaves, than those below, rising to be two or three feet high, bearing at the top umbels of small white five-leaved flowers, which falling away, there follow in their places round, perfectly spherical, striated seed: the whole plant, whilst green, has a nauseous, ungrateful smell, like bugs; but the seed, when dry, is of a pleasant, agreeable scent.

PLACE.—It is generally sown for the benefit of the seed, though it is found wild in divers places.

TIME.—Flowers in June; and the seed, which is the only part used, is ripe in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a martial plant, very grateful and strengthening to the stomach; the seed helps digestion, expels wind, and is frequently used as a corrector of strong purging medicines; some commend them as good against the kings-evil.

CORAL-WORT. DENTARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Of the many sorts of this herb, two of them may be found growing in this nation; the first of which shoots forth one or two winged leaves, upon long brownish foot-stalks, which are doubled down at their first coming out of the ground; when they are fully opened, they consist of seven leaves, most commonly of a sad green colour, dented about the edges, set on both sides the middle rib one against another, as the leaves of the ash tree: the stalk bears no leaves on the lower half of it; the upper half bears sometimes three or four, each consisting of five leaves, sometimes of three; on the top stand four or five flowers upon short foot-stalks, with long husks: the flowers are very like those of stock gilliflowers, of a pale purplish colour, consisting of four leaves a-piece,

a-piece, after which come small cuds, which contain the seed: the root is very smooth, white, and shining; it does not grow downwards, but creeps along under the upper crust of the ground, and consists of divers small round knobs set together; towards the top of the stalk there grow some single leaves, by each of which comes a small cloven bulb, which, when it is ripe, if it be set in the ground, will grow to be a root.

As for the other Coral-wort, which grows in this nation, it is more scarce than this, being a very small plant, much like crowfoot, therefore some think it to be one of the sorts of crowfoot; I know not where to direct you to it, therefore I shall forbear the description.

PLACE.—It is usually found in woods.

TIME.—They flower from the latter end of April to the middle of May; and before the middle of July they are gone, and not to be found.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Moon. It cleanses the bladder, provokes urine, expels gravel, and the stone; it eases pains in the sides and bowels; is excellent for inward wounds, especially such as are made in the breast or lungs, by taking a dram of the powder of the root every morning in wine: the same is excellent for ruptures, as also to stop fluxes. An ointment of it is good for wounds and ulcers, for it soon dries up the watery humours which hinder the cure.

CORALLINE. CORALLINA ANGLICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a small low plant, of a somewhat stony consistence, seldom growing above two or three inches high; much branched, full of short small jointed round stalks, of a white colour for the most part, though it is sometimes found purplish and greenish: it is of a saltish taste, and of a pretty strong smell.

PLACE.—It is found growing every where, upon the rocks of the sea, and frequently on oysters, and other shells.

TIME.—It is found all the year round.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Coralline is a mercurial herb, but is only used to destroy worms in the stomach and bowels, being given from half a dram to a dram, in coarse powder, in any convenient vehicle.

CORNEL TREE, OR DOG BERRY. CORNUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This tree is usually of the bigness of an ordinary cherry-tree, with leaves somewhat alike, but broader, smoother, and not serrated about the edges. The flowers grow in clusters, being small and yellow. The fruit is longish, of a cylindrical shape, about as big as a luke

like olive, of a black colour when ripe, including a long hard stone. It is of a sweet, but somewhat astringent taste.

PLACE.—It grows in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in March and April; but the fruit is not ripe until September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This tree is under Venus. The fruit is cooling, drying, binding, and strengthening to the stomach, and good in hysteric fits. The best way of giving it, is in syrup or conserve, or the expressed juice with honey or munn.

COSTMARY, ALCOST, OR BALSAM HERB. COSTUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of Costmary are hard, long and stringy, creeping in the ground; the lower leaves are about as big as garden mint, of a paleish or yellow green colour, standing on long foot-stalks, very neatly serrated about the edges: the stalks rise to be more than a foot high, having several the like but smaller leaves growing on them; they are divided into branches toward to the top, each of which is terminated by a thin corymbus or umbel of naked deep yellow flowers, having no petala surrounding them, but set in scaly calyces, being lesser than the flowers of tansey. The whole plant has a soft pleasant smell.

PLACE.—It is planted in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Jupiter. The ordinary Costmary, as well as maudlin, provokes urine abundantly, and moistens the hardness of the mother; it gently purges cholera and phlegm, extenuating that which is gross, and cutting that which is tough and glutinous, cleanses that which is foul, and hinders putrefaction and corruption; it dissolves without attraction, opens obstructions, and helps their evil effects; and it is a wonderful help to all sorts of dry agues. It is astringent to the stomach, and strengthens the liver, and all other inward parts; and, taken in whey, works more effectually. Taken fasting in the morning, it is very profitable for pains in the head that are continual, and to stay, dry up, and consume all thin rheums or distillations from the head into the stomach, and helps much to digest raw humours that are gathered therein. It is very profitable for those that are fallen into a continual evil disposition of the whole body, called cachexia, but especially in the beginning of the disease. It is an especial friend and help to evil, weak and cold livers. The seed is familiarly given to children for the worms, and so is the infusion of the flowers in white wine given them to the quantity of two ounces at a time; it makes an excellent salve to cleanse and heal old ulcers, being boiled with oil of olive, and adders tongue with it; and after it is strained, put a little wax, rosin, and turpentine, to bring it to a convenient body.

COWSLIPS, OR PAIGLES. PRIMULA.

DESCRIPTION.—The Cowslip is very well known to every body to have somewhat soft large wrinkled leaves, green above, and whitish and hairy underneath, and full of veins, broadest at the end, and growing narrower towards the stalk; among these arise one or two round smooth stalks, five or six inches high, bearing on the top several yellow flowers in a kind of umbel, each on a long foot-stalk, and set in a loose whitish pentangular calyx; the top being round, and cut into five segments with saffron-coloured spots in the middle of each, the part inclosed in the calyx being hollow and pipe fashioned; they are of a pleasant sweet scent. The root is composed of several strings or fibres, arising from a small head.

PLACE.—It grows in moist meadows and marshes.

TIME.—Flowers in April. The leaves sometimes, but the flowers mostly, are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are accounted cordial and cephalic, beneficial to the nervous system, and serviceable against the epilepsy, palsy, apoplexy, and pains in the head; they are anodyne, and supposed to have a tendency to procure sleep, for which purpose a tea sometimes made of the flowers. The leaves are used in warming strengthening ointments, particularly the Unguentum Nervinum.

Venus lays claim to this herb as her own, and it is under the sign Aries; and our city dames know well enough the ointment, or distilled water of it adds beauty, or at least restores it when it is lost. The flowers are held to be more effectual than the leaves; the roots are of little use. An ointment being made of them, takes away spots and wrinkles of the skin, sun-burning, and freckles, and adds beauty exceedingly; they remedy all infirmities of the head, coming of heat and wind, as vertigo, ethialtes, false apparitions, phrensies, falling sickness, palsies, convulsions, cramps, pains, pains in the nerves; the roots ease pains in the back and bladder, and open the passages of urine. The leaves are good in wounds, and the flowers take away trembling. If the flowers be not well dried, and kept in a warm place, they will soon purple and look green: have a special eye over them. If you let them see the Sun once a month, it will do neither the Sun nor them harm.

Because they strengthen the brain and nerves, and remedy palsies the Greeks gave them the name Paralisis: the flowers preserved or conserved, and the quantity of a nutmeg eaten every morning, is a sufficient dose for inward diseases; but for wounds, spots, wrinkles, and sun burnings, an ointment is made of the leaves, and hogs grease.

Official preparations from Cowslips are, the simple water, the syrup, and the conserve.

COUCH GRASS, DOG'S GRASS, OR COMMON QUICK
GRASS. GRAMEN CANINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Couch, or Dog's Grass, has many long, slender, creeping roots, white and jointed, spreading much in the earth, with small fibres at every joint; from which arise several tall stalks, not so thick as the stalk of wheat, having two or three joints, and as many long, somewhat broad leaves, one at each knot or joint: on the top of each stalk grows one long spiked head, in shape like an ear of wheat, but somewhat flatter, consisting of two rows of chaffy glumes.

PLACE.—It grows in hedges and borders of fields, and is too frequent in gardens, whence it is hard to extirpate.

TIME.—Flowers from April to September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is also under Venus. The roots of this grass are aperitive and diuretic, opening obstructions of the reins and bladder, and provoking urine; and are of service against the gravel and stone. A decoction of them in water, given fasting, is accounted good to destroy worms in children.

CRAB TREE. MALUS SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—It is needless to be so particular here, as it has already been described under the article Apple.

This is usually a lesser tree than the garden-apple, else it is much like it in leaves and blossoms; the fruit is smaller, round, and somewhat flattish, and the side next the Sun usually of a beautiful red colour, but of a sour, rough, austere taste.

PLACE.—The Crab-tree grows frequently in hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in April and May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Of the juice of Crabs is made verjuice, which is stiptic and binding; but it is rarely used inwardly, except in restraining gargles, for ulcers of the mouth and throat, and falling down of the uvula. Outwardly used, it is good for burns and scalds, to take out the fire; as also for all kinds of inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, red and inflamed eyes, &c.

CRANES-BILL, OR DOVE'S-FOOT.

GERARIUM COLUMBINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this Crane's Bill is small and reddish, growing deep in the earth, but not much branched. The leaves generally

generally lie spread on the ground in a round form, growing on long reddish hairy foot-stalks; they are small and round, cut into about seven soft and hairy segments. The stalks are slender and jointed, hairy likewise, and beset with smaller and more divided leaves; they are about span high, having on them several small purple five-leaved flowers growing two together, each of which is followed by a long head that resembles the head and bill of a crane or stork; when ripe, splitting into five seeds.

PLACE.—It grows every where on banks and hedge-sides.

TIME.—Flowers great part of the summer. The leaves are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Cranes-bill, or Dove's-foot, is under Venus; and is reckoned among the number of vulnerary plants, being useful in inward wounds, bruises, and hæmorrhages, and all fluxes in general. It is mightily commended for the cure of ruptures in children, given in powder. It likewise helps the stone, and provokes urine.

MUSK CRANES-BILL, OR SWEET HEMLOCK LEAVED CRANES-BILL. GERANIUM MOSCHATUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This species of Crane's-bill has its leaves spread on the ground in a round compass, like the last, but they are much longer and larger, being pinnated with long roundish pinnæ, deeply serrated about the edges, and pretty hairy, having a sweet scent, somewhat resembling musk, whence it has its name: the stalks grow taller than the former, beset with the like, but smaller, leaves. The flowers are small and purple, growing on longer foot-stalks, many together, in a kind of umbel; after which come beaked heads of seed like the former, but much longer, parting asunder at the end into five seeds, each curling itself in a spiral manner.

PLACE.—It is found wild in divers parts of England; and is also frequently planted in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers with the former.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is likewise counted a vulnerary plant, as well as the other; and is sometimes, though not so often, used in wound-drinks.

Herb Robert, another species of the same genus, is often used by the country-folks, being of a drying quality, in the King's evil, and all scrophulous swellings; and has done great service in nephritic cases. But it should be cautiously used in wound-drinks.

GARDEN CRESSES. NASTURTIUM HORTENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—This cress has a small white stringy root, from which spring many finely lacinated winged leaves, three or four inches long, of a pleasant, hot, biting taste; the stalks are about a foot high, smooth, and round; the leaves which grow on them are less cut in, and have larger and broader laciniaë. The flowers are small, of four white leaves, set together in tufts on the top of the stalk, and are succeeded by little round seed-vessels, flat on one side, containing round red seed.

PLACE.—It is sown every year in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in May. The leaves and seed are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is governed by Mars. The leaves are much used in the spring as a salad-herb, their warming quality being useful to correct the coldness of others mixed with them; they are good for the scurvy and dropsy, as also for the palsy and lethargy. A cataplasm of the leaves with hog's-lard cures scalded heads. The seed likewise helps the scurvy and dropsy, and swelling of the spleen; and opens obstructions in the female sex.

WATER-CRESS. SISYMBRIUM NASTURTIUM AQUATICA.

DESCRIPTION.—Our ordinary Water Cresses spread forth with many weak, hollow, sappy stalks, shooting out fibres at the joints, and upwards long winged leaves, made of sundry broad sappy, almost round, leaves, of a brownish colour. The flowers are many, and white, standing on long foot-stalks, after which come small yellow seed contained in small long pods like horns. The whole plant abides green in the winter, and tastes somewhat hot and sharp.

PLACE.—They grow (for the most part) in small standing waters, yet sometimes in small rivulets of running water.

TIME.—They flower and seed in the beginning of summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb under the dominion of the Moon. They are more powerful against the scurvy, and to cleanse the blood and humours, than brooklime is, and serve in all the other uses in which brooklime is available, as to break the stone, and provoke urine and women's courses. The decoction thereof cleanses ulcers, by washing them therewith. The leaves bruised, or the juice, is good, to be applied to the face or other parts troubled with freckles, pimples, spots, or the like, at night, and washed away in the morning. The juice mixed with vinegar, and the forepart of the head bathed therewith, is very good for those that are dull and drowsy, or have the lethargy.

Water-cress pottage is a good remedy to cleanse the blood in the spring, and help head-achs, and consume the gross humours winter hath left

left behind. Those that would live in health, may use it if they please; if they will not, I cannot help it. If any fancy not pottage, they may eat the herb as a fallad.

RADISH-CRESS, OR WATER-RADISH.

SISYMBRIUM AMPHIBIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has an oblong and thick root, creeping under the surface, and sends out from different parts clusters of slender fibres. The first leaves rise in small tufts; and usually there are many of them tufted together to different parts of the same root. They are oblong, broad, notched deeply near the base, of a dusky green, and sometimes a little curling. The stalks are round, firm, upright, and two feet high. The upper leaves are of a paler green, sharp pointed, and serrated at the edges, but not deeply. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks in little bunches, and are large and yellow. The seeds are numerous, small, and brown.

PLACE.—It is common about the sides of ditches.

TIME.—And flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is deemed under the dominion of the Moon also. The fresh leaves operate by urine; and the seeds have the same quality. They consist of fine volatile parts, are warming and opening, and of great service against the scurvy, and all its symptoms, being one of the plants whose juice mixed with that of scurvy-grass, and other herbs of the like nature, is given against all antiscorbutic affections: they are likewise good for the stone, gravel, dropsy and jaundice; and are frequently eaten as fallad in the spring.

Swines-creffes, or wart-creffes, are a species of wild ambrosia; though Parkinson ranks it with upright creeping buckshorn, but Gerhard more properly calls it *Coronopus Ruelli*. In every respect it resembles in virtues the other Cresses, and is eaten by some as a fallad, it tasting like garden cresses: it is likewise commended as a great diuretic or provoker of urine, and good for the stone and gravel.

BLACK CRESSES.

SISYMBRIUM NIGRA.

DESCRIPTION.—It has long leaves deeply cut and jagged on both sides, not much unlike wild mustard; the stalks small, very limber, though very tough; you may twist them round as you may a willow, before they break. The stones are very small and yellow; after which come small cods, which contain the seed.

PLACE.—It is a common herb, grows usually by the way-sides, and sometimes upon mud walls about London; but it delights most to grow among stones and rubbish.

TIME.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August and September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of a hot and bitter nature, under the dominion of Mars. The seed of the Black Cresses strengthens the brain exceedingly, being, in performing that office, little inferior to mustard seed, if at all; they are excellently good to stay those rheums which may fall down from the head upon the lungs: you may beat the seed into powder, if you please, and make it up into an electuary with honey; so you have an excellent remedy by you, not only for the brain, but also for the cough, yellow-jaundice, and sciatica. The herb boiled into a poultice, is an excellent remedy for inflammation both in women's breasts, and men's testicles.

SCIATICA CRESSES. IBERIS SISYMBRIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—These are of two kinds: the first rises up with a round stalk, about two feet high, spread into divers branches, whose lower leaves are somewhat larger than the upper, yet all of them cut or torn on the edges, somewhat like garden cresses, but smaller; the flowers are small and white, growing at the tops of branches, where afterwards grow husks, with small brownish seed therein, very strong and sharp in taste, more than the cresses of the garden: the root is long, white, and woody.

The other has the lower leaves whole, rather long and broad, not torn at all, but only somewhat deeply dented about the edges towards the ends; but those that grow up higher are lesser. The flowers and seeds are like the former, and so is the root likewise; and both root and seeds as sharp as it.

PLACE.—They are sometimes, though but rarely, found by way-sides, and in untilled places; but are frequently brought up from foreign seeds in gardens.

TIME.—They flower the end of June, and their seed is ripe in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a Saturnine plant. The leaves, but especially the root, taken fresh in summer-time, beaten or made into a poultice or salve with old hogs grease, and applied to the places pained with the sciatica, to continue thereon four hours, if it be on a man, and two hours on a woman; the place afterwards bathed with wine and oil mixed together, and then wrapped with wool or skins after they have sweat a little, will assuredly not only cure the same disease in hips, huckle-bone or other of the joints, as gout in the hands or feet, but all other old head-achs, (as inveterate rheums) and other parts of the body that are hard to be cured. And if, of the former griefs, any parts remain, the same medicine after twenty days is to be applied again. The same is also effectual in the diseases of the spleen; and applied to the skin, it takes away the blemishes thereof, whether they

they be scars, leprosy, scabs, or scurf, which although it ulcerate the part, yet that is to be helped afterwards with a salve made of oil and wax. Esteem this as a valuable secret.

COMFREY. SYMPHITUM OFFICINALE.

DESCRIPTION.—Comfrey has a large root, divided into many branches, black on the outside, but white within, full of a slimy juice. The lower leaves are pretty large, long, narrow, and sharp pointed, hairy and rough. The cornered stalks grow to be two or three feet high, clothed with smaller leaves, and bearing on their tops reflected spikes of white flowers, opening by degrees; each flower being hollow and cup-fashion, cut into five blunt segments on the top, and set in a very hairy calyx; in which, after the flower is fallen, grow four rough seeds.

TIME.—It grows by river-sides and watery places.

PLACE.—Flowers in June.

There is one sort of great Comfrey that bears purple flowers; but it is not so frequently met with, as that with white.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUËS.—This is an herb of Saturn under the sign Capricorn, cold, dry, and earthly in quality. Comfrey is a good vulnerary plant, having the name of *Consolida* given it, because it consolidates wounds. It is likewise good against inward bruises, spitting of blood, and is useful against sharp corroding humours that cause erosions in the bowels. The roots beaten to a cataplasm, ease pains of the gout.

Comfrey possesses considerable medical properties, though they are but little regarded. A conserve of the roots cures the whites, and a decoction of them is excellent in coughs and soreness of the breast. Dried and powdered, they are good against fluxes of the belly, attended with griping pains and bloody stools. It is also serviceable in defluxions on the lungs, spitting of blood, and other disorders of the breast. Bruised and applied to foul ulcers, it cleanses and disposes them to heal. It removes the inflammation, eases the pain, and stops the bleeding of the piles; and is of considerable efficacy in ulcerations of the kidneys and urinary passage, particularly if occasioned by the use of cantharides, or Spanish flies. The leaves are frequently employed to give a grateful flavour to cakes and panada; and, when boiled, are esteemed by many a very great delicacy.

CONVOLVUS, OR LESSER BINDWEED.

CONVOLVULUS ARVENSIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This rises from a long and slender brown root, with numerous round, but weak stalks, to five or six inches in height.

The

The leaves are numerous, short, broad, and of a pale green. The flowers are small, and of a faint red colour; and the seeds are contained in short capsules.

PLACE.—It grows with us in barren places. Sometimes is found in Kent.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—According to Dillenius, in his Synopsis of the British Plants, this possesses but in an inferior degree the virtues of other Bindweeds. They are all however rough purges; and to those that can bear such medicines, are good in dropsies and other obstructions. The roots possess the principal virtue; and they are best fresh. The country method is, to press out the juice, and to give it in beer; but the best way is, to dry and powder the root, and give it in milk: but even in this way it is very powerful. Its proper correctives are ginger and anniseeds; and, with right management, it may be thus made very serviceable in some stubborn complaints.

This plant abounds in a volatile salt, which affects the nostrils when bruised, as strongly as the volatile sal armoniac. It is therefore an excellent remedy to cut viscid humours, and make them fit to pass through their proper channels; as also to scour and open obstructed passages, and to take off that lentor of the blood which it contracts, by being overcharged with fixed salt, whence proceed scorbutic blotches and eruptions, which hardly ever fail to bring after them other chronical disorders. It may be used with good success in all but thin hectic constitutions, where it is too apt to increase the motion and heat of the fluids; and by aggravating the symptoms usually attending such habits of body, it often may prove of the last ill consequence. The best way of making use of it is in conserve for present purposes, for it should not be kept in shops for sale, where it quickly loses its volatility; in this form you have all the plant can yield, for whilst the volatile parts prepare the humours, the fixed salt in it promotes their discharge by urine. The next best is a strong infusion of the herb in rhenish wine: then the spirit, for want of the fixed salt, loses the diuretic quality. And, lastly, the ale, which rather keeps the volatile parts of this plant too much confined.

CREEPING CROMWELL.

LITHOSPERMUM PURPURO CÆRULEUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The small creeping wild Cromwell, or Gromwell, has a thick woody root, shooting forth rough hairy stalks, divided into several branches, bearing rough, oblong, sharp pointed leaves; and among these a great many small monopetalous white flowers, cut into five segments, as are also the rough calyces they are set in, in which, when the flowers are fallen, grow four hard shining white seed.

PLACE.—It grows in dry fields and hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in May. The seed only is used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is governed by Venus. Cromwell seed is accounted a powerful diuretic, and a cleanser of the reins and ureters, being boiled in wine or water, and is of great service against the stone, gravel, or stoppage of urine; as also against the heat of it, and a gonorrhœa. Mathiolus commends two drams of the powder to be given in women's milk, as a speedy help in hard labour.

CROSSWORT. CRUCIATA.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Crosswort grows up with square hairy brown stalks, a little above a foot high, having four small broad and pointed, hairy, yet smooth green leaves, growing at every joint, each against the other cross-way, which caused the name. Towards the tops of the stalks at the joints, with the leaves in three or four rows downwards, stand small, pale, yellow flowers; after which come small blackish round seeds, four for the most part set in every husk. The root is very small and full of fibres, or threads, taking good hold of the earth, and spreading with the branches a great deal of ground, which perish not in winter, although the leaves die every year, and spring again a-new.

PLACE.—It grows in many moist grounds, as well meadows as untilled places about London, in Hampstead church-yard, at Wye in Kent, and sundry other places.

TIME.—It flowers from May all the summer long, in one place or other, as they are more open to the sun: the seed ripens soon after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Saturn. This is a singular good wound herb; and is used inwardly, not only to stay bleeding of wounds but to consolidate them; as it does outwardly any green wound, which it quickly folders up, and heals. The decoction of the herb in wine, helps to expectorate phlegm out of the chest, and is good for obstructions in the breast, stomach, or bowels; and helps a decayed appetite. It is also good to wash any wound or sore with, to cleanse and heal it. The herb bruised, and then boiled, applied outwardly for certain days together, renewing it often, and in the mean time the decoction of the herb in wine taken inwardly every day, does certainly cure the rupture in any, so as it be not too inveterate; but very speedily, if it be fresh and lately taken.

CROWFOOT. RANUNCULUS.

There are a great many different species of Ranunculi, both of those which grow wild, and of those which are cultivated in gardens; but it not being specified in the catalogue of simples, what sort is

to be the officinal; I shall only mention two, which are the most common.

The first is, the Common Creeping Crowfoot, Common Crowfoot, or Hairy Creeping Field Crowfoot.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a small creeping fibrous root, from which rise several hairy leaves, cut into three segments, each of which is divided into as many more, and are frequently spotted with white spots on their upper side. The stalks grow not so upright as the following, having longer and narrower leaves, and not so divided, bearing on their tops round, five-leaved, shining, yellow flowers, with several yellow stamina in the middle. When the flowers are fallen, the head enlarges into a round cluster of sharp-cornered flattish seed; this species sends out flagellæ from the roots, by which it propagates itself.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in moist meadows, and by river-sides.

TIME.—Flowers in May.

The second sort is, the *Ranunculus Bulbosus*, round, or knobbed rooted Crowfoot.

DESCRIPTION.—This is the most common, and with this our fields about town are covered in the spring; it may be known from the rest by its round, white, tuberous root, having several fibres at the bottom; its leaves grow on longer foot-stalks; but it is cut into three sections, like the former; it grows more erect, and the calyx of the flower turns back, and remains till the leaves drop, whereas, in the other species, the calyces fall off as soon as the flowers are opened; it flowers in May, and is too frequent in our fields and meadows, being by the vulgar commonly called Butter-flowers, they believing that the butter receives its yellow colour from these flowers; whereas, the cows will meddle with neither of these Crowfeet when green, by reason of the hot caustic taste which they all have.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—These Crowfeet are under Mars, and are rarely used in physic; the creeping sort is sometimes put among sallads, on account of its hot biting taste; they are both caustic, and may be used to draw blisters, where cantharides cannot be had, but they must not lie on too long, for fear of ulcerating the part. The people of Bavaria extol the distilled water from the leaves of the bulbous sort, or the leaves infused in brandy, as an excellent remedy against the plague.

DUCKOW FLOWERS, OR LADIES SMOCK. CARDAMINE.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a small tender plant, growing about a foot high, having its lower leaves pinnated, each leaf consisting of four or five pair of small roundish pinnæ, not always set directly opposite, having one single, that at the end larger than the rest. The stalk is smooth and round, bearing leaves which are less, and have narrower pinnæ; the flowers grow several together at the top, each consisting of four

roundish leaves, of a white colour, or in some plants having a dash of purple, with darker veins running through them. The seed is small and reddish, growing in long slender pods. The root is small and fibrous.

PLACE.—It grows every where in the meadows.

TIME.—Flowers in April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant, as it somewhat resembles the water-cress, so it agrees with it in its qualities, being heating and warming, and good for the scurvy; and, where water-cresses cannot be had, may supply their place. It is seldom used in the shops. ---It is governed by the Moon.

CUCKOW POINT, OR WAKE ROBIN. ARUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of Cuckow Point are roundish and tuberous; about as big as a walnut, of a white colour on the inside, sending from the sides several white strings, by which it is fixed in the earth: the leaves are long and large, of a shining green colour, in shape like the head of a spear, or a barbed arrow; in some plants they are full of black spots; from among the leaves rises a round stalk, having at the upper part a long skin or husk, closed at bottom, and open at the top, of a greenish colour on the outside, and purplish within, in which is enclosed a long naked purplish cylindrical pistillum, encompassed on the lower part with a circle of chives standing above the rudiments of the berries, which, after the pistillum, and its covering are fallen off, grow to be large round berries, of a yellow red colour full of pulp, each containing one round seed. The whole plant, root, leaves, and seed, are very hot and biting, inflaming the mouth and throat for a long time.

PLACE.—It grows every where in hedges and dry ditches.

TIME.—Flowers in May, and the berries are ripe in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Mars. The roots dried and powdered, are accounted good to cleanse the primæ viæ of tough viscid phlegm, which is apt to stuff them up, and cause a cachexy, scurvy, or the like disorders; and, by the same reason, it helps the asthma and obstructed lungs, causing an easy expectoration. Some commend the roots of the spotted sort, as an excellent antipestilential given in powder, to the quantity of a dram, and they lay on the leaves beaten to a cataplasm on plague-sores. Mathiolus commends a poultice of the roots beaten to mash, and mixed with cow-dung, to be applied to ease pains of the gout. The sæcula of the root is used by some as a cosmetic, to take off tan and spots from the skin, being dissolved in milk, or bean-flower water. The milk wherein the root has been boiled, is effectual also for the same purpose. The said powder taken in wine or other drink, or the juice of the berries, or the powder of them, or the wine wherein they have been boiled, provokes

rine, brings down women's courses, and purges them most effectually after child-bearing, to bring away the after-birth. Taken with sheep's milk, it heals the inward ulcers of the bowels. The distilled water hereof is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid. A spoonful taken at a time, heals the itch; and an ounce or more taken as one dose for some days together, helps the rupture: the leaves, either green or dry, or the juice of them, cleanses all manner of rotten and filthy ulcers, in what part of the body soever; and heals the stinking sores in the nose, called polypos. The water wherein the root has been boiled, dropped into the eyes, cleanses them from any film or skin, cloud or mists, which begin to hinder the sight, and helps the watering and redness of them; or when, by some chance, they become black and blue. The root mixed with bean-flower, and applied to the throat or jaws that are inflamed, helps them. The juice of the berries boiled in oil of roses, or beaten into powder mixed with the oil, and dropped into the ears, eases pains in them. The berries, or the roots beaten with hot ox-lung, and applied, eases the pains of the gout. The leaves and roots boiled in wine, with a little oil, and applied to the piles, or the falling down of the fundament, eases them, and so does sitting over the hot fumes of them. The fresh roots bruised and distilled with a little milk, yields a most sovereign water to cleanse the skin from scurf, freckles, spots, or blemishes.

COMMON CUDWEED. *GNAFHALIUM VULGARE.*

DESCRIPTION.—Common Cudweed rises up with a forked stalk; sometimes with two or three, thick set on all sides with small, oblong, whitish or woody leaves; from the middle of the stalk, almost up to the top, in the joints with the leaves, stands the flower, which is small, of a bright glossy brown, with yellowish tips. After the flower is gone, the small seeds appear wrapped up in soft light down, and is carried away with the wind, in which manner it disseminates better than the hand could do it. The root is small and thready, and the whole plant grows to about eight inches in height.

PLACE.—This is a singular little weed, frequent every where in corn-fields, and on barren hills, heaths, banks, and gravelly and sandy grounds.

TIME.—They blow in July and August; and their seed is ripe soon after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Venus. The plants are all astringent, binding, or drying. This operates easily, but not strongly, which is best, the latter being dangerous. The method of taking it is this: cut to pieces two ounces of the entire herb, leaves, stalk, and flowers; boil them in a quart of water till reduced to less than a pint, then strain it off, and give a gill for a dose, with a little wine; this often repeated, removes the bloody-flux, and eases

eases the torments that come thereby, stays the immoderate courses of women, and is also good for inward or outward wounds, hurts and bruises; and helps children both of burstings and the worms; and being either drank or injected, for the disease called tenesmus, which is an often provocation to the stool without doing any thing. The green leaves bruised, and laid to any green wound, stay the bleeding, and heal it up quickly. The juice of the herb taken in wine and milk is as Pliny says, a sovereign remedy against the mumps and quinsy; and says the same author, whoever shall so take it, will never be troubled with that disease again.

MOUNTAIN CUDWEED. *GNAPHALIUM MONTANUM.*

DESCRIPTION.—This species grows upon a weak stock, about seven inches long, branchy, and only in part raised from the surface of the earth. The leaves are white and leathery. The flowers are snow white; and as they have the natural gloss of all the Cudweeds, they resemble irregular clusters of pearls.

PLACE.—This is a little crawling annual plant, that straggles about our dry pasture and heaths.

TIME.—They blow in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Cudweed is drying and binding, and accounted good for all kinds of hæmorrhages and fluxes. It is given to cattle that have lost the ruminating faculty, and is therefore called Cudweed. It is rarely used.---It is under Venus.

The most remarkable in this genus of plants are the following:—

BLACKHEADED CUDWEED. *GNAPHALIUM ULIGINOSUM.*

DESCRIPTION.—The stalk of this sort rises from four inches to seven or eight high; it divides into many branches; and is weak, seldom growing straight; but is white, tough, and downy: the leaves are the same, and of a whitish olive colour; but the flowers are black, singular, and striking.

PLACE.—This is a low weed of ordinary aspect; as frequent in our wet places by road-sides, as the preceding is in dry ones.

TIME.—This annual blows in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—A strong decoction of this herb is good in a glyster for weakness of the bowels.---It is under Venus.

LITTLE CUDWEED. *GNAPHALIUM ARVENSE.*

DESCRIPTION.—The stalk of this is upright, firm, robust, white, about five inches high, and divided into a multitude of branches. The leaves

aves are whitish, downy, and sharp at the ends; and the flowers are long, of a bright chestnut brown, and grow pointed.

PLACE.—This is an annual; a little weed, in our corn-fields and kitchen-gardens, following the spade and plough every where in dry grounds.

TIME.—They blow in August; and if the seeds, which are ripe soon after, be permitted to scatter, the plants will come up in the spring with greater certainty than if sown, and they will thrive better without culture.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb acquires its name from its property of restoring the ruminating faculty to animals that have lost it.—It is under Venus.

UPRIGHT CUDWEED. GNAPHALIUM SYLVATICUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The stalk of this is simple, without any branches, and grows to a foot high, whitish, dry, and brittle. The leaves are white, and cottony, soft to the touch, and tough; and the flowers are of a dusky brown, bright, and glossy, and grow near the leaves in short spikes.

PLACE.—This is a biennial; a little plant, upright, simple in its aspect, and yet very pretty: it rises among the fallen leaves in our dry woods, and gives a sweet variety of aspect.

TIME.—They blow in July and August; and last a long time: indeed it is the quality of all the Cudweeds to keep their beauty long.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—These are all herbs of Venus; its taste is singular; it is in some degree austere and astringent, yet there is in it a mucilaginous quality, which is best preserved in a conserve, beat up, the finer the better, and with a great deal of sugar; and the signess of a pea taken at a time. The tops of the plant, before it has reached its full growth, have the virtue, and are given in the form before-mentioned with success, for that almost incurable disease the chin-cough.

CORN, OR FRENCH CUDWEED. GNAPHALIUM GALLICUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of this small plant are grassy; and the flowers grow in their bosoms. The stalk is five or six inches high, and divided in a forked manner, with a few straggling branches. The flowers are small, of a glossy brown, and grow in the bottom of the leaf, which, when well grown, is long, narrow, white, and flabby.

PLACE.—This is an annual weed, common among the corn, trampled upon, unseen, and wholly unregarded.

TIME.—They blow in June.

SEA CUDWEED. GNAPHALIUM MARITIMUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This sort grows upon a stalk five or six inches high, thick, white, and covered with down; and the leaves are so covered with downy matter, that it is difficult to distinguish their outline. The flowers are of a chestnut brown; upon which there plays in the sun, a tinge of golden yellow, which, set off by the whiteness of the leaves, give it a singular and pleasing appearance.

PLACE.—This is a pretty and fragrant plant, but not common in all parts of England. It generally borders the yellow sand of our sea-coasts in some places for miles together, rising in tufts upon the ground.

TIME.—This is an annual, blows in June, and lasts till the severity of the winter destroys it.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—In Sussex, where this herb is common, the farmers give it with success to their horses troubled with worms.—It is under Venus.

WHITE EVERLASTING CUDWEED,

GNAPHALIUM MARGARITACEUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This sort grows upon a stalk, from twelve to eighteen inches high, white, firm, thick, and branched. The leaves are long, tough, and of a dead white. The flowers are perfectly white, and glossy; they shine like pearls.

PLACE.—This is a perennial; a hardy, singular, and very pretty plant, that gives a silvery whiteness to the pasture grounds in Wales, and some parts of England: but is not common wild, though very frequent in the gardens.

TIME.—They blow in July; and as they last in beauty for ever, they go by the name of White Everlasting.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The leaves boiled to softness in water, are excellent, applied outwardly to bruises; this carries off the blackness quickly and safely.—It is under Venus.

JERSEY CUDWEED, OR YELLOW EVERLASTING
CUDWEED.

GNAPHALIUM LUTEO-ALBUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Grows upon a stalk a foot high, white, tough, and has but few branches. The leaves are of a whitish green above, and
white

white underneath; sword-shaped, and half surround the stalk at their base. The flowers are of a bright lemon colour, fine and glossy.

PLACE.—This is an annual; a beautiful wild plant, in the islands of Guernsey and Jersey; and sometimes found in our physic gardens.

TIME.—The flowers blow in August, and hold their beauty for ever.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—In Jersey, quinseys are frequent; and they cure them with this herb. About two ounces of the leaves and tops are put into a quart of boiling water, the liquor is strained clear, and a cup of it drank every two hours; and the leaves wet and warm from the liquor, are applied outwardly. This, with bleeding in the arm, seldom fails of good success.

CATSFoot CUDWEED. GNAPHALIUM DIOICEUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The stalks of this sort are simple, and straggle upon the ground to six or eight inches in length, and some rise to four inches high for flowering; they are white and downy. The leaves are woolly, of a greyish green, and very pretty. The flowers form a large head; an inch often in breadth, and of great beauty: they are close set, and are naturally of a glowing, though not strong crimson; sometimes they are found white, and sometimes of a light violet colour: however, in whatever state, they are everlasting; and having no juices, never lose their colour, or their lustre.

PLACE.—This very singular and extremely beautiful little plant is frequently found upon the Welch mountains; about Newmarket, and on other high grounds in England: it grows in tufts and clumps, covering the dry soil with an elegance unknown from any other plant, and in any other place.

TIME.—They blow in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The astringent virtues of the Cudweeds have made every specie of the kind be noticed. The American and German Cudweed are only variations arising from soil or culture, but the virtues are all alike. It is a known remedy for cattle when they have bloody stools; and it has been tried with success upon men of robust habits, but subject to bloody stools. For this purpose, it should be dried (the whole plant) in an oven, and powdered, sifting out the finer parts, and throwing away the strings. The fresh plant, cut to pieces, four handfuls to two quarts of water, makes a good decoction to take the above powder in, as much of which as will lay upon a sixpence, taken in a gill glass warm, is a temporary, and in the end an effectual remedy for the flux of the belly. This having been tried successfully, it is therefore worth the attention of those who can introduce it universally. HILL.

CURRAN-TREE. RIBES VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Curran-tree is well known to be a somewhat taller tree than the goose-berry, with larger leaves, and without thorns. The fruit grows in small bunches, of a red colour, and of a sharp sweetish taste.

PLACE.—It is usually planted in gardens, but is said to grow wild in the north of England.

TIME.—It flowers in April, and the fruit is ripe in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Under Jupiter. They are cooling to the stomach, quench thirst, and are somewhat restraining; a jelly made with the juice and sugar, is cooling and grateful in fevers. Currans are very rarely used in the shops.

CYPRESS-TREE. CUPRESSUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows to be a large, tall, high tree, covered all over, almost from the ground, with slender branches growing close together, making the tree have a pyramidal shape, with small, short, sharp, and as it were scaly leaves, which cover over all the young twigs. The flowers are small and staminate, succeeded by cones or nuts, as they are called, which are round, near as big as a walnut, when ripe opening with several clefts, in which lie brown flattish cornered seeds.

PLACE.—It is planted in gardens for its pleasant verdure, being a perennial or evergreen, holding its leaves all winter, and shooting out fresh in the spring. We have two species growing in our gardens, whereof the *fœmina*, or that whose branches grow closer together, is the most common, having somewhat longer nuts than the *mas*, whose branches are more expanded, and cones or nuts rounder.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This tree is under the government of Saturn. The cones or nuts are mostly used, the leaves but seldom; they are accounted very drying and binding, good to stop fluxes of all kinds, as spitting of blood, diarrhea, dysentery, the immoderate flux of the menses, involuntary miction; they prevent the bleeding of the gums, and fasten loose teeth: outwardly, they are used in styptic restraining fomentations and cataplasms.

WILD CUCUMBER. CUCUMIS AGRESTIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant has several rough stalks which creep upon the ground, whose leaves are set on long hairy foot-stalks; they are pretty large, greenish above, and hoary underneath, somewhat triangular

lar and indented about the edges, rough and hairy. The flowers grow on the rudiments of the fruit, being much smaller than the flowers of the garden Cucumbers, of one single pale yellow leaf cut into five parts. The fruit is as big as a large olive, covered all over with harmless prickles, and full of a pulpy juice, containing several brown oval seeds, which, when ripe, upon handling, or gently pressing, will squirt forth at the end with great violence.

PLACE.—It is sown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July; and the fruit is ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a very strong purging plant; the *scæcula* of whose expressed juice is the elaterium of the shops, and is one of the strongest cathartics we have, carrying off serous watery humours, both upwards and downwards, with great violence; whereby it is of singular use in the dropsy, when the bowels are not decayed. It likewise forcibly brings down the catamenia, and even destroys the *fœtus* in the womb, and is therefore only fit to be administered by a skilful hand.

GARDEN CUCUMBER. CUCUMIS SATIVUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Cucumber is a fruit universally known; it grows upon a creeping rough stalk, or vine, as the gardeners call it, which has several tendrils or claspers. The leaves are rough, and almost prickly, in shape somewhat resembling a vine-leaf. The flowers are of a yellowish white, bell-fashioned, of one leaf, divided into five segments. The best fruit is that which is longish, of a deep green colour, and beset with small, blackish, prickly tubercles.

PLACE.—They are raised every year of seed.

TIME.—They flower and bear fruit a great part of the summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—There is no dispute to be made, but that they are under the dominion of the Moon, though they are so much cried out against for their coldness, and if they were but one degree colder they would be poison. The best of Galenists hold them to be cold and moist in the second degree, and then not so hot as either lettuces or purslain: they are excellent good for a hot stomach, and hot liver; the unmeasurable use of them fills the body full of raw humours, and, indeed, the unmeasurable use of any thing else does harm. The face being washed with their juice, cleanses the skin, and is excellent good for hot rheums in the eyes; the seed is very good to provoke urine, and cleanses the passages thereof when they are stopped; there is not a better remedy for ulcers in the bladder growing, than Cucumbers are. The usual course is, to use the seeds in emulsions, as they make almond milk: but a far better way, in my opinion, is this; when the season of the year is, take the Cucumbers and bruise them well; distil the water from them, and let such as are troubled with ulcers in the bladder, drink no other drink. The face being washed with the

same water, cures the reddish face that is; it is also excellently good for sun-burning, freckles, and morpew. Cucumbers are more eaten as food and salad, than used medicinally; and are cooling to the stomach, quenching thirst, and provoking urine. The seed only is used in physic, being one of the greater cold seeds; is accounted cooling and diuretic, and is frequently put into emulsions against the stone, strangury, and heat of urine; as also in burning fevers and pleurifies.

REFERENCES.

CETERACH	<i>Vid.</i>	SPLEENWORT.
CARPENTER'S HERB	—	SELFHEAL.
CAMMOCK	—	REST HARROW.
CORN ROSE	—	POPPY.
CHAMPETYS	—	GROUND PINE.
CALLIANS	—	ORCHIS.
CATMINT	—	NEP.
CHRISTMAS HERB	—	BLACK HELEBORE.
CALL ME TO YOU	—	HEART'S EASE.
CRANE'S BILL	—	DOVE'S FOOT.
CROP	—	DARNEL.
CONSOUND	—	BUGLE.
CORN FLOWERS	—	BLUE BOTTLE.
CUMMIN	—	BISHOP'S WEED.
CLOVEWORT	—	AVENS.
CATSFoot	—	ALEHOOF.
CRABS CLAWS	—	WATER HOUSELEEK.

GREAT DAISY. CHRYSANTHEMUM LEUCANTHEMUM.

DESCRIPTION.—THIS is a biennial plant, an ornament of pastures; but is not any way related to the little daisy of the fields, in character or virtues, only in name. It grows to two feet high, with few branches: the leaves are of a deep dead green, smooth, and the flowers are vast, and of a milky white.

PLACE.—It is common on the borders of fields and meadows.

TIME.—They blow in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is under the dominion of the Moon. The taste of it is sharp and acrid, and it has no smell. Its virtues are drawn forth by infusion. It is a sharp and pungent diuretic, cleansing the kidneys; but it should be cautiously used. It is the flowers of this Daisy that are chiefly used, and commonly go under the name of Ox-eye; they are of a balsamic nature, and are accounted good for all disorders of the breast and lungs, as coughs, shortness of breath, pleurisy, consumption, and wasting of the flesh: they are helpful against inward bruises, wounds, and ruptures; and are often put in apozeims and decoctions for the aforesaid purposes. HILL.

CORN MARYGOLD, CHRYSANTHEMUM SEGETUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows with leaves pretty thick and juicy, of a pale yellow greenish colour, broader at the end than at that part next the stalk, somewhat clammy in handling; the stalks grow a foot or more high, beset with smaller leaves. The flowers grow singly at the end of the stalks, consisting of a border of gold yellow petals, set about a middle thrum, of a dark reddish fistular flosculi; of a strong, somewhat resinous smell, standing in green scaly calyces, likewise clammy in feeling. The seed is pretty large and crooked, of a brownish colour.

PLACE.—It grows in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers great part of the summer: the flowers are frequently double. The leaves and flowers are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is, by its nature, hot and dry, therefore under the Sun. These Marygolds are accounted cordial, alexipharmic, good in all kinds of fevers; they promote sweat, and are frequently used to drive out the small-pox and measles; they likewise help the jaundice. A good quantity of the juice is put into treacle water. The juice is likewise commended by some for sore inflamed eyes, and to take away warts.

LITTLE DAISY. BELLIS MINOR PERENNIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of the Little common Daisy is a thick bush of fibres; the leaves grow in a circle close to the ground, being thick and fleshy, and are long and narrow at the bottom, ending broad and round, not much bigger than a silver penny, with very few indentings about the edges: the flowers spring immediately from the roots upon slender stalks three or four inches high, bearing one small single flower at the end, made of a border of white petals, or leaves, set about a yellow thrum; sometimes the border is edged with a reddish colour and red underneath. The seed is whitish, slender, and flat.

PLACE.—Daisies grow every where in the fields and meadows.

TIME.—Flower in April and May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Daisy is governed by Venus in the sign Cancer. The leaves, and sometimes the roots, are used, and are reckoned among the traumatic and vulnerary plants, being used in wound-drinks, and are accounted good to dissolve congealed and coagulated blood, to help the pleurisy and peripneumonia. In the king-evil the decoction given inwardly, and a cataplasm of the leaves applied outwardly, are esteemed by some extraordinary remedies. This is another herb which nature has made common, because it may be useful. Its leaves taste like those of coltsfoot, but more mucilaginous, and not bitter. An infusion of it just boiled in asses milk, is very effectual in consumptions of the lungs.

1. COMMON DANDELION.
2. ROUGH DANDELION,
3. BRANCHY DANDELION.

LEONTODON.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of Dandelions are of a yellowish green colour, smooth, and of four or five inches in length to one of breadth, cut into several jags, which end in sharp or tooth-like points. The flowers grow upon round single hollow pipes or stalks, composed of a great number of slender, flat, yellow petals, inclosed in a green calyx. The seed is long and narrow, set about the head in a globular form, with a tuft of long down at the end, by which it is easily wafted about by the wind from place to place. The root is about a finger thick, long, and whitish within, and full of a bitterish milk, as is the rest of the plant.

PLACE.—It grows every where in the fields and meadows.

TIME.—Flowers the greatest part of the year. The roots and leaves are used.

GOVERN

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is governed by Jupiter in the sign Aries. Dandelion is cooling and aperitive, good to cleanse the reins and bladder, and to provoke urine; it is boiled in posset-drink, and frequently used in all kinds of fevers: the leaves beaten to a cataplasm, are likewise applied to the wrists in the same distempers. Paracelsus commends a decoction of the leaves and roots in wine or broth for a consumption, or any ill habit of body. It is much of the same quality as the wild succory, which is more powerful for physical purposes than the garden succory, called endive, and therefore a great alterative or sweetener of the blood, being a good detensive: the root as well as the herb, boiled in wine, water, or broth, is an efficacious remedy in putrid fevers and ill habits of the body. It warms and strengthens the stomach. It makes a good ingredient in fomentations and lotions. The young herb makes a wholesome spring salad, eaten raw with oil and vinegar, and is peculiarly of service to persons whose bowels are too much relaxed.

COMMON DAFFODILL. NARCISSUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The common wild Daffodill grows about a foot high. The leaves are long, narrow, grassy, and of a deep green; and they are nearly as long as the stalk, which is roundish, but somewhat flattish and edged. The flower is large, yellow, and single; it stands at the top of the stalk, and by its weight presses it down a little. The root is round and white.

PLACE.—Common in the gardens in its own natural form, and in a great variety of shapes and colours that culture has given it.

TIME.—Daffodills flower in March and April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are governed by Venus. The fresh roots are to be used, and it is very easy to have it always in readiness in a garden; and very useful, for it has great virtues. Given internally, in a small quantity, either in decoction or powder, it acts as vomit, and afterwards purges a little; and is excellent against all obstructions. The best way of giving it is in form of the juice, pressed out with some white-wine; but its principal uses are externally. The fresh roots bruised, and boiled with parched barley-meal, very suddenly heal fresh wounds; mixed with honey, it strengthens sprains, and is good to apply to cuts and to old aches in the joints. With daniel-meal and honey, it breaks imposthumes, and helps to draw out splinters from the flesh. The juice of the bruised root will allay swellings and inflammations of the breasts.

RED DARNEL. LOLIUM RUBRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has, all the winter long, sundry long, flat, and tough leaves, which, when the stalk rises, which is slender and jointed,
are

are narrower, but rough still; on the top grows a long spike, composed of many heads set one above another, containing two or three husks with sharp but short beards of awns at the end; the seed is easily shaken out of the ear, the husk itself being somewhat rough.

PLACE.—The country husbandmen know this too well to grow among their corn, or in the borders and path-ways of the other field that are fallow.

TIME.—Flowers all the summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a malicious part of full Saturn. As it is not without some vices, so has it also many virtues. The meal of Darnel is very good to stay gangrenes, and other such like fretting and eating cankers, and putrid sores: it also cleanses the skin of all leprosy, morpewes, ringworms, and the like, if it be used with salt and reddish roots. And being used with quick brimstone and vinegar, it dissolves knots and kernels, and breaks those that are hard to be dissolved, being boiled in wine with pigeons-dung and linseed: decoction thereof made with water and honey, and the places bathed therewith, is profitable for the sciatica. Darnel-meal applied in a poultice, draws forth splinters and broken bones in the flesh: the Red Darnel, boiled in red wine and taken, stays the lask and all other flux and women's bloody issues; and refrains urine that passes away suddenly.

There is another kind of Darnel, distinguished by the name of white Darnel, more commonly found in corn-fields than the above describe but the red is reputed to possess the greatest powers. The roots of the white sort are best used dry, and given in powder. They are a very excellent astringent, good against purgings, overflowings of the men's and all other fluxes and bleedings; but the last operation is slow, and it must be continued. It is a medicine therefore fitter for habitual complaints of this kind, than sudden illness.

DEVIL'S-BIT. MORSUS DIABOLI.

DESCRIPTION.—This rises up with a round, green, smooth stalk about two feet high, set with divers long and somewhat narrow, smooth dark green leaves, somewhat nipped about the edges, for the most part being else all whole, and not divided at all, or but very seldom, even the tops of the branches, which yet are smaller than those below, with one rib only in the middle. At the end of each branch stands a round head of many flowers set together in the same manner, or more neat than scabious, and of a more bluish purple colour, which being past there follows seed that falls away. The root is somewhat thick, but short and blackish, with many strings, abiding after seed-time many years. This root was longer, until the Devil, as the Friars say, took away the rest of it from spite, envying its usefulness to mankind; for sure he was not troubled with any disease for which it is proper.

There are two sorts hereof, in nothing unlike the former, save that the one bears white, and the other bluish-coloured flowers.

PLACE.—The first grows as well in dry meadows and fields as moist, in many places of this country; but the other two are more rare, and hard to be met with, yet they are both found growing wild about Appledore, near Rye, in Kent.

TIME.—They flower not usually until August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The plant is venereal, pleasing, and harmless. The herb, or the root (all that the devil has left of it), being boiled in wine, and drank, is very powerful against the plague, and all pestilential diseases or fevers, poisons, and the bitings of venomous beasts: it helps also those that are inwardly bruised by any casualty, or outwardly by falls or blows, dissolving the clotted blood; and the herb or root beaten and outwardly applied, takes away the black and blue marks that remain in the skin. The decoction of the herb, with honey of roses put therein, is very effectual to help the inveterate tumours and swellings of the almonds and throat, by often gargling the mouth therewith. It helps also to procure women's courses, and eases all pains of the mother, and to break and discuss wind therein, and in the bowels. The powder of the root taken in drink, drives forth worms in the body. The juice or distilled water of the herb, is effectual for green wounds, or old sores, and cleanses the body inwardly, and the seed outwardly from sores, scurf, itch, pimples, freckles, morpew, or other deformities thereof, especially if a little vitriol be dissolved therein.

DILL. ANETHUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Garden Dill is an umbelliferous plant, that resembles both in root, stalk and leaf, our common fennel. It grows up with seldom more than one stalk, neither so high, nor so great usually as fennel, being round and fewer joints thereon, whose leaves are sadder, and somewhat long, and so like fennel, that it deceives many, but harder in handling, and somewhat thicker, and of a stronger unpleasant scent: the tops of the stalks have four branches, and smaller umbels of yellow flowers, which turn into small seed, somewhat flatter and thinner than fennel seed. The root is somewhat small and woody, and perishes every year, after it hath borne seed; and is also unprofitable, being never put to any use.

PLACE.—It is most usually sown in gardens and grounds for the purpose; and is also found wild in many places.

TIME.—Flowers and seeds in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury has the dominion of this plant, and therefore, to be sure, it strengthens the brain. The Dill being boiled and drank, is good to ease swellings and pains; it also stays the belly and stomach from casting. The decoction thereof helps wo-

men that are troubled with the pains and windiness of the mother, if they sit therein.

It is hot and dry, carminative and expelling wind, especially the seed, which is accounted a specific in the singultus or hiccough, and in vomiting. It is usually put among pickled cucumbers, to correct their windiness; outwardly it is used in warming and suppurating ointments and cataplasms. It stays the hiccough, being boiled in wine, and but smelled unto, being tied in a cloth. The seed is of more use than the leaves, and more effectual to digest raw and viscous humours, and is used in medicines that serve to expel wind, and the pains proceeding therefrom. The seed, being roasted or fried, and used in oils or plasters, dissolves imposthumes in the fundament, and dries up all moist ulcers, especially in that part: an oil made of Dill, is effectual to warm, or dissolve humours and imposthumes, to ease pains and procure rest. The decoction of Dill, be it herb or seed (only, if you boil the seed, you must bruise it), in white wine, being drank, is a gallant expeller of wind, and provoker of the terms.

Official preparations from Dill are only the oleum anethinum, made by infusion and gentle coction of the leaves and tops in oil.

DITTANY OF CRETE. DICTAMUS CRETICUS.

DESCRIPTION.—A very pretty plant, that grows to six or eight inches high; the stalks are square, slender, hard, woody, and branched. The leaves are short, broad, and roundish; they stand two at every joint, and are covered with a white downy matter. The flowers are small and purple: they grow in oblong and slender scaly heads, in the manner of those of origanum; and these heads are themselves very pretty, being elegantly variegated with green and purple. It resembles penny-royal much, only the leaves are larger.

PLACE.—It originally came from the Isle of Candia, but grows with us in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers at the latter end of July, and beginning of August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Venus, and possesses the virtues of penny-royal, but in a superior degree. It is an excellent wound herb, and in much reputation among the ancients, for which Virgil may be quoted. It is good in decoction with wine, to procure speedy and easy deliverance, or with vervain, hyssop, and penny-royal; and boiled in ale, is more effectual for the same purpose. Dittany and milk are good for spitting of blood. Bruised with polipody, and mixed with hogs-lard, it draws splinters out of the flesh, and heals. The roots are cordial and cephalic, resist putrefaction and poison, and are useful in malignant and pestilential distempers. The whole herb is good for diseases of the head, and to open all manner of obstructions. It is a considerable ingredient in the Venice treacle, mithridate, and diascordium.

WHITE

WHITE DITTANY. *Dictamnus Fraxinella.*

DESCRIPTION.—This specie of Dittany resembles in its leaves those of the ash-tree, only smaller, and from whence it derives its name. It grows about three feet high, very much branched, and very beautiful. The stalks are round, thick, firm, and of a green and purple colour, according to its state of forwardness. The leaves stand irregularly, the flowers are large and elegant; they are of a pale red, white, or striped, and sometimes light-blue, and they stand in a kind of spikes at the top of the branches. In the summer months, the whole plant is covered with a kind of inflammable substance, which is glutinous to the touch, and of very fragrant smell; but if it takes fire, it goes off with a flash all over the plant. This does it no harm, and may be repeated after three or four days, a new quantity of the inflammable matter being produced in that time.

PLACE.—It only grows here in gardens, not being hardy enough to bear the severity of our climate abroad.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are both under the dominion of Venus. The roots of this kind are the only part used; they are cordial, cephalic, resist poison and putrefaction, and are useful in malignant and pestilential distempers; in fevers, and hysteric cases: however, an infusion of the tops of the plant, are a pleasant and efficacious medicine in the gravel; it works powerfully by urine, and gives ease in those colicky pains which frequently attend upon that disorder. The root is a sure remedy for epilepsies, and other diseases of the head, opening obstructions of the womb, and procuring the discharges of the terms.

DITTANDER, OR PEPPERWORT.

Piperitis sera Lepidium Vulgare.

DESCRIPTION.—The Common Dittander has a small, white, slender, creeping root, hard to be got out of a garden where it has been once planted. The lower leaves grow on long foot-stalks, are smooth, oblong, sharp-pointed, and serrated, four or five inches long. The stalks grow to be half a yard high, smooth, and having lesser and narrower leaves growing alternately, sometimes indented about the edges, and sometimes not. The flowers that grow on the top of the stalks are small, white, and four leaved, and the seed-vessels small and round.

PLACE.—It grows in moist places, and near rivers.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The whole plant has a hot and biting taste, like pepper.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Venus. The leaves of Dittander bruised and mixed with hogs-lard, and applied as a cataplasm to the hip, help the sciatica; chewed in the mouth, they cause a great flux of rheum to run out of it, and by that means are said to help scrophulous tumours in the throat. The women in Suffolk give them boiled in ale to hasten the birth.

DEERS BALLS. BOLETUS CERVINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a tuberose fungus, without the appearance of a root, and is of a dusky yellow colour, with a hard thick and granulated rind, but the inside is of a purplish white colour. It is of the size of a walnut, though sometimes of that of a hazel-nut, or less; and it is divided into cells that were soft and downy, and in which are exceeding small seeds, lying together in a mass, and connected with filaments; when this substance has lost its seeds, it is then contracted into a small round ball. The smell and taste, when fresh, are rank, but when dry, and laid up for some time, they become almost tasteless.

PLACE.—They are found attached to old elms, oaks, and hornbeam.

TIME.—The latter end of the year is the most proper time to seek them.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are of little use, for they are never eaten; nor have they any remarkable qualities to recommend them for physical purposes, whatever writers have written in their praise. They are of a windy nature, and should be avoided in flatulent complaints.

HILL.

COMMON DOCK. RUMEX OBTUSIFOLIUS.

CURLED DOCK. RUMEX CRISPUS.

FIDDLE DOCK. RUMEX PULCHER.

BLOODY DOCK. RUMEX SANGUINEUS.

GOLDEN DOCK. RUMEX AUREASIVE MARITIMA.

GREAT WATER DOCK. RUMEX BRITANICUS.

The root of the Common Dock is pretty large and thick, running down deep into the earth, brown on the outside, and having a thick deep yellow, and sometimes a little reddish bark, with a thick tough hard pith in the middle, of a paler colour. The leaves are pretty large, in some plants long and sharp-pointed, in others broad and round, growing on long foot-stalks. It grows to be a yard or more in height, much branched, having the flowers, which are small and staminous, set about the branches in whorles, with here and there a few smaller leaves growing among them: the seed is of a bright reddish brown colour, and a triangular shape.

PLACE.

PLACE.—It grows every where in moist places, and among ruins and rubbish. The root and seed are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The roots of this Dock are aperive and cooling, and much used to cleanse and purify the blood, to free it from its salt sharp humours; and they are good for the scurvy; rheumatism, and all manner of itchy scabby eruptions; for which purpose they are frequently put in diet-drinks and apozems, and used outwardly in ointments. The seed is drying and binding, good to stop sitting of blood, and hæmorrhages of all kinds.

Besides the species represented and enumerated above, there are nine more variations observed, not including the sorrels, which may easily be distinguished by their peculiar manner of growing.

In all these kinds, the flowers, seeds, and manner of growth, are the same, their principal difference consisting in the form of their leaves. We have therefore laid them before the reader in one view, without the interruption of divisions; and shall only describe further the Great Water Dock, which is the most celebrated against the scurvy.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this Dock is thick and large at the head, divided into branches toward the bottom, from which spring several very large leaves two feet long, and not above four fingers broad, being broadest in the middle, and narrower at both ends, green above, and somewhat white underneath. The stalks are large and thick, growing to be four or five feet high, having a few smaller leaves among the flowers, which are much larger than the former, of a yellow colour, and set in thick whorles about the branches. The seed likewise larger, and of a darker colour, but triangular like that.

PLACE.—It grows in large ponds and ditches.

TIME.—Flowers in summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All Docks are under Jupiter, of which the Red Dock, which is commonly called Blood-wort, cleanses the blood, and strengthens the liver; but the yellow Dock root is best to be taken when either the blood or liver is affected by choler. All them have a kind of cooling (but not all alike) drying quality, the red being most cold, and the blood-worts most drying. Of the burdock I have spoken already by itself. The seed of most of the other docks, whether the gardens or fields, stays lasts and fluxes of all sorts, and is helpful for those that have a swelling of the stomach through choler; and is helpful for those that have a swelling of the blood. The roots boiled in vinegar, help the itch, scabs, and eruptions coming out of the skin, if it be bathed therewith. The distilled water of the herb and roots have the same virtue, and cleanses the skin from freckles, morpewes, and all other spots, and discolourings therein. All Docks being boiled with meat, make it boil the sooner: besides, Blood-wort is exceeding strengthening to the liver, and procures good blood, being as wholesome a pot herb as any grows in a garden; yet it is the nicety of our times, that women will not put it into a pot, because it makes the pottage black; pride and ignorance (a couple of monsters in the creation) preferring nicety before health.

DODDER OF THYME. EPITHYMUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This first from seed gives roots in the ground which shoot forth threads or strings, grosser or finer, as the proper of the plant wherein it grows, and the climate, does suffer, creeping and spreading on that plant whereon it fastens, be it high or low. The strings have no leaves at all upon them, but wind and interlace themselves so thick upon a small plant, that it takes away all comfort of the sun from it; and is ready to choak or strangle it. After these strings are risen up to a height, that they may draw nourishment from that plant they seem to be broken off from the ground, either by the strength of their rising, or withered by the heat of the sun. Upon these strings are found clusters of small heads or husks, out of which shoot forth whitish flowers, which afterwards give small pale-coloured seed, somewhat flat, and twice as big as a poppy-seed. It generally participates of the nature of the plant which it climbs upon; but the Dodder of Thyme is accounted the best, and is the only true Epithymum.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All the different species of Dodders are under Saturn. Tell not me of physicians crying up Epithymum, or that Dodder which grows upon Thyme, (most of which come from Hemetius in Greece, or Hybla in Sicily, because those mountains abound with thyme) he is a physician indeed, that has wit enough to chuse his Dodder, according to the nature of the disease and humours peccant. We confess, thyme is the hottest herb it usually grows upon, and therefore that which grows upon thyme, is hotter than that which grows upon colder herbs; for it draws nourishment from what it grows upon, as well as from the earth where its root is; and thus you see Saturn is wise enough to have two strings to his bow. This is accounted the most effectual for melancholy diseases, and to purge black or burnt cholera, which is the cause of many diseases of the head and brain, as also for the trembling of the heart, faintings and swoonings. It is helpful in all diseases and griefs of the spleen, and melancholy, that arise from the windiness of the hypochondria. It purges also the reins or kidneys by urine; it opens obstructions of the gall, whereby it profits those who have the jaundice; as also the leaves the spleen, purges the veins of the choleric and phlegmatic humours; and helps children with agues, a little wormseed being put thereto.

The other Dodders do, as I said before, participate of the nature of those plants whereon they grow: as that which has been found growing upon nettles in the west-country, has, by experience, been found very effectual to procure plenty of urine, where it has been stopped or hindered. And so of the rest.

Sympathy and antipathy are two hinges upon which the whole ratchet of physic turns; and that physician which minds them not, is like a door off from the hooks, more like to do a man mischief, than to cure him. Then all the diseases Saturn causes, this helps by sympathy,

and strengthens all the parts of the body he rules; such as are caused by cold, it heats by antipathy. What those diseases are, see my Judgment of Diseases by Astrology.

DOG'S MERCURY. CYNOCRAMEE.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a rank poisonous plant, that grows about foot high, and has but few leaves, but they are large; the stalk is round, thick, whitish, pointed, and a little hairy: the leaves stand principally towards the top, four, five, or six, seldom more; they are long, and considerably broad, sharp-pointed, notched about the edges, and a little hairy. The flowers are inconsiderable; they stand in a kind of spikes at the top of the stalks, and the seeds are on separate plants; they are double, and roundish.

PLACE.—Most commonly found under hedges.

TIME.—In the early part of the year, it makes a very pretty appearance.

GOVERNMENT AND DANGER.—This specie of Mercury has been confounded with others of the same name, with which it has been thought to agree in nature. But there is not a more fatal plant, native of our country, than this. The common herbals, as Gerard's and Parkinson's, instead of cautioning their readers against the use of this plant, after some trifling, idle observations, upon the qualities of Mercuries in general, dismiss the article without noticing its baneful effects. Other writers, more accurate, have done this; but they have written in Latin, a language not very likely to inform those who stand most in need of his caution. This is one of the reasons for compiling of this work; and, among many others, evinces the necessity of placing the Latin name opposite to the English one, to prevent that confusion which similarity of English might unfortunately create.

DOG'S GRASS, OR COUCH GRASS. GRAMEN CANINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Couch, or Dog's Grass, has many long slender creeping roots, white, and jointed, spreading much in the earth, with small fibres at every joint, from which arise several small stalks, not so thick as the stalk of wheat, having two or three joints, and as many long and somewhat broad leaves, one at each knot or joint. On the top of each stalk grows one long spiked head, shaped like an ear of wheat, but somewhat flatter, consisting of two rows of chaffy leaves.

PLACE.—It grows in hedges and borders of fields, and is too troublesome in gardens, whence it is hard to extirpate.

TIME.—Flowers in May, and the seed is ripe in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Dog's Grass is under the dominion of Jupiter, and is the most medicinal of all the quick grasses.

The

The roots of it act powerfully by urine; they should be dried and powdered, for the decoction by water is too strong for tender stomachs therefore should be sparingly used when given that way to children to destroy the worms. The way of use is to bruise the roots, and having well boiled them in white wine, drink the decoction; it is opening, not purging, very safe; it is a remedy against all diseases coming of stopping, and such are half those that are incident to the body of man; and although a gardener be of another opinion, yet a physician holds half an acre of them to be worth five acres of carrots twice told over.

DOG ROSE, OR WILD ROSE. *ROSA CANINA CYNOBASTOS*

DESCRIPTION.—The Wild Briar, or Rose, that grows in the hedges, has winged leaves like garden Roses, but smoother and greener the flowers are single, of five white, and sometimes pale red leaves, and when they are fallen, there succeed roundish red seed-vessels, full of pulp, enclosing white cornered seed, covered with short stiff hairs. On the stalks of this plant grow a green spongy excrescence, made by small flies.

PLACE.—Grows commonly in the hedges about Cambridge.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June, and the seed is ripe at the beginning of September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Saturn. The flowers of the Wild Briar are accounted rather more restraining than the Garden Roses, and by some are reckoned as a specific for the excess of the catamenia. The pulp of the hips has a pleasant grateful acidity, strengthens the stomach, cools the heat of fevers, is pectoral, good for coughs and spitting of blood, and the scurvy. The seed has been known to do great things against the stone and gravel and the same virtues are attributed to the spongy excrescence which grows upon the stalk. The best way of preserving its virtues is, by keeping it conserved.

DOG TOOTH. *DENS CANINUS.*

DESCRIPTION.—A very pretty plant, small, with two broad leaves and a large drooping flower: it grows five or six inches high. The stalk is round, slender, weak, and greenish towards the top, and often white at the bottom. The leaves stand a little height above ground they are oblong, somewhat broad, of a beautiful green, not at all dented at the edges, and blunt at the end. They inclose the stalk at the base. The flower is large and white, but with a tinge of reddish; it hangs down, is long, hollow, and very elegant. The root is roundish, and has some fibres growing from its bottom; it is full of a slimy pulp.

PLACE

PLACE.—It grows frequently in gardens, but must not be sought for wild.

TIME.—It flowers in June, and is in perfection till the fall of the leaf.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This useful plant is governed by the Moon. The fresh gathered roots are the best to be used, for they dry very ill, and generally lose their virtues entirely. They are good against worms in children, and speedily ease the pains of the belly which are produced thereby. The best way of giving it is, in the expressed juice; or if children will not take that, they may be boiled in milk, to which they give very little taste. It should be remembered it is a very powerful remedy, and a small dose will take effect, especially of the juice, so that it is best to begin with very little; and as that is well borne, to encrease the quantity.

DOVES-FOOT. PES COLUMBINUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has divers small, round, pale green leaves, cut in about the edges, much like mallows, standing upon long, reddish, hairy stalks, lying in a round compass upon the ground; among which rise up two, three, or more reddish jointed, slender, weak, hairy stalks, with such like leaves thereon, but smaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very small bright red flowers of five leaves a-piece; after which follow small heads, with small short beaks pointed forth, as all other sorts of those herbs do.

PLACE.—It grows in pasture grounds, and by the path-sides in many places, and will also be in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in June, July, and August, some earlier and some later; and the seed is ripe quickly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a very gentle, though martial plant. It is found by experience to be singularly good for the wind colic, as also to expel the stone and gravel in the kidneys. The decoction thereof in wine, is an excellent good cure for those that have inward wounds, hurts, or bruises, both to stay the bleeding, to dissolve and expel the congealed blood, and to heal the parts, as also to cleanse and heal outward sores, ulcers, and fistulas; and for green wounds, many do only bruise the herb, and apply it to the place, and it heals them quickly. The same decoction in wine, fomented, to any place pained with the gout, or to joint-achs, or pain of the sinews, gives much ease. The powder or decoction of the herb taken for some time together, is found by experience to be singularly good for ruptures and burstings in people, either young or old.

DOWN, OR COTTON-THISTLE. CARDUUS ALBIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has large leaves lying on the ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a green colour

on the upper side, but covered with long hairy wool, or cotton down, set with most sharp and cruel pricks, from the middle of whose heads of flowers, thrust forth many purplish crimson threads, and sometimes, although very seldom, white ones. The seed that follows in the heads, lying in a great deal of white down, is somewhat large, long, and round, like the seed of ladies thistle, but somewhat paler. The root is great and thick, spreading much, yet it usually dies after seed-time.

PLACE.—It grows in divers ditches, banks, and in corn-fields and highways, generally every where throughout the country.

TIME.—It flowers and bears seed about the end of summer, when other thistles flower and seed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns the plant, and manifests to the world, that though it may hurt your finger, it will help your body; for I fancy it much for the ensuing virtues. Pliny and Dioscorides write, that the leaves and roots thereof taken in drink, help those that have a crick in their neck, whereby they cannot turn their neck, but their whole body must turn also, (sure they do not mean those that have got a crick in their neck by being under the hangman's hand)! Galen says, that the root and leaves hereof are of a heating quality, and good for such persons as have their bodies drawn together by some spasm or convulsions, as it is with children that have the rickets, or rather, as the College of Physicians will have it, the rachites; for which name of the disease, they have, in a particular treatise, learnedly disputed and put forth to public view, that the world may see they have taken much pains to little purpose.

COMMON, OR GREAT DRAGONS. DRACONTIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant has a pretty thick whitish stalk, made up of several coats wrapt over one another, having the outside spotted with reddish and purple streaks and spots; it rises to a foot and half, or two feet high, bearing on the top two or three smooth, shining, green winged leaves, cut each into several sections; among which comes forth a large hood, green on the outside, and of a deep shining velvet purple within, covering a large-purple pistillum, in shape like that of arum, but much larger, being succeeded by several large red berries. The root is large, round, and knobbed, with several fibres at the bottom. The herb with the stalks are used.

PLACE.—It is cultivated in gardens only.

TIME.—Flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The plant is under the dominion of Mars, and therefore it would be a wonder if it should want some obnoxious quality or other; in all herbs of that quality, the safest way is either to distil the herb in an alembic, in what vehicle you please, or to press out the juice, and distil that in a glass-still in sand. It scours and cleanses the internal parts of the body mightily, and it clears the exter-

nal parts also, being externally applied, from freckles, morpew, and sun-burning: your best way to use it externally, is to mix it with vinegar. An ointment of it is held to be good in wounds and ulcers; it consumes cankers, and that flesh growing in the nostrils, which they call polypus: also the distilled water being dropped into the eyes, takes away spots there, or the pin and web, and mends the dimness of sight; it is excellent good against pestilence and poison. Dragons are accounted a good alexipharmic, and useful in malignant contagious distempers, and pestilential fevers, and, as the vulgar phrase it, to drive any thing from the heart; wherefore it is given in medicines to drive out the small-pox and measles, and cause sweat.

COMMON WATER DROPWORT, HEMLOCK DROPWORT. OENANTHE FISTULOSA, OENANTHE CROCATATA.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of Dropwort consist of a great number of oval glandules fastened together by slender strings, from which spring several long, narrow, and as it were pinnated leaves, whose pinnæ are serrated, and not much unlike the smaller burnet saxifrage leaves: the stalks grow to be about a foot high, having but few leaves thereon, but on their tops a pretty many flowers in form of an umbel, which are white within, and reddish on the outside, made of six leaves, with a great number of yellowish stamina in the middle; which are succeeded by several flattish seeds growing in a head together.

PLACE.—It grows in chalky grounds.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July; the root being chiefly used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Pimpinell Dropwort, which some have described as a lesser species of the filipendula, differs in nothing, according to their own account, from this, but in size, and is evidently a variety. They are accounted under Venus. Dropwort, especially the root, is counted diuretic, and good for the stone, gravel, and stoppage of urine. The powder is commended to stop violent floodings and the whites, though Parkinson says, in his time it was used to expel the secundines. Prevotius likewise commends it from his own experience against the bloody-flux. In this form it is best, given fifteen grains to a dose. It is one of those remedies of which our fore-fathers were very fond, and which is now very unreasonably neglected.

DUCK'S-MEAT. LENS PALUSTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a small plant which frequently covers the whole superficies of ponds and ditches, consisting only of small round green leaves, having neither flower nor seed perceivable, only from the middle of the under side of each leaf, there run down into the water small white thready roots.

PLACE.—This is so well known to swim on the top of standing waters, as ponds, pools, and ditches, that it is needless further to describe it.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Cancer claims the herb, and the Moon will be lady of it. Duck's-Meat is of a cooling, mollifying nature, good to be applied to inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, or the shingles, as likewise for the gout, either applied by itself, or mixed with barley-meal. Six ounces of a strong infusion made in white-wine, taken for nine days together, is commended as a cure for the jaundice. The distilled water by some is highly esteemed against all inward inflammations and pestilent fevers; as also to help the redness of the eyes, swellings of the testicles, and of the breasts before they be grown too much. The fresh herb applied to the forehead, eases the pains of the head-ach coming of heat.

R E F E R E N C E S.

GARDEN PATIENCE	<i>Vid.</i>	MONKS RHUBARB.
DYER'S WEED	—	WOLD, OR WELD.
DOG'S STONES	—	ORCHIS.
DEWBERRY BUSH	—	GOOSEBERRY BUSH.
DROPWORT	—	FILIPENDULA.
DENTARIA	—	CORAL-WORT.
DRAGON-WORT	—	BISTORT.
DOG'S ARRACH	—	ARRACH WILD.

ENDIVE. ENDIVIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Garden Endive has pretty large, long, smooth, yellowish green leaves, broad and roundish at the end, and lacinated about the edges, full of a bitterish milk. The stalk rises to be two or three feet high, beset with smaller and narrower leaves. The flowers are blue, and like those of succory, but smaller, growing on the tops of the stalks; and the seed of it is pretty much like the seed of succory. The root is long and slender, spreading but little.

PLACE.—It grows in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June; the root perishes after the seed is ripe.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under Mercury. A fine cooling, cleansing, plant. The decoction of the leaves, or the juice, or the distilled water of Endive, serves well to cool the excessive heat of the liver and stomach, and in the hot fits of agues, and all other inflammations in any part of the body; it cools the heat and sharpness of the urine, and excoriations in the urinary parts. The seeds are of the same property, or rather more powerful; and, besides, are available for fainting, swoonings, and passions of the heart. Outwardly applied, they serve to temper the sharp humours of fretting ulcers, hot tumours, swellings, and pestilential sores; and wonderfully help not only the redness and inflammations of the eyes, but the dimness of the sight also; they are also used to allay the pains of the gout. You cannot use it amiss; a syrup of it is a fine cooling medicine for fevers.

ELDER. SAMBUCUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Elder-Tree is a common hedge-tree, whose spreading branches have a spongy pith in the middle; the outside bark is of an ash-colour, under which is another that is green. The leaves are pinnated, of two or three pair of pinnæ, with an odd one at the end, which is larger than the rest; they are oval, sharp-pointed, and serrated about the edges. The flowers grow in large flat umbels; they are small, of one leaf, cut into five sections, with as many small stamina; and are succeeded by small round deep purple berries, full of a purple juice.

PLACE.—The Elder-tree grows frequently in hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in May, and the berries are ripe in September. The bark, leaves, flowers, and berries are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Both Elder and Dwarf Tree are under the dominion of Venus. The first shoots of the Common Elder boiled like asparagus, and the young leaves and stalks boiled in fat broth, does mightily carry forth phlegm and choler. The middle or inward bark boiled in water, and given in drink, works much more violently; and the berries, either green or dry, expel the same humour, and are

are often given with good success to help the dropsy; the bark of the root boiled in wine, or the juice thereof drank, works the same effects, but more powerfully than either the leaves or fruit. The juice of the root taken, mightily procures vomitings, and purges the watery humours of the dropsy. The decoction of the root taken, cures the bite of an adder, and bites of mad-dogs. It mollifies the hardness of the mother, if women sit thereon, and opens their veins, and brings down their courses: the berries boiled in wine, performs the same effect: and the hair of the head washed therewith, is made black. The juice of the green leaves applied to the hot inflammations of the eyes alluages them; the juice of the leaves snuffed up into the nostrils, purges the tunics of the brain; the juice of the berries boiled with honey, and dropped into the ears, helps the pains of them; the decoction of the berries in wine being drank, provokes urine; the distilled water of the flowers is of much use to clean the skin from sun-burning, freckles, morpew, or the like; and takes away the head-ach, coming of a cold cause, the head being bathed therewith. The leaves or flowers distilled in the month of May, and the legs often washed with the said distilled water, takes away the ulcers and fores of them. The eyes washed therewith, it takes away the redness and blood-shot; and the hands washed morning and evening therewith, helps the palsy, and shaking of them.

MOUNTAIN ELDER. SAMBUCUS MONFANA.

DESCRIPTION.—This Elder differs not a great deal from the common, in branches or leaves; these are pinnated, and rather narrower than those of the former, having five serrated pinnæ on a stalk. The chief difference is in the flowers, which are yellower, and grow in thicker clusters, and in the berries, which are not so deep, but of a reddish colour.

PLACE.—This Elder is seldom to be met with in England; but grows plentifully in Germany.

TIME.—Flowers in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is not much used inwardly, being accounted somewhat narcotic. It is an ingredient in the Unguent. Populeon; but being rarely to be had, the Common Elder is used in its stead.

DWARF ELDER. SAMBUCUS HUMILIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a pretty looking low plant, sending up various spreading stalks, which fall down every year, and rising again in the spring; on the top of these grow umbels of white flowers, having frequently a dash of purple, each of one small leaf, divided into five segments; which are succeeded by round berries, when ripe, of a deep purple, or black colour, and full of a purplish juice. The root is thick, and creeping on the surface of the earth.

PLACE.

PLACE.—The Dwarf Elder grows wild in many places of England, where being once gotten into a ground, it is not easily gotten forth again.

TIME.—Most of the Elder trees flower in June, and their fruit is ripe for the most part in August. But the Dwarf Elder, or Wallwort, flowers somewhat later, and his fruit is not ripe until September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Dwarf Elder is more powerful than the Common Elder in opening and purging choler, phlegm, and water; in helping the gout, piles, and women's diseases, colours the hair black, helps the inflammations of the eyes, and pains in the ears, the bite of serpents, or mad-dogs, burnings and scaldings, the wind colic, colic and stone, the difficulty of urine, the cure of old sores, and fistulous ulcers.

Of the Dwarf Elder, the bark and seeds are in most repute, for the jaundice and dropsy; in the same intention a decoction of the root and seeds is commended, but should be joined with proper correctors, they being very violent in their operation without. The expressed oil of the seed is by some outwardly used to assuage the pain of the gout. In short, this has the same qualities as the Common Elder, which, an excellent detergent and diuretic, is of great efficacy in all obstructions, especially of the liver and kidneys, opening the passages of the one for the free secretion of the bile, whilst it scours the channels of the other, and promotes a copious discharge of urine, whence in hydropic cases it does great service.

The inner bark of the Common Elder decocted, operates both by vomit and stool. The same effect is observed but in a milder degree, the young buds, if in the spring, eaten as young salad, and these in potage gently relax the bowels. The inner bark outwardly applied, is commended in burns.

The flowers are sudorific and anodyne; infused in sharp vinegar, with the addition of some spices, they make a more reviving liquor to smell and to rub the temples with in faintings of women in labour, and for delivery, than all the volatile salts put together.

Take of Elder flowers, half a pound, the flowers of red-roses, rosemary, and lavender, each four ounces, of nutmeg and cloves each two drams, of cinnamon three drams, pour upon them five pints of the sharpest white wine vinegar, let all infuse a month or six weeks, and after having pressed it out well, and the liquor is settled, put it into bottles, and keep well stopped for use.

The berries are likewise sudorific, and of admirable use in recent fevers and beginning feverish heats, in which cases nothing is so proper as the juice, without any addition, boiled over a very gentle fire to the consistence of an extract; this is commonly called the Rob of Elder, but is rarely made by apothecaries, though vastly superior to the syrup which is constantly kept in the shops. To make this Rob still more useful in the abovementioned disorders, I would recommend to the patient to take half a dram of fine levigated crabs eyes, mixed up with half a spoonful

ful of fair water, and immediately after six drams or an ounce of the said Rob, and to lie down and cover himself well. This will excite a gentle fermentation in the stomach, throw the person into a beneficial sweat, and produce a wonderful amendment. The truth of this has been so generally experienced by the Germans, that one shall hardly travel through a town or village where the inhabitants are unprovided of this Rob.

The juice of the Elder berries mixed with one third part in weight of the genuine powder of liquorice, with a few drops of oil of anniseeds and boiled to a proper consistence, is a far better remedy on account of its acidity, for cutting the phlegm, and taking off the irritation to cough than the juice of our liquorice, or the Spanish juice alone. A wine made of the juice of these berries is very wholesome.

ELM-TREE. ULMUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Elm is one of the commonest trees we have; it has a rough thick bark, and the branches are clothed with somewhat rough, crenated, green leaves. The flowers are small and staminate, coming out early in the spring before the leaves. The seed is round and foliaceous.

PLACE.—It is common in the fields, and all over the country.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a cold and Saturnine plant. The leaves thereof bruised and applied, heal green wounds, being bound thereon with its own bark; the leaves or the bark used with vinegar, cure scurf and leprosy very effectually: the decoction of the leaves, bark, or root, being bathed, heals broken bones. The water that is found in the bladders on the leaves, while it is fresh, is very effectual to cleanse the skin, and make it fair; and if cloths be often wet therein, and applied to the ruptures of children, it heals them, if they be well bound up with a truss. The water put into a glass, and set into the ground, or else in dung for twenty-five days, the mouth thereof being close stopped, and the bottom upon a lay of ordinary salt, that the fœces may settle and water become clear, is a singular and sovereign balm for green wounds, being used with soft tents: the decoction of the bark of the root foment, mollifies hard tumours, and the shrinking of the sinews. The roots of the Elm boiled for a long time in water, and the fat arising on the top thereof being clean scummed off, and the place anointed therewith, if it is grown bald, and the hair fallen away, will quickly restore them again. The said bark ground with brine and pickle, until it come to the consistence of a poultice, and laid on the place pained with the gout, gives great ease. The decoction of the bark in water, is excellent to bathe the places as have been burnt with fire.

ELECAMPANE. INULA HELENIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a robust and stately plant; a perennial, with an upright handsome appearance. The leaves are of a dull faint green; and the root, which is long and large, contains the virtues of the plant. The leaves shoot forth long and broad, lying near the ground, small at both ends, somewhat soft in handling, of a whitish green on the upper side, and grey underneath, each set upon a short foot-stalk, from among which rise up divers great and strong hairy stalks, three or four feet high, with some leaves thereupon compassing them about at the lower end, and are branched towards the tops, bearing divers great and large flowers, like those of the corn marigold, both the border of leaves, and the middle thrum being yellow, which turn into down, with long, small, brownish seeds among it, and is carried away with the wind. The root is great and thick, branched forth divers ways, blackish on the outside, and whitish within, of a very bitter taste, and strong, but good scent, especially when they are dried, no part else of the plant having any smell.

PLACE.—It grows in moist grounds and shadowy places, oftener than in the dry and open borders of fields and lanes, and in other waste places, almost in every county in England.

TIME.—It flowers in the end of June and July, and the seed is ripe in August. The roots are gathered for use, as well in the spring before the leaves come forth, as in autumn or winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Mercury. One of the most beneficial roots nature affords for the help of the consumptive. It has a fragrant, very agreeable smell; and a spicy, sharp, and somewhat bitterish taste. It is good for all diseases of the breast, and has great virtues in malignant fevers; in strengthening the stomach, and assisting digestion, not like a bitter, but as a warm, invigorating, animating medicine; and it has not its equal in the cure of the chin-cough in children, when all other medicines fail. The fresh roots of Elecampane preserved with sugar, or made into a syrup or conserve, are very effectual to warm a cold windy stomach, or the pricking therein, and stitches in the sides caused by the spleen; and to help the cough, shortness of breath, and wheezing in the lungs. The dried root made into powder, and mixed with sugar, and taken, serves to the same purpose; and is also profitable for those who have their urine stopped, or the stopping of women's courses, the pains of the mother and of the stone in the reins, kidneys, or bladder; it resists poison, and stays the spreading of the venom of serpents, as also putrid and pestilential fevers, and the plague itself. The roots and herbs beaten and put into new ale or beer, and daily drank, clears, strengthens, and quickens the sight of the eyes wonderfully. The decoction of the roots in wine, or the juice taken therein, kills and drives forth all manner of worms in the belly, stomach,

mach, and maw; and gargled in the mouth, or the root chewed, fasten loose teeth, and helps to keep them from putrefaction; and being drank is good for those that spit blood, helps to remove cramps or convulsions; gout, sciatica, pains in the joints, applied outwardly or inwardly; and is also good for those that are bursten, or have any inward bruise. The root boiled well in vinegar, beaten afterwards, and made into an ointment with hogs suet, or oil of trotters, is an excellent remedy for scab or itch in young or old; the places also bathed or washed with the decoction does the same; it also helps all sorts of filthy old sores or canker whatsoever. In the roots of this herb lie the chief effect for the remedies aforesaid. The distilled water of the leaves and roots together, is very profitable to cleanse the skin of the face, or other parts, from an morpew, spots, or blemishes.

You must not expect these virtues from the dried roots, sold at the druggists, baked, ground in a mill, and though cheap enough in itself, yet mixed with flour to make it cheaper; in this state it has but little taste, smell, or any other virtue. Those who would experience its real efficacy, must have it from the physic garden; there, as it rises freely from nature, it is full of all those excellent qualities. Slice the fresh root thin, and, to a quarter of a pound of it, pour three pints of boiling water. After standing all night, boil it a few moments, and when cold, strain it off. To a pint of this, add a quarter of a pint of mountain wine; if, for a grown person, for disorders of the stomach, let a full wine glass be drank three times a-day. When it is intended for the chin-cough, half the quantity of the root will be sufficient. It need only be infused, not boiled; and, instead of the wine, add a quarter of a pound of honey; and give two table spoonfuls, four times a day. Syrup of coltsfoot, red poppies, cowslip, diluted with a decoction of this root, or the root preserved and eaten, especially in a morning fasting, is good for asthmatic habits of body. The German taverns sell a wine which goes by the name of this plant, and is made by hanging the root in a bag, into a vessel with Canary, until it has taken a sufficient taste. This wine they drink for a whet in a winter's morning, as our people do a glass of bitters; and judge it, not without reason, a very great preservative against infectious air. A pretty strong infusion of this root, in old rhenish wine, taken every morning for some time, to the quantity of a gill, is of great efficacy to young females who labour under obstructions of the menses.

ERINGO. ERYNGIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Eringo has pretty large, white, and long roots, which spread much in the earth, and run deep in the same. The leaves are hard, stiff, and veiny, narrow at bottom, and broad and roundish at the end, with several lacinixæ terminating in sharp prickles; the stalk arises not to any great height, being smooth, crested, and channelled;

channelled; the leaves on the stalks are less, and rather stiffer, set on without foot-stalks, with prickly edges. At the ends of the branches come forth round, somewhat prickly, heads, beset with stiff narrow leaves, growing like a star under them; the flowers are set in these heads, of a greenish white colour, each in a separate calyx, like the teasel, succeeded by flattish seed.

PLACE.—It grows by the sea-side, in many places, in sandy ground.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The roots only are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The plant is venereal, and breeds seed exceedingly, and strengthens the spirit procreative; it is hot and moist, and under the celestial balance. The decoction of the root hereof in wine, is very effectual to open obstructions of the spleen and liver, and helps yellow-jaundice, dropsy, pains of the loins, wind colic, provokes urine, expels the stone, and procures women's courses. The continued use of the decoction for fifteen days, taken fasting, and next to bedward, help the stranguary, the voiding urine by drops, the stopping of urine, and stone, and all defects of the reins and kidneys: if the said drink be continued longer, it is said that it cures the stone. It is found good against the venereal. The roots bruised and applied outwardly, helps the kernels of the throat, commonly called the kings-evil; or taken inwardly, and applied to the place stung or bitten by any serpent, heals it speedily. If the roots be bruised, and boiled in old hogs grease, or salted lard, and applied to broken bones, thorns, &c. remaining in the flesh, they not only draw them forth, but heal up the place again, gathering new flesh where it was consumed. The juice of the leaves dropped into the ear, helps imposthumes therein. The distilled water of the whole herb, when the leaves and stalks are young, is profitably drank for all the purposes aforesaid; and helps the melancholy of the heart, and is available in quartan and quotidian agues; as also for them that have their necks drawn awry, and cannot turn them without turning their whole body.

EYEBRIGHT. EUPHRASIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Eyebright is a small low herb, rising up usually but with one blackish green stalk a span high, or not much more, spread from the bottom into sundry branches, whereon are small and almost round, yet pointed, dark green leaves, finely snipped about the edges, two always set together, and very thick: at the joints with the leaves, from the middle upward, come forth small white flowers, steeped with purple and yellow spots, or stripes; after which follow small round heads, with very small seed therein. The root is long, small, and thready at the end.

PLACE.—It grows in meadows and grassy places in this country.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the sign of the Lion, and Sol claims dominion over it. If the herb was as much used as it is neglected, it would half spoil the spectacle-makers trade; and a man would think, that reason should teach people to prefer the preservation of their natural before artificial spectacles; which, that they may be instructed how to do, take the virtues of Eyebright as follows:—

The juice, or distilled water of Eyebright, taken inwardly in white wine or broth, or dropped into the eyes, for divers days together, helps all infirmities of the eyes that cause dimness of sight. Some make conserve of the flowers to the same effect. Being used any of the ways, it also helps a weak brain, or memory. This tunned up with strong beer, that it may work together, and drank; or the powder of the dried herb mixed with sugar, a little mace and fennel seed, and drank, or eaten in broth; or the said powder made into an electuary with sugar, and taken, has the same powerful effect to help and restore the sight decayed through age: and Arnoldus de Villa Nova says, it has restored sight to them that have been blind a long time before.

R E F E R E N C E S.

EDGEWEED	<i>Vid.</i>	WATER HEMLOCK.
ELATINE	—	WATER-WORT.
ELFWORT	—	ELECAMPANE.
ENCHANTERS NIGHT-SHADE	—	NIGHT-SHADE.
EPITHEMUM	—	DODDER OF THYME.
EPATORIUM	—	AGRIMONY.
SEA ERINGO	—	SEA HOLLY.

FERN. FILIX.

DESCRIPTION.—OF this there are two kinds principally to be treated of, viz. the Male and Female. The Female grows higher than the Male, but the leaves thereof are lesser, and more divided or dented, and of as strong a smell as the male: the virtue of them are both alike, and therefore I shall proceed, first, with the description of the female sort. The common female Fern, or Brakes, has many large leaves divided into several branches, beset with long, narrow, stiff pinnulæ, which are mostly smooth about the edges, though sometimes they are a little indented; the back of these, about Midsummer, will be covered round the margins with a great number of dusty brown particles, which are the seed. The root is long and thick, spreading much in the earth, sending out shoots on every side, which makes it hard to be eradicated.

The leaves of the Male Fern are pretty long and large, not divided into branches as the former are, but having several long furculi of pinnated indented leaves, growing on each side of the stalk, which are not directly opposite on the rib, but grow alternately, one a little above another. The seed grows in round dusty globuli, along the back of the leaves. The root pretty much resembles that of Osmund royal, and is indeed generally sold for it by the herb-women; it grows in hedges and shady lanes.

PLACE.—It grows but too frequently upon commons and heaths, being used in want of wood by the country-people, for heating their ovens, and other uses.

TIME.—They flower and seed at Midsummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mercury, both male and female. The roots of both those sorts of Fern being bruised and boiled in mead, or honeyed water, and drank, kills both the broad and long worms in the body, and abates the swelling and hardness of the spleen. The green leaves eaten, purge the belly, and expel choleric and waterish humours that trouble the stomach. They are dangerous for women with child to meddle with, by reason they cause abortions. The roots bruised and boiled in oil, or hogs grease, make a very profitable ointment to heal wounds, or pricks gotten in the flesh. The powder of them used in foul ulcers, dries up their malignant moisture, and causes their speedier healing. Fern being burned, the smoke thereof drives away serpents, gnats, and other noisome creatures, which in fenny countries do, in the night time, trouble and molest people lying in their beds with their faces uncovered. It causes barrenness.

WATER FERN, OSMOND ROYAL, OR FLOWERING
FERN. FILIX FLORIDA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is the biggest of our English Ferns, sending forth several large branched leaves, whose long broad pinnulæ are not at all indented about the edges like the other Ferns; they are of a light yellow colour; among these arise several stalks, which have the like leaves growing on them, set one against another, longer, narrower, and not nicked on the edges as the former. From the top of some of these stalks grow forth a long bush of small, and more yellow, green, scaly aglets, set in the same manner on the stalks as the leaves are, which are accounted the flowers and seeds. The root is rough, thick, and scabby, with a white pith in the middle, which is called the heart thereof.

PLACE.—It grows on moors, bogs, and watery places, in many parts of this country.

TIME.—It is green all the summer, and the root only abides in winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn owns the plant. This has all the virtues mentioned in the former Ferns, and is much more effectual than they, both for inward and outward uses; and is accounted singularly good in wounds, bruises, or the like; the decoction to be drank, or boiled into an ointment of oil, as a balsam or balm, and so it is singularly good against bruises, and bones broken, or out of joint, and gives much ease to the colic and splenetic diseases; as also ruptures and burstings. The decoction of the root in white wine, provokes urine exceedingly, and cleanses the bladder and urethral passage.

The roots of the male Fern, but more especially the Osmond Royal, as also a conserve of the young shoots, are looked upon as most excellent remedies for the rickets: the root of the female Fern is counted a specific for the worms, and the poor people burn the plant and make ashballs of it, which they use in the room of soap. In France the ashes of brakes are used in the composition of that metal, they make their common drinking glasses of, which is very brittle, and is called Vere de Fougere, or Fern Glass.

FEVERFEW, OR FEATHERFEW. MATRICARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Featherfew has large, fresh, green leaves, much torn or cut on the edges. The stalks are hard and round, set with many such like leaves, but smaller; and at the tops stand many single flowers, upon small foot-stalks, consisting of many small white leaves standing round about a yellow thrum in the middle. The root is somewhat hard and short, with many strong fibres about it. The
scent

scent of the whole plant is very strong and stuffing, and the taste is very bitter.

PLACE.—This grows wild in many places of the country, but is for the most part nourished in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in the months of June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus commands this herb, and has commended it to succour her sisters (women), to be a general strengthener of their wombs, and to remedy such infirmities as a careless midwife has there caused; if they will be pleased to make use of her herb boiled in white wine, and drink the decoction, it cleanses the womb, expels the after-birth, and does a woman all the good she can desire of an herb. And if any grumble because they cannot get the herb in winter, tell them, if they please, they may make a syrup of it in summer; it is chiefly used for the disease of the mother, whether it be the strangling or rising of the mother, or hardness or inflammations of the same, applied outwardly thereunto. Or a decoction of the flowers in wine, with a little nutmeg or mace put there, and drank often in a day, is an approved remedy to bring down women's courses speedily, and helps to expel the dead-birth and after-birth. For a woman to sit over the hot fumes of the decoction of the herb made in water or wine, is effectual for the same; and in some cases, to apply the boiled herb to the warm privy parts. The decoction thereof, made with some sugar or honey put thereto, is used by many with good success to help the cough and stuffing of the chest, by colds; as also to cleanse the reins and bladder, and helps to expel the stone in them. The powder of the herb taken in wine, with some oxymel, purges both choler and phlegm, and is available for those that are short-winded, and are troubled with melancholy and heaviness, or sadness of spirits. It is very effectual for all pains in the head coming of a cold cause, the herb being bruised and applied to the crown of the head: as also for the vertigo, that is, a running or swimming of the head. The decoction thereof drank warm, and the herb bruised, with a few corns of bay-salt, and applied to the wrists before the coming of the ague fits, does take them away. The distilled water takes away freckles, and other spots and deformities in the face. The herb bruised and heated on a tile, with some wine to moisten it, or tied with a little wine and oil in a frying-pan, and applied warm outwardly to the places, helps the wind and colic in the lower part of the belly. It is an especial remedy against opium taken too liberally.

This herb, though not much used in the present practice, deserves the notice of physicians. It is bitter and detersive, and therefore makes a good ingredient in decoctions and infusions for agues and obstructions of the first passages; it is full as efficacious against worms of the intestines as wormwood, and its unpleasent foetid smell bespeaks it useful in hysteric disorders.

SOW-FENNEL, OR HOG'S FENNEL. PEUCIDANUM.

Besides the common name in English, Hog's Fennel, and the Latin name Peucedanum, it is called Hoar-strange, and Hoar-strong, Sulphur-wort, and Brimstone-wort.

DESCRIPTION.—The common Sow-Fennel has divers branched stalks of thick and somewhat long leaves, three for the most part joined together at a place, among which arises a crested straight stalk, less than Fennel, with some joints thereon, and leaves growing thereat, and towards the tops some branches issuing from thence; likewise on the tops of the stalks and branches stand divers turfs of yellow flowers, whereafter grows somewhat flat, thin, and yellowish seed, bigger than Fennel seed. The roots grow great and deep, with many other parts and fibres about them of a strong scent like hot brimstone, and yield forth a yellowish milk, or clammy juice, almost like a gum.

PLACE.—It grows plentifully in the salt low marshes near Feversham in Kent.

TIME.—It flowers plentifully in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is also an herb of Mercury. The juice of Sow-Fennel, says Dioscorides, and Galen, used with vinegar and rose water, or the juice with a little euphorbium put to the nose, helps those that are troubled with the lethargy, phrenzy, giddiness of the head, the falling-sickness, long and inveterate head-ach, the palsy, sciatica, and the cramp, and generally all the diseases of the sinews, used with oil and vinegar. The juice dissolved in wine, or put into an egg, is good for a cough, or shortness of breath, and for those that are troubled with wind in the body. It purges the belly gently, expels the hardness of the spleen, gives ease to women that have sore travail in child-birth, and eases the pains of the reins and bladder, and also the womb. A little of the juice dissolved in wine, and dropped into the ears, eases much of the pains in them, and put into a hollow tooth, eases the pains thereof. The root is less effectual to all the aforesaid disorders; yet the powder of the root cleanses foul ulcers, being put into them, and takes out splinters of broken bones, or other things in the flesh, and heals them up perfectly; as also dries up old and inveterate running sores, and is of admirable virtue in all green wounds.

FENNEL FLOWER. NIGELLA ROMANA.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant has a small sticky root, which perishes every year, after ripening the seed. The stalk rises to be a foot and half, or two feet high, hollow, branched and channelled, having several finely lacinated leaves, pretty much resembling those of lark-spurs, set alternately on them. The flowers grow on the end of the branches, of
five

five small, white, sharp-pointed leaves a-piece, with several stamina in the middle, and are succeeded by oblong round tumid heads, having on their tops five or six crooked horns; the seed is black and somewhat sweet.

PLACE.—It is sown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is also under Mercury. The seed only is used. It is accounted heating and drying, and serviceable as an errhin to discharge tough mucous phlegm from the head, and recover the lost sense of smelling: it is said likewise to provoke urine, and to help tertian and quartan agues; but it is seldom used.

THE SWEET FENNEL. FÆNICULUM DULCE.

The Sweet Fennel grows not so tall as the common, otherwise they are much alike; the main difference being in the seed, which is longer and narrower, not so flat, but for the most part somewhat crooked, of a yellower colour, and a much sweeter taste. The seed is brought to us from Germany, and is much of the nature of the former, but is accounted better, and is therefore more used in the shops; though Parkinson, upon his own experience, preferred the seed of the common Fennel before this.

COMMON FIG-WORT, OR THROAT-WORT.

SCROPHULARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Great Fig-wort sends divers great, strong, hard, square, brown stalks, three or four feet high, whereon grow large, hard, and dark green leaves, two at a joint, harder and larger than nettle leaves, but not stinging; at the tops of the stalks stand many purple flowers set in husks, which are sometimes gaping and open, somewhat like those of water betony; after which come hard round heads, with a small point in the middle, wherein lie small brownish seed. The root is great, white, and thick, with many branches at it, growing aslope under the upper crust of the ground, which abides many years, but keeps not his green leaves in winter.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in moist and shadowy woods, and in the lower parts of the fields and meadows.

TIME.—It flowers about July, and the seed will be ripe about a month after the flowers are fallen.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Some Latin authors call it Cervicaria, because it is appropriated to the neck; and we Throat-wort, because it is appropriated to the throat. Venus owns the herb, and the Celestial Bull will not deny it; therefore a better remedy cannot be

for the kings-evil, because the Moon that rules the disease is exalted there. The decoction of the herb taken inwardly, and the bruised herb applied outwardly, dissolves clotted and congealed blood within the body coming by any wounds, bruise, or fall; and is no less effectual for the kings-evil, or any other knobs, kernels, bunches, or wens growing in the flesh wheresoever; and for the hæmorrhoids, or piles. An ointment made hereof may be used at all times when the fresh herb is not to be had. The distilled water of the whole plant, roots and all, is useful for the same purposes, and dries up the superfluous, virulent moisture of hollow and corroding ulcers; it takes away all redness, spots, and freckles in the face, as also the scurf, and any foul deformity therein and the leprosy likewise.

WATER FIGWORT. SCROPHULARIA AQUATICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This has larger and taller stalks than the former, less branched, having larger leaves, round-pointed, and in shape like betony, growing on longer foot-stalks. The flowers are in shape like the former, but a little larger, and of a redder colour; the seed-vessels and seed much alike. But the root has none of the knots or tubercles.

PLACE.—It grows by watery-places, and ditch-sides.

TIME.—Flowers in June. The root is used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is much of the nature of the former, and where that is not to be had, it may supply its place; it is likewise detensive and vulnerary, and is commended by some as good against the itch.

SWEET FEVERFEW, AND FIELD FEVERFEW.

MATRICARIA SUAVEOLENS, MATRICARIA INODORA.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of these Feverfew are stringy and very narrow, but the flower indicates the species. The stalks are stiff, round or striated, two feet high or more, clothed with smaller leaves, and pretty much branched towards the top, on which grow large flat umbels of flowers, made of several white petals, broader and shorter than those of camomile, set about a yellow thrum. The root is thick at the head, having many fibres under it; the whole plant has a very strong, and, to most, an unpleasant smell.

PLACE.—They grow in hedges and lanes.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The leaves and flowers are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The virtues of Feverfew are very great; it is an herb particularly appropriated to the female sex, being of great service in all cold flatulent disorders of the womb, and hysterical affections;

affections; procuring the catamenia, and expelling the birth and secundines. The juice to the quantity of two ounces, given an hour before the fit, is good for all kinds of agues. It likewise destroys worms, provokes urine, and is good for the dropsy and jaundice. Corn and Sea Feverfew are variations that soil and situation naturally produce. The latter is most frequent in the neighbourhood of Chichester. HILL.

FIG-TREE. FICUS.

The Fig-tree seldom grows to be a tree of any great bigness in our parts, being clothed with large leaves bigger than vine-leaves, full of high veins, and divided for the most part into five blunt-pointed segments, yielding a thin milky juice when broken. It bears no visible flowers.

PLACE.—They prosper very well in our English gardens, yet are fitter for medicine than for any other profit that is gotten by the fruit of them.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The tree is under the dominion of Jupiter. The milk that issues out from the leaves or branches where they are broken off, being dropped upon warts, takes them away. The decoction of the leaves is excellent good to wash sore heads with; and there is scarcely a better remedy for the leprosy than it is. It clears the face also of morpew, and the body of white scurf, scabs, and running sores. If it be dropped into old fretting ulcers, it cleanses out the moisture, and brings up the flesh; because you cannot have the leaves green all the year, you may make an ointment of them whilst you can. A decoction of the leaves being drank inwardly, or rather a syrup made of them, dissolves congealed blood caused by bruises or falls, and helps the bloody-flux. The ashes of the wood made into an ointment with hogs grease, helps kibes and chilblains. The juice being put into an hollow tooth, eases pain; as also deafness and pain and noise in the ears, being dropped into them. An ointment made of the juice and hogs grease, is as excellent a remedy for the biting of mad dogs, or other venomous beasts, as most are; a syrup made of the leaves, or green fruit, is excellent for coughs, hoarseness, or shortness of breath, and all diseases of the breast and lungs: it is very good for the dropsy and falling-sickness.

COMMON FIR-TREE. ABIES.

DESCRIPTION.—There are two sorts of Fir; one called the Silver or Yew-leaved, which is reckoned an exotic, coming originally from Germany, and only planted in gardens; but the common pitch-tree, or picea, which is a native with us, differs from it only in that the leaves are smaller and slenderer, sharp and prickly at the ends, standing thicker together,

together, and encompassing the stalk without any order. The cones are longer than those of the Yew-leaved, and hang downwards.

PLACE.—It grows wild in the northern parts of England, but the Scotch Fir is another distinct specie from both these: it is the wild pine. The leaves are long and blueish.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter owns this tree. The leaves and tops of both sorts are used in diet-drinks for the scurvy, for which they are highly commended by the inhabitants of the northern countries. It is said a good quantity of them are put into Brunswick mum. From this tree, of which there grow great numbers in several parts of Germany, is gotten the Strasburg turpentine, which is clearer, of a pale colour, and of a thinner consistence than Venice turpentine, of a bitterish taste, and of a pleasant smell, a little like lemon-peel. It is of a mollifying, healing, and cleansing nature; and, besides its uses outwardly in wounds and ulcers, is a good diuretic, and of great use in a gonorrhœa and the fluor albus; given in glysters, mixt with the yolk of an egg, it is very serviceable against the stone and gravel. It is likewise a good pectoral, and often given in affections of the breast and lungs.

Tar is likewise the product of these trees, which are cut into pieces, and piled up in a heap; and being set on fire at the top, the resinous liquor is driven out by the heat of the fire, and, running down, is received into trenches made for it, and so put into the casks; and by boiling is hardened into pitch.

Tar is by some accounted a good pectoral medicine, and used for obstructions of the lungs, and shortness of breath.

From the young branches of this tree is produced the famous spruce beer; and the juice which runs from the trunk, upon its being tapped, is what is sold in the shops here under the name of the Balm of Gilead. The young tops of this tree make an excellent antiscorbutic either infused or boiled in beer or wine; experience has sufficiently confirmed their efficacy in that distemper in our American plantations, where the inhabitants used to be severely afflicted with it, who since they have taken to brewing a kind of liquor of malasses, in which they boil the young Fir-tops in the room of hops, they are very little troubled with the scurvy; and many of our sailors whose diet on board of ships makes them subject to it, have had reason to commend that liquor. This tree yields two resinous substances; a thin liquid sort, which comes forth from the young Firs, and is known in the shops by the name of Strasburg turpentine; and a dry substance resembling frankincense, to which it is not unlike in quality.

YELLOW WATER FLAG, OR FLOWER DE LUCE.

CALAMUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant is distinguished from all others, in that among its leaves, which are much longer and narrower than the iris, o.
Flower

Flower de Luce, there arises one or two like the rest, only somewhat narrower, thicker and rounder toward the top, near to which come forth single juli, rarely two, in shape like the catkin of the hazel, or like long pepper, but ending more taper, and standing up obliquely from the leaf. The root is thick, full of joints, and spreads itself on the upper part of the earth, transversely, and not sinking deep in it, being full of large white fibres, encreasing much, and soon taking a great deal of ground. It has a strong smell, not so pleasant while green, but growing more grateful and aromatic as it dries.

PLACE.—It grows in several rivulets and watery places in England, as about Norwich, and in Cheshire and Surry, according to Mr. Ray; but what is used in the shops, is mostly imported from abroad.

TIME.—It produces its catkins in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Flags are under Lunar dominion. The roots, which only are used, are hot and dry, opening and attenuating, and good for the obstructions of the liver and spleen; provoke urine and the menses, help the colic, resist putrefaction, are useful against pestilential contagions and corrupt noxious air; are an ingredient in the theriaca and mithridate, and are outwardly used in sweet bags and perfumes.

BASTARD WATER FLAG. ACORUS ADULTERINUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This iris, that grows so common in ditches, and watery places, bears leaves like the common flower de luce, only somewhat longer and narrower; the stalk rises higher, on the top of which grow three or four flowers, one above another, flowering gradually in shape like an ordinary flower de luce, only that they want the upright leaves, instead of which they have only small pieces of leaves in their places. The flowers are succeeded by large triangular seed-vessels, containing three rows of flat seed. The root is long and slender, and does not run deep in the earth.

PLACE.—It usually grows in ditches, ponds, lakes, and moor-sides, which are always overflowed with water.

TIME.—It flowers in summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Moon. The spicy bitterness of the root of this plant bespeaks it a strengthener of the stomach and head, and therefore may fitly be put into any composition of that intention. The root preserved may with good success be used by itself, and both the Germans and Turks are very fond of it, and reckon it a great preservative against infectious air, which makes them commonly eat a piece of the preserved root fasting. The leaves having a very grateful flavour, are, by some nice cooks, put into sauce for fish.

FLAX-WEED, OR TOAD-FLAX. LINARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Our common Flax-weed has divers stalks full fraught with long and narrow ash-coloured leaves, and from the middle of them almost upward, stored with a number of pale yellow flowers, of a strong unpleasant scent, with deeper yellow mouths, and blackish flat seed in round heads. The root is somewhat woody and white, especially the main downright one, with many fibres, abiding many years, shooting forth roots every way round about, and new branches every year.

PLACE.—This grows throughout this country, both by the way-sides and in meadows, as also by hedge-sides, and upon the sides of banks, and borders of fields.

TIME.—It flowers in summer, and the seed is ripe usually before the end of August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns the herb. In Sufflex we call it gallwort, and lay it in our chickens water to cure them of the gall; it relieves them when they are drooping. This is frequently used to spend the abundance of those watery humours by urine, which cause the dropsy. The decoction of the herb, both leaves and flowers, in wine taken and drank, does somewhat move the belly downwards, opens obstructions of the liver, and helps the yellow-jaundice; expels poison, provokes women's courses, drives forth the dead-child, and after-birth. The distilled water of the herb and flowers is effectual for all the same purposes; being drank with a dram of the powder of the seeds of bark or the roots of wall-wort, and a little cinnamon, for certain days together, it is held a singular remedy for the dropsy. The juice of the herb, or the distilled water, dropped into the eyes, is a certain remedy for all heat, inflammation, and redness in them. The juice or water put into foul ulcers, whether they be cancerous or fistulous, with tents rolled therein, or the parts washed and injected therewith, cleanses them thoroughly from the bottom, and heals them up safely. The same juice or water also cleanses the skin wonderfully of all sorts of deformity, as leprosy, morpew, scurf, wheals, pimples, or spots, applied of itself, or used with some powder of lupines.

FLAX. LINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Flax has round slender unbranched stalks, a yard or more high, clothed with many long, narrow, sharp-pointed, glaucous leaves; on the tops of the stalks grow a pretty many small five-leaved blue flowers, soon falling off; and are followed by round heads, or seed-vessels, each divided into about ten partitions, containing as many oblong, flattish, shining, brown seed. The root is small and woody,

woody, and dies as soon as the seed is ripe. Of the bark of the stalks of this plant, which is tough, and made up of a great many slender filaments, is made linnen cloth.

PLACE.—It is sown in fields.

TIME.—Flowers in June. The seed only is used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury owns this useful plant. The seed, which is usually called linseed, is emollient, digesting, and ripening; of great use against inflammations, tumours, and imposthumes, and is frequently put into fomentations and cataplasms, for those purposes. Cold-drawn linseed-oil is of great service in all diseases of the breast and lungs, as pleurifies and peripneumonia, coughs, asthma and consumption. It likewise helps the colic and stone, both taken at the mouth, and given in glysters. The oil, by expression, is the only officinal preparation.

FLEA-WORT. PSYLLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Ordinary Flea-wort rises up with a stalk two feet high or more, full of joints and branches on every side up to the top, and at every joint two small, long, and narrow whitish green leaves somewhat hairy: at the top of every branch stand divers small, short, scaly, or chaffy heads, out of which come forth small whitish yellow threads, like to those of the plantain herbs, which are the bloomings of flowers. The seed inclosed in these heads is small and shining while it is fresh, very like unto fleas both for colour and bigness, but turning black when it grows old. The root is not long, but white, hard, and woody, perishing every year, and rising again of its own seed for divers years, if it be suffered to shed: the whole plant is somewhat whitish and hairy, smelling like rosin.

There is another sort hereof, differing not from the former in the manner of growing, but only that this stalk and branches being somewhat greater, do a little more bow down to the ground: the leaves are somewhat greater, the heads somewhat lesser, the seed alike; and the root and leaves abide all winter, and perish not as the former.

PLACE.—The first grows only in gardens, the second plentifully in fields that are near the sea.

TIME.—They flower in July, or thereabouts.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The herb is cold, dry, and Saturnine. I suppose it obtained the name of Flea-wort, because the seeds are so like fleas. The seed fried, and taken, stays the flux or lask of the belly, and the corrosions that come by reason of hot choleric, or sharp and malignant humours, or by too much purging of any violent medicine, as scammony, or the like. The mucilage of the seed made with rose-water, and a little sugar-candy put thereto, is very good in all hot agues and burning fevers, and other inflammations, to cool the thirst, and lenify the dryness and roughness of the tongue and throat. It helps

helps also hoarseness of the voice, and diseases of the breast and lungs, caused by heat, or sharp salt humours, and the pleurisy also. The mucilage of the seed made with plantain-water, whereunto the yolk of an egg or two, and a little populeon are put, is a most safe and sure remedy to ease the sharpness, pricking, and pains of the hæmorrhoids or piles, if it be laid on a cloth and bound thereto. It helps all inflammations in any part of the body, and the pains that come thereby, as the head-ach and vapours, and all hot imposthumes, swellings, and breaking out of the skin, as blains, wheals, pushes, purples; and the like; as also the joints of those that are out of joint, the pains of the gout and sciatica, the bursting of young children, and the swelling of the navel, applied with oil of roses and vinegar. It is also good to heal the nipples and sore breasts of women, being often applied thereunto. The juice of the herb with a little honey put into the ears, helps the running of them, and the worms breeding in them: the same also mixed with hogs greafe, and applied to corrupt and filthy ulcers, cleanses and heals them.

MARSH FLEABANE, BIRD'S TONGUE, OR MARSH
GROUNDSEL. OTHONNA PALUSTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a handsome perennial plant, of upright regular growth. The stalk is brown, firm, near a yard high, and has a few branches. The leaves are beautifully ferrated, long, narrow, of a bright light-green above, and downy underneath. The flowers are of a very fine bright yellow.

PLACE.—This is found upon rotten boggy ground, and almost in water. It is common in the Isle of Ely.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The leaves contain the virtues of an ointment made of them is good for the sciatica. For this purpose they must be boiled in hogs lard till they are crisp, when the lard is to be pressed off, and put by for use.

MOUNTAIN RAGWORT, OR MOUNTAIN FLEABANE

OTTHONNA INTEGRIFOLIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a weed of our high pasture grounds, but not common; its height never exceeds a foot; it is always found to grow upright, and has no branches. The leaves are pale, thick, and downy, and the flowers are of a light yellow: they grow in a cluste at the top of the stalk, and have a circle of narrow leaves under them.

TIME.—They blow in June and July; and the seed is ripe in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Beside the virtues which are known in plants, it will be useful to give cautions against their dangerous qualities. Careful farmers say, this hurts their sheep; their wool grows loose on eating it. Taken inwardly, it is an acrid and a dangerous purge; but its juice applied outwardly, is of good effect, as the next specie, which does not very materially differ in virtue, manifests.

We have in this, and the succeeding plant, a striking instance of the utility of Latin names. *Othonia*, or *Cineria*, belongs to both these; and each has, under either of them, a just distinction by its second name, *Integrifolia*, and *Palustris*. The name *Othonna* belongs to no British plant beside; and will be understood, not only here, but in all nations; whereas the name *Seggrom*, which is distinctly and truly the name of these plants, is in our language applied also to the Common Ragwort, an herb of our pastures, and to *Groundsel*, a weed of our gardens; and, to encrease the confusion, sometimes to neither of these; for custom calls one Ragwort, and the other *Fleabane*. Many words are necessary to be used to explain these equivocal expressions, if used in directing these plants for medicine; and, perhaps, then it would be but imperfectly done: but the Latin name removes all difficulties at once; it belongs to nothing else, and it is universally known by all persons under this denomination.

COMMON RAGWORT, OR MARSH FLEABANE:

OTHONNA PALUSTRIS.

Called also *St. James's-wort*, *Stagger-wort*, *Hammer-wort*, and *Seggrom*.

DESCRIPTION.—This has many large and long leaves, of a fresh green, very smooth and delicate, lying on the ground; the leaves are deeply cut at the edges, from which rise up sometimes but one; and sometimes two or three square or crested blackish or brownish stalks, three or four feet high, sometimes branched, bearing divers such-like leaves upon them, at several distances unto the top; where it branches forth into many stalks bearing yellow flowers, consisting of divers leaves, set as a pale or border, with a dark yellow thrum in the middle, which abides a great while, but at last are turned into down, and, with the small blackish grey seed, are carried away with the wind. The root is made of many fibres, whereby it is firmly fastened into the ground, and abides many years.

PLACE.—They grow both of them wild in pastures, and untilled grounds in many places, and oftentimes both in one field.

TIME.—They flower in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Fleabane or Ragweed is under the command of Dame Venus; and cleanses, digests, and discusses. The decoction of the herb is good to wash the mouth or throat that has ulcers or sores therein; and for swellings, hardness, or imposthumations, for it thoroughly cleanses and heals them; as also the quinsy, and the kings-evil. It helps to stay catarrhs, thin rheums, and defluxions from the head into the eyes, nose, or lungs. The juice is found by experience to be singularly good to heal green wounds, and to cleanse and heal all old filthy ulcers in the privities, and in other parts of the body, as also inward wounds and ulcers; stays the malignity of fretting and running cankers, and hollow fistulas, not suffering them to spread farther. It is also much commended to help aches and pains either in the fleshy part, or in the nerves and sinews; as also the sciatica, or pain of the hips or huckle-bone, to bathe the places with the decoction of the herb, or to anoint them with an ointment made of the herb, bruised and boiled in hogs-suet, with some mastick and olibanum in powder added to it after it is strained forth.

MIDDLE FLEABANE. INULA DYSENTERICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is an ugly, and ill-looking, annual weed, frequently found on waste grounds, and by the way-side. It grows about a foot high, with a few branches; the leaves are pale, whitish, and stick to the fingers on touching them. The flowers are of a light yellow.

PLACE.—They grow in wastes, and by way-sides.

TIME.—And blow in August, shedding their seed round the old stalk, which perishes with the cold in winter.

OBSERVATIONS.—One would scarcely think that any thing resembling elecampane in smell, could be so disgustful: but this, though with the real flavour of it, is highly so; and in its taste it is acrid and forbidding.

SMALL FLEABANE. INULA PULICARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is another ill-looking annual weed, frequent in our waste places. The rays of the flower are very short and waved it grows to eight inches high, but commonly lies in part upon the ground. The stalk is of a ruddy brown; the leaves are short, small, and of a dull dead green; the flowers are small, very poor, and of a dirty yellow.

TIME.—They blow in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The smell of this and the former is supposed delightful to insects, and the juice destructive to them, so they never leave it till the season of their deaths.

CANADA FLEABANE, OR SIMSON. ERIGERON CANADENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—The stalk is of a dusky green, tinged with brown, and the lower leaves are broad, and rudely dented; the upper narrow and undivided, and all of a dead green. The flowers are white, but of no beauty.

PLACE.—This is an annual, that grows on our dry banks, and among rubbish: sometimes it is found not six inches high, sometimes two feet or more.

TIME.—They blow in August and September.

OBSERVATIONS.—The juice of this, as well as the sweet Fleabane, or erigeron acre, is an excellent pectoral; but being unpleas-ant, is not often used; however, if the decoction or infusion be sweet-ened with capillary or syrup of maiden hair, it may be used with success in consumptive cases.

FLEXWEED, OR FLUXWEED. SISYMBRIUM SOPHIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Fluxweed has a white hard woody root full of small fibres at the bottom, perishing after having ripened seed; the stalks rise to be about two feet high, more or less, beset with many long, winged, and very finely and neatly divided green leaves, pretty much resembling those of the true Roman wormwood, beset with very short fine hairs. The flowers grow at the end of the branches, being small, yellow, and four-leaved, and are succeeded by very slender seed-vessels, about an inch or thereabout in length, full of very small reddish seed.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in sandy ground, and among rubbish.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is Saturnine also. Both the herb and seed of Fluxweed is of excellent use to stay the flux and lask of the belly, being drank in water wherein gads of steel heated have been often quenched; and is no less effectual for the same purpose than plantain and comfrey, and to restrain any other flux of blood in man or woman; as also to consolidate bones broken or out of joint. The juice thereof drank in wine, or the decoction of the herb drank, does kill the worms in the stomach or belly, or the worms that grow in putrid and filthy ulcers; and made into a salve does quickly heal all old sores, how foul and malignant soever they be. The distilled water of the herb works the same effects, although somewhat weaker; yet it is a fair medicine, and more acceptable to be taken. It is called Fluxweed because it cures the flux; and for its uniting broken bones, &c. Paracelsus extols it to the skies. It is fitting that syrup, ointment, and plaisters of it, were kept in your houses.

There is another sort, differing in nothing, save only it has somewhat broader leaves; they have a strong evil flavour, being smelled unto; and are of a drying taste.

WHITLOW FAVEREL. DRABA VERNEI.

WOOLLY FAVEREL. DRABA INCANA.

WALL FAVEREL. DRABA MURALIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is composed of many long and thick fibres, and the leaves grow in tufts at the bottom of the stalk; they are of a deep green, oblong pointed, and very rough and harsh to the touch. The stalk is upright, slender, and green; there are no leaves on it, but towards the top grow small star-like pale green flowers, with yellow threads in the centre. The seed-vessel is small, and the seeds are numerous and brown. Woolly Faverel differs in that the stalk is furnished with numerous notched leaves, of a pale green, and the flowers greenish like the former. The Wall Faverel is largest, and much the scarcest plant. The stalk is reddish brown, furnished with rough hair, and the leaves are more pinnated, and only come out at the joints; but the flowers are light-green, and the seed is the same.

PLACE.—It is common in Yorkshire and Westmoreland, and other northern counties.

TIME.—They are sometimes in flower as early as April, and, according to their situation, may not come out till June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of the Moon. The leaves and roots are commended by the ancients against the sciatica, being beaten into a cataplasm with hogs-lard, and applied to the part affected, and kept on four hours to a man, and two to a woman, and the place afterwards washed with wine and oil. There are other varieties, but they are only accidental ones, which will rise from the same seeds with the other, according to situation and soil.

RUSHY GLONDE. SUBULARIA AQUATICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows from a root composed of many long and thick fibres. The leaves are long, slender, and sharp-pointed; they stand upright, and are of a deep green, and very rough and harsh to the touch: they are rounded on the back, and flat on the upper side, biggest at bottom, and smallest at the extremity. The stalk is slender and green: there are no leaves on it, but at distances single flowers appear, which are four-leaved, of a greenish white, and seldom quite open.

PLACE.—It is found at the bottoms of fish-ponds in the northern parts of England and Wales.

TIME.

TIME.—Flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a Lunar plant also. The flowers are seldom used, but the leaves are put in cooling ointments, being accounted good for burns, inflammations, and hot swellings; and are an ingredient in the Unguentum Populeon.

CORN FEVERFEW. MATRICARIA CHAMOMILLA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is an hateful weed to farmers; but yet it possesses virtues that may recompence all the damage it can do among the corn. It sometimes grows to a foot and a half high, with a pale, slender, branchy stalk: the leaves are of a pale green, and they have no smell. The flowers are large and white, with a high yellow disk in the middle, and the leaves are cut into many parts as fine as threads.

PLACE.—They are found commonly in corn-fields.

TIME.—Blow in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—These have the virtues of the flowers of camomile, but with more cordial warmth. For those who have cold and weak stomachs, scarcely any thing equals them. They are best taken by the way of infusion like tea. HILL.

SEA FEVERFEW. MATRICARIA MARITIMA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows about eight inches high, upright, and branchy. The stalk is thick and ruddy; and the leaves are of a dull green, thick, swelled up, hollow underneath, and composed of many parts, which are again cut down to the rib. The flowers are white, with a low yellowish disk.

PLACE.—This is a sea-side perennial plant, frequently found in Cornwall.

TIME.—They blow in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a weed of our waste marshes, where it grows in its greatest perfection. Some curious physic gardeners have produced it, but it is not then so full of virtue as when found wild. The virtues of Feverfew are very great. It is an excellent deobstruent. It is, as observed before, a great promoter of the menses, and cures those hysteric complaints which rise from their obstruction. It also destroys worms. In short, the virtues of any sorts of Feverfew are beyond all praise, and above all value.

SPIRY CRESS. SISYMBRIUM IRCO.

DESCRIPTION.—This rises from a small fibrous root, with a round, firm, upright stalk branched and a foot high. The leaves are of a faint

faint green, of a tender substance, and deeply divided in the pinnate manner; and the flowers are small and white, and grow in tufts at the tops of the branches. The seed is small and brown, and grows in long narrow pods.

PLACE.—It is common by road-sides in Essex and other parts.

TIME.—It flowers in May, and sometimes not till August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is governed by the Moon. The whole plant has a strong acrid taste; however, it is good against scorbutic complaints, and operates by urine. It is an ingredient in those medicines, the receipts of which, Government purchased of Mr. Stephens, for the cure of the stone. HILL.

FLOWER DE LUCE. IRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of Common Flower de Luce spread themselves pretty much on the surface of the earth, being of a reddish brown colour on the outside, and whitish within; round, an inch or more in thickness, with several transverse rings or circles, and shooting out long fibres. The leaves are nervous, broad and flat, thickest in the middle, with thin edges like a sword: they grow in thick clumps together; the flowers are made of nine leaves like the former, of a purplish blue colour, and have the like seed-vessels, which are full of angular seed.

PLACE.—It grows with us only in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is Lunar. The juice of the root, which is the only part used, is a strong errhine; being snuffed up the nostrils, it purges the head, and clears the brain of thick ferous phlegmatic humours. The same likewise, or a strong decoction of the root, given inwardly, is a strong vomit, and accounted good for the dropsy, jaundice and agues; but by reason it very much vellicates and offends the stomach, it is rarely used without honey and spikenard. The same being drank, does ease the pains and torments of the belly and sides, the shaking of agues, the diseases of the liver and spleen, the worms of the belly, the stone in the reins, convulsions and cramps that come of old humours; it also helps those whose seed pass from them unawares: it is a remedy against the bitings and stings of venomous creatures, being boiled in water and vinegar, and drank: boiled in water, and drank, it provokes urine, helps the colic, brings down women's courses; and made up into a pessary with honey, and put up into the body, draws forth the dead-child. It is much commended against the cough, to expectorate tough phlegm; it much eases pains in the head, and procures sleep; being put into the nostrils it procures sneezing, and thereby purges the head of phlegm: the juice of the root applied to the piles or hæmorrhoids, gives much ease. The decoction of the roots gargled in the mouth, eases the tooth-ach, and helps a stink
in

ing breath. Oil called oleum irinum, if it be rightly made of the great broad flag Flower de Luce (and not of the great bulbus blue Flower de Luce, as is used by some apothecaries) and roots of the same of the laggly kinds, is very effectual to warm and comfort all cold joints and sinews; as also the gout and sciatica; and mollifies, dissolves and consumes, tumours and swellings in any part of the body, as also of the matrix; it helps the cramp, or convulsions of the sinews: the head and temples anointed therewith, helps the catarrh of thin rheum distilled from thence; and used upon the breast or stomach, helps to extenuate the cold tough phlegm; it helps also the pains and noise in the ears, and the stench of the nostrils. The root itself, either green or in powder, helps to cleanse, heal, and incarnate wounds, and to cover the naked bones with flesh again, that ulcers have made bare; and is also very good to cleanse and heal up fistulas and cankers that are hard to be cured.

FRENCH LAVENDER, OR CASSIDONY. STÆCHAS.

DESCRIPTION.—This beautiful shrub grows three or four feet high, clothed with long hoary leaves, less than those of common Lavender, two at a joint, with smaller coming forth among them: the stalks are square, bare of leaves to the tops, on which grow thick, round, scaly spikes, or heads of purple galeated flowers, set in hairy calyces. On the top of the spikes grow two or three slender purple leaves. The seed is small and round, four succeeding each flower; the root is thick and woody, and much branched; the leaves and flowers have a strong aromatic scent. It took its name, according to Dioscorides, from the Stæchades, islands in the Mediterranean Sea, not far from Marseilles.

PLACE.—It grows wild there. It is planted with us in gardens, where it is easily encreased, and bears our severest winters with moderate shelter; and pity it is that it is not more propagated, the fresh heads being certainly of greater virtue and efficacy, than those which come from abroad; there not being fresh importations in many years.

TIME.—It flowers in June, and its heads ought to be gathered when they are firm and hard, which is about the latter end of July. The flowers are only used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of Jupiter. They are cordial and cephalic, strengthening the genus nervosum; and are useful for apoplexies, palsies, and all kinds of convulsions: they are opening and attenuating, promote the catamenia, resist poisons, and the bites of venomous creatures. They are an ingredient in the theriaca and mithridate.

FRENCH MERCURY. MERCURIALIS GALLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—French Mercury, male and female, grows about a foot high, full of smooth angular stalks, beset with narrow leaves, about an inch and half long, broadest in the middle, and sharper at both ends, indented about the edges, of a pale yellow green colour. The flowers are small and staminate, of a greenish colour, growing in spikes, which rise from the bosom of the leaves. Those of the female fall off without any seed. The male has a couple of testiculated seed at the end of the spike. The root is fibrous, and perishes after it has flowered and given seed.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in gardens, in waste places, and among rubbish.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is under the dominion of and cures by antipathy to the Moon in earthly signs. The leaves and stalks are used, and are aperitive and mollifying; the decoction thereof purges choleric and ferous humours: it is mostly used in glysters. Mathiolus commends a decoction of the seeds with wormwood, for the yellow-jaundice. The juice takes away warts.

FLUELLIN, OR LLUELLIN. ELATINE.

DESCRIPTION.—It shoots forth many long branches, partly lying upon the ground, and partly standing upright, set with almost red leaves, yet a little pointed, and sometimes more long than round, without order thereon, somewhat hairy, and of an evil greenish white colour; at the joints all along the stalks, and with the leaves, come forth small flowers, one at a place, upon a very small short foot-stalk, gaping somewhat like snap-dragons, or rather like toad-flax, with the upper jaw of a yellow colour, and the lower of a purplish, with a small heel or spur behind; after which come forth small round heads, containing small black seed. The root is small and thready, dying every year, and raises itself again of its own sowing.

There is another sort of Lluellin which has longer branches wholly trailing upon the ground, two or three feet long, and somewhat more thin, set with leaves thereon, upon small foot-stalks. The leaves are a little larger, somewhat round, and cornered sometimes in some places on the edges; but the lower part of them being the broadest, has on each side a small point, making it seem as if they were ears, sometimes hairy, but not hoary, and of a better green colour than the former. The flowers come forth like the former, but the colours therein are more white than yellow, and the purple not so far: it is a large flower,
and

and so are the seed and seed-vessels. The root is like the other, and perishes every year.

PLACE.—They grow in divers corn-fields, and in borders about them, and abundantly in other fertile grounds about Southfleet in Kent; at Buchrite, Hamerton, and Richmanworth in Huntingdonshire, and in divers other places.

TIME.—They are in flower about June and July, and the whole plant is dry and withered before August be done.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a Lunar herb. The leaves bruised and applied with barley-meal to watering eyes, that are hot and inflamed by defluctions from the head, very much helps them; as also the fluxes of blood or humours, as the lask, bloody-flux, women's courses, and stays all manner of bleeding at nose, mouth, or any other place, or that comes by any bruise or hurt, or bursting a vein: it wonderfully helps all those inward parts that need consolidating or strengthening; and is no less effectual both to heal and close green wounds, than to cleanse and heal all foul or old ulcers, fretting or spreading cankers or the like. Fluellin is a vulnerary plant, and accounted good for fluxes and hæmorrhages of all sorts.

FOX-GLOVES. DIGITALIS.

DESCRIPTION.—It has many long and broad leaves, lying upon the ground, dented upon the edges, a little soft or woolly, and of a hoary green colour, among which rises up sometimes sundry stalks, but one very often, bearing such leaves thereon from the bottom to the middle, from whence to the top it is stored with large and long hollow reddish purple flowers, a little more long at the lower edge, with some white spots within them, one above another, with small green leaves at every one, but all of them turning their heads one way, and hanging downwards, having some threads also in the middle, from whence rise round heads, pointed sharp at the ends, wherein small brown seed lies. The roots are so many small fibres, and some greater strings among them; the flowers have no scent, but the leaves have a bitter not taste.

PLACE.—It grows on dry sandy ground for the most part, and as well on the higher as the lower places under hedge-sides in almost every county of England.

TIME.—It seldom flowers before July, and the seed is ripe in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The plant is under the dominion of Venus, being of a gentle cleanting quality, and withal very friendly nature. The herb is familiarly and frequently used by the Italians to heal any fresh or green wound, the leaves being but bruised and bound thereon; and the juice thereof is also used in old sores, to cleanse, dry, and heal them. The decoction hereof made up with some sugar

or honey, is available to cleanse and purge the body both upwards and downwards, sometimes of tough phlegm and clammy humours, and to open obstructions of the liver and spleen. It has been found by experience to be available for the kings-evil, the herb bruised and applied or an ointment made with the juice thereof, and so used; and a decoction of two handfuls thereof, with four ounces of polypody in ale, has been found by late experience to cure divers of the falling-sickness, that have been troubled with it above twenty years. I am confident that an ointment of it is one of the best remedies for a scabby head that is.

FUMITORY. FUMARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Our Common Fumitory is a tender sappy herb; it sends forth from one square—a slender weak stalk, and leaning downwards on all sides—many branches two or three feet long, with finely cut and jagged leaves of whitish, or rather blueish, sea-green colour: at the tops of the branches stand many small flowers, as it were, in a long spike one above another, made like little birds, of a reddish purple colour, with whitish bellies; after which come small round husks, containing small black seeds. The root is yellow, small, and not very long, full of juice while it is green, but quickly perishes with the ripe seed. In the corn-fields in Cornwall, it bears white flowers.

PLACE.—It grows in corn-fields almost every where, as well as in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in May, for the most part; and the seed ripens shortly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn owns the herb, and presents it to the world as a cure for his own disease, and strengthener of the parts of the body he rules. If, by my Astrological Judgment of Diseases, from the decumbiture, you find Saturn author of the disease or if by direction from a nativity you fear a Saturnine disease approaching, you may by this herb prevent it in the one, and cure it in the other and therefore it is fit you keep a syrup of it always by you. The juice or syrup made thereof, or the decoction made in whey by itself, with some other purging or opening herbs and roots to cause it to work the better (itself being but weak) is very effectual for the liver and spleen opening the obstructions thereof, and clarifying the blood from saltish, choleric, and adust humours, which cause leprosy, scabs, tetter, and itches and such like breakings-out of the skin; and, after the purgings strengthens all the inward parts. It is also good against the yellow jaundice, eradicating it by urine, which it procures in abundance. The powder of the dried herb, given for some time together, cures melancholy, but the seed is strongest in operation for all the former diseases. The distilled water of the herb is also of good effect in the former diseases, and conduces much against the plague and pestilence, being taken with good treacle. The distilled water also, with a little water and honey

honey of roses, helps all the sores of the mouth or throat, being gargled often therewith. The juice dropped into the eyes, clears the sight, and takes away redness and other defects in them, although it procures some pain for the present, and causes tears. Dioscorides says, it hinders any fresh springing of hairs on the eye-lids (after they are pulled away) if the eye-lids be anointed with the juice hereof with gum arabic dissolved therein. The juice of the Fumitory and docks mingled with vinegar, and the places gently washed or wet therewith, cures all sorts of scabs, pimples, blotches, wheals, and pustles which rise on the face or hands, or any other parts of the body.

FURZ BUSH. GENISTA SPINOZA.

DESCRIPTION.—A common shrub, four or five feet high, and very spreading. The leaves are very small, oblong, of a blueish green, and fall soon after their appearance in spring. The branches are all the year clothed with innumerable green thorns, and the flowers are large and yellow. The lesser and the needle Furze are two other species of the same genus.

PLACE.—They are known to grow on dry barren heaths, and other waste, gravelly, or sandy grounds, in all counties of England.

TIME.—They also flower in the summer months.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns the herb. They are hot and dry, and open obstructions of the liver and spleen. A decoction made with the flowers thereof has been found effectual against the jaundice; as also to provoke urine, and cleanse the kidneys from gravel or stone engendered in them. Mars does this also by sympathy.

R E F E R E N C E S.

FELWORT	<i>Vid.</i>	GENTIAN.
FILLIPENDULA	—	DROPWORT.
FEABERRY	—	GOOSEBERRY.
FIGWORT	—	LESSER CELLANDINE.

GALINGALE. CYPERUS.

DESCRIPTION.—THE English Galingale has a great many narrow grassy leaves, rough and hard in handling, among which rises a triangular stalk about two feet high, on the top of which grows a tuft, or pannicle, consisting of small brown scaly spikes, with a few short leaves set on at their bottom. The root is long and slender, of a dark brown colour on the outside, and lighter within, of a pleasant scent, and a little hot and bitter in taste.

PLACE.—It grows in some parts of England, in the marshes; but we have it generally brought from Italy.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a martial plant, being heating and drying, expelling wind, and strengthening the bowels; they help the colic, provoke urine, and the terms, and prevent the dropsy: they are cephalic, and good for the swimming of the head and giddiness; and are sometimes used in absterfivè gargarisms for ulcers in the mouth and gums.

GARLIC. ALLIUM HORTENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—The root consists of several cloves, or small bulbs of a reddish white colour, set together in a round compass, and enclosed in one common skinny coat or cover, having several small fibres at the bottom; the leaves are broad and long, like those of leeks; on the top of the stalk, which grows two or three feet high, stands an umbel of small white five-leaved flowers. The whole plant, especially the root, is of a very strong and offensive smell.

PLACE.—It is a native of the East, but for its use is cultivated every where in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns this herb. This was anciently accounted the poor man's treacle, it being a remedy for all diseases and hurts (except those which itself breeds.) It provokes urine and women's courses, helps the biting of mad dogs, and other venomous creatures; kills the worms in children, cuts and voids tough phlegm, purges the head, helps the lethargy, is a good preservative against, and a remedy for, any plague, sore, or foul ulcer; takes away spots and blemishes in the skin, eases pains in the ears, ripens and breaks imposthumes, or other swellings: and for all those diseases the onions are as effectual. But the Garlic has some more peculiar virtues besides the former, viz. it has a special quality to discuss inconveniencies coming by corrupt agues or mineral vapours, or by drinking corrupt or stinking waters; as also by taking wolf-bane, hen-bane, hemlock, or other poisonous

poisonous and dangerous herbs. It is also held good in hydropic diseases, the jaundice, falling-sickness, cramps, convulsions, the piles or hæmorrhoids, or other cold diseases. Authors quote many other diseases this is good for; but conceal its vices. Its heat is very vehement; and all vehement hot things send up but ill-flavoured vapours to the brain. In choleric men it will add fuel to the fire; in men oppressed by melancholy, it will attenuate the humour, and send up strong fancies, and as many strange visions to the head; therefore let it be taken inwardly with great moderation; outwardly you may make more bold with it.

It is not used near so much in England as it is in some foreign parts. It is accounted a strengthener of the stomach and bowels, an expeller of wind, and very good for the colic; in asthma and difficulty of breathing, it is a very good medicine, the root being either preserved with sugar, or a strong decoction of it, made into a syrup.

BROAD-LEAVED WILD GARLIC. *ALLIUM SYLVESTRE.*

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this is round and whitish; the leaves are oblong, very broad, and of a fine deep green. The stalk is of a pale green, three square, and ten inches high, whereon grow small white flowers.

PLACE.—It is common in damp grounds in the western counties.

TIME.—It flowers in April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Mars as well as the former. The root is only known in physic: it is a powerful opener, and on account of its subtle parts, in which it abounds, discussive: it seldom agrees with dry constitutions, but it performs almost miracles in phlegmatic habits of body. It wonderfully opens the lungs, and gives relief in asthma; nor is it without its merit in wind colics; and is a good diuretic, which appears by the smell it communicates to the urine. It is very useful in obstructions of the kidneys, and dropsies, especially in that which is called anasarca. It may be taken in a morning fasting, or else the conserve of Garlic which is kept in the shops may be used.

GENTIAN, FELWORT, OR BALDMONY. *GENTIANA.*

It is confessed that Gentian, which is most used amongst us, is brought over from beyond sea, yet we have several sorts of it growing frequently in this country, which, besides the reasons so frequently alleged, why English herbs should be fittest for English bodies, has been proved, by the experience of divers physicians, to be not a whit inferior in virtue to that which comes from beyond sea; therefore be pleased to take the description of them as follows—

DESCRIPTION.—The greater of them has many small long roots thrust down deep into the ground, and abides all the winter. The stalks

stalks are sometimes more, sometimes fewer, of a brownish green colour, and frequently two feet high, if the ground be fruitful, having many long, narrow, dark green leaves, set by couples up to the top: the flowers are long and hollow, of a purple colour, ending in fine corners. The smaller sort, which is to be found in this country, grows up with sundry stalks, not a foot high, parted into several small branches, whereon grow divers small leaves together, very like those of the lesser centaury, of a whitish green colour; on the tops of these stalks grow divers perfect blue flowers, standing in long husks, but not so big as the other: the root is very small, and full of threads. Autumnal Gentian, with large bell-shaped blue flowers; Perfoliate Gentian, and Centaury Gentian, with small blue flowers, constitute all the species natives of Britain; and their difference has occasioned some to divide them into several imaginary sorts; but their virtues are alike, and their flowers declare them of the same genus.

PLACE.—They are common on hilly pastures, but are kept in botanic gardens.

TIME.—They flower in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of Mars, and one of the most principal herbs he is ruler of. They resist putrefactions and poison; a more sure remedy cannot be found to prevent the pestilence than it is: it strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, comforts the heart, and preserves it against faintings and swoonings: the powder of the dry root helps the biting of mad dogs and venomous beasts; opens obstructions of the liver, and restores an appetite to their meat to such as have lost it. The herb steeped in wine, and the wine drank, refreshes such as be over-weary with travel, and grown lame in their joints, either by cold or bad lodging: it helps fitches, and griping pains in the sides; is an excellent remedy for such as are bruised by falls. It provokes urine, and the terms exceedingly, therefore let it not be given to women with child: the same is very profitable for such as are troubled with cramps and convulsions, to drink the decoction: also they say it breaks the stone, and helps ruptures most certainly. It is excellent in all cold diseases, and such as are troubled with tough phlegm, scabs, itch, or any fretting sores and ulcers; it is an admirable remedy to kill the worms, by taking half a dram of the powder in a morning in any convenient liquor: the same is excellently good to be taken inwardly for the kings-evil. It helps agues of all sorts, and the yellow-jaundice; as also the bots in cattle: when kine are bitten on the udder by any venomous beast, stroke the place with the decoction of any of these, and it will instantly heal it.

GERMANDER. CHÆMEDRYS.

DESCRIPTION.—Germander has a spreading, creeping root, which sends forth several square hairy branches, scarce a foot high, having two small

small leaves at every joint, on short foot-stalks, about an inch long, and half an inch broad, cut in with several sections, something resembling in shape the leaves of an oak, somewhat hard and crumpled, green above, and hoary white underneath. The flowers grow towards the tops of the branches among the leaves, whorl-fashion, of a purplish red colour; they are labiated, the lip turning upward; but they want the galea, having in its place several stamina standing erect. The seeds grow four together in the hairy five-pointed calyces.

PLACE.—It grows with us only in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The leaves and tops are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Germander is an herb of warm thin parts, under Mercury, opening obstructions of the liver, spleen, and kidneys; and of use in the jaundice, dropsy, and stoppage of urine. It is a good emenagogue; and is commended by some as a specific for the gout, rheumatism, and pains in the limbs. It is undoubtedly a good vulnerary, both deterfive and healing; and is a proper ingredient in pectoral decoctions. Some extol it for a great antiscorbutic, but the brook-limes exceed it in this particular, which abound in subtle pungent parts, and therefore are better suited to cut those viscidities which are the cause of scorbutic blotches. The juice is very justly recommended among the rest of the antiscorbutic juices to be taken in the spring for some time, especially by persons who drink much ale, and are of a gross habit of body.

WATER GERMANDER. SCORDIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a small stringy creeping root, from which spring a great many square hairy stalks, about a foot high, beset with two oblong, round-pointed, somewhat wrinkled and hairy leaves at a joint, without foot-stalks, having roundish indentures about the edges. The flowers come forth among the leaves in thin whorles, of a reddish colour; they are set in hairy five-pointed calyces, at the bottom of which grow four small seeds. The whole plant has a strong aromatic scent, but with somewhat of the garlic.

PLACE.—It grows in marshy, fenny places, as in the isle of Ely, in great plenty.

TIME.—Flowers in July. The leaves are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Like the former it is under Mars, and is sudorific and alexipharmic, of use both as a preservative, and a remedy against all pestilential diseases, and putrid fevers; it resists putrefaction, destroys worms, and is good against the bites of all venomous animals. It is an excellent alexipharmic, and of great use in all malignant fevers, where it exerts both its cordial and diaphoretic power. It is one of the principal ingredients in that medicine which is called dia-scordium: there is likewise a compound water of great efficacy, which derives its name from this plant. The smell of this herb, which is none
of

of the most grateful, participating of that of garlic, with an aromatic mixture, betokens it to be a proper ingredient in medicines designed for hysterical cases. It may be taken in decoction, infusion, and even in powder, either by itself, or made up into a bolus; in which last form, it shews itself likewise a destroyer of worms of the intestines. Outwardly, it is a good cleanser of ulcers.

GLADWIN. SPATULA FOETIDA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is one of the kinds of flower-de-luce, having divers leaves rising from the roots, very like a flower-de-luce, but that they are sharp-edged on both sides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper green colour, narrower and sharper pointed, and a strong ill scent, if they be bruised between the fingers. In the middle rises up a reasonable strong stalk, a yard high at the least, bearing three or four flowers at the top, made somewhat like the flowers of the flower-de-luce, with three upright leaves, of a dead purplish ash-colour, with some veins discoloured in them: the other three do not fall down, nor are the three other small ones so arched, nor cover the lower leaves as the flower-de-luce does, but stand loose or asunder from them. After they are past, there come up three square hard husks, opening wide into three parts when they are ripe, wherein lie reddish seed, turning black when it has abided long. The root is like that of the flower-de-luce, but reddish on the outside, and whitish within, very sharp and hot in the taste, of as evil scent as the leaves.

PLACE.—This grows as well in upland grounds as in moist places, woods, and shadowy spots by the sea-side in many places of this country, and is usually nursed up in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers not until July, and the seed is ripe in August or September; yet the husks, after they are ripe, opening themselves, will hold their seed with them for two or three months, and not shed them.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is supposed to be under the dominion of Saturn. It is used by many country-people to purge corrupt phlegm and choler, which they do, by drinking the decoction of the roots; and some, to make it more gentle, do but infuse the sliced roots in ale, and some take the leaves, which serve well for the weaker stomachs: the juice hereof put up, or snuffed up the nose, causes sneezing, and draws from the head much corruption; and the powder thereof does the same. The powder of it drank in wine, helps those that are troubled with cramps and convulsions, or with the gout and sciatica; gives ease to the most tormenting griping pains in the body and belly, and helps those that have the stranguary. It is given with much profit to such as have had long fluxes by the sharp and evil quality of humours, which it stays, having first cleansed and purged them by the drying and binding property therein. The root boiled in wine, and drank, does effectually procure women's courses; and, used as a pessary, works the

the same effect, but causes abortion in women with child. Half a dram of the seed beaten to powder, and taken in wine, speedily relieves those troubled with a stoppage of urine. The same taken in vinegar, dissolves the hardness and swellings of the spleen. The root used with a little verdigris and honey, and the great centaury root, is very effectual in all wounds, especially of the head; as also to draw forth any splinters or thorns, or any other thing sticking in the flesh, without causing pain. The same boiled in vinegar, and laid upon any tumour or swelling, very effectually dissolves and consumes them; yea, even the swellings of the throat, called kings-evil. The juice of the leaves or roots, heals the itch, and all running or spreading scabs, sores, blemishes, or scars on the skin, wheresoever they be.

YELLOW GOAT'S-BEARD. TRAGOPOGON PRATENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—Grows upon a firm, upright stalk, of a light pleasant green, and a foot high. The leaves are flat, grassy, and of a pretty lucid green; tender and milky when broken. The flowers are yellow, large, and beautiful; they close in the mid-day, and our country-people therefore call it, Go to bed at Noon.

PLACE.—This is a biennial; frequent in our pastures, a very handsome plant, and very plenty in the North of England.

TIME.—Blows in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is under the dominion of Jupiter. It is so innocent, it may be eaten; and so pleasant, that it invites the appetite: yet it is possessed of virtues very worthy notice; and there is no way so good of giving medicines, as when it can be done by the way of food. Our nourishment we swallow by pounds; but medicines find their way into the body by drams and scruples; what we eat passes through the whole frame with our food; the physic reaches us but a small part of it; and powerful medicines are sometimes wanted, when violent ones cannot be admitted. A large double handful of the entire plant, roots, flowers, and all bruised and boiled, and then strained, with a little sweet oil, is an excellent clyster in the most desperate case of the strangury or suppression of urine, from whatever cause. A decoction of the roots is good for the heart-burn, lost appetite, disorders of the breast and liver; expels sand and gravel, slime, and even small stones. The roots dressed like parsnips, and eaten warm with butter, are good for cold watery stomachs. Boiled or cold, or eaten raw as a salad, they are grateful to the stomach; strengthen and nourish the thin, lean, and consumptive, or the weak after long sicknesses. The distilled water gives wonderful relief in inward impostumes, pleurisy, stitches, or pains of the sides. This herb is not known in physic, but very well deserves a place in a kitchen garden: the young plant in April, and the beginning of May, taken and boiled, is by no means short in flavour to asparagus; and the roots, which are

milky boiled, somewhat resemble the taste of artichoke bottoms, and are of excellent good nourishment, and not so windy as most other roots are.

PURPLE GOAT'S-BEARD. TRAGOPOGON PORRIFOLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Purple Goat's-Beard grows upon a firm, upright stalk, and near a yard high. The leaves are large, long, of a fine fresh green, somewhat like the leaves of leeks. The flower-stalk grows thick at its top; the flowers are purple, and their long green cups behind add greatly to their beauty.

PLACE.—This is a biennial; a wild plant in our pastures, very stately and beautiful; and it thrives best where there is some moisture.

TIME.—They blow in June and July, and shut up at noon as the other. There is a beautiful variety of this, with the centre of the flower yellow, the rest purple; it rises from the mixture of the seeds.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The virtues of this are the same as those of the other, only less pleasant, therefore more bitter, astringent, deterfive, and medicinal. This, however, may be eaten in great quantities; and, that way, will be very useful in long and obstinate complaints. The roots are particularly specific against obstructions of the gall, and the jaundice: the best way to eat them, is stewed like chardoons.

GOAT'S RUE. GALEGA.

DESCRIPTION.—Goat's-Rue has many tall, hollow, striated branches a yard or more in height, with long pinnated leaves growing alternately on the joints, consisting of six or eight pair of long oval pinnæ, smooth and not indented about the edges, which are apt to be folded together. The flowers grow in long spikes, hanging downwards in the shape of peas blossoms, but less, of a pale whitish blue colour: the seed grows in long erect pods: the root is thick, spreading in the earth, and abiding long.

PLACE.—It grows in several parts of Italy by river-sides, but we see only in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Goat's-Rue is under Mercury Leo, and is accounted cordial, sudorific, and alexipharmic, and good against pestilential distempers, expelling the venom through the pores of the skin; and is of use in all kinds of fevers, the small-pox and measles: it likewise kills worms, and cures the bites of all kinds of venomous creatures.

LONG-ROOTED GOSEMORE, OR HAWKWEED.

HYPOCHÆRIS RADICATA.

DESCRIPTION.—This rises from a moderately thick and long brown root, with leaves in a cluster at bottom; they are oblong, moderately broad, and of a deep green, widely notched at the edges, and rather rough to the touch. The stalks arise among these, and are slender, tough, branched, a foot and a half high, and of a pale green; and they have rarely any leaf upon them. The flowers grow at the tops of the branches, and are of a fine gold colour.

PLACE.—It is common on pastures, and hilly situations.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Gosmore, or Hawkweed, as well as the following, is an herb of Venus, and very useful to the ladies. They are good for the stone and stoppage of urine, and promote the menstrual flux, and to that end are frequently mixt with chalibeats; they are likewise good for the gout and sciatica: outwardly they are used for the itch, either the juice or powder mixt with a proper ointment.

SMOOTH GOSMORE. HYPOCHÆRIS GLABRA.

DESCRIPTION.—The stalk of this specie is hard, leafless, and of a pale green. The leaves are of a bright shining green; the flowers are a pale yellow; and their long cups give them a pretty appearance.

PLACE.—This is a biennial; a little plant of our high grounds, but not common. It is mostly found in Warwickshire, about Bristol and Denham.

TIME.—Blows in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It has the taste of the two former, but faint and unpromising; is seldom used; however, it is warming, aperient, and useful in disorders of the kidneys, as stone and strangury, provoking urine; as also the catamenia: it expedites the birth, and brings away the after-birth. It is likewise accounted alexipharmic, and good against the bites and stings of venomous creatures.

SPOTTED GOSMORE. HYPOCHÆRIS MACULATA.

DESCRIPTION.—The stalk of this is greyish, and naked like the former; has slight films, and a single branch: the leaves are oblong or oval, undivided, of a pale green, and spotted with black. The flowers are of a fine light yellow.

PLACE.—This is a biennial, native of our heaths; a small, but singular plant: it grows upon Newmarket heath, but is not common.

TIME.—Blows in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is very useful to the ladies, and ought to be found upon their toilets. Its decoction will take off the freckles which are brought on by the heat of the sun. It is so innocent, that no harm need be feared from this application.

COMMON GOLDEN ROD. *SOLIDAGO VIRGO AUREA.*

DESCRIPTION.—This rises to two feet high, a very handsome plant, with a small reddish brown upright stalk, turned and bent a little from the joints, and terminated by a long and beautiful spike of flowers. The leaves are of a deep, but not very fine green, and they feel a little harsh. The flowers are of a gold yellow, and numerous though small, and all turned one way; when they are ripe, they change into down, and are carried away by the wind. The root consists of many small fibres, which grow near the surface of the ground, but survives the winter, and in the spring shoots out new branches.

PLACE.—This is a perennial, that grows by wood-sides, in copses, in moist as well as dry grounds, and on heaths and among thickets.

TIME.—It flowers about the month of July, and lasts till August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus rules this herb. It is a balsamic vulnerary herb, long famous against inward hurts and bruises, for which it is most effectual in a distilled water, and in which shape it is an excellent and safe diuretic: few things exceed it in the gravel, stone in the reins and kidneys, stranguary, and where there are small stones so situated, as to cause heat and soreness, which are too often followed with bloody or purulent urine; then its balsamic healing virtues co-operate with its diuretic quality, and the parts are at the same time cleansed and healed. It is a sovereign wound herb, inferior to none, both for inward and outward use. It is good to stay the immoderate flux of women's courses, the bloody-flux, ruptures, ulcers in the mouth or throat, and in lotions to wash the privy parts in venereal cases. No preparation is better than a tea of the herb for this service; and the young leaves, green or dry, have the most virtue.

NARROW-LEAVED GOLDEN ROD.

SOLIDAGO ANGUSTIFOLIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is another species of the same plant. It grows to a foot and a-half high, and has few or no branches. The stalk is very weak, tender, and of a dead green, tinged with a ruddy brown. The leaves are of a bright glossy green, smooth, and prettily dented at the

the edges: the flowers are of a pale yellow, and stand in a loose spike.

PLACE.—This is a perennial, native of Ireland, and seldom found with us: there it adorns their rocky hills.

TIME.—The flowers blow in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It resembles the preceding in virtues as in form. Venus claims the herb, and therefore to be sure it respects beauty lost. Arnoldus de Villa Nova commends it much against the stone in the reins and kidneys, and to provoke urine in abundance, whereby also the gravel and stone may be voided. The decoction of the herb, green or dry, or the distilled water thereof, is very effectual for inward bruises; as also to be outwardly applied, it stays bleeding in any part of the body, and of wounds; also the fluxes of humours, the bloody flux, and women's courses; and is no less prevalent in all ruptures and burstings, being drank inwardly, and outwardly applied. It is a sovereign wound herb, inferior to none, both for inward and outward hurts; green wounds, old sores and ulcers, are quickly cured therewith. It also is of especial use in all lotions for sores or ulcers in the mouth, throat, or privy parts of man or woman. The decoction also helps to fasten the teeth that are loose in the gums.

WELCH GOLDEN ROD. SOLIDAGO CAMBRICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows upon a simple upright brown stalk, six or seven inches high. The leaves are oblong, narrow, pale, and a little downy: the flowers are numerous, and of a gold yellow.

PLACE.—This is an humble, but a pretty plant, a perennial, native of the Welch mountains, and a favourite food for the goats.

TIME.—The flowers blow in August, and last till September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The taste declare it to possess virtues the same with those of the first kind, though in an inferior degree. The leaves and tops are used: this being accounted one of our best vulnerary plants, and much used inwardly in traumatic apozems, and wound-drinks; and outwardly in cataplasms and fomentations. It is somewhat restraining, and useful against spitting of blood and other hæmorrhages; and is of great service against the stone.

GOLDEN SAMPIRE. INULA CRITHMOIDES.

DESCRIPTION.—This beautiful perennial plant is the ornament of our sea marshes, and grows to a yard high, with many branches. The leaves are three-pointed, of a blue green, thick and juicy, and the flowers of a fine gold colour.

PLACE.—Grows on the margin of our salt marshes.

TIME.—They blow in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The leaves of the flowers of this Sampire make an excellent and agreeable antiscorbutic. An infusion of the whole plant, sweetened with sugar, is good after a drunken surfeit; and at any time for all such persons as habitually make themselves the pipes of conveyance from the victualler to the wall. It is under the dominion of Jupiter in Libra, which shews it to be a corrector of inequalities. The flowers are cooling, moistening, and laxative, good in affections of the breast and lungs, helping coughs and pleuritic pains. The syrup is given to children to open and cool their bodies. The leaves are cooling and opening, and frequently put into glysters, as well as into ointments against inflammations. The seed is reckoned good for the stone and gravel.

GOOSEBERRY-BUSH. GROSSULARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—The Gooseberry-Bush is so well known to every body, that I need only say that the branches are thick set with prickles, the leaves little and jagged, the flowers small and green, and the berries round or oval, including several seeds in a juicy pulp, flourish when green, but when ripe of a sweet pleasant taste.

PLACE.—They grow in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers early, the berries being ripe in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—These berries, which are the only part used, are cooling and restringent, creating an appetite and quenching thirst; but being more used at the table, and eaten for pleasure, than applied to any medicinal uses. However, they are under the dominion of Venus. The berries, while they are unripe, being scalded, or baked, are good to stir up a fainting or decayed appetite, especially such whose stomachs are afflicted by choleric humours: they are excellent good to stay longings of women with child. You may keep them preserved with sugar all the year long. The decoction of the leaves of the tree cools hot swellings and inflammations; as also St. Anthony's fire. The ripe Gooseberries being eaten, are an excellent remedy to allay the violent heat both of the stomach and liver. The young and tender leaves break the stone, and expel gravel both from the kidneys and bladder. All the evils they do to the body of man is, they are supposed to breed crudities, and, by crudities, worms.

WINTER GREEN. PYROLA.

DESCRIPTION.—An extremely pretty plant. The stalk is round thick, upright, and ten inches high. The leaves somewhat resemble those of the pear-tree, but are hardly so large; they all grow from the root, for the stalk is naked. The flowers are small, and of a very bright white; they stand in a kind of loose spike on the tops of the stalk

stalk, and are composed of five leaves, which are succeeded by cornered seed-vessels, full of very small seed. The root is small, slender, and fibrous.

PLACE.—It grows wild in some parts of England, but no where common.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Winter Green is under the dominion of Saturn, and is a singular good wound herb, and an especial remedy to heal green wounds speedily, the green leaves being bruised and applied, or the juice of them. A salve made of the green herb stamped, or the juice boiled with hogs-lard, or with sallad oil and wax, and some turpentine added to it, is a sovereign salve, and highly extolled by the Germans, who use it to heal all manner of wounds and sores. The herb boiled in wine and water, and given to drink to them that have any inward ulcers in their kidneys, or neck of the bladder, does wonderfully help them. It stays all fluxes, as the last, bloody fluxes, women's courses, and bleeding of wounds, and takes away any inflammations rising upon pains of the heart; it is no less helpful for foul ulcers hard to be cured; as also for cankers or fistulas. The distilled water of the herb does effectually perform the same things.

GOUTWEED, GOUTWORT, OR HERB GERRARD.

ÆGOPIDIUM PODAGRARIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—It is a low herb, seldom rising half a yard high, having sundry leaves standing on brownish green stalks by three, snipped about, and of a strong unpleasent savour: the umbels of the flowers are white, and the seed blackish, the root runs in the ground, quickly taking a great deal of room.

PLACE.—It grows by hedge and wall-sides, and often in the borders and corners of fields; and in gardens also.

TIME.—It flowers and seeds about the end of July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn rules it. Neither is it to be supposed Goutwort has its name for nothing, but upon experiment to heal the gout and sciatica; as also joint-achs, and other cold pains. The very bearing of it about one, eases the pains of the gout, and defends him that bears it from the disease.

COMMON GROUND PINE. CHAMÆPETIS VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long, slender, and divided. The stalks are numerous, weak, and three inches high; they are of a greyish colour, very much branched, and covered thick with leaves. These stand in pairs at small distances; and they have numerous young ones in their bosoms:

bosoms: they are of a pale yellowish green, oblong, narrow, and at the end divided into three points. The flowers rise from the bosoms of the leaves, and are small and yellow: but the upper lip is spotted with purple on the inside.

PLACE.—It grows in fallow fields and chalky grounds, particularly in Kent, in great plenty.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Ground Pine is a martial plant, hot and dry, warming and strengthening the nerves; helps the palsy, gout, sciatica and rheumatism, the scurvy, and all pains of the limbs. It is a strong diuretic, opens obstructions of the womb, and powerfully promotes the menses, and that so strongly, that it is forbid to women with child for fear of abortion.

COMMON GROUNDSEL. SENECIO VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Our Common Groundsel has a round green, and somewhat brownish stalk, spreading towards the top into branches, set with long and somewhat narrow green leaves, cut into deep irregular notches about the edges. The stalk is tender, juicy, weak, and about eight inches high. At the tops of the branches stand many small green heads, out of which grow many small yellow threads, or thrums, which are the flowers, and are poor and numerous. These continue many days blown in this manner, before they pass away into down, and, with the seed, are carried away with the wind. The root is small and stringy, and soon perishes, and as soon rises again of its own sowing, so that it may be seen many months in the year, both green, in flower, and in seed, for it will spring and seed twice in a year at least, if it be suffered in a garden.

PLACE.—This annual is a weed that grows every where, as well in the fields as in the gardens; frequently on old walls, in waste places, amongst rubbish, on banks, and untilled ground.

TIME.—It flowers all the summer round.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is under the dominion of Venus; and, though neglected and very common, has many virtues. It is excellent in all diseases arising from heat, being very cooling and digesting in fresh inflammations. An infusion of it, made in the manner of tea, is an innocent and easy vomit; taken in ale, is good against the pains of the stomach, stranguary, and the jaundice; it likewise destroys worms, and is useful in scrophulous tumours and inflammations of the breasts, and scald heads. Farriers give it inwardly to horses for the staggers and bot-worms. Its juice or decoction is a strong vomit, and purges downwards. The dose should not exceed two ounces. The leaves bruised and applied outwardly to the stomach, produces the same effect; and there is no better application for the gripes and colics of infants, when attended with sickness and reachings. Few disorders give
more

more terror to women than inflamed and sore breasts; but this common and innocent herb cures them perfectly. Pick a handful of the fresh juicy leaves, bruise them with a little bread, boiled in milk, and lay them on; repeat this as often as it becomes dry, using fresh gathered leaves every time. A few applications cure in slight cases; and very bad ones will give way to a constant repetition. The juice taken in wine, provokes urine, expels the gravel in the reins or kidneys: a dram of it in oxymel, after some walking or stirring about, is the safest way of administering it. However, its inward use should be very cautiously practised, for the operation is severe, and the dose uncertain. A poultice of it, with a little salt, helps to dissolve knots and kernels in any part of the body. The leaves and flowers, with frankincense in powder, is a good vulnerary: the distilled water of the herb performs every thing that can be expected from its virtues, especially for inflammations or watering of the eyes, when proceeding from defluencies of rheum into them.

HAIRY SHEEP'S RAMPION. *JASIONE MONTANA.*

DESCRIPTION.—Grows upon a dry, brittle stock, slender, and of a pale green. The leaves are of a pale dead green, and a little hairy: milk runs from them when broken and pressed between the fingers. The flowers are of a very beautiful blue, pale, and elegant. The plant is perfectly singular.

PLACE.—This is a biennial; a curious, uncommon plant, mostly found on heaths and dry upland grounds.

TIME.—Flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is in Venus's train, cooling and diuretic, of the fabious kind. The leaves are a singular good diuretic, and useful against the gravel and stone: being boiled in milk, and sweetened with sugar, they cure the heat of urine, making bloody water, and ulcers in the kidneys and bladder. They help the jaundice, by opening the obstructions of the liver and gall bladder; and the dropsy, by carrying off the water through the urinary passages.

TINKING GROUNDSEL, OR COTTON GROUNDSEL.

SENECIO VISCOSUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is another sort, differing from the former only in this, that it rises not so high; the leaves are not so finely jagged, nor of so dark a green colour, but rather somewhat whitish, soft, woolly, slick and clammy to the touch, and the flowers are usually paler. The whole plant smells so rankly, that the common people call it Stinking groundsel.

PLACE.—This is an offensive fulsome weed, upon our dry ditch banks; an annual, of straggling and irregular growth.

TIME.—They blow in July, and till the end of summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This has been praised in fluxes of the belly, and the dysentery; however, it has the emetic power of ipecacuanha, but in a less degree, and not so agreeable manner. Though it is an unpleasent medicine, it is very good in hysteric complaints. The leaves are carminative, and therefore proper to be used in fomentations, poultices, and baths, especially the flowers: in this particular quality, the flowers excel all the rest. Inwardly, an infusion may be taken, which will prove an excellent wind dispelling medicine: it is also a great strengthener of the stomach, and stops vomiting. Quincy commends it for the tooth-ach, if applied hot in a bag to the cheek. Both a simple and very good compound water bears its name in the college dispensatory. But as this is considerably hotter and more rarifying and discussive, so it gives way to the others as an emollient. Mr Ray affirms that two spoonfuls of this herb, with the addition of a few drops of spirit of vitriol given in some broth, will take off the fit of any ague, be it of what kind it will.

COMMON RAGWORT, OR RAGWEED.

SENECIO JACOBEOA.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant is also called Ragwort Groundsel, St James's-wort, Stagger-wort, Stammer-wort, and some confound it with the segrom. It has many large and long dark green leaves, that seem to be torn, or rather gnawn to rags on the sides in many places and of an unpleasent smell; from among which rises the stalk upright firm, thick, square, and of a coarse green, often stained with blackish brown or red, two, three, or four feet high, sometimes branched, bearing divers yellow flowers, consisting of several leaves, set as a pale border, with a dark yellow thrum in the middle, which abide a long while, but at last are changed into down; and, with the small blackish grey seed, are carried away with the wind. The scales are withered at their tops. The root consists of many fibres, whereby it is firmly fastened into the ground: flourishes many years.

PLACE.—This is a weed too frequent in our pastures, covering great deal of ground to ill purpose, for the cattle will not touch it. is an annual; leafy, branchy, and of course ill aspect.

TIME.—They flower in June and July, and the seed is ripe August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is ranked also under Venus. The taste of the leaves is a disagreeable bitter, with a mixture of sharpness. The leaves of Ragwort are commended by some as good for the sciatica, or hip-gout, used in cataplasms, fomentations, and ointments.

ments; as likewise for cleansing foul fordid ulcers and sores, and for the cure of wounds; but it is seldom used.

MOUNTAIN GROUNDSEL. *SENECIO SYLVATICUS.*

DESCRIPTION.—This is a tall robust plant; the stalk grows to a yard high; and is of a dull green, tinged with brown. The leaves are smooth, of a faint green, and firm to the touch. The flowers are numerous, of a fine light yellow, and their rays turn back.

PLACE.—This is an annual, common on our ditch banks, and in other waste and dry places.

TIME.—They blow in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is good externally against pains and swellings. The sharp and penetrating taste of this herb, sufficiently proves it a very great detersive, and therefore proper in all glandular obstructions; it has got no small reputation as an antiscorbutic, and its fresh juice, which is the best, may be taken in broths or medicinal ales. The seeds, which will keep dry, are very light, are met with in the shops, but are not so good as the green herb; and, indeed, all plants of this kind, as scurvy-grass, chervil, brooklime, &c. should be used fresh, for they lose their virtue in drying.

WATER GROUNDSEL, OR WATER RAGWORT.

SENECIO AQUATICUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a water plant that grows to about two feet high, and spreads out wide branches. The root leaves are broad, with a few jags at the base; those on the stalks are deeply divided down almost to the rib, and they are of a lively green, smooth, glossy, and sometimes with a reddish colour. The flowers are of a beautiful bright yellow.

PLACE.—This is a perennial of handsome growth, commonly found at ditch-sides, and in places where the wet stands in winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—There is an acrid sharpness in this plant, that would seem to make against its use; but the juice of it is cooling and astringent, and therefore of use in burns, inflammations in the eyes, and also in cancerous ulcers: it very soon removes the anguish occasioned by the sting of a bee. Some likewise commend its efficacy in assuaging the pain of the gout, if outwardly applied. But this may prove of very dangerous consequence, for repellents are never safe in that distemper.

HOARY GROUNDSEL. *SENECIO ERUCEFOLIUS.*

DESCRIPTION.—The stalk is upright, and a yard high, of a pale green, and furnished with many branches. The leaves are of a pale green, and somewhat hoary; and the rays of the flower, which is large, handsome, and of a light yellow, spreads flat round the thrum.

PLACE.—This is a wood-side plant; a perennial that loves shade, and thrives best where there is a little moisture,

TIME.—They blow in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Its virtues are similar with those of the others of its kind; for the taste, smell, and all its sensible qualities resemble them. A strong infusion of the leaves is an excellent gargle in a sore throat, spitting it out immediately; but its outward uses are considerable. It takes off inflammations, dissolves hard swellings, and assuages pain in old ulcers, whether applied by way of poultice, ointment, or plaister.

SARACEN'S CONSOUND. *SENECIO SARASENICUS.*

DESCRIPTION.—This is a robust conspicuous plant, which grows sometimes to five feet high; brownish or green stalks, with narrow green leaves snipped about the edges, somewhat like those of the peach tree, or willow leaves, but not quite of so light a green. The stalk spreads at the top, and is furnished with many yellow star-like flowers, which grow in a cup that is fringed, or surrounded with short leaves at the bottom. The seed is somewhat long, small, and of a brown colour, wrapped in down; and, when ripe, is carried away with the wind. The root consists of fibres set together at a head, which survives the winter, although the stalks dry away, and the leaves then disappear. The taste and smell of the whole plant is raw and unpleasent.

PLACE.—This perennial commonly grows in the meadows of Yorkshire and Wiltshire, in moist and wet grounds, by wood-sides, and sometimes by the water-side.

TIME.—It flowers in July: the seed is soon ripe; and is carried away with the wind.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Saturn. Among the Germans, this wound herb is preferred to all others of the same quality. It is also the great ingredient of the Swiss arquebuse water, which every one who has an alembic may make as follows:—Take leaves of angelica half a pound; bugle, scabious, comfrey, spear-mint, Roman wormwood, of each six ounces; germander, rue, speedwell, and common daisy, each a quarter of a pound; roots of butterbur, and tops of St. John's wort, of each three ounces; leaves of Saracen's Confound one pound: gather these fresh, and hang them up three days

days in an airy place; then clip them small, and put them into the still, with two gallons of molasses spirit; let them stand two days, then add three gallons of water; distil off one gallon and a half; add to it one gallon of spring water, and half a pound of the finest sugar. Let it stand four days, and then filter it through paper, and put it up for use. This herb is balsamic and diuretic. Being boiled in wine, and drank, it helps the indisposition of the liver, and frees the gall from obstructions; whereby it is good for the yellow-jaundice, and for the dropsy in the beginning of it; for all inward ulcers of the reins, mouth or throat, and inward wounds and bruises; likewise for such sores as happen in the privy parts of men or women; being steeped in wine, and then distilled, the water thereof drank, is singularly good to ease all gnawings in the stomach, or other pains of the body; as also the pains of the mother: and being boiled in water, it helps continual agues; and the said water, or the simple water of the herb distilled, or the juice or decoction, are very effectual to heal any green wound, or old sore or ulcer whatsoever, cleansing them from corruption, and quickly healing them up: briefly, whatsoever has been said of bugle or fanicle, may be found herein.

MARSH FLEABANE, OR BIRD'S TONGUE,

SENECIO PALUDOSUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is the pulicaria of Lobel, and so called, because by its smell it drives away and destroys fleas and gnats, has a small stringy root full of fibres, from which spring round, succulent, striated stalks, which are shorter or taller, according to the soil it grows in, and frequently of a reddish colour; the lower leaves are about two inches long, and half an inch broad; the flowers grow on the tops of the branches, without any petala or border, consisting only of fistular yellow flowers, growing in a green striated calyx, which after turn into down.

PLACE.—It grows in moist places, and where water has stood all winter.

TIME.—Flowers in August and September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The juice of this herb taken in ale, is accounted by some a gentle vomit, and of use to help pains in the stomach, and evacuate choler, and to help the jaundice; it likewise destroys worms. Outwardly applied it is useful in scrophulous tumours and inflammations of the breast, and helps scald-heads. It is under Venus. The juice provokes urine, and expels gravel in the reins or kidneys, a dram thereof being given in oxymel, after walking or stirring of the body. It helps also the sciatica, griping of the belly, the colic, defects of the liver, and provokes women's courses. The fresh herb boiled, and made into a poultice, applied to the breasts of women that are swollen with pain and heat, as also the privy parts of man or woman,

the

the seat or fundament, or the arteries, joints, and sinews, when the are inflamed and swollen, does much ease them; and used with some salt, helps to dissolve knots or kernels in any part of the body. The leaves and flowers, with some fine frankincense in powder, used in wounds of the body, nerves or sinews, do singularly help to heal them. The distilled water of the herb performs well all the aforesaid cures, but especially for inflammations or watering of the eyes, by reason of the deflection of rheum into them.

REFERENCES.

GOOSE GRASS	<i>Vid.</i>	CLEAVER AND BEDSTRAW,
GERARD'S HERB	—	GOUTWEED.
GROMWELL	—	CROMWELL.
GOUTWORT	—	GOUTWEED.
GERANIUM	—	HERB ROBERT, AND DOVE'S-FOOT.
HOG'S FENNEL	—	SULPHUR-WORT,
GROUND-IVY	—	ALEHOOF.
GARDEN PATIENCE	—	MONK'S RHUBARB.

HARE'S FOOT. PES LEPORINUS.

DESCRIPTION.—THIS plant seldom rises very high, but spreads out into many slender branches, having small narrow hairy trefoil-leaves set at every joint; on the tops of the branches grow short round heads composed of small papilionaceous pale purple flowers, each set in a soft woolly calyx, making the heads appear soft and downy. The seed is small, lying at the bottom of the calyx; the root is little, and perishes yearly.

PLACE.—It is found frequently among corn, and in fallow fields.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The whole plant is used, though not very often.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Hare's Foot is a Mercurial herb, drying and binding; accounted good for a diarrhœa and dysentery, and to stop the too great flux of the catamenia and the fluor albus. It helps the ulceration of the bladder, and heat and pain in making water. It is a powerful astringent, wherefore it is recommended in all cases where astringents are safe. It is a vulnerary; as such, Mr. Ray says, the leaves put into the shoes, will stop all unnatural fluxes of the bowels: this wants further confirmation. However, it is certain, that your carriers wear the leaves in their shoes, which keep them cool, and prevent a too immoderate sweating of the feet, which causes often a soreness of them. The common people, in a violent feverish heat, apply the bruised leaves of this plant mixed with salt and vinegar, to the soles of the feet, sometimes not without success.

HARTS-TONGUE. LINGUA CERVINA.

DESCRIPTION.—This has divers leaves arising from the root, every one severally, which fold themselves in their first springing and spreading; when they are full grown, are about a foot long, smooth and green above, but hard and with little sap in them, and streaked on the back, thwart on both sides of the middle rib, with small and somewhat long and brownish marks; the bottoms of the leaves are a little bowed on each side of the middle rib, somewhat narrow with the length, and a little small at the end. The root is of many black threads, folded or interlaced together.

TIME.—It is green all the winter; but new leaves spring every year.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter claims dominion over this herb, therefore it is a singular remedy for the liver, both to strengthen it when weak, and ease it when afflicted: you shall do well to keep it in a syrup all the year; for, though authors say it is green all the year, I scarce believe it. Harts-Tongue is much commended against the hardness and stoppings of the spleen and liver, and against the heat of the

the liver and stomach, and against lasks, and the bloody-flux. The distilled water thereof is also very good against the passions of the heart, and to stay the hiccough, to help the falling of the palate, and to stay the bleeding of the gums, being gargled in the mouth. Dioscorides says, it is good against the stinging or biting of serpents. And Mr Ray praises it either given in powder, or a conserve of the green leaves, as particularly useful for hysteric and convulsive fits, and the palpitation of the heart.

HAWTHORN. SPINA ALBA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is well known to be a hedge-tree, or bush, having many tough branches, set alternately with sharp thorns; the young twigs are reddish, cloathed with small leaves, divided into three and sometimes five segments, coming forth over against the thorns. The flowers grow in clusters, consisting of five white leaves, with reddish apices in the middle; of a pleasant smell, and are succeeded by small, round, umbilicated berries, of a fine red colour, containing a pretty big stone divided into two, and covered with but a little pulp.

PLACE.—These trees grow every where in the hedges, flowering in great plenty in May, whence they are called May-bushes by the vulgar.

TIME.—The berries or haws are ripe in September. The flowers and fruit are used.

As for the Hawthorn-tree at Glastonbury, which is said to flower yearly on Christmas-day, it rather shews the superstition of those that observe it for the time of its flowering, than any great wonder, since the like may be found in divers other places of this country; as in Whey-street in Romney Marsh, and near to Nantwich in Cheshire, by a place called White Green, where it flowers about Christmas and May. If the weather be frosty, it flowers not until January or the hard weather be over.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a tree of Mars. The seeds in the berries beaten to powder, being drank in wine, are held singularly good against the stone, and are good for the dropsy. The distilled water of the flowers stays the lask. The seed cleared from the down, bruised and boiled in wine, and drank, is good for inward tormenting pains. If cloths and sponges be wet in the distilled water, and applied to any place wherein thorns and splinters, or the like, do abide in the flesh, it will notably draw them forth.

And thus you see the thorn gives a medicine for his own pricking, and so does almost every thing else.

COMMON BROAD-LEAVED HAWK-WEED.

HIERACIUM SABAUDUM.

DESCRIPTION.—It has many large leaves lying upon the ground, much rent or torn on the sides into gashes like dandelion, but with greater parts, more like the smooth sow-thistle, from among which rises a hollow, rough stalk, two or three feet high, branched from the middle upward, whereon are set at every joint longer leaves, little or nothing rent or cut, bearing on their top sundry pale ligulated yellow flowers, consisting of many small, narrow leaves, broad pointed, and nicked in at the ends, set in a double row or more, the outermost being larger than the inner, which, from most of the Hawk-weeds, (for there are many kinds of them) do hold, which turn into down; and, with the small brownish seed, is blown away with the wind. The root is long, and somewhat greater, with many small fibres thereat. The most common Hawk-weeds are those here represented, viz. the narrow-leaved, with umbeliferous flowers; the Wall Hawk-weed, with hairy stalks and leaves; the Succory-leaved Hawk-weed; the Mouse-ear Hawk-weed, with bare green stalks and fairer yellow flowers; the Auricular narrow-leaved Hawk-weed; the Mountain Hawk-weed, with a rough bare stalk, and fine yellow flowers; and the Scottish Hawk-weed, the largest Hawk-weed of any, with rough stalk, and small yellow flowers. Variety of soil occasioning no other variation but in the form, the virtues being the same in all, the representation will supply the repetition of description, and give, at the same time, a more perfect idea of the plant.

PLACE.—They grow in many places about field-sides and path-ways in dry grounds; and are frequent in the hilly parts of Westmoreland.

TIME.—They flower and seed late in the summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn owns it. Hawk-weed, says Dioscorides, is cooling, somewhat drying and binding, and therefore good for the heat of the stomach, and gnawings therein; for inflammations, and the hot fits of agues. The juice thereof in wine helps digestion, discusses wind, hinders crudities abiding in the stomach, and helps the difficulty of making water, the biting of venomous serpents, and stinging of the scorpion, if the herb be also outwardly applied to the place; and is very good against all other poisons. A scruple of the dried root given in wine and vinegar, is profitable for those that have the dropsy. The decoction of the herb taken with honey, digests the phlegm in the chest or lungs, and with hyssop helps the cough. The decoction thereof, and of wild succory, made with wine, and taken, helps the wind colic and hardness of the spleen; it procures rest and sleep, hinders venery and venerous dreams, cooling heats, purges the stomach, increases blood, and helps the diseases of reins and bladder

NIPPLEWORT. *LAPSANA COMMUNIS.*

DESCRIPTION.---This has a long root, hung with many fibres. The stalk is upright, a yard high, of a faint green, and divided into many branches. The leaves are large, oblong, broad, of a dusky green, and lightly and irregularly notched near the base, especially those toward the bottom of the stalk. The flowers are very small, and yellow, but they are numerous at the tops of all the branches.

PLACE.---It is common in waste ground, and upon barren places.

TIME.---It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.---Venus owns this plant. The root is recommended as diuretic and deobstruent, but it is now but seldom used. HILL.

PENNYWORT, COMMON MARSH.

COTYLEDON MURALIS.

DESCRIPTION.---The root is roundish, tuberous, and furnished with many fibres from the bottom. The leaves rise in thick and regular clusters, and are supported on foot-stalks of three inches long, and these are inserted in the centre, the leaf spreading every way into roundness from them. These leaves are of a bluish green, prettily notched round the edges, and of a watery taste. The stalk is eight inches, and is round and tolerably firm; toward the top it divides into two or three branches, and on these hang numerous flowers in long spikes; these are small, greenish, and dented at the rim. The seeds are numerous and small.

PLACE.---It frequently grows upon walls in Somersetshire.

TIME.---Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.---It is under Venus; and is good to break the stone and to void it; also the gravel either in the reins or bladder. It helps a suppression of urine, and the stranguary.

RUGGEDWORT. *JACOBEA HIBERNICA SIVE.*

DESCRIPTION.---This grows like the Marsh Ragwort: the flowers are large and yellow in some, in others they are moderately small and paler: the stalk is two feet high, upright, and divided into many branches.

PLACE.---It is common upon salt marshes in Lincolnshire.

TIME.---Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.---It is under the Moon. The juice taken in wine, or the decoction drank morning and evening, helps the jaundice, but all other drink must be avoided for three hours after the dose is taken. Added to centaury and succory, it helps the dropsy and the diseases of the spleen. It is also good for inward bleeding, and the bloody-flux, and is a good wound-herb.

COMMON

HOLLY, HOLM, OR HULVER-BUSH. AGRIFOLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a well known large shrub. The bark is whitish on the trunk; but the young shoots are green. The leaves are oblong, sinuated, irregular at the edges, and prickly. The flowers are greenish, and the berries are black. We have another species which bears yellow berries, and the leaves are thinner, and of a looser texture.

PLACE.—This tree grows in many parts of England, and the chief use it is put to, is to make garden hedges.

TIME.—It flowers in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The tree is Saturnine. The berries expel wind, and therefore are held to be profitable in the colic. The berries have a strong faculty with them; for if you eat a dozen of them in the morning fasting, when they are ripe and not dried, they purge the body of gross and clammy phlegm; but if you dry the berries, and beat them into powder, they bind the body, and stop fluxes, bloody-fluxes, and the terms in women. The bark of the tree, and also the leaves are excellent, being used in fomentations for broken bones, and such members as are out of joint. The country folks make bird-lime of the bark: the turners use the wood to make buttons, and the cabinet-makers inlay it in furniture.

HEART'S EASE, OR PANSIES. VIOLA TRICOLOUR.

DESCRIPTION.—From a long, slender, divided fibrous root, rises numerous weak stalks, of a faint green: they spread every way upon the ground, and in part raise themselves up for flowering; they are six or eight inches long, and branched. The lower leaves are short, roundish, and lightly indented; but the upper ones are longer and more deeply cut, and some towards the top divided to the rib by numerous segments. They are of a deep green, and smooth surface. The flowers are of a very beautiful purple, variegated with yellow; and there is usually more or less white, or blue, among them. The wild white violet is a specie of this genus: for we see many flowers, which, though naturally coloured, will become white when they are starved; and this is the case with the white violet: its seeds will raise blue violets in a garden.

PLACE.—Besides those which are brought up in gardens, they grow commonly wild in the fields, especially in such as are very barren; sometimes you may find it on the tops of the high hills.

TIME.—They flower all the spring and summer long.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The herb is really Saturnine, something cold, viscous, and slimy. A strong decoction of the herbs and flowers (if you will, you may make it into syrup) is an excellent cure for the venereal, the herb being antiveneereal. The spirit of it is excellently good for the convulsions in children, as also for the falling-

sickness, and a gallant remedy for the inflammation of the lungs and breasts, pleurisy, scabs, itch, &c. It is under the celestial sign Cancer. The flowers are cooling, emollient, and gently cathartic; as they lose a great part of their virtues in drying, and are not to be had fresh, except in spring, the best method of using them is in the form of a syrup.

Schroeder is very lavish in the commendation of this dry plant: it was, in the times of darkness, reckoned among the magic herbs; no wonder then that the credulous have reported so many extraordinary things of it. It is bitterish, and somewhat astringent; and, as a detergent, it makes a tolerable good ingredient in compositions designed to open obstructions of the liver, spleen, mesentery, &c. The green herb and root bruised, with the addition of some salt, and sprinkled with good sharp vinegar, wrapped up in some soft linen, and bound about the head, has often given great relief in violent pains there.

HEDGE HYSSOP. GRATIOLA.

DESCRIPTION.—Divers sorts there are of this plant; the first of which is an Italian by birth, and only nursed up here in the gardens of the curious. Two or three sorts are found commonly growing wild here, the description of two of which I shall give you. The first is a smooth, low plant, not a foot high, very bitter in taste, with many square stalks, diversely branched from the bottom to the top, with divers joints, and two small leaves at each joint, broader at the bottom than they are at the end, a little dented about the edges, of a sad green colour, and full of veins. The flowers stand at the joints, being of a fair purple colour, with some white spots in them, in fashion like those of dead nettles. The seed is small and yellow, and the roots spread much under ground.

The second seldom grows half a foot high, sending up many small branches, whereon grow many small leaves set one against the other, somewhat broad, but very short. The flowers are like the flowers of the other in fashion, but of a pale reddish colour. The seeds are small and yellowish. The root spreads like the other, neither will it yield to its fellow one ace of bitterness.

PLACE.—They grow in wet low grounds, and by the water-sides: the last may be found on Hampstead-Heath; and in the north of Scotland.

TIME.—They flower in June and July, and the seed is ripe presently after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are herbs of Mars, and are most violent purges, especially of choler and phlegm. It is not safe taking them inwardly, unless they be well rectified by the art of the alchymist, and only the purity of them given; so used they may be very helpful both for the dropsy, gout, and sciatica; outwardly used in ointments,

ments, they kill worms, the belly anointed with it; and are excellent good to cleanse old and filthy ulcers.

The best way is, to dry and powder the root, and give it in small doses; in which form it is excellent against worms, destroying them by its excessive bitter quality; and, by its purging nature, it removes all the mucus matter from the coats of the intestines, which used to harbour them. It approaches to the nature of the fox-glove in qualities as well as in form; and should be very moderately used, as its powers are very great.

HEDGE MUSTARD. IRIO SIVE ERYSIMUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long, white, and slender, and furnished with many fibres. The first leaves are numerous, large, and very deeply divided: they rise from slender foot-stalks, and are deeply cut, almost to the rib, into a number of segments, somewhat pinnated. The stalk is round, thick, upright, not much branched, a foot and a half high; and the leaves on it resemble those from the root, being divided very deep at the sides, into four or five pairs of segments: they are perfectly smooth, and of a yellowish green. The flowers are small and yellow: they stand in tufts at the tops of the stalks, and are but of short continuance. The seeds are numerous, small, of a brownish yellow, and are very bitter.

PLACE.—It is frequent by the way-side in the fen-countries, as the Isle of Ely.

TIME.—Flowers good part of the summer. The herb is used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Hedge Mustard is hot and dry, opening and attenuating; and by its warming quality is good to dissolve thick, gross, slimy humours in the lungs, to help a cough and shortness of breath; and it is particularly recommended against an habitual hoarseness, to recover the voice. Rivcrius praises a decoction of it in wine against the colic. The plant is under the dominion of Mars. The seeds of this herb is accounted excellent against the worms in children, and are much used by the country-people; but they are not known in the shops; yet they deserve to be more used. The only officinal preparation of this plant is the Syrupus de Erysimo.

1. COMMON HEDGEWEED. ERYSIMUM OFFICINALE.
2. WINTER HEDGEWEED. ERYSIMUM BARBARÆA.
3. GARLIC HEDGEWEED. ERYSIMUM ALEARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Common and Winter Hedgeweed are often indiscriminately taken for Hedge Mustard, and that without much fear of making any fatal mistake, as either possess similar virtues, as well as resemblance;

resemblance; and flixweed, which has already been described, resembles these much in the generic character.

The roots of either is long, white, and woody, and furnished with many fibres. The stalks are round, firm, upright, of a pale green, or purplish; they grow two feet and a half high, and not much branched. The leaves of the first are long, pointed, and notched at the edges; but of the Winter Hedgeweed they are broader, thicker, more deeply indented, and rounder. Their colour is pale green, and they have a bitter taste, as has also the pith within the stalk. The flowers are small and yellow, and the seed-vessels are long and slender, and squared: they stand in a kind of spikes along the upper part of the stalk, when the plant has been some time in flower.

Garlic Hedgeweed, or as some foolishly call it, Jack by the Hedge, has all the taste of the former, but the general appearance is somewhat different, for this has smaller white flowers and rounder leaves, of a finer green, and not so rough at the edges, not so much resembling wormwood or southernwood as those do; but the seed-vessels are the same shaped, and the seed looks the same.

PLACE.—They are common upon waste places, which have been over-run with water; the fens in the Isle of Ely, in Cambridgeshire, and in Derbyshire, produce them abundantly.

TIME.—They are sometimes in flower in April, and sometimes not till September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are martial plants, hot and astringent; the juice, or a strong decoction, is good to stop effusion of blood in a very safe and happy manner. The seed, which is the best part that is used, is drying and binding, of service in all kinds of fluxes and hæmorrhages, either from the bowels, or any other part; they help the incontinence of urine, and the making bloody water. They are also alexipharmic, and good in pestilential fevers; they resist poison, and the bites and stings of venomous creatures. HILL.

TREACLE WORMSEED. ERYSIMUM CHEIRANTHOLDES.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of this are long and slender, and furnished with many strings; the leaves are long and narrow, of a pale green; and also the stalk, which is a yard high. It is not much branched and at top grow the flowers in a spiky order; they are small and yellow and the seed-vessels resemble pea pods, only they are angular. The seed is small and brown, and the whole plant very much resemble hedge mustard.

PLACE.—It grows upon rotten moist grounds, particularly in Derbyshire.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars. The whole plant has a hot taste, and so have the seeds, which are good

in rheumatic complaints, and in obstructions of the viscera, and in scorbutic disorders; but they are not now sufficiently regarded in the practice of physic. A poultice of the roots resolves and disperses hard tumours in any part of the body. A pound of the root boiled in a sufficient quantity of water, is an excellent purge for horned cattle. In short, the active virtues of this plant are such as entitle it to a much greater share of attention than is commonly bestowed upon it: Small doses of the juice given with white wine, promote the menses, and hasten delivery; and in larger doses it is an excellent medicine in the jaundice, dropsy, and other complaints of a like nature. Made into a syrup with honey, and a small quantity of vinegar, it is beneficial in asthmatic complaints. It likewise kills worms in the stomach and intestines; and is good in hysteric cases, but for this purpose it must be given in very small quantities, and the use of it continued for some time. HILL.

BLACK HELLEBORE. HELEBORUS NIGER.

It is also called Setter-wort, Setter-grass, Bears-foot, Christmas-herb, and Christmas-flower.

DESCRIPTION.—It has sundry fair green leaves rising from the root, each of them standing about an handful high, from the earth; each leaf is divided into seven, eight, or nine parts, dented from the middle of the leaf to the point on both sides, abiding green all the winter; about Christmas-time, if the weather be any thing temperate, the flowers appear upon foot-stalks, also consisting of five large, round, white leaves a-piece, which sometimes are purple towards the edges, with many pale yellow thumbs in the middle; the seeds are divided into several cells, like those of columbines, save only that they are greater; the seeds are in colour black, and in form long and round. The root consists of numberless blackish strings all united into one head. There is another Black Hellebore, which grows up and down in the woods very like this, but only that the leaves are smaller and narrower, and perish in the winter, which this does not.

PLACE.—The first is maintained in gardens. The second is commonly found in the woods in Northamptonshire.

TIME.—The first flowers in December or January; the second in February or March.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Saturn, and therefore no marvel if it has some fullen conditions with it, and would be far safer, being purified by the art of the alchymist than given raw. If any have taken any harm by taking it, the common remedy is goat's milk: if you cannot get goat's milk, you must make a shift with such as you can get. The roots are very effectual against all melancholy diseases, especially such as are of long standing, as quartan agues and madness; it helps the falling-sickness, the leprosy, both the yellow and black

black jaundice, the gout, sciatica, and convulsions; and this was found out by experience, that the root of that which grows wild in our country, works not so churlishly as those do which are brought from beyond sea, as being maintained by a more temperate air. The root, used as a pessary, provokes the terms exceedingly; also being beaten into powder, and strewed upon foul ulcers, it consumes the dead flesh, and instantly heals them; nay, it will help gangreens in the beginning. Twenty grains taken inwardly is a sufficient dose for one time, and let that be corrected with half so much cinnamon: country-people used to rowel their cattle with it. If a beast be troubled with a cough, or have taken any poison, they bore a hole through his ear, and put a piece of the root in it, this will help him in twenty-four hours time. Many other uses farriers put it to, which I shall forbear.

WHITE HELLEBORE. HELLEBORUS ALBUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of White Hellebore are thick at the head, white on the inside, and very full of fibres all round; of a hot nauseous taste. The stalks are numerous, and about a foot high: they are round, green, firm, and upright. The lower leaves are large, of a deep green, divided into several parts, sharp pointed and serrated at the edges. The flowers are umbeliferous, large, and singular: they have no cup: they are green, but paler than the leaves, and they have a great number of threads, with white buttons in their centre. The seed-vessels appear among these, and afterwards ripen; the flower not falling, but remaining with them.

PLACE.—It is a scarce plant. It has been found in woods in Kent and Sussex, and in Buckinghamshire.

TIME.—It flowers early in spring.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Like the former it is a cold Saturnine plant, and possesses but in an inferior degree the virtues of Black Hellebore. The leaves dried and powdered, is given to robust habits; as also the infusion of the leaves, but it is a very harsh medicine, and should be given with caution. The powder of the dried root is given with wicked intention to pregnant women to make them miscarry.

HEMLOCK. CICUTA SIVE CONIUM MACULATUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The common great Hemlock grows up with a green stalk, four or five feet high, or more, full of red spots sometimes, and at the joints very large winged leaves set at them, which are divided into many other winged leaves one set against the other, dented about the edges, of a sad green colour, branched towards the top, where it is full of umbels of white flowers, and afterwards with whitish flat seed:

the

the root is long, white, and sometimes crooked, and hollow within. The whole plant, and every part, has a strong, heady, and ill-favoured scent, much offending the senses.

Whatever noxious and poisonous qualities the Hemlock of the ancients was endued with, being that with which the Athenians used to put their criminals to death; it is certain, that the Hemlock which grows in our regions (though it seem to agree well enough to the description that Dioscorides gives of theirs), is of a less venomous and malignant nature, several persons having been known to have eat some quantity of the root and stalk.

PLACE.—It grows in all counties of this country, by walls and hedge-sides, in waste grounds and untiled places.

TIME.—It flowers and seeds in July, or thereabouts.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn claims dominion over this herb. Hemlock is exceedingly cold, and very dangerous, especially to be taken inwardly. It may safely be applied to inflammations, tumours, and swellings in any part of the body (save the private parts), as also to St. Anthony's fire, wheals, pashes, and creeping ulcers that arise of hot sharp humours, by cooling and repelling the heat: the leaves bruised and laid to the brow or forehead, are good for red and swollen eyes; as also to take away a pin and web growing there; this is a tried medicine: take a small handful of this herb, and half so much bay-salt, beat together, and applied to the contrary wrist of the hand, for twenty-four hours, does remove it in thrice dressing. If the root thereof be roasted under the embers, wrapped in double wet paper, until it be soft and tender, and then applied to the gout in the hands or fingers, it will quickly help this evil. If any through mistake eat the herb Hemlock instead of parsley, or the roots instead of a parsnip (both of which it is very like), whereby happens a kind of frenzy, or perturbation of the senses, as if they were stupid and drunk, the remedy is (as Pliny says) to drink of the best and strongest pure wine, before it strikes to the heart, or gentian put in wine, or a draught of vinegar, wherewith Tragus affirms, that he cured a woman that had eaten the root.

Poisonous Water Hemlock, Cicuta Virofa, and Thick Water Hemlock, the Phellandrium aquaticum of the ancients, are but accidental variations which situation and soil naturally produce. They are all understood to be highly poisonous; but there does not appear any thing certain on that head. Many authors of credit affirm that they are innocent. The country folks call these latter Edgeweed.

COMMON SPIGNEL, OR BALDMONY.

MEUM ATHAMANTA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long and thick, fibrous, of an aromatic taste, and the bottom leaves are of a blackish green colour. The upper leaves are small, and as slender as any plant we have; of a dull dark

green colour. The stalk grows to be a foot or more high, not much branched, with a few small leaves growing thereon, bearing on the top umbels of small white five-leaved flowers. The seed is longer and larger than fennel, two growing together, which are striated on the back.

PLACE.—It is found in our western counties, in rich damp soils, but not common.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Mercury in Cancer, and is an excellent plant in disorders of the stomach from phlegm, raw crude humours, wind and relaxations, pains, want of appetite and digestion, belchings, ructations, loathings, colic, gripes, retention of urine, and all obstructions. It is a good pectoral and stomachic carminative warmer. The root expels wind, urine, and the menses; is good in hysterics, green-sickness, catarrhs, grives, and facilitates generation. The root powdered and given with loaf sugar, and a glass of its infusion in white wine or beer, or water taken evening and morning for some days, mostly brings down the menses and lochia, facilitates the expulsion of birth and after-birth, and eases a windy colic after many more pompous and promising things have failed. The roots should be gathered when the leaves begin to put forth in the spring. The seed is rather stronger, and answers the same use as the root. The leaf is used outwardly in baths, poultices, and fomentations with success, where the skill of the physician has done no good. See GENTIAN.

HEMP. CANNABIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The stalks of Hemp grow to be five or six feet high, angular, and covered with a strong tough bark; and cloathed with many digitated or fingered leaves, each leaf composed of five, six or seven parts, long and narrow, sharp-pointed, and serrated about the edges, the middlemost being longest, set together upon one long foot-stalk; they are green above, hoary underneath, and rough in handling. The flowers grow toward the tops of the stalks, in that they call the male, in small and staminous bunches, which perish without bringing any seed; that being produced by the female only, without any previous flowers.

PLACE.—It is cultivated in many counties.

TIME.—It is sown in the end of March, or beginning of April; and is ripe in August or September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of Saturn, and good for something else, you see, than to make halters of. The seed of hemp consumes wind, and by too much use thereof disperses it so much that it dries up the natural seed for procreation; yet being boiled in milk, and taken, helps such as have a hot dry cough. The Dutch make an emulsion out of the seed, and give it with good success to those

that have the jaundice, especially in the beginning of the disease, if there be no ague accompanying it, for it opens obstructions of the gall, and causes digestion of coler. The emulsion or decoction of the seed stays lasks and continual fluxes, eases the colic, and allays the troublesome humours in the bowels, and stays bleeding at the mouth, nose, or other places, some of the leaves being fried with the blood of them that bleed, and so given them to eat. It is held very good to kill the worms in men or beasts; and the juice dropped into the ears kills worms in them; and draws forth earwigs, or other living creatures got into them. The decoction of the root allays inflammations of the head, or any other parts; the herb itself, or the distilled water thereof, does the like. The decoction of the roots eases the pains of the gout, the hard humours of knots in the joints, the pains and shrinking of the sinews, and the pains of the hips. The fresh juice mixed with a little oil and butter, is good for any place that has been burnt with fire, being there-to applied.

The seed of Hemp, which is the only part used in physic, being boiled in milk till it cracks, is accounted good for old coughs, and a specific to cure the jaundice. It has been formerly believed to render persons un-active in venereal affairs; but this not at all likely, for it not only causes hens to lay eggs in plenty, if given moderately, but the famous Bangué, so much used by the Persians and Indians to promote venery, is a species of hemp.

COMMON HENBANE. HYOCYAMUS NIGER.

DESCRIPTION.—Our Common Henbane has very large, thick, soft, woolly leaves, lying on the ground, much cut in, or torn on the edges, of a dark, ill greyish green colour; among which arise up divers thick and short stalks, two or three feet high, spread into divers small branches, with lesser leaves on them, and many hollow flowers, scarce appearing above the husk, and usually torn on one side, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a deadish yellowish colour, somewhat paler towards the edges, with many purplish veins therein, and of a dark yellowish purple in the bottom of the flower, with a small point of the same colour in the middle, each of them standing in a hard close husk, which, after the flowers is past, grows very like the husk of Asarabacca, and somewhat sharp at the top points, wherein is contained much small seed, very like poppy seed, but of a dusky greyish colour. The root is great, white, and thick, branching forth divers ways under ground, so like parsnip root (but that it is not so white), that it has deceived others. The whole plant, more than the root, has a very heavy, ill, soporiferous smell, somewhat offensive.

PLACE.—It commonly grows by the way-sides, and under hedge-sides and walls.

TIME.—It flowers in July, and springs again yearly of its own seed: I doubt my authors mistook July for June, if not for May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—I wonder how Astrologers could take on them to make this an herb of Jupiter; and yet Mezzaldus, a man of a penetrating brain, was of that opinion, as well as the rest: the herb is indeed under the dominion of Saturn, and I prove it by this argument: all the herbs which delight most to grow in Saturnine places, are Saturnine herbs. But Henbane delights most to grow in Saturnine places, and whole cart-loads of it may be found near the places where they empty the common jacks, and scarce a ditch is to be found without its growing by it. Ergo, it is an herb of Saturn. The leaves of Henbane cool all hot inflammations in the eyes, or any part of the body; and are good to assuage all manner of swellings of the testicles, or women's breasts, or elsewhere, if they be boiled in wine, and either applied themselves, or the fomentation warm; it also assuages the pain of the gout, the sciatica, and other pains in the joints which arise from a hot cause: and applied with vinegar to the forehead and temples, helps the head-ach, and want of sleep in hot fevers. The juice of the herb or seed, or the oil drawn from the seed, does the like. The oil of the seed is good for deafness, noise, and worms in the ears, being dropped therein; the juice of the herb or root does the same. The decoction of the herb or seed, or both, kills lice in man or beast. The fume of the dried herb, stalks and seeds, burned, quickly heals swellings, chilblains or kibes in the hands or feet, by holding them in the fume thereof.

The remedy to help those that have taken Henbane, is to drink goats-milk, honey-water, or pine kernels, with sweet wine; or, in the absence of these, fennel seed, nettle-seed, the seed of cresses, mustard, or radish; as also onions or garlic taken in wine, do all help to free them from danger, and restore them to their due temper again.

Take notice, that this herb must never be taken inwardly; outwardly, an oil, ointment, or plaister of it, is most admirable for the gout, to cool the venereal heat of the reins in the French-pox; to stop the tooth-ach, being applied to the aching side; to allay all inflammations, and to help the diseases before premised.

GOOD HENRY; OR ENGLISH MERCURY.

BONUS HENRICUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This Mercury has a thick, yellowish, perennial root, with several fibres; the leaves grow upon long foot-stalks of a triangular shape, like spinach, of a yellow green colour, feeling greasy or unctuous in handling. The stalks grow to be about a foot high, with several of the like leaves growing on them; and, on their tops, spikes of small herbaceous flowers, inclosing little round black shining seed.

PLACE.—It grows in waste places, and among rubbish.

TIME.

TIME.—Flowers in spring.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mercury. This herb is deterfive and diuretic, and therefore deferves a place in vulnerary decoctions and fomentations. In this country it is deservedly preferred to spinach, to which it is much fuperior in firmness and flavour, as goose-foot is inferior to it. The young shoots, the fucceeding leaves, and at laft the flowery tops, are fit for kitchen purpofe, which has gained it the name of Good Henry. It is cooling, foluble, and good for the fcurvy, and provokes urine; outwardly it is much ufed in glyfters, and a cataplafm of the leaves helps pains of the gout. The only officinal preparation is the Mel Mertriale.

HERB CHRISTOPHER. ACTÆA SPICATA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a fpecie of the Bane-berry. The root is long and thick, black on the outside, yellow within, and of a difagreeable tafte. The firft leaves are large, and divided into a great many parts three together; fo that they refemble at the firft fight thofe of fome of the umbeliferous plants: they are of a dusky green, and of a glossy furface. The ftalk is round, green, upright, branched, and a yard high. The upper leaves refemble thofe of the root: they are large, and their feperate parts are broad, ferrated, and have alfo a kind of trifid divifion. The flowers are fmall and white: they ftand in clufters upon flender foot-ftalks, forming a kind of fpike; and the berries are large, of a roundifh, but fomewhat of an oblong, figure, and black.

PLACE.—It is found in the woods of our northern counties.

TIME.—It flowers in July, and the berries are ripe in Auguft.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Saturn. The berries have been fatal to children, who have been tempted to tafte them. But outwardly the leaves may be ufed in inflammations, and may fupply the want of the common nightfhade. They may alfo be applied with good fuccefs to hard tumours or fwellings on the breaft. **HILL.**

HERB TRUE-LOVE, OR ONE-BERRY. PARIS QUADRIFOLIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Ordinary Herb True-love has a fmall creeping root running under the uppermoft cruft of the ground, fomewhat like couch-grafs root, but not fo white, fhooting forth ftalks with leaves, fome whereof carry no berries, the others do; every ftalk fmooth without joints, and blackifh green, rifing about half a foot high, if it bear berries, otherwife feldom fo high; bearing at the top four leaves fet directly one againft another, in manner of a crofs or ribband tied (as it is called), in a true love's-knot, which are each of them apart fomewhat like
a night-

a nightshade leaf, but somewhat broader, having sometimes three leaves; sometimes five, sometimes six, and those sometimes greater than in others; in the middle of the four leaves rises up one small slender stalk, about an inch high; bearing at the tops thereof one flower spread open like a star, consisting of four small and long narrow pointed leaves of a yellowish green colour, and four others lying between them less than they; in the middle whereof stands a round dark purplish button or head, compassed about with eight small yellow mealy threads with three colours; making it the more conspicuous and lovely to behold:

This button, or head in the middle, when the other leaves are withered, becomes a blackish purple berry, full of juice, of the bigness of a reasonable grape, having within it many white seeds. The whole plant is without any manifest taste.

PLACE.—It grows in woods and copses, and sometimes in the corners or borders of fields and waste grounds, in many places of this country, and abundantly in the woods, copses, and other places about Chislehurst and Maidstone, in Kent.

TIME.—They spring up in the middle of April or May, and are in flower soon after: the berries are ripe in the end of May, and in some places in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus owns it: the leaves or berries hereof are effectual to expel poison of all sorts, especially that of the aconites; as also the plague, and other pestilential disorders. The roots in powder taken in wine, ease the pains of the colic speedily: the leaves are very effectual, as well for green wounds, as to cleanse and heal up filthy old sores and ulcers; and is very powerful to discuss all tumours and swellings in the privy parts, the groin, or in any part of the body, and speedily to allay all inflammations. The juice of the leaves applied to felons, or those nails of the hands or toes that have imposthumes or sores gathered together at the roots of them, heals them in a short time.

This plant has the same properties as other narcotics, and though it has been cried up for an excellent remedy against the plague, and other infectious distempers; yet solid experience still denies it that character. It must therefore be content to be used in ointments, for old ulcers, hot swellings, whitlows, &c.

HERB ROBERT. GERANIUM ROBERTIANUM.

DESCRIPTION.—It rises up with a reddish stalk two feet high, having divers leaves thereon, upon very long and reddish foot-stalks, divided at the ends into three or five divisions, each of them cut in on the edges, some deeper than others, and all dented likewise about the edges, which sometimes turn reddish. At the tops of the stalks come forth divers flowers made of five leaves, much larger than the doves-foot, and of a more reddish colour; after which come black heads, as in others: the

the root is small and thready, and smells as the whole plant, very strong, almost stinking.

PLACE.—This grows frequently every where by the way-sides, upon ditch banks, and waste grounds, wheresoever one goes.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July chiefly, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Venus. Herb Robert is commended not only against the stone, but to stay blood, where or howsoever flowing; it speedily heals all green wounds, and is effectual in old ulcers in the privy parts, or elsewhere. You may persuade yourself this is true, and also conceive a good reason for it, do but consider it an herb of Venus, for all it has a man's name.

All the geraniums are vulneraries, but the doves-foot, and Herb Robert more particularly so: the first is very astringent, and therefore commended in ruptures, if the powder of the root and herb be taken in old wine, (this is an experiment of Gerhard); Herb Robert is more deterfive and diuretic, which quality is discovered by its strong soapy smell, it answers very well both inwardly and outwardly applied. A decoction of it has often been of great service in obstructions of the kidneys and in gravel.

HOPS. LUPULUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Hop is a plant which runs to a great height, climbing up, and twisting round, the poles which are placed for its support; the branches are rough and hairy, bearing large, rough, vine-like leaves, divided into three parts, serrated about the edges. On the tops of the stalks, grow clusters of large, loose, scaly heads, of a pale greenish yellow colour when ripe, and of a pretty strong smell.

PLACE.—The manured hops are cultivated in particular gardens; the wild are found frequently in the hedges.

TIME.—They are ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars. This, in physical operations, is to open obstructions of the liver and spleen, to cleanse the blood, to loosen the belly, to cleanse the reins from gravel, and provoke urine.

The decoction of the tops of hops, as well of the tame as the wild, works the same effects. In cleansing the blood, they help to cure the venereal disease, and all manner of scabs, itch, and other breakings-out of the body; as also all tetter, ringworms, and spreading sores; the morpew, and all discolouring of the skin. The decoction of the flowers and tops help to expel poison that any one has drank. Half a dram of the seed in powder, taken in drink, kills worms in the body, brings down women's courses, and expels urine. A syrup made of the juice and sugar, cures the yellow-jaundice, eases the head-ach that comes of heat, and tempers the heat of the liver and stomach, and is profitably given in
long

long and hot agues that rise in choler and blood. Both the wild and the manured are of one property, and alike effectual in all the aforesaid diseases. By all these testimonies, beer appears to be better than ale. Everybody is convinced of its use in preserving malt-liquors. I cannot give it the same commendation as a diuretic and dissolver of the stone; nor on account of its bitterness, as a stomachic. It has in it a very hot, pungent oil, like that of wormwood, which has the same vicious quality, and disagrees with many people; but the young hop sprouts, which appear in March and April, are a great deal milder; which if boiled and served up like asparagus, are a very wholesome as well as pleasant tasted spring food. They purify the blood, and keep the body gently open.

SEA-HOLLY. ERYNGIUM MARETIMUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The first leaves of our ordinary Sea-Holly are by no means so hard and prickly as when they grow old, being almost round, and deeply dented about the edges, hard and sharp pointed, and a little crumpled, of a blueish-green colour, every one upon a long foot-stalk; but those that grow up higher with the stalk, do as it were compass it about. The stalk itself is round and strong, yet somewhat crested with joints, and leaves set thereat, but more divided, sharp and prickly; and branches rising from thence, which have likewise other small branches, each of them having several blueish round prickly heads, with many small, jagged, prickly leaves under them, standing like a star, and sometimes found greenish or whitish: the root grows wonderfully long, even to eight or ten feet in length, set with rings and circles toward the upper part, cut smooth, and without joints down lower, brownish on the outside, and very white within, with a pith in the middle, of a pleasant taste, but much more, being artificially preserved, and candied with sugar.

PLACE.—It is found about the sea-coast, in almost every county of this country, which borders upon the sea.

TIME.—It flowers in the end of summer, and gives ripe seed within a month after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Sea-Holly is deemed under the Moon: the roots are hepatic and diuretic, opening obstructions of the liver, helping the jaundice and dropsy, provoking urine, and easing the strangury. Candied with sugar, they are accounted very restorative, good for consumptive persons, and those wasted with long illness and too much venery, they being reckoned strengtheners to the parts of generation: they are commended by some for the lues venerea and gonorrhœa, as taking off the acrimony and heat of urine, usually attending those distempers, by their balsamic softening qualities.

GARDEN HOLLYOCKS. MALVA HORTENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a large tall plant, six or seven feet high, with thick rough round stalks, and very large hairy round leaves, a great deal bigger than mallows, but much of their shape; the flowers grow upon the stalk, coming forth with the leaves, being very large, of one leaf cut into five segments, of a pale red colour, having a spiked umbo in the middle, full of dusty apices. The roots are white, large, and branched.

PLACE.—It grows only in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This species of mallows is much of the nature of the common marsh-mallows, but less mollifying: it is mostly used in gargles for the swelling of the tonsils, and the relaxation of the uvula; but it is not often met with in prescriptions. All the parts of the plant have a rough and austere taste, but more especially the root, which is of a very binding nature, and may be used to advantage both externally and inwardly wherever astringency is required, as for incontinence of urine, immoderate menses, bleeding wounds, spitting of blood, the bloody-flux, and other fluxes of the belly. It is also of singular efficacy in a soft spongy state of the gums, attended with looseness of the teeth, and soreness in the mouth. Dried and reduced to powder, or boiled in wine, and taken pretty freely, it prevents miscarriage, helps ruptures, dissolves coagulated blood, from falls, blows, &c. and kills worms in children. HILL.

HONEY SUCKLE, OR WOODBIND. CAPRIFOLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The trunk or body of this tree or bush is seldom much thicker than the wrist, shooting out long, twining, slender stalks, which twist about any thing they meet with; the leaves grow two together, at a joint, of a long round form, pointed at the end; of a blueish green colour: the flowers are made up of several long slender tubes set together, open at top, with broad lips, turned back with several stamina in the middle, of a pale red colour, and of a most pleasant grateful scent, succeeded by small round red berries.

PLACE.—It grows every where in the hedges,

TIME.—Flowers good part of the summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a hot martial plant in the celestial sign Cancer. The leaves, which are the only part used, are sometimes put into gargarisms for sore throats; though others affirm, they are not so proper for that purpose, by reason of their great heat. Some commend a decoction of them for a cough, and the phthisic; and to open obstructions of the liver and spleen. The oil made by infusion

of the flowers, is accounted healing and warming, and good for the cramp and convulsions of the nerves.

DWARF HONEY SUCKLE.

CORNUS HERBACEA SIVE CHAMÆPERICLYMENUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long and slender, and spreading. It runs under the surface, and is furnished with many fibres. The stalk is round, slender, upright, and about five inches high. The leaves are placed in pairs: they are large, oblong, broad pointed at the ends, not at all divided at the edges, and marked with high ribs: they have no foot-stalks, and their colour is a blueish green. The flower is large and white, and stands at the top of the stalk; but there usually rise two little shoots from the same point; each of which has two or four leaves on it like the others. The fruit consists of several little berries joined together, and are of a fine red. The whole plant, as it decays, often becomes reddish.

PLACE.—We have it on the hills in the northern parts of the kingdom.

TIME.—It flowers in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Like the former, this is a hot martial herb. The root is austere and bitterish to the taste, the leaves mildly acid; which last quality the berries possess in so remarkable a degree, that the birds refuse to feed upon them. Boiled up with fine sugar, they make a very agreeable jelly, which is of great use in ho bilious fevers, and putrid disorders. A decoction of the bark is a good lotion for the itch, and other cutaneous eruptions.

HOREHOUND. MARRUBIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Horehound grows up with square hairy stalks, half a yard or two feet high, set at the joints with two round crumpled rough leaves of a fullen hoary green colour, of a reasonable good scent, but a very bitter taste. The flowers are small, white, and gaping, set in a rough, hard prickly husk round about the joints, with the leaves from the middle of the stalk upward, wherein afterward is found small round blackish seed. The root is blackish, hard and woody with many strings; and abides many years.

PLACE.—It is found in many parts of this country, in dry grounds and waste green places.

TIME.—It flowers in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Mercury. A decoction of the dried herb, with the seed, or the juice of the green herb taken with honey, is a remedy for those that are short-winded, have cough

cough, or are fallen into a consumption, either through long sickness, or thin distillations of rheum upon the lungs. It helps to expectorate tough phlegm from the chest, being taken from the roots of iris or orris. It is given to women to bring down their courses, to expel their after-birth, and to them that have sore and long travails; as also to those that have taken poison, or are stung or bitten by venomous serpents. The leaves used with honey, purge foul ulcers, stay running or creeping sores, and the growing of the flesh over the nails. It also helps pains of the sides. The juice thereof with wine and honey, helps to clear the eye-sight; and snuffed up into the nostrils, purges away the yellow-jaundice; and, with a little oil of roses dropped into the ears, eases the pains of them. Galen says, it opens obstructions both of the liver and spleen, and purges the breast and lungs of phlegm; and used outwardly it both cleanses and digests. A decoction of Horehound, says Matthiolus, is available for those that have hard livers, and for such as have itches and running tetters. The powder hereof taken, or the decoction, kills worms. The green leaves bruised, and boiled in old hogs-grease unto an ointment, heals the biting of dogs, abates the swellings and pains that come by any pricking of thorns, or such like means; and used with vinegar, cleanses and heals tetters. There is a syrup made of Horehound to be had at the apothecaries, very good for old coughs, to rid the tough phlegm; as also to void cold rheums from the lungs of old folks, and for those that are asthmatic or short-winded.

BLACK HOREHOUND. MARRUBIUM NIGRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The Black Horehound grows taller, and more branched than the white, having square hairy stalks, and larger darker leaves, which more resemble those of dead nettle, but are somewhat softer in handling, of a strong earthy smell. The flowers grow among the leaves, in two clusters on each side the stalk, towards the fore-part of it, each cluster on a common foot-stalk, and every flower in a wide-mouthed five-cornered large calyx, of a red colour, being galeated and labiated, appearing but little above the calyx; in the bottom of which grow four small oblong seeds. The root is long, stringy, and spreading much.

PLACE.—It grows by path-ways, and in hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is also under Mercury, but it is not so full of virtues as the preceding. The leaves and tops are only used, and but seldom. Dioscorides says, that the leaves beaten with salt, and applied to the wound, cure the bite of mad dogs; and that the juice mixed with honey, is good to cleanse foul ulcers. It is commended as a singular remedy against hysteric and hypochondriac affections. It is an intense bitter, which bespeaks it a good strengthener of a weak stomach; it is endowed with all the properties of a balsamic,

and therefore is a powerful alterative, and capable of opening obstructions of any kind; it is a promoter of the menses: some praise it very much as a pectoral in coughs and shortness of breath; but here it is necessary to observe some caution, viz. that it ought only to be administered to gross phlegmatic people, and not to thin and lean plethoric persons, where it would cause too great a rarefaction of the fluids, and irritate rather than allay a cough. The herb powdered, as a bitter, is good to kill worms.

HORSE TONGUE. HIPPOGLOSSUM SIVE BISLINGUA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this plant has a thick head, from which spring several hard white stringy fibres. The stalks are about six or eight inches high, tough and flexible, having long and somewhat broad nervous leaves, sharp pointed at the ends, thick and full of hard veins, growing sometimes alternately, and sometimes two opposite; on the middle of the upper-part of each leaf, contrary to all other plants, comes forth a much smaller leaf, but in shape or make like the former; at the setting on of this grow one or two small mossy flowers, which are succeeded by round red berries.

PLACE.—It grows in divers mountainous parts of the Continent, but with us it is planted in botanic gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is under Mars in Libra. Horse Tongue is heating and drying, and serviceable in disorders and suffocations of the womb, and hysterical fits, as likewise to hasten the birth, expel the after-birth, and procure the catamenia; but it is very rarely used. There is a lesser species, more common than the above, but it does not appear to possess more virtues. They are both very drying and restraining, good for all sorts of fluxes, hæmorrhages and bleedings, both inward and outward; they are likewise applied, with good success, for ruptures and strains, and to strengthen the joints.

HOUND'S TONGUE. CYNOGLOSSUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of the common Hound's Tongue is thick and long, of a dark brown colour on the outside, and whitish within; the lower leaves are near a foot long, and two or three inches broad, pointed at the ends, being soft and woolly in handling; the stalk grows to be two or three feet high, beset with smaller and narrower leaves, and having, on their top, several flowers growing together, of a full red colour, in shape like bugloss, but much less, appearing but little above the green calyces they stand in; each flower is followed by four flat rough seeds, standing about the pistillum, appearing, as they are

are all joined together, like a shield or buckler. The whole plant has a foetid smell, like the urine or dung of mice.

PLACE.—It grows by hedges and road-sides.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The root only is used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is governed by Mercury. The root of it is cold, drying, and binding; it is useful in catarrhus defluxions upon the lungs, and to temper the sharpness of the blood; and, by consequence, good for all kind of fluxes, and hæmorrhages, as well as for a gonorrhœa. It is likewise reckoned among the vulneraries, and helpful against scrophulous tumours, both taken inwardly, and applied outwardly as a cataplasm. The leaves boiled in wine, says Dioscorides—but others rather appoint it to be made with water, and to add thereto oil and salt—mollify or open the belly downwards. It also helps to cure the biting of a mad dog, some of the leaves being applied to the wound: the leaves bruised, or the juice of them boiled in hogs-lard, and applied, helps falling away of the hair, which comes of hot and sharp humours; as also for any place that is scalded or burnt; the leaves bruised or laid to any green wound, heals it up quickly: the root baked under the embers, wrapped in paste or wet paper, or in a wet double cloth, and thereof a suppository made, and put into or applied to the fundament, does very effectually help the painful piles or hæmorrhoids. The distilled water of the herbs and roots is very good to all the purposes aforesaid, to be used as well inwardly to drink, as outwardly to wash any sore place, for it heals all manner of wounds and punctures, and those foul ulcers that arise by the venereal disease. Mezzaldus adds, that the leaves laid under the feet, will keep the dogs from barking at you. It is called Hound's Tongue, because it ties the tongues of hounds; whether true or not, I never tried; yet I cured the biting of a mad dog with this only medicine.

HORSETAIL. CAUDA EQUINA SIVE EQUISETUM.

Of this there are many kinds, but I shall not trouble you nor myself with any large description of them, which to do, were but as the proverb is, to find a knot in a rush, all the kinds thereof being nothing else but knotted rushes, some with leaves, and some without. Take the description of the most eminent sort, as follows—

DESCRIPTION.—The great Horsetail at the first springing has heads somewhat like those of asparagus, and after grow to be hard, rough, hollow stalks, jointed at sundry places up to the top, a foot high, so made as if the lower parts were put into the upper, where grow on each side a bush of small long rush-like hard leaves, each part resembling a horse tail, from whence it is called. At the tops of the stalks come forth small catkins, like those of trees. The root creeps under ground, having joints at sundry places.

PLACE.

PLACE.—This (as do most of the other sorts hereof) grows in wet grounds.

TIME.—They spring up in April, and their blooming catkins in July, seeding for the most part in August, and then perish down to the ground, rising afresh in the spring.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The herb belongs to Saturn, yet is very harmless, and excellent good for the things following: Horsetail, the smoothen rather than the rough, and the leaved rather than the bare, is most physical. It is very powerful to stanch bleeding either inward or outward, the juice or the decoction thereof being drank, or the juice, decoction, or distilled water applied outwardly. It also stays all sorts of lasks and fluxes in man or woman, and the pissing of blood; and heals also not only the inward ulcers, and the excoriation of the entrails, bladder, &c. but all other sorts of foul, moist and running ulcers, and soon folders together the tops of green wounds. It cures all ruptures in children. The decoction thereof in wine, being drank, provokes urine, and helps the stone and stranguary; and the distilled water thereof drank two or three times in a day, and a small quantity at a time, also eases the entrails or guts, and is effectual against a cough that comes by distillation from the head. The juice or distilled water being warmed, and hot inflammations, pustules or red wheals, and other breakings-out in the skin, being bathed therewith, does help them; and no less eases the swelling heat and inflammation of the fundament, or privy parts, in men and women.

HOUSELEEK, OR SENGREN. SEDUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—Houseleek has a great many thick succulent leaves, set together in a round form, convex on the outside, and flattish within, sharp-pointed, and with somewhat hairy edges. The stalk grows to be about a foot high, reddish, and having a succulent bark, covering a tough, white string or pith; the leaves, which grow on it, are thinner and longer than those below; on the top of the stalks grow reflected spikes of stary flowers made up of several narrow, sharp-pointed, reddish petals, set about a greenish hollow crown, which is afterwards enlarged into several small, hollow, horned pods or seed-vessels, which inclose very small seed. The root is long, woody, and full of fibres.

PLACE.—It grows frequently on the tops of houses, all over England.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Jupiter; and it is reported by Mezaldus, to preserve what it grows upon from fire and lightning. Our ordinary Houseleek is good for all inward heats as well as outward, and in the eyes or other parts of the body: a posset made with the juice of Houseleek, is singularly good in all hot agues, for it cools and tempers the blood and spirits, and quenches the thirst; and is also good to stay all hot desfluxions or sharp and salt rheums in the eyes; the

the juice being dropped into them, or into the ears, helps them. It helps also other fluxes of humours in the bowels, and the immoderate courses of women. It cools and restrains all violent inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, scaldings and burnings, the shingles, fretting ulcers, cankers, tetters, ringworms, and the like; and much eases the pain of the gout proceeding from an hot cause. The juice also takes away warts and corns in the hands or feet, being often bathed therewith, and the skin and leaves being laid on them afterwards. It eases also the head-ach, and distempered heat of the brain in phrenzies, or through want of sleep, being applied to the temples and forehead. The leaves bruised and laid upon the crown or seam of the head, stays bleeding at the nose very quickly. The distilled water of the herb is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid. The leaves being gently rubbed on any place stung with nettles or bees, quickly takes away the pain.

SMALL HOUSELEEK. SEDUM MINUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The stalks of this sedum, before they flower, are of a blueish green colour, beset, especially towards the tops, with fat, thick, succulent, blunt-pointed, round leaves; when they rise to flower, they have a few of the like leaves growing alternately on them; they have on their tops small umbels, of white five-leaved flowers, which are succeeded by as many little horned seed-vessels, full of very small seed. The root is fibrous.

PLACE.—It grows upon old stone-walls and buildings.

TIME.—Flowers in summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The leaves and stalks are used, being much of the nature of the great sedum, and, like that, cooling, and good for all kinds of inflammations. This is the sedum minus, that ought to be put in the unguentum populeon; but if not to be procured, the next may supply its place. It is also under Jupiter.

HOUSELEEK, OR STONE CROP.

SEDUM MINUS HÆMATODES.

DESCRIPTION.—This sedum, in manner of growing, is much like the last; the chief difference is, that the leaves are slenderer, sharp-pointed, flattish in the inside, and seeming only stuck on the stalks, the lower parts of them turning up a little. The flowers grow in umbels, being yellow, of six sharp-pointed leaves, with as many stamina and apices in the middle. The seed grows in horned pods, as the other, and the root much alike; it grows upon old walls, and on the tops of houses, and is much more frequent than the last, flowering at the same time, and may very well supply its place, being as cooling, and in all respects as serviceable.

GOVERN-

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Houfeleek is cooling and reſtringent, and though not often given inwardly, is recommended by ſome as good to quench thirſt in fevers, mixed with poſſet-drink; as alſo for heat and ſharpneſs of urine. Prevotius, in his *Medicina Pauperum*, commends an equal quantity, viz. three ounces of the juic of this and perſicaria maculata, boiled to the confiſtence of a julep, to allay the heat of inflammation.

HOUSELEEK WALL PEPPER. SEDUM VERMICULARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Wall-pepper, or Small Stone-crop, has its ſtalks four or five inches long, wholly covered with thick, fat, triangular blunt leaves, and on their tops a few ſtar-like, five-leaved, yellow flowers. with ſeveral ſtamina in the middle. The root is ſmall and fibrous.

PLACE.—It grows upon walls, and the tops of low houſes.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June. It has a very hot and biting taſte, and therefore is called Wall-pepper, and Pepper-wort.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is too frequently uſed in the ſhops for the ſedum minus, and is ſold for it by the herb-folks; but it having qualities directly oppoſite to the other ſedums, and more apt to raiſe than to cure inflammations, it ought not to be put into the unguent populeon, nor into any other medicine for it. This Stone-crop has been found by experience to be good for the ſcurvy, both taken inwardly in decoctions, and the limbs bathed with it in fomentations; and it is likewiſe commended againſt the kings-evil.

HYSSOP. HYSSOPUS.

DESCRIPTION.—Our Common Hyſſop grows to be about a foot high or more, with many ſtalks which are ſquare at firſt, but grow to be round as they come to flower. The leaves are long, narrow, and ſharp-pointed, ſet two at a joint: the flowers grow in long ſpikes, made of thin whorles, of pretty large blue flowers diſpoſed all on one ſide the ſtalk. They have a galea cut in two, and the labella divided into four ſegments; the ſeed is ſmall and black, growing four together in the calyx. The root is thick, woody, and much divided: the whole plant is of a pretty ſtrong aromatic ſmell.

PLACE.—It is ſown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July. The whole plant is uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The herb is Jupiter's, and the ſign Cancer. It ſtrengthens all the parts of the body under Cancer and Jupiter; which what they may be, is found amply diſcuſſed in my *Aſtrological Judgment of Diſeaſes*. Dioſcorides ſays, that Hyſſop boiled with rue and honey, and drank, helps thoſe that are troubled with coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, wheezing and rheumatic diſtillations upon
the

the lungs; taken also with oxymel, it purges gross humours by stool; with honey kills worms in the belly; and with fresh and new figs bruised, helps to loosen the belly, and more forcibly if the root of flower-de-luce and cressies be added thereto. It amends and cherishes the native colour of the body, spoiled by the yellow-jaundice; and being taken with figs and nitre, helps the dropsy and spleen: being boiled with wine, it is good to wash inflammations, and takes away the black and blue spots and marks that come by strokes, bruises, or falls, being applied with warm water. It is an excellent medicine for the quinty, or swelling in the throat to wash and gargle it, being boiled in figs; it helps the tooth-ach, being boiled in vinegar, and gargled therewith. The hot vapours of the decoction taken by a funnel in at the ears, eases the inflammations and ringing noise of them. Being bruised, and salt, honey, and cummin seed put to it, helps those that are stung by serpents. The oil thereof (the head being anointed) kills lice, and takes away itching of the head. It helps those that have the falling sickness, which way soever it be applied. It helps to expectorate tough phlegm; and is effectual in all cold griefs or diseases of the chests or lungs, being taken in syrup or licking medicine. The green herb bruised, and a little sugar put thereto, does quickly heal any cut or green wounds, being properly applied.

The herb hyssop is recommended to dissolve the effects of bruises, mashed, and applied to the part wounded. It removes the blackness settling under the eyes from blows, wonderfully, by a cataplasm of its leaves, or a little bundle of them sewed up in a linen rag and applied to the place hurt. Ray gives an account from Boyle, of a violent contusion of the thigh from the kick of a horse, very happily cured by this herb boiled for a cataplasm. He says, the violent pain was almost instantly removed, and the very mark or blackness taken off in a few hours. Hares are fond of parsley; the way to decoy them is, to sow a spot of ground on purpose, which will certainly attract them to the place from all around.

REFERENCES.

HELIOTROPIUM	<i>Vid.</i>	TURNSOLE.
HOOK-HEAL	—	SELF-HEAL.
HORSE RADDISH	—	RHADDISH.
HERB TWO-PENCE	—	MONEY-WORT.
HORSE STRANGE	—	HOG'S FENNEL.
HORSE STRONG	—	DITTO.
HORSE-HOOF	—	COLTSFOOT.
HOLY THISTLE	—	CARDUS BENEDICTUS.
HARTSHORN	}	— BUCKTHORN
HERBA-STELLA		
HERB-EYE		
HERB-IVY	—	BLUE-BOTTLE.
HEARTSICKLE	—	BISHOP'S WEED.
HERB WILLIAM	—	AVENS.
HERB BENNET	—	ALEXANDERS.
HORSE PARSLEY	—	ALEHOOF.
HAY-MAIDS	—	AGRIMONY.
HEPATORIUM	—	

JESSAMINE. JASMINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—THIS is a tree or shrub, shooting out long, slender, green twigs or branches which must be supported, or else they will hang down; they are cloathed with long pinnated leaves, made of several sharp-pointed pinnæ, set opposite to each other with an odd one at the end, larger than the rest. The flowers come forth among the leaves, several together on a common foot-stalk; but each standing on a slender, short one of its own, being longish tubes, spreading out at the top into five broad segments, standing in very short calyces, so that they easily fall off, when full blown: they are of a white colour, and of a pleasant agreeable smell: each flower is succeeded by a berry, divided into two parts, but seldom coming to perfection here.

PLACE.—Jessamine is usually planted in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jessamine is a warm cordial plant, governed by Jupiter in the sign Cancer.

The flowers only are used, and that but seldom, in our shops, though Schroder commends them as good to warm and relax the womb, to heal any schirrthi therein, and to facilitate the birth; as well as to be useful for a cough, difficulty of breathing, &c. The oil made by infusion of the flowers, is used much in perfumes. It disperses the crude humours, and is good for cold and catarrhous constitutions, but not for the hot, if its smell cause not a head-ach, and bleeding at the nose. This oil is good for hard and contracted limbs; it opens, warms, and softens the nerves and tendons, if used either in a liniment to the parts, or taken in drink, or clysters. It removes diseases of the uterus, and is of much service in old pituitous colics. A poultice of the leaves, boiled in wine till soft, dissolves cold swellings and hard tumours.

ST. JOHN'S WORT. HYPERICUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Common St. John's Wort shoots forth brownish, upright, hard, round stalks, two feet high, spreading many branches from the sides up to the tops of them, with two small leaves set one against another at every place, which are of a deep green colour, somewhat like the leaves of the lesser centaury, but narrow, and full of small holes in every leaf, which cannot be so well perceived, as when they are held up to the light; at the tops of the stalks and branches stand yellow flowers of five leaves apiece, with many yellow threads in the middle, which being bruised do yield a reddish juice like blood; after which come small round heads, wherein is contained small blackish seed smelling like rosin. The root is hard and woody, with divers strings and fibres

at it, of a brownish colour, which abides in the ground many years, shooting anew every spring.

PLACE.—This grows in woods and copses, as well those that are shady, as open to the Sun.

TIME.—They flower about Midsummer and July, and their seed is ripe in the latter end of July or August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the celestial sign Leo, and the dominion of the Sun. St. John's Wort is aperitive, deterfive and diuretic, helpful against tertian and quartan agues, is alexipharmic, and destroys worms; and is an excellent vulnerary plant. A tincture of the flowers in spirit of wine, is commended against melancholy and madness. Outwardly, it is of great service in bruises, contusions, and wounds, especially in the nervous parts: Gerhard, in his Herbal, gives a very good receipt of a compound oil, of great service in the following accidents: It is a singular wound herb; boiled in wine and drank, it heals inward hurts or bruises; made into an ointment, it opens obstructions, dissolves swellings, and closes up the lips of wounds. The decoction of the herb and flowers, especially of the seed, being drank in wine, with the juice of knot-grass, helps all manner of vomiting and spitting of blood, is good for those that are bitten or stung by any venomous creature, and for those that cannot make water. Two drams of the seed of St. John's Wort made into powder, and drank in a little broth, does gently expel choler or congealed blood in the stomach. The decoction of the leaves and seeds drank somewhat warm before the fits of agues, whether they be tertians or quartans, alters the fits, and by often using, doth take them quite away. The seed is much commended, being drank for forty days together, to help the sciatica, the falling sickness, and the palsy.

It is very justly in the first rank among vulneraries; it is absterfive, and consequently opens of obstructions and scourers of the urinary passages. In these intentions an infusion in wine, or decoction with water, may be taken with success. Nor does it make an improper ingredient in infusions and decoctions for agues. Angelus Sala praises a tincture made of the flowers of St. John's Wort, as a powerful remedy in madness, which Dr. Needham confirms by his own experience, and says it is likewise of use in melancholy. Outwardly there is hardly a discutient fomentation prescribed, where this herb is not a principal ingredient; and the oil made of the flowers has gained among surgeons a very distinguishing character, for its discutient and cleansing virtue.

STOCK JULY FLOWER, OR WILD PINK.

LEUCOIUM ALBUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a plant that grows almost in every garden and therefore is so well known, that it needs little to be said about it. It

has long, narrow, hoary, or whitish leaves, set alternately on the stalks: the flowers are large, of four leaves a-piece, sometimes white, red, and frequently striped, of a pleasant soft, sweet scent. The seed is flat and round, growing in long hoary pods, divided in two in the middle by a long partition.

PLACE.—It grows only in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers about Midsummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under Jupiter; all the species of Wild Pinks have the same medicinal virtues, and their quality is principally in the flowers. Those of the purple kind, as in the former article, possess them in the greatest degree: they are cordial and cephalic; good in faintings, head-achs, and other nervous disorders. Perhaps the best method of exhibiting these virtues would be to give the tincture of the flowers in strong brandy.

IVY-TREE. HEDERA ARBOREA.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of Ivy, while they run upon the ground, are more angular and cornered; but when the stalks rise up, and are fastened to a wall or tree, they become rounder, ending in one point, whence most of the old botanic writers have made two species; that with the cornered leaves, because it bore no fruit while it lay on the ground, they called Helix, or barren Ivy; and the other, Corymbosa: the leaves of both are of a firm texture, and a dark green colour; those of the first frequently full of small white veins: the branches insinuate themselves by short cirrhi into a wall, or the body of a tree that it climbs on. The flowers grow in corymbi or umbels, consisting of small six-leaved yellowish flowers, followed by round umbilicated berries, black when ripe, including several angular seed.

PLACE.—It is well known, to every child almost, to grow in woods upon the trees, and upon the stone walls of churches, houses, &c. and sometimes to grow alone of itself, though but seldom.

TIME.—It flowers not until July; and the berries are not ripe till Christmas, when they have felt winter frosts.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Saturn. A pugil of the flowers, which may be about a dram, says Dioscorides, drank twice a-day in red wine, helps the lask and bloody-flux. It is an enemy to the nerves and sinews, being much taken inwardly, but very helpful unto them being outwardly applied. Pliny says, the yellow berries are good against the jaundice; and taken before one be set to drink hard, preserves from drunkenness, and helps those that spit blood; and that the white berries being taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, kills the worms in the belly. The berries are a singular remedy to prevent the plague, as also to free them from it that have got it, by drinking them, made into a powder, for two or three days together: being taken in wine, they certainly help to break the stone, provoke

provoke urine and women's courses: and the fresh leaves boiled in vinegar, and applied warm to the sides of those that are troubled with the spleen, ach, or stitch in the sides, do give much ease: the same applied with some rose-water, and oil of roses, to the temples and forehead, eases the head-ach, though it be of long continuance. The fresh leaves boiled in wine, and old filthy ulcers hard to be cured washed therewith, do wonderfully help to cleanse them. It also quickly heals green wounds, and is effectual to cure all burnings and scaldings, and all kinds of exulcerations coming thereby, or by salt phlegm or humours in other parts of the body: the juice of the berries or leaves snuffed up into the nose, purges the head and brain of thin rheum, that makes defluxions into the eyes and nose, and curing the ulcers and stench therein; the same dropped into the ears, helps the old and running sores of them; those that are troubled with the spleen, shall find much ease by continual drinking out of a cup made of Ivy, so as the drink may stand some small time therein before it be drank. Cato says, that wine put into such a cup, will soak through it, by reason of the antipathy that is between them.

There seems to be a very great antipathy between wine and Ivy; for if one has got a surfeit by drinking of wine, the speediest cure is to drink a draught of the same wine wherein a handful of Ivy leaves, being first bruised, have been boiled.

JUNIPER-TREE. JUNIPERUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This seldom grows with us to be bigger than a bush or shrub, though in some foreign countries, particularly in Norway, it grows to be a pretty large tree; the branches are thick set, with narrow stiff leaves, of a blueish green colour, sharp and prickly at the ends: the flowers are small, mossy, and staminous: the berries are round, green for the first year, and afterwards of a dark purple or black colour, each containing three cornered seeds.

PLACE.—It grows upon heaths, in several counties in England.

TIME.—The berries are not ripe the first year, but continue green two summers and one winter before they are ripe; at which time they are all of a black colour, and therefore you shall always find upon the bush green berries; the berries are ripe about the fall of the leaf.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This admirable solar shrub is scarcely to be paralleled for its virtues: the berries are hot in the third degree, and dry but in the first, being a most admirable counter-poison, and as great a resister of the pestilence as any grows; they are excellent against the bitings of venomous beasts, they provoke urine exceedingly, and therefore are very available in dysuries and stranguaries. It is so powerful a remedy against the dropsy, that the very lie made of the ashes of the herb, and drank, cures the disease. It provokes the terms, helps the fits of the mother, strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and expels

the wind. Indeed there is scarcely a better remedy for wind in any part of the body, or the colic, than the chymical oil drawn from the berries. Such country people as know not how to draw the chymical oil, may content themselves by eating ten or a dozen of the ripe berries every morning fasting. They are admirably good for a cough, shortness of breath, and consumption, pains in the belly, ruptures, cramps, and convulsions: they give safe and speedy delivery to women with child; they strengthen the brain exceedingly, help the memory, and fortify the sight, by strengthening the optic nerves; are good in all sorts of agues; help the gout and sciatica; and strengthen all the limbs of the body: the ashes of the wood is a speedy remedy to such as have the scurvy, to rub their gums with: the berries stay all fluxes, help the hæmorrhoids or piles, and kill worms in children: a lye made of the ashes of the wood, and the body bathed with it, cures the itch, scabs, and leprosy: the berries break the stone, procure appetite when it is lost; and are good for all palsies, and falling-sickness.

JEWS-EAR. AURICULA JUDÆ, OR FUNGUS SAMBUCINUS.

DESCRIPTION.—A membranaceous fungus which grows in the shape of an ear, from whence it has its name; it is usually ash-coloured beneath, and blackish on the top, and the taste is earthy and flat, but it has no smell. It is always found with little or no pedicle, and sticks close to the body of the tree.

PLACE.—This light spongy substance grows at the bottom of old alder and elder trees in shady situations.

TIME.—Mild damp weather is the most favourable.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under Saturn in the sign Virgo. It is astringent and drying, but is seldom taken inwardly, as the most judicious medical writers have declared its internal use dangerous. However, they are accounted good for the swelling and inflammation of the tonsils, fore throats and quinsies.

R E F E R E N C E S.

JACK BY THE HEDGE	<i>Vid.</i>	GARLICK HEDGE-WEED.
ST. JAMES WORT	—	RAGWORT.
JURAY	—	DARNEL.
JARUS	—	CUCKOW POINT.
JERUSALEM SAGE	—	SPOTTED LUNGWORT.

COMMON KNAPWEED. JACEA NIGRA,

DESCRIPTION.—THE common sort hereof has many long and somewhat broad dark green leaves, rising from the root, dented about the edges, and sometimes a little rent or torn on both sides in two or three places, and somewhat hairy withal; amongst which arises a long round stalk, four or five feet high, divided into many branches, at the tops whereof stand great scaly green heads, and from the middle of them thrust forth a number of dark purplish red thrumbs or threads, which, after they are withered and past, there are found divers black seeds, lying in a great deal of down, somewhat like unto thistle-feed, but smaller: the root is white, hard and woody, and divers fibres annexed thereunto, which perishes not, but abides with leaves thereon all the winter, shooting out fresh every spring.

PLACE.—It grows in most fields and meadows, and about their borders and hedges, and in many waste grounds also every where.

TIME.—It usually flowers in June and July; and the seed is ripe shortly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn challenges the herb for his own. This Knapweed helps to stay fluxes, both of blood at the mouth or nose, or other outward parts, and those veins that are inwardly broken, or inward wounds; as also the fluxes of the belly; it stays distillation of thin and sharp humours from the head upon the stomach and lungs; it is good for those that are bruised by any fall, blows, or otherwise, and is profitable for those that are bursten, and have ruptures, by drinking the decoction of the herb and roots in wine, and applying the same outwardly to the place. It is singularly good in all running sores, cancerous and fistulous, drying up the moisture, and healing them up gently, without sharpness; it does the like to running sores or scabs of the head or other parts. It is of special use for the soreness of the throat, swelling of the uvula and jaws, and excellently good to stay bleeding, and heal up all green wounds.

KIDNEYWORT, WALL PENNYROYAL, OR WALL,
PENNYWORT. COTYLEDON.

DESCRIPTION.—It has many thick, flat, and round leaves growing from the root, every one having a long foot-stalk, fastened underneath, about the middle of it, and a little unevenly weaved sometimes about the edges, of a pale green colour, and somewhat yellow on the upper side like a faucer; from among which rise one or more tender, smooth, hollow stalks half a foot high, with two or three small leaves thereon, usually not round as those below, but somewhat long and divided at the edges;

edges: the tops are somewhat divided into long branches, bearing a number of flowers, set round about a long spike one above another, which are hollow and like a little bell, of a whitish green colour, after which come small heads containing very small brownish seed, which, falling on the ground, will plentifully spring up before winter, if it have moisture. The root is round, and most usually smooth, greyish without, and white within, having small fibres at the head of the root, and bottom of the stalk.

PLACE.—It grows very plentifully in many places of this country, but especially in all the west parts thereof, upon stone and mud walls, upon rocks also, and in stony places upon the ground, at the bottom of old trees, and sometimes on the bodies of them that are decayed and rotten.

TIME.—It usually flowers in the beginning of May, and the seed ripens quickly after, shedding itself; so that about the end of May, usually the leaves and stalks are withered, and gone until September, that the leaves spring up again, and so abide all winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus challenges the herb under Libra. The juice or the distilled water being drank, is very effectual for all inflammations and unnatural heats, to cool a fainting hot stomach, a hot liver, or the bowels; the herb, juice, or distilled water thereof, outwardly applied, heals pimples, St. Anthony's fire, and other outward heats. The said juice or water helps to heal sore kidneys, torn or fretted by the stone, or exulcerated within; it also provokes urine, is available for the dropsy, and helps to break the stone. Being used as a bath, or made into an ointment, it cools the painful piles or hæmorrhoidal veins. It is no less effectual to give ease to pains of the hot gout, the sciatica, and the inflammations and swellings in the testicles; it helps the kernels or knots in the neck or throat, called the kings-evil; healing kibes and chilblains if they be bathed with the juice, or anointed with ointment made thereof and some of the skin of the leaf upon them; it is also used in green wounds to stay the blood, and to heal them quickly.

KING'S-SPEAR. ASPHODELUS LUTEUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a little low plant, not much branched; the leaves are long, hollow, and fistular, somewhat triangular, the flowers grow in spikes of a fine yellow colour, and the root is composed of clogs or glandules, of a yellow colour.

PLACE.—This is a native of Italy and Sicily; and is planted here in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Venus. The roots were in high estimation by the ancients as diuretic. They are useful in malignant and pestilential distempers; they are likewise cephalic, good

for epilepsies and other diseases of the head, opening obstructions of the womb, and procuring the menses.

KNOT-GRASS. POLYGONUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The stalks of this plant recline pretty much to the earth, being smooth and finely channelled, slender, and branched, full of knots or joints, at which grow long oval sharp-pointed leaves, set alternately on short foot-stalks. In some plants these will be broader and more oval, in others longer and sharper, whence authors have made two sorts. At the joints, with the leaves, grow several small staminous, blinking flowers; sometimes of a white, and sometimes of a reddish colour; in each of which grows a small black triangular seed. The root is long and large, and strikes deep in the earth.

PLACE.—It grows in every county of England, by the highway-sides, and by foot-paths in fields; as also by the sides of old walls.

TIME.—It springs up late in the spring, and abides until the winter, when all the branches perish.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn seems to me to own the herb, and yet some hold the Sun; out of doubt it is Saturn. The juice of the common Knot-grass is most effectual to stay bleeding of the mouth, being drank in steeled or red wine; and the bleeding at the nose, to be applied to the forehead or temples, or to be squirted up into the nostrils. It is no less effectual to cool and temper the heat of the blood and stomach, and to stay any flux of the blood and humours, as lasks, bloody-flux, women's courses, and running of the reins. It is singularly good to provoke urine, help the strangury, and allay the heat that comes thereby; and it is powerful by urine to expel the gravel or stone in the kidneys and bladder, a dram of the powder of the herb being taken in wine for many days together: being boiled in wine, and drank, it is profitable to those that are stung or bitten by venomous creatures, and very effectual to stay all defluctions of rheumatic humours upon the stomach, and kills worms in the belly or stomach, quiets inward pains that rise from the heat, sharpness and corruption of blood and choler. The distilled water hereof taken by itself, or with the powder of the herb or seed, is very effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and is accounted one of the most sovereign remedies to cool all manner of inflammations, breaking out through heat, hot swellings and imposthumes, gangrene and fistulous cankers, or foul filthy ulcers, being applied or put into them; but especially for all sorts of ulcers and fores happening in the privy parts of men and women. It helps all fresh and green wounds, and speedily heals them. The juice dropped into the ears, cleanses them being foul, and having running matter in them. It is very prevalent for the premises: as also for broken joints and ruptures.

KIDNEY

DESCR
with stalk
downy, a
placed by
like root
inclining
stalk. I
broader th
and are y
which an
concealed
flower.
PLAC
grounds
TIME
and Aug
GOVE
for many
has domi
body, at
great de
weakly
given, t
of use.
free from
KN
DESCR
Knapwe
posed of
bust, by
larly br
others o
flowers
green h
large as
PLA
TRI

KIDNEY VETCH, OR LADIES FINGER.

VULNERARIA RUSTICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant has a single, long, strait, blackish root, with stalks that rise to the height of a foot, which are slender, round, downy, a little reddish, and lie upon the ground. The leaves are placed by pairs along one side, and are terminated with a single leaf like those of goat's rue, but a little softer; they are hairy underneath, inclining to white, but of a yellowish green above, with a sweetish acrid taste. Those which sustain the flowers on the tops of the branches, are broader than the rest. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and are yellow, papilionaceous, and have each a calyx like a tube, which are succeeded by short pods filled with roundish seeds, that are contained in a membranous bladder, and was before the cup of the flower.

PLACE.—It grows in mountainous, dry, sandy places, or on chalky grounds in divers parts of England.

TIME.—It flowers in May, and June; and the seed is ripe in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This has been accounted good for many internal disorders, but is now almost out of use. Mercury has dominion over it. It purges serous humours from all parts of the body, and helps the dropsy, jaundice, and rheumatism, working with a great deal of gentleness, and without griping, and therefore it is fit for weakly tender constitutions; but by reason a larger quantity must be given, than most people are willing to take, it is grown very much out of use. The leaves may be applied to issues, to keep them cool and free from inflammations, as also to scabs and sores, and scald heads.

KNAPWORT HARSHWEED. SAGMEN JACEOIDES.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a plant very much resembling the common Knapweed already described, only it is much larger. The root is composed of innumerable thick, long, and brown fibres. The stalk is robust, brown, two feet and a half in height, and variously and irregularly branched. The leaves are large, and some of them are entire; others divided to the rib into many parts, of a deep green, and the flowers stand at the tops of the branches; they grow out of rough green heads; they are large, and of a lively purple. The seeds are large and brown.

PLACE.—It is common in hilly pastures.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under Saturn also. It is an excellent astringent, and is best given in decoction; but, as the quantity to be taken must be large to have any sensible effect, it is but seldom used. It is healing, opening, and attenuating, good to cleanse the lungs of tartareous humours, and helpful against coughs, asthma, difficulty of breathing, and cold distempers of the lungs; it is likewise reckoned a cephalic, and good for diseases of the head and nerves. The bruised herb applied outwardly, is famous for taking away black and blue marks out of the skin.

COMMON SAWWORT. SERRATULA TINCTORIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows with a white fibrous root. The first leaves are usually undivided, oblong, and broad, and of a beautiful green: sometimes they are deeply cut in a pinnated form; and they, in the same manner, vary upon the stalks, being in some plants undivided, and in others very deeply jagged, while the species is the same. In both forms they are very regularly and beautifully notched at the edges: whence the plant had its name. The stalk is round, upright, slender, and two feet or more in height. The flowers are collected in small heads, and are of a fine purple; but the poverty of some soils produce them quite white. The seeds are oblong and large.

PLACE.—It is common about woods.

TIME.—Flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is under the government of Saturn. It is accounted vulnerary and astringent, but is not so much used as it deserves to be. It has a stiptic, and a little sourish taste. It is very drying and binding, being useful for a diarrhœa and dysentery, the fluxus hepaticus, the excess of the catamenia and fluor albus; and likewise against vomiting and spitting of blood. HILL.

DITTANDER KARSE. LEPIDIUM LATIFOLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is the largest specie of Karse. The root is fibrous, and the first leaves are very large, and of a deep green: they stand on long slender foot-stalks; they are oblong, broad, and serrated at the edges: they are largest near the base, and sharp-pointed. The stalk is round, firm, upright, considerably branched, and three feet high. The leaves grow at the joints, with long slender foot-stalks, like those from the roots, and they resemble them in shape, but they are smaller and paler. The flowers stand in great numbers at the tops of the numerous branches into which the stalk divides; and they are small and white. The seed is very small and brown.

PLACE.—It is common in our northern counties, and in Essex, on damp plains.

TIME.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The taste of these Karses are violently acrid, whence the common people call them pepper-wort. Pliny and Paulus Aegineta say, that this is very successful for the sciatica, or any other gout or pain in the joints, or any other inveterate grief: the leaves hereof to be bruised, and mixed with old hogs-grease, and applied to the place, and to continue thereon four hours in men, and two hours in women, the place being afterwards bathed with wine and oil mixed together, and then wrapt up with wool or skins, after they have sweat a little. It also amends the deformities or discolourings of the skin, and helps to take away marks, scars, and scabs, or the foul marks of burning with fire or iron. The juice hereof is by some used to be given in ale to women with child, to procure them a speedy delivery in travail.

PETTY KARSE. LEPIDIUM PETRÆUM.

DESCRIPTION.—A small pretty plant, with smooth oval leaves, of a light green. The branches are naked, and the flowers are small and white. In some counties, as in Lancashire, the people call it Spring Cressie.

PLACE.—It is a scarce plant, but is frequently found near Bristol.

TIME.—Flowers in April.

OSYRIAN KARSE. LEPIDIUM RUDERAILE.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a taller plant, and nearer approaching the cressie kind, of which it partakes much of the virtues. The root is fibrous, and the first leaves are long and narrow, the lower ones broader and divided, of a blueish green, but not at all indented at the edges. The stalk is round, upright, firm, scarce at all branched, and two feet and a half high. The flowers are small and white like the former. The seed-vessel is small and brown, and the seeds are numerous and minute.

PLACE.—This plant is not frequent in England wild, but is found in the gardens of the curious. It is sometimes found in the marshes by the sea-side in Essex and Kent.

TIME.—It flowers in June.

R E F E R E N C E S.

KALI	<i>Vid.</i>	GLASSWORT.
KING'S CLOVER	—	MELILOT.
KNIGHT'S POUNDWORT	—	CRABS CLAWS.
KNEE-HOLM	}	— BUTCHER'S BROOM.
KNEE-HOLLY		
KNEE-HULVER		

LADIES-MANTLE. ALCHIMILLA.

DESCRIPTION.—IT has many leaves rising from the root, standing upon long hairy foot-stalks, being almost round, and a little cut on the edges, into eight or ten parts, making it seem like a star, with so many corners and points, and dented round about, of a light green colour, somewhat hard in handling, and as it were folded or plaited at first, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy, as the stalk is also, which rises up among them to the height of two or three feet; and being weak, is not able to stand upright, but bends to the ground, divided at the top into two or three small branches, with small yellowish green heads, and flowers of a whitish colour breaking out of them; which being past, there comes a small yellowish seed like a poppy-feed: the root is somewhat long and black, with many strings and fibres thereat.

PLACE.—It grows naturally in many pastures and wood-sides in Hertfordshire, Wiltshire, and Kent, and other places of this country.

TIME.—It flowers in May and June, and abides after seed-time green all the winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus claims the herb as her own. Ladies Mantle is very proper for those wounds that have inflammations, and is very effectual to stay bleeding, vomitings, and fluxes of all sorts, bruises by falls or otherwise, and helps ruptures; and such women or maids as have over great flagging breasts, causing them to grow less and hard, being both drank and outwardly applied: the distilled water drank for twenty days together helps conception, and to retain the birth, if the woman do sometimes also sit in a bath made of the decoction of the herb. It is one of the most singular wound herbs that is, and therefore highly prized and praised by the Germans, who use it in all wounds inward and outward: to drink a decoction thereof, and wash the wounds therewith, or dip tents therein, and put them into the wounds, most wonderfully dries up all humidity of the sores, and abates inflammations therein. It quickly heals all green wounds, not suffering any corruption to remain behind; and cures all old sores, though fistulous and hollow.

LADIES-SMOCK, OR CUCKOW-FLOWERS. CARDAMINE.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is composed of many small white threads, from whence spring up divers long stalks of winged leaves, consisting of round, tender, dark green leaves, set one against another upon a middle rib, the greatest being at the end, amongst which rise up divers tender, weak round, green stalks, somewhat streaked, with longer and smaller leaves upon them; on the tops of which stand flowers, almost like the stock gilliflowers, but rounder, and not so long,

long, of a blushing white colour: the seed is reddish, and grows to small bunches, being of a sharp biting taste, and so has the herb.

PLACE. — They grow in moist places, and near to brook-sides.

TIME. — They flower in April and May, and the lower leaves continue green all the winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES. — They are under the dominion of the Moon, and very little inferior to water-crests in all their operations; they are excellently good for the scurvy; they provoke urine, break the stone, and effectually warm a cold and weak stomach, restoring lost appetite, and helping digestion,

LARKSPUR. DELPHINIUM.

DESCRIPTION. — The root of Larkspur consists of many fibres, perishing after seed-time: the leaves are roundish in compass, divided into very many fine deep sections, of a dark green colour; the stalk grows to be a yard high, much divided, and cloathed with the like leaves, having on their tops long spikes of flowers, of an irregular shape, made of five leaves with a spur or heel on the back part; when these are fallen, there come long roundish sharp-pointed horns, or seed-vessels, containing black rugged angular seed.

PLACE. — It is sown every year in gardens.

TIME. — Flowers most part of the summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES. — It is under Venus in Scorpio. This is reckoned among the vulnerary and consolidating plants, and is said to be of a healing nature; but is seldom or never used in England. The seeds are of a drying warming nature, good to expel wind from the stomach and guts, and prevent the colic: they are diuretic, provoke urine and the courses. The juice of the flowers is good against disorders of the eyes, and the whole plant, made into an infusion, against colics. There is a wild kind which is very serviceable in the aforementioned complaints. HILL.

COMMON SEA LAVENDER. LIMONIUM VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION. — The root of Sea-Lavender is pretty thick and long, and runs deep into the earth, mostly single, with several fibres at the end; of a brownish colour on the outside, and reddish within; from which rise many large, firm, thick, green leaves, growing on long, broadish foot-stalks; roundish at the end, and something resembling the leaves of the lemon-tree, whence it takes its name: the stalks rise to be about a foot high, bare of leaves, divided towards the top into several branches, on which grow long spikes of small, purplish, red flowers, of five leaves each, growing somewhat like lavender, in greenish hulls, each including one long seed.

PLACE.

PLACE.—It grows every where in the salt-marshes, as below Greenhithe, and about Gravesend, in great plenty.

TIME.—Flowers in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is also a Mercurial plant. The roots are powerfully astringent; they may be taken in decoction or in powder, and they stop loosenesses. The seeds are good in the diabetes. HILL.

NET-WORKED SEA LAVENDER.

LIMONIUM RETICULATUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has oblong roundish dark green leaves at the base, and grows up with a very weak stalk. The joints of the branches form angles, upon which sometimes there appears a little pale fleshy purple flower, and also such grow at the ends or tops of the branches.

PLACE.—It is common on our salt marshes.

TIME.—Flowers in August, and sometimes sooner.

VIRTUES.—It has some of the virtues of the former, but in an inferior degree. It is outwardly used in warming and strengthening fomentations. HILL.

LAVENDER. LAVENDULA.

DESCRIPTION.—The common Lavender is a shrubby plant, abiding many years, having a great many woody branches, thick-set with long hoary narrow leaves, two at a joint, which are round-pointed and broadest at the end; from among these spring several square stalks, having but few leaves upon them, and those narrower than the lower, bearing at the tops long verticillated spikes, of blue galeated and labiated flowers, set in hoary calyces.

PLACE.—It grows wild in the southern parts of France, and in Spain; but is cultivated with us only in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July. This is the Lavender which grows every where in our gardens, and is commonly used; the broad-leaved being rarely to be met with, and that only in some gardens of the curious; though Gerhard, Parkinson, and even Mr. Ray, took the broad-leaved to be our common Lavender.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury owns the herb, and it carries his effects very potently. Lavender is of a special good use for all the pains of the head and brain that proceed of a cold cause, as the apoplexy, falling-sickness, the dropsy, or sluggish malady, cramps, convulsions, palsies, and often faintings. It strengthens the stomach, and frees the liver and spleen from obstructions, provokes women's courses, and expels the dead-child and after-birth. The flowers of Lavender steeped

steeped in wine, helps them to make water that are stopped, or are troubled with the wind or colic, if the place be bathed therewith. A decoction made with the flowers of lavender, horehound, fennel, and asparagus root, and a little cinnamon, is very profitably used to help the falling-sickneis, and the giddiness or turning of the brain; to gargle the mouth with the decoction thereof, is good against the tooth-ach. Two spoonfools of the distilled water of the flowers taken, helps them that have lost their voice, as also the tremblings and passions of the heart, and faintings and swoonings; not only being drank, but applied to the temples, or nostrils to be smelt unto; but it is not safe to use it where the body is replete with blood and humours, because of the hot and subtle spirits wherewith it is possessed. The chymical oil drawn from Lavender, usually called Oil of Spike, is of so fierce and piercing a quality, that it is cautiously to be used, some few drops being sufficient, to be given with other things, either for inward or outward maladies.

BROAD-LEAVED LAVENDER. *LAVENDULA LATIFOLIA.*

DESCRIPTION.—This has broader leaves than the common Lavender, not quite so white or hoary; the flowers grow upon taller stalks, and the spikes are rather larger; but each particular flower is less.

PLACE.—It is planted in gardens, but is seldom met with in England.

It is much of the nature of the common Lavender, but is never prescribed in the shops.

LAVENDER COTTON. *LAVENDULA TÆMINA.*

DESCRIPTION.—This is a shrubby plant, with a roundish leaf, holding its leaves all the winter. It has many woody, brittle, hoary stalks, be set with longish, white, and hoary leaves, that appear four-square, and somewhat resemble the leaves of our common heath; of a very strong though not unpleasant scent, and a hot and bitter taste. On the tops of the branches stand long stalks, each bearing a single naked flower, made up only of a thrum of small yellow fistular five-cornered flosculi, without any border of petala; standing together in a scaly calyx. The seed is small, longish, and striated; the root firm, hard, and durable, divided into several fibrous branches.

PLACE.—It grows naturally in Italy, and the warmer countries; but is planted with us in gardens, where it frequently serves for borders and edgings.

TIME.—It flowers in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The leaves, and sometimes the flowers, are used; and are reputed to have great success in destroying worms, the leaves and flowers being boiled in milk, and taken fasting. The ancients commend it as good against all sorts of poisons, and the

bites and stings of venomous creatures, as likewise against obstructions of the liver, the jaundice, and to promote the menses. A dram of the powder of the dried leaves taken every morning fasting, stops the running of the reins in men, and whites in women. The seed beaten into powder, and taken as worm-feed, kills the worms, not only in children, but also in people of riper years: the like does the herb itself, being steeped in milk, and the milk drank; the body bathed with the decoction of it, helps scabs and itch. It is under the dominion of Mercury.

GREAT WILD LETTUCE. *LACTUCA VIROSA.*

DESCRIPTION.—This plant grows to five or six feet high. The stalk is thick, round, very upright, branched, and of a reddish yellow, or rather brown. The leaves at the bottom are very large, a foot long, and five inches broad, of a fresh fine green; those higher up the stalks are smaller; they are deeply indented at the edges; and the innumerable little flowers, with which its top and branches are crowned, are perfectly like those of the common Lettuce of the gardens, and are of a light yellow. From wherever the plant is wounded, there flows out a milky juice, which has the smell of opium, and its hot bitter taste.

PLACE.—A common plant in our hedges and ditch banks, which rises annually from the scattered seeds of the last year.

TIME.—The young plants are in their greatest vigour in the month of April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Mars. The smell and taste of this plant is so much like opium, that it has induced those who have examined it, to suspect it has also its virtues, and which it possesses in a high degree, without any deleterious quality whatever. A syrup made from a strong infusion of it, is an excellent anodyne; it eases the most violent pains of the colic, and other disorders, and gently disposes the patient to sleep, for it has none of the violent effects of other opiates. The best way of giving it is, to dry the juice which runs from the roots by incision; this dissolves freely in mountain wine, and if one ounce of it be put to a gallon of wine, and suffered to stand till it is dissolved, there is produced an excellent quieting medicine: a dose of which is a tea-spoonful in a glass of water. This takes off spasms, convulsive contractions, and stays fluxes of all kinds proceeding from irritation.

LESSER WILD LETTUCE. *LACTUCA SALIGNA.*

DESCRIPTION.—This has a long thin root, a very slender stalk tough and purplish, with long, narrow, and deeply divided leaves, of grassy green, and prickly underneath: the whole plant is full of an il
scente

seented juice. The flowers are small, of a pale yellow, and grow out of long slender cups.

PLACE.—It is common on clay banks of ditches.

TIME.—Flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Under Mars. This, like the former, is one of those English plants which deserve to be more known in medicine. It has been deemed poisonous, and men have been frightened from its use: but it is a very gentle and safe opiate, and greatly exceeds the common dioscordium. It may be given to tender constitutions with more safety than any other opiate. HILL.

COMMON GARDEN LETTUCE. *LACTUCA HORTENSE,*

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Moon owns it, and that is the reason it cools and moistens what heat and dryness Mars causes, because Mars has his fall in Cancer; and it cools the heat because the Sun rules it, between whom and the Moon is a reception in the generation of men. The juice of Lettuce mixed or boiled with oil of roses, applied to the forehead and temples, procures sleep, and eases the head-ach proceeding of an hot cause: being eaten boiled, it helps to loosen the belly. It helps digestion, quenches thirst, increases milk in nurses, eases griping pains in the stomach or bowels, that come of cholera. It abates bodily lust, represses venereal dreams, being outwardly applied to the testicles with a little camphire. Applied in the same manner to the region of the heart, liver or reins, or by bathing the said place with the juice of distilled water, wherein some white sanders, or red roses are put; also it not only represses the heat and inflammations therein, but comforts and strengthens those parts; and also tempers the heat of urine. Galen advises old men to use it with spice; and, where spices are wanting, to add mints, roches, and such like hot herbs, or else citron, lemon or orange seeds, to abate the cold of one, and heat of the other. The seed and distilled water of the Lettuce, work the same effects in all things; but the use of Lettuce is chiefly forbidden to those that are short-winded, or have any imperfection in the lungs, or spit blood.

JOINTED CHARLOCK. *RAPHANUS RAPHANISTRUM.*

DESCRIPTION.—This is a specie of wild radish, or rather a weed very troublesome to the farmers. The root is small, white, and fibrous. The first leaves are oblong, pointed and pinnated, but not deep; the stalks are slender, weak, and not more than five or six inches high; the leaves are but few, so that they appear for the greater part naked; these stand irregularly, and are like those from the root, but not so large. The leaves are small and yellow, and they stand in tufts at the tops of

the stalks. The seed-vessel is long and jointed, and the seeds are small and brown.

PLACE.—It is an annual, and usual in fields and meadows, and in hedges.

TIME.—It flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The seed operates powerfully by urine. They are hot, and the whole plant is under the dominion of Mars. There is a sort which grows with white flowers, which has the same qualities. They are said to be sweeteners of the blood, and good against the scurvy; but they are acrid, and will agree with few stomachs. HILL.

DAISY LADY-SMOCK.

CARDAMINE BALLIDIFOLIA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long, slender, and fibrous. The first leaves rise in a small tuft, and are of a form altogether different from those of the species: they are simple, undivided, and not so much as notched at the edges: their shape is oblong; they have no foot-stalks; they are of a dusky green, and somewhat hairy. It grows upright, about three or four inches high, and is of a pale green, with here and there a leaf; and the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, white, and perfectly resemble those of other Lady-Smocks. The seed-vessels are long and pointed, and the seeds are numerous, round, small, and brown.

PLACE.—They are common on the mountains in Wales, whence the winds seem to have blown some of the seeds to Bristol; the plant some years back, being very frequent on the St. Vincent's rock.

TIME.—Flower in April.

MOUNTAIN LADY-SMOCK.

CARDAMINE PETRÆA.

DESCRIPTION.—This differs in the general appearance from the other in the following respect: That it is more rough, branched, the leaves are serrated at the edges, of a deeper green, and the flowers are larger; but the seed is the same. Gerhard calls it Rock Cress, but its common English name is Bitter Water Cress; the taste being bitter and purgent. Its place of growth, and time of flowering, is the same as the foregoing.

COMMON LADY-SMOCK.

CARDAMINE PRATENSIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a white fibrous root, penetrating deep into the ground. The leaves are smooth, oblong, of a deep green colour, often brownish, and of a firm substance. The stalk is round, upright, not much branched, and a foot high. The flowers grow at the

the top in a li
and perfect w
little and rou
PLACE.—I
TIME.—P
GOVERN
operates pow
complaints th
scurvitic d
time. The
disorders, h
fis. The
are likewise
children. T

BITT

DESCR
plant, decla
The leaves
more bran
bitterish and

IMPATI

DESCR
and fibrous
slender, up
high. The
small and v
not only
the seeds
name of L
PLACE.
of Englan
plants, have
TIME.

DESCR
branchy.

the top in a little tuft: they are large and white, sometimes of a pure and perfect white; but at others rather purplish. The seeds are little and roundish, and grow in long slender pods.

PLACE.—It is common in meadows.

TIME.—Flowers in April and May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The expressed juice of the leaves operates powerfully by urine, and is good in the jaundice, and all other complaints that arise from obstructions of any of the viscera, and in scorbutic disorders. A wine glass is a sufficient quantity to take at a time. The flowers, carefully dried, are very efficacious in nervous disorders, such as convulsions, the falling-sickness, palsy, and hysterical fits. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram twice a day. They are likewise found to destroy worms in the stomach and intestines of children. They are under Venus.

BITTER LADY-SMOCK. CARDAMINE AMARA.

DESCRIPTION.—The flowers and the generic character of this plant, declare it to be only a variation from the soil it grows upon. The leaves are larger and more nervous, and the stalk is firmer and more branched. The whole plant is of a dusky green, and the taste is bitterish and watery, but somewhat sharp. HILL.

IMPATIENT LADY-SMOCK. CARDAMINE IMPATIENS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this is like the foregoing, slender and fibrous; but the leaves are beautifully serrated. The stalk is round, slender, upright, somewhat branched, of a whitish colour, and a foot high. The flowers stand at the top of the stalks; and these are very small and white. When it is ripe, the seed-vessel bursts with violence, not only on the least touch, but on the slightest motion of the air, and the seeds fly out with violence: from this circumstance it obtained the name of Impatient Lady-Smock.

PLACE.—It is found in Ireland, and on the mountains in the north of England. Those who have mistaken the serrated water-cress for this plant, have mentioned many other places, but in these it really is frequent.

TIME.—This flowers in May.

LITTLE-FLOWERED LADY-SMOCK.

CARDAMINE PARVIFLORA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a taller plant than the foregoing, and more branchy. The leaves on it are more numerous, and the flowers grow at

at the tops of the stalks; they are white, but sometimes with a tinge of purple. The whole plant is of a fair green, and the seeds are numerous and small.

PLACE.—It is frequent on boggy grounds in many parts of the kingdom, and by the sides of brooks and rivulets.

TIME.—It flowers in April.

HAIRY LADY-SMOCK. CARDAMINE HIRSUTA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a small plant of about three or four inches high; the stalk is weak, and scarce upright; it is of a pale green, striated, and very much branched. The leaves are of a dusky green, irregularly indented, and somewhat hairy. The flowers are small and white, and they grow at the top of the stalks and branches. The seed-vessels are long and slender; and they burst with violence on the least touch when ripe: the seeds are small, round, and of a pale brown.

PLACE.—It is common in watery places.

TIME.—Flowers in April and May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—There has not been much written of the virtues of these Lady-Smocks, nor are they much regarded in the present practice. The country-people in the north bruise the whole plant in spring, and take the juice, a wine glass at a time, against the scurvy, in the jaundice, and in all obstructions. It operates powerfully by urine; and they record many considerable cures performed by it. HILL.

LANG DE BAEUF, OR OX-TONGUE.

PICRIS ECHIOIDES.

DESCRIPTION.—A specie of the Bugloss and Borage. But by many writers kept distinct. It rises from a thick brown root, and sends forth large, rough, hairy leaves, less prickly than borage, half a foot long, narrow and sharp-pointed. The stalks rise to the height of two or three feet, full of short stiff hairs, on which grow long narrow leaves set on without foot-stalks: the flowers grow several together at the top of the branches, in long rough calyces, of a single leaf cut into five round partitions, of a purple colour at their first appearing, and turning to a bright blue as they stand, and are succeeded by four-cornered rough seed.

PLACE.—It sometimes grows in gardens, but more frequently wild.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Jupiter: the virtues of Ox-tongue are best preserved in a conserve of the flowers. A decoction of the whole plant is highly deobstruent, and good to purge melancholy, and for that purpose the tops are frequently put into wine and cool tankards: they are likewise alexipharmic, and good in malignant fevers; but they are not now much used in medicine.

YELLOW

YELLOW SUCCORY. PICRIS HIERACIOIDES.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a thick taper root, brown on the outside, and white within, full of bitter milk. It grows deep in the ground; the lower leaves resemble those of dandelion in their shape, and tooth like sections; but they are much larger and hairy: the stalk rises to be a yard or more in height, striated, hairy, and angular, having the leaves set on without foot-stalks, almost encompassing the stalk, being sharp-pointed at the end. Among these grow the flowers, set on close to the stalk several together, of a fine gold yellow, composed of several rows of flat petals indented at the ends: the seed is brown and longish, and grows not in down like the seed of dandelion.

PLACE.—It is planted in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Jupiter: the ancient Botanical writers generally affirm, that Succory is cold, but its bitterness manifestly shews it to be hot. However, it is aperitive and diuretic, opening obstructions of the liver, and is good for the jaundice: the seed partakes of the same virtues, but in a lower degree; besides which, it is good to destroy worms. The root, leaves, flowers, and seed, are used. The seed is one of the four smaller cold seeds.

There is another kind which grows with blue flowers called Wild Succory, *Picris Agreste Sylvestre*. It does not grow so tall, and the stalks are more stubbed and twisted. It grows very common in lanes and by hedge-sides; and flowers rather later than the former.

The virtues of this are much the same with the other; some commend the distilled water of the flowers to cool inflammations of the eyes.

LARCH TREE. LARIX.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a tree as large as the pine, having its branches growing in a regular order like the fir, with its leaves in clusters twenty or thirty together in a round knot, appearing like the brush of a pencil, and falling off every year; the cones are oval, about as big as a pigeon's egg, with broad and smooth scales.

PLACE.—This tree grows in great plenty in the Stirian Alps, and the mountains of Tirol and Carinthia.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns the tree: from this tree, cut into the very heart towards the lower part of the trunk, according to Mathioli, is gotten the Venice turpentine, which was formerly of great use in the shops, being of a browner colour, and thicker than the Straßburg, and of a more resinous smell; but what goes now under that name, is generally brought from New England. Whether produced from the fir, pine, or spruce-trees, or from them all, is uncertain; the finest sort comes very near the Venice turpentine, both

in colour and consistence, as the more ordinary is like what is gotten from the pine.

Turpentine is heating, mollifying, and cleansing, good to stop a gonorrhœa and the fluor albus; it provokes urine, and cleanses the lungs; and is of general use outwardly in ointments and plaisters.

Official preparations are the oleum et balsamum terebinthi.

SPURGE LAUREL, OR EVER-GREEN LAUREL,

LAUREOLA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a low shrub, seldom growing above two or three feet high, with a woody stem about a finger thick, covered with an ash-coloured bark; it is divided towards the top into several branches clothed with long, thick, smooth, and shining green leaves, which are set round the tops of the branches. The flowers grow among these, they are small considered singly, of a sad yellowish green colour, and rather an unpleasant smell. The seed is roundish, and of a fleshy substance.

PLACE.—It is found in woods and hedges, in various parts of the kingdom.

TIME.—The flowers appear in March, and the fruit is ripe in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Very happy effects have been produced by the use of this plant in rheumatic fevers. It is a rough purgative, and is an efficacious medicine in worm cases; but it requires some caution in the administration, and might, in unskilful hands, be productive of dangerous consequences. The whole plant has the same qualities, but the bark of the root appears to be the strongest, and should never be given in a dose of more than ten grains.

An infusion of the leaves is a good medicine for those of robust constitutions, who are subject to dropsical complaints. It operates by vomit and stool, but so roughly that few constitutions can bear it. Dried and reduced to powder, they are useful in the venereal disease. HILL,

LAUREL TREE. LAURO CERASUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a woody spreading root; the stem is shrubby, and covered with a smooth greyish bark; it is ramified into a vast number of branches, and rises to the height of sixteen or eighteen feet. The leaves are numerous, evergreen, large and very beautiful; they are of an oval shape, about four inches long, and two wide, of a fine dark shining green colour. The flowers grow in clusters from the sides of the young shoots; they are not large, nor numerous, and their colour is white. The seed is a roundish compressed nut, or stone.

PLACE.—It is a native of the warmest parts of Europe, but bears the cold of our climate tolerable well,

TIME,

TIME.—Blossoms with us in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury claims dominion over the Laurel. Many country people make a practice of boiling a few Laurel leaves in milk, of which they make their custards, puddings, &c. to which it communicates an agreeable flavour. But this practice it is hoped will be laid aside, when it is known that they are of a very poisonous nature. A distilled water strongly impregnated with their flavour, given in the quantity of four ounces to a very large mastiff-dog, in a few minutes brought on the most terrible convulsions, and in less than an hour put an end to his life. Dogs have likewise been killed by much smaller quantities of the distilled water, an infusion of the leaves, or their juice; and there are some instances of liquors flavoured with the leaves of this tree, proving fatal to human subjects.

The affair of Captain Donnellan poisoning Sir Theodore Boughton with a distilled liquor of Laurel, is too recent to be forgot. A deleterious liquor is also obtained from cherry-stones by distillation. Vide **CHERRY TREE.**

LEAD-WORT. PLUMBAGO.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long, large, and furnished with many fibres. The first leaves rise in a thick, small tuft, and are of a deep green, and broad, somewhat oval in shape, and without foot-stalks. The stems rise in the centre of the tuft, and are round, firm, upright, very much branched, and two feet high; they are usually of a deep purplish colour, often blackish. The leaves stand irregularly on them, and resemble those at the root: they are oblong, broad, and oval towards the end, but with a narrow and long base: they have no foot stalks, but enclose the main stalk at the bottom. From the bosom of every leaf rises a branch, and on the tops of these stand the flowers; they are numerous, moderately large, and purple; they are paler at first, and grow of a deeper colour as they open, and decline into a red as they fade. The seed grows single, of the size of a corn of wheat.

PLACE.—It is a native of Italy, but is not unfrequent in the gardens of the curious.

TIME.—It flowers with us in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The dried root is very hot and biting to the taste, and being held in the mouth excites a plentiful discharge of humours, and is frequently found an almost instantaneous cure for the head-ach. It likewise eases the tooth-ach by applying a little of it to the affected tooth. Mars owns this shrub.

LEEKs. PORUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Leeks are well known, even to the vulgar, to have long white round roots, with several white fibres shooting from the

bottom; the leaves are long and broad, encompassing the stalk, which grows two or three feet high, smooth and round, having at the top a large round head, composed of a great number of small greenish purple six-leaved flowers.

PLACE.—It is sown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. They have a strong onion-like scent.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under Mars. Leeks are more used in the kitchen, as sauce, and put among soups and broths, than in medicine; they are warming and attenuating, and good to cleanse the lungs from tough phlegm, and to help shortness of breath, and stoppage of the stomach; they are likewise reckoned good against the bites of venomous creatures. The juice of them is used to dissolve the gums in the pilulæ foetidæ.

LENTILS. LENS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a small pulse, less than a tare or vetch, having many long winged leaves, consisting of many narrow small oval pinnæ, set opposite with clasps at the end of the leaf. The flowers are small and white, less than those of tares, but like them in shape, standing for the most part singly on a long foot-stalk, and are succeeded by short flattish pods, containing two round seeds less than tares, and flatter.

PLACE.—It is sown in some parts of England in the fields.

TIME.—Flowers in May, and the seed is ripe in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Lentils are under Venus. The French and Germans boil and make pottage of them, as we do pease; they have a good taste, but are apt to create wind, for which reason they are corrected with pepper. Eaten too often, or to excess, they are very dangerous. The flower or meal of them is good in emollient cataplasms, and also stops fluxes. The ancients affirm, that Lentils, eaten with their skins on, do bind the body, and stop a looseness, and yet, at the same time, the liquor they are boiled in loosens the belly: they are but rarely used in physic, though the flower of them may be used outwardly in cataplasms for the same purposes as bean-flower.

LEOPARD'S BANE. ANTHORA AGRESTE.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this plant consists of several round tuberous glandules, with small fibres springing from their bottom, of a whitish colour, and bitterish taste. The stalks grow to be a foot or more high, the leaves are round in circumference, but cut into many divisions, or lacinia, like those of lark-spur. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches in spikes, of a pale yellow colour, in shape like a hood

hood or
succeeded
gular leec
PLACE
TIME
GOVE
but seldom
against th
to be of
distemper
Though
using it.

DESCR
ing a rou
narrow th
with leav
PLACE
TIME
GOVE
but chief
and anody
and to bro
Moon, as
in pessile
the decoo
the body:
to eaten fo
ment mad
urites the
boiled in
travail, an
little hog
sores. T
and will e
a blank pl
Liliorum.

LILY

DESCR
creeping ro
or three le

hood or cowl, or the flowers of monkshood, but somewhat less, each succeeded by four or five horn-like pointed pods, including black angular seed.

PLACE.—It grows wild in the Alps, and with us is planted in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The root only is used, and that but seldom, though it is accounted by some authors a good antidote against the poisonous effects of the napellus, and other aconites; as also to be of service against the plague, and all contagious and pestilential distempers, and against the stings and bites of venomous creatures. Though this is said by writers of credit, much caution is required in using it.

WHITE LILY. LILIUM ALBUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a flower that grows in every garden, having a round scaly root, and a stalk three or four feet high, with long, narrow thick leaves, and on the top several large, sweet, white flowers, with several yellow apices in the middle.

PLACE.—It grows in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The flowers and roots are used, but chiefly in external applications: they are emollient, suppling and anodyne, good to dissolve and ripen hard tumours and swellings, and to break imposthumations. They are under the dominion of the Moon, and by antipathy to Mars expel poison; they are excellent good in pestilential fevers, the roots being bruised and boiled in wine, and the decoction drank; for it expels the venom to the exterior parts of the body: the juice of it being tempered with barley-meal, baked, and so eaten for ordinary bread, is an excellent cure for the dropsy: an ointment made of the root and hogs-grease, is excellent good for scald heads, unites the sinews when they are cut, and cleanses ulcers. The root boiled in any convenient decoction, gives speedy delivery to women in travail, and expels the after-birth. The root roasted, and mixed with a little hogs-grease, makes a gallant poultice to ripen and break plague sores. The ointment is excellently good for swellings in the privities, and will cure burnings and scaldings without a scar, and trimly deck a blank place with hair. Official preparations are only the oleum liliorum.

LILY OF THE VALLEY. LILIUM CONVALLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The Lily of the Valley, or May Lily, has a slender creeping root that runs upon the surface of the earth, shooting out two or three leaves, oblong, round, and full of nerves, five or six inches long,

long, from the middle of which rises a stalk about a span high, angular and slender, bearing six or seven flowers in a spike, one above another, and looking all one way; they are small, hollow, and round, of one leaf cut into five parts, of a pleasant grateful scent, which are succeeded by small round red berries, like those of asparagus.

PLACE.—It grows wild plentifully upon heaths and other open situations.

TIME.—They flower in May, and the seed is ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mercury, and therefore it strengthens the brain, recruits a weak memory, and makes it strong again: the distilled water dropped into the eyes, helps inflammations there; as also that infirmity which they call a pin and web. The spirit of the flowers distilled in wine, restores lost speech, helps the palsy, is exceeding good in the apoplexy, and comforts the heart and vital spirits. Gerhard says, that the flowers being close stopped up in a glass, put into an ant-hill, and taken away again a month after, ye shall find a liquor in the glass, which, being outwardly applied, helps the gout. Lilies of the Valley are of great service in all disorders of the head and nerves, as apoplexy, epilepsy, palsy, convulsions of all kinds, vertigo, swimming in the head; and are frequently made use of in errhines and cephalic snuff: a large quantity of them are put in the aqua pæoniæ, and spirit. lavendulæ.

WATER LILY. LILLIUM AQUATICA.

Of these there are two principally noted kinds, viz. the White and the Yellow.

DESCRIPTION.—The white Lily has very large and thick dark green leaves lying on the water, sustained by long and thick foot-stalks, that rise from a great, thick, round, and long tuberous black root, spongy or loose, with many knobs thereon, like eyes, and whitish within; from amidst which rise other the like thick green stalks, sustaining one large great flower thereon, green on the outside, but as white as snow within, consisting of divers rows of long and somewhat thick and narrow leaves, smaller and thinner the more inward they be, encompassing a head with many yellow threads or thrums in the middle; where, after they are past, stand round poppy-like heads, full of broad, oily, and bitter seed.

The yellow kind is little different from the former, save only that it has fewer leaves on the flowers, greater and more shining seed, and a whitish root, both within and without. The root of both is somewhat sweet in taste.

PLACE.—They are found growing in great pools, and standing water, and sometimes in slow running rivers and lesser ditches of water, in sundry places of this country.

TIME.—They flower most commonly about the end of May, and their seed is ripe in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The herb is under the dominion of the Moon, and therefore cools and moistens like the former. The leaves and flowers of the Water Lilies are cold and moist, but the roots and seeds are cold and dry: the leaves do cool all inflammations, both outward and inward heat of agues; and so does the flowers also, either by the syrup or conserve: the syrup helps much to procure rest, and to settle the brain of frantic persons, by cooling the hot distemperature of the head. The seed as well as the root is effectual to stay fluxes of blood or humours, either of wounds or of the belly; but the roots are most used, and more effectual to cool, bind, and restrain all fluxes in man or woman; also running of the reins, and passing away of the seed when one is asleep; but the frequent use hereof extinguishes venereous actions. The root is likewise very good for those whose urine is hot and sharp, to be boiled in wine and water, and the decoction drank. The distilled water of the flowers is very effectual for all the diseases aforesaid, both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied; and is much commended to take away freckles, spots, sunburn, and morpew from the face, or other parts of the body. The oil made of the flowers, as oil of roses is made, is profitably used to cool hot tumours, and to ease the pains, and help the sores.

LIQUORICE. LIQUIRITIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Our English Liquorice rises up with divers woody stalks, whereon are set, at several distances, many narrow, long, green leaves, set together on both sides of the stalk, and an odd one at the end, very well resembling a young ash tree, sprung up from the seed. This by many years continuance in a place without removing, and not else, will bring forth flowers, many standing together spike fashion, one above another upon the stalk, of the form of pease blossoms, but of a very pale blue colour, which turn into long, somewhat flat and smooth cods, wherein is contained a small, round, hard seed: the roots run down exceedingly deep into the ground, with divers other small roots and fibres growing with them, and shoot out suckers from the main roots all about, whereby it is much increased, of a brownish colour on the outside, and yellow within.

PLACE.—It is planted in fields and gardens, in divers places of this country, and thereof good profit is made.

TIME.—It flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mercury. Liquorice boiled in fair water, with some maiden-hair and figs, makes a good drink for those that have a dry cough or hoarseness, wheezing or shortness of breath, and for all the pains of the breasts and lungs, phthisic or consumptions caused by the distillation of salt humours on them. It is also good in all pains of the reins, the strangury, and heat of urine: the fine powder of Liquorice blown through a quill into the

the eyes that have a pin and web, as they call it, or rheumatic distillations in them, does cleanse and help them: the juice of Liquorice is as effectual in all the diseases of the breast and lungs, the reins and the bladder, as the decoction. The juice distilled in rose-water, with some gum tragacanth, is a fine medicine for hoarseness, wheezing, &c.

The root of this plant is deservedly in great esteem, and can hardly be said to be an improper ingredient in any composition of what intention soever. It is a great sweetener of the blood, detergent, and at the same time softening and emollient, and therefore balsamic. It always thirst, whence it is good for dropical persons, who are always thirsty. It is an excellent pectoral; and in this intention the juice of our own, evaporated to a proper consistence without burning it, is the best form, and exceeds the Spanish; in default of that the powder is a good succedaneum, but it must be genuine, for what is commonly sold is half boxwood, an ingredient the traders adulterate both this and powdered ginger with. A pretty strong decoction of the root given to children, gently relaxes their bowels, and takes off those feverish heats which attend costiveness. It is likewise a corrector of cathartics. The juice, or extract of Liquorice, is made by gently boiling the fresh roots in water, straining the decoction, and when the impurities have subsided, evaporating it over a gentle heat till it will no longer stick to the fingers. It is better before boiling the roots, to cut them into small pieces, that they may the more readily give out their virtues, for if the boiling is long continued, the rich sweet taste, for which this preparation is so justly esteemed, will be greatly injured. For the same reason the quantity of water ought to be no larger than what is absolutely necessary to extract the virtues of the root. A quart, or at most three pints, will be found a sufficient quantity for a pound of Liquorice. It would be of considerable advantage to the preparation, and probably less expensive to the preparers, to use the juice of the roots, which might be obtained by pressing them between iron rollers, in the manner practised abroad for obtaining the juice of the sugar-cane, instead of the above decoction. Large quantities of extract of Liquorice have been annually brought from Spain, and other foreign countries; but it is very seldom that we meet with any that is pure in the shops, the makers, both at home and abroad, being either very slovenly in the preparation, or else they designedly mix it with sand and other impurities. When made with due care, it is exceedingly sweet, of a much more agreeable taste than the root itself, and has an agreeable smell. Put into boiling water, it totally dissolves without depositing any sediment.

LIME TREE, OR LINDEN TREE. TILIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a tree very well known, having a handsome body with a smooth bark, spreading its branches round in a regular manner; the leaves are broad and roundish, with a sharp point, serrated

rated about the edges; at the foot of these, in the summer, spring out thin leafy ligulas, of a yellow colour, from the middle of the back ribs of which arise stalks about an inch long, divided into four or five shorter ones, each bearing a yellow, five-leaved, sweet flower, full of stamina, succeeded by a small round hoary fruit about as big as a pea.

PLACE.—Limes grow every where about gentlemen's seats, and in parks.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter governs the Lime-tree. We seldom use any thing but the flowers, which are accounted cephalic and nervine, and to be good for the apoplexy, epilepsy, vertigo, and palpitation of the heart. They are put in the aqua pæon. comp. and the spirit. lavendulæ. The aqua florum tiliæ takes its name from them.

NOBLE LIVERWORT.

HEPATICÆ NOBILIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The flowers of this Liverwort arise out of the ground early in the spring, before the leaves: they grow on long, slender, and somewhat hairy footstalks, four or five inches long, inclosed in a three-leaved green calyx: they are made up of six blue roundish-pointed leaves, set about a small green head, with several whitish blue chives in the middle; the green head afterwards is enlarged into several small naked seeds. The leaves come up when the flowers are past, consisting each of a leaf of three equal lobes, round, and somewhat pointed at the end, of a dull green colour, growing on long footstalks. The root is small and stringy.

PLACE.—It is usually planted in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in March.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Liverworts are accounted under Jupiter. The leaves are used, though very rarely here in England; but they are commended by some foreign authors as a good vulnerary, and useful in distempers of the liver. Outwardly applied, they stop bleeding.

ASH-COLOURED GROUND LIVERWORT.

LICHEN TERRESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a plant consisting only of thick crumpled hollow leaves, of an ash-colour on the upper side; but underneath, where it is fastened to the earth by small fibres, it is somewhat whiter.

PLACE.—It bears no flowers nor perfect seed; but is found upon dry barren places all the year long.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a plant that is but lately come into request, being accounted a specific against the bitings of mad dogs,

dogs, and other enraged animals. For which reason the college have now given a powder, in which that is the chief ingredient, under the title of *Pulvis Antilyffus*.

The whole of this plant is used, and is the principal ingredient in the late famous Dr. Mead's medicine for the bite of mad animals; who, after a long experience of its good effects, declares, that he never knew it fail in a single instance, when used with the assistance of cold bathing, before the hydrophobia, or dread of liquids, had seized the patient. The medicine was composed of equal parts of the herb and black pepper, and he directs it to be taken to the amount of a dram and a half, in half a pint of warm milk, four mornings together; but before taking them, the patient is directed to lose nine or ten ounces of blood; and after them, to be plunged in cold water every morning, fasting, for the space of a month, and then twice a week for a fortnight longer, by which time the danger will be over.

It is likewise possessed of a warm diuretic quality, and may be advantageously used in dropsies, and other complaints arising from obstructions of the viscera.

COMMON LIVERWORT, HEPATICA VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Liverwort grows close, and spreads much upon the ground in moist and shady places, with many small green leaves, or rather, as it were, sticking flat to one another, very unevenly cut in on the edges, and crumpled; from among which arise small slender stalks, an inch or two high at most, bearing small star-like flowers at the top. The roots are very fine and small.

PLACE.—Plentifully in Nottingham-Park, and on Nottingham and Radford Lings, and in most dry barren places.

TIME.—It is in its prime in October and November.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Jupiter, and under the sign Cancer. It is a singular good herb for all diseases of the liver, both to cool and cleanse it, and helps the inflammations in any part, and the yellow jaundice likewise: being bruised and boiled in small-beer, and drank, it cools the heat of the liver and kidneys, and helps the running of the reins in men, and the whites in women: it is a singular remedy to stay the spreading of tetter, ring-worms, and other fretting and running sores and scabs; and is an excellent remedy for such whose livers are corrupted by surfeits, which cause their bodies to break out; for it fortifies the liver exceedingly, and makes it impregnable.

It has been long recommended as a specific remedy against the bite of a mad dog; and Dr. Mead, after a considerable long experience, has acquainted the public with his method of using it; and as medicines of this kind can never be made too much known, I have thought fit to give it a place here.

First, let nine or ten ounces of blood be taken away; then for four mornings successively, let a fourth part of the following powder be given to the patient in warm cow's milk, viz. —

Take of ash-coloured Ground Liverwort, half an ounce, of black pepper, two drams, both finely powdered, mixed, and divided into four equal parts.

Having first taken the four doses, let the person, for one month, bathe two or three times a day in the sea, and the longer he stays in each time, the better; but if the accident happens at a distance from the sea, the shortest way to prevent ill consequences is, to cut out the bite, if in a fleshy part, and apply a cupping-glass in order to draw off a good quantity of blood; or to scarify the bitten spot, if in a skinny part, and likewise to apply a cupping glass to the same end, after which the inward remedy may be applied with greater certainty of success, and the wound treated as any other common wound.

LOOSE-STRIFE, OR YELLOW WILLOW HERB.

LYSIMACHIA LUTEA.

DESCRIPTION.—This Loose-Strife has several brown hairy stalks, two feet high or more, having sometimes three or four, but oftener only two leaves at a joint, which are of a yellowish green colour, hairy underneath, and darker, about three inches long, and an inch broad in the middle, growing narrower at both ends. The flowers stand several together on the tops of the branches, consisting of a single leaf divided into five parts, with several stamina in the middle, of a yellow colour, somewhat like St. John's Wort. The seed-vessels are round, and parted in two, containing very small seed; the root is long and slender, and creeps upon the surface of the earth.

PLACE.—It grows in watery-places, and by river-sides.

TIME.—It flowers from June to August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is good for all manner of bleeding at the mouth or nose; for wounds, and all fluxes of the belly, and the bloody-flux, given either to drink, or else taken by clyster: it stays also the abundance of women's courses; it is a singular good wound herb for green wounds, to stay the bleeding, and quickly closes together the lips of the wound, if the herb be bruised, and the juice only applied. It is often used in gargles for sore mouths, as also for the secret parts. The smoke hereof being burned, drives away flies and gnats, which in the night time molest people inhabiting near marshes, and in the fenny countries.

PURPLE LOOSE-STRIFE, WITH SPIKED HEADS.

LYSIMACHIA PURPURA SPICATA.

DESCRIPTION.—The purple Loose-Strife has a long creeping root, white, and thicker than the former; the stalks are large and tall, square, and somewhat hairy, having two long willow-like leaves at every joint, without footstalks. The flowers grow in long spikes, set on whorle-fashion about the stalks, consisting of six reddish purple leaves, which spring not out at the bottom of the calyces, as in most other plants, but stand on the tops or borders of them: the seed is very small, growing in long bicapfular seed-vessels.

PLACE.—It grows in ditches and rills of water.

TIME.—Flowers good part of the summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Loose-Strife is but seldom used, no more than the yellow; though Parkinson highly commends a water distilled from it for wounds, or hurts of the eyes.

It is an herb of the Moon, and under the sign Cancer; and I do not know a better preserver of the sight when it is well, nor a better cure of sore eyes than eyebright, taken inwardly, and this outwardly. It is cold in quality. This herb is no whit inferior to the former, it having not only all the virtues which the former hath, but some peculiar virtues of its own, found out by experience; as namely, the distilled water is a present remedy for hurts and blows on the eyes, and for blindness, so as the crystalline humour be not perished or hurt; and this has been sufficiently proved true by the experience of a man of judgment, who kept it long to himself as a great secret. It clears the eyes of dust, or any thing got into them, and preserves the sight. It is also very available against wounds and thrusts, being made into an ointment in this manner: To every ounce of the water, add two drams of May butter without salt, and of sugar and wax, of each as much also; let them boil gently together: let tents dipped into the liquor that remains after it is cold, be put into the wounds, and the place covered with a linen cloth doubled, and anointed with the ointment; and this is also an approved medicine. It likewise cleanses and heals all foul ulcers and sores whatsoever; and stays their inflammations by washing them with the water, and laying on them a green leaf or two in the summer, on dry leaves in the winter. This water gargled warm in the mouth, and sometimes drank also, cures the quinsy, or king's evil in the throat. The said water applied warm, takes away all spots, marks, and scabs in the skin; and a little of it drank, quenches thirst when it is extraordinary.

The root dried, and given in powder, is good against the whites, immoderate menstrual discharges, the bloody-flux, and purgings.

LOVAGE.

DESCRIPTION.—It has many long and great stalks, of large winged leaves, divided into many parts, like finallage, but much larger and greater, every leaf being cut about the edges, broadest forward, and smallest at the stalk, of a sad green colour, smooth, and shining; from among which rise up sundry strong, hollow green stalks, five or six, sometimes seven or eight feet high; full of joints, but lesser leaves set on them than grow below; and with them towards the tops come forth large branches, bearing at their tops large umbels of yellow flowers, and after them flat brownish seed. The root grows thick, great and deep, spreading much, and enduring long, of a brownish colour on the outside, and whitish within. The whole plant and every part of it smells strong, and aromatically; and is of a hot, sharp, biting taste.

PLACE.—It is usually planted in gardens, where, if it be suffered, it grows large.

TIME.—It flowers in the end of July, and seeds in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of the Sun, under the sign Taurus. If Saturn offend the throat (as he always does if he occasions the malady, and in Taurus is the beginning) this is your cure. It opens, cures, and digests humours, and mightily provokes women's courses and urine. Half a dram at a time of the dried root in powder taken in wine, does wonderfully warm a cold stomach, helps digestion, and consumes all raw and superfluous moisture therein; eases all inward gripings and pains, dissolves wind, and resists poison and infection. It is a known and much praised remedy to drink the decoction of the herb for any sort of ague, and to help the pains and torments of the body and bowels coming of cold. The seed is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, except the last, and works more powerfully. The distilled water of the herb helps the quinsy in the throat, if the the mouth and throat be gargled and washed therewith; and helps the pleurisy, being drank three or four times. Being dropped into the eyes, it takes away the redness or dimness of them; it likewise takes away spots or freckles in the face. The leaves bruised, and fried with a little hogs-lard, and laid hot to any blotch or boil, will quickly break it.

SPOTTED LUNGWORT.

PULMONARIA MACULOSA.

DESCRIPTION.—The lower leaves of this plant are large and oval, five or six inches long, growing on broad foot-stalks, thick set with fine hairs, of a deep green above, and spotted with white spots; but of a paler green, and unspotted underneath. The stalks rise to be near a foot high, having several smaller leaves on them, and on their tops grow

several flowers together, each in a long hairy calyx, having their brims appearing but a little above it, of a reddish colour, being single and cup-fashion, cut at the end into five round segments, and are each succeeded by four rough seeds growing in the bottom of the calyx. The root is small and fibrous.

PLACE.—It is planted in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in May. The leaves are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under Jupiter, and is accounted a pectoral balsamic plant, and good for coughs, consumptions, spitting of blood, and the like disorders of the lungs: it is likewise put into wound-drinks and traumatic decoctions, being agglutinating, and good to heal wounds, ulcers, and old sores.

TREE LUNGWORT. MUSCUS PULMONARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a kind of moss that grows on sundry sorts of trees, especially oaks and beeches, with broad, greyish, tough leaves diversely folded, crumpled, and gashed in on the edges, and some spotted also with many small spots on the upper side. It was never seen to bear any stalk or flower at any time.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter seems to own this herb. It is of great use to physicians to help the diseases of the lungs, and for coughs, wheezings, and shortness of breath, which it cures both in man and beast. It is very profitable to put into lotions that are taken to stay the moist humours that flow to ulcers, and hinder their healing, as also to wash all other ulcers in the privy parts of man or woman. It is an excellent remedy boiled in beer for broken-winded horses. It is accounted drying and binding, good to stop inward bleeding, and the too great flux of the menses. The common people make great use of this Lungwort, esteeming it to be good for the lungs, to help coughs, consumptions, and other disorders of the breast, boiling it in pectoral drinks, and making syrups of it. It is commended in the German Ephemerides, as an extraordinary remedy against the yellow-jaundice.

GOLDEN LUNGWORT. HIERACIUM MURORUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This Lungwort has a perennial root, composed of small brown fibres. The stem is single, round, slender, very hairy, sometimes a little branched at the top, but oftentimes simple, and about a foot or eighteen inches high. The leaves which proceed immediately from the root are pretty numerous; they stand on long leaf-stalks, and are of an oblong form, slightly notched on the edges, and hairy. There is, in general, only a single one of nearly the same structure on the stem, but sometimes there are three or four. The flowers terminate
the

the stem in a bunch; they are but few; their colour is a bright yellow, and they are of the compound kind.

PLACE.—It is found in woods, corn-fields, and on old ruinous walls.

TIME.—The blossoms appear in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Lungwort is under Venus. The young leaves, which rise immediately from the root, are to be used; they are of the same nature with those of colts-foot, but they possess their virtues in a much higher degree. A strong infusion of them is constantly used in many places, for diseases of the lungs, such as coughs, asthma, and the first stages of consumptions; and with much greater success than could be expected from so simple a remedy. HILL.

WHITE LUPINE. LUPINUS ALBUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The white Lupine has a round hairy stalk, on which grow many digitated leaves, set in a round compass, upon long foot-stalks, usually consisting of nine parts, narrow next the stalk, and ending in an obtuse point, soft and hairy, especially underneath. The flowers grow in verticillated spikes on the top of the branches, in shape of peas-blossoms, of a white colour, and are succeeded by upright flat hairy large pods, including three or four flat white seed.

PLACE.—They are sown every year in gardens.

TIME.—Flower in June; and the seed is ripe in July, which is the only part in use.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are governed by Mars in Aries. Lupines are somewhat bitter in taste, opening and cleansing, good to destroy worms, to bring down the menses, and expel the birth and secundines. Outwardly they are used against deformities of the skin, scabby ulcers, scald heads, and other cutaneous distempers.

R E F E R E N C E S.

WATER LENTILS	<i>Vid.</i>	DUCKSMEAT.
LOVE APPLES	—	APPLES.
LOUSEWORT	—	STAVES ACRE.
LOVE IN IDLENESS	—	HEART'S EASE.
LOCKER'S GOULONS	—	CROWFOOT.
LOPPA MAJOR	—	BURDOCK.
LADIES SEAL	—	BRIONY.

MADDER. RUBIA TINCTORUM.

DESCRIPTION.—THE roots of Madder are about as thick as a large goose-quill, round and much branched, of a reddish colour, clear and somewhat transparent, having a small slender hard tough string in the middle, of a sweetish taste, with a little bitterness; from these spring many square rough weak stalks, full of joints, about which are set five or six long sharp-pointed leaves, that are broadest in the middle, and narrow at both ends, rough almost to prickliness. The flowers grow in long spikes, coming forth at the joints with the leaves, small and yellow, of one leaf cut into four segments, each succeeded by two small moist blackish berries, containing two round umbilicated seeds.

PLACE.—It is cultivated in many parts of England for the use of the dyers, to whom it is singularly useful.

TIME.—The flowers appear in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Mars. The roots are the only parts applicable to medical purposes; and they have a weak, bitterish, and somewhat astringent taste. A strong decoction of it is a good diuretic, and is frequently used, with happy effects, in obstructions of the viscera. It disperses coagulated blood, occasioned by blows or falls; cures the jaundice, and is useful in the beginning of dropsies. Taken for a considerable time, it cleanses the kidneys and urinary organs from gravel, and other fabulous concretions. It tinges the urine of a red colour; and it has been observed, that the bones of fowl, &c. that have had it mixed in their food, soon become red, and much more brittle than usual; nor will boiling them in water, or steeping them in spirits of wine, restore them to their natural colour. It is available for the palsy and sciatica, and effectual for bruises inward and outward, and is therefore much used in vulnerary drinks. The root for all those aforesaid purposes, is to be boiled in wine or water, as the case requires, and some honey and sugar put thereunto afterwards. The seed hereof taken in vinegar and honey, helps the swelling and hardness of the spleen. The decoction of the leaves and branches is a good fomentation for women to sit over that have not their courses. The leaves and roots beaten and applied to any part that is discoloured with freckles, morpew, the white scurf, or any such deformity of the skin, cleanses thoroughly, and takes them away.

COMMON MAIDEN-HAIR. ADIANTHUM VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Our Common Maiden-Hair, from a number of hard black fibres, send forth a number of blackish shining brittle stalks, hardly a span long, in many not half so long: they are set on each side
very

very thick, with small round dark green leaves, and spotted on the back of them like a fern.

PLACE.—It grows in great plenty about rock-holes, and upon old stone walls in the western parts, and in Kent. It is also found on the borders of springs and wells; in moist and shady places; and is always green.

TIME.—The seed of this, and all other plants of the fern kind, appear in August and September, except a very few about Midsummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All the Maiden-Hairs are under Mercury. This is reckoned a good remedy in coughs, asthma, pleurisy, &c. and on account of its being a gentle diuretic, also, in the jaundice, gravel, and other impurities of the kidneys. These virtues are ascribed to all the Maiden-Hairs, but they should be used green; and though these qualities cannot be denied them, yet are they too weak of themselves effectually to remove any of these disorders, but may be joined in composition with other ingredients.

WHITE MAIDEN-HAIR, OR WALL RUE.

ADIANTHUM ALBUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a small low plant, growing seldom above two or three inches high, its slender stalks being of a whitish colour, whereon grow a few small roundish stiff leaves, resembling those of rue, crenated a little about the edges, of a whitish green colour above, covered underneath, when come to its full growth, with brown dusty seed.

PLACE.—It grows on old stone walls and buildings, its little fibrous root abiding several years.

VIRTUES.—This is one of the five capillary herbs mentioned in the Dispensatory, and has the same virtues with the rest of the Maiden-Hairs; and is sometimes used in pectoral decoctions, and diuretic apozems. The decoction of this Maiden-Hair being drank, helps those that are troubled with the cough, shortness of breath, the yellow-jaundice, diseases of the spleen, stopping of the urine, and helps exceedingly to break the stone in the kidneys, (in all which diseases the Wall Rue is also very effectual.) It provokes women's courses, and stays both bleedings and fluxes of the stomach and belly, especially when the herb is dry; for being green it loosens the belly, and voids choler and phlegm from the stomach and liver; it cleanses the lungs, and by rectifying the blood, causes a good colour to the whole body. The herb boiled in oil of camomile, dissolves knots, allays swellings, and dries up moist ulcers. The lye made thereof is singularly good to cleanse the head from scurf, and from dry and running sores; stays the falling or shedding of the hair, and causes it to grow thick, fair, and well colour.

for which purpose some boil it in wine, putting some smallage-feed thereto, and afterwards some oil.

BLACK MAIDEN HAIR. ADIANTHUM NIGRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This Maiden-Hair grows about a span high, its slender stalks being smooth and black, divided into many segments, of small firm shining green leaves, notched pretty deep, and sharp pointed, growing on little branches, sometimes two opposite together, and sometimes alternately, to the number of twelve or fourteen pair, the top ending like a fern. The back of the leaves have the margin covered with a brown dusty seed. The root is pretty large and fibrous.

PLACE.—It grows in shady lanes, and at the roots of trees.

VIRTUES.—This also is one of the five capillary herbs, and its virtues the same with common maiden-hair; and is accordingly used for coughs, and all affections of the lungs, and diseases of the kidneys: some commend it for the jaundice, but it is not recommended in preference to that, only where that cannot be obtained, this may supply its place; but for the common use in coughs and hoarsenesses, it is the least esteemed of all.

GOLDEN MAIDEN-HAIR. ADIANTHUM AUREUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a large kind of moss, with a stalk three or four inches high, whose lower part is wholly covered with small, short, hard, and stiff brown leaves; the upper part is quite bare to the top, on which grows a long roundish head, or seed-vessel, covered with a woolly sharp-pointed reddish yellow cap, which falls off as the head grows ripe. The root is small and stringy.

PLACE.—It grows on heathy barren and boggy ground, and frequently on old ant-hills.

VIRTUES.—This is one of the five capillary herbs, though it is but rarely used: some authors attribute as much virtue to this, as to the former Maiden-Hairs; besides which, it is said to be very good to prevent the falling off of the hair, and to make it grow thick, being boiled in water or lye, and the head washed with it.

ENGLISH MAIDEN-HAIR. TRICHOMANES.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this Maiden-Hair is composed of small strings, or fibres, from which spring several leaves about a span long, having a slender shining black stalk, set on both sides with small roundish leaves, sometimes a little crenated about the edges, and sometimes not; whose

whose under part is covered, at the latter end of the year, with small dusty particles, which is the seed.

PLACE.—It grows in hollow shady lanes, and on old stone buildings, being to be gathered in September or October.

VIRTUES.—This is what is commonly made use of in the shops for the true *Capillus Veneris*, or Maiden-Hair, there being but little of that to be had. It is reckoned to be much of the nature with the true, and to be pectoral, and good for coughs and consumptions, to help the stone, gravel, and stoppage of urine, and to be in all cases a fit succedaneum for the true *Capillus Veneris*.

COMMON MALLOW. *MALVA SYLVESTRIS*.

DESCRIPTION.—The Common Mallow grows three or four feet high. The stalk is round, thick, and strong. The leaves are roundish, but indented and divided at the edges; and the flowers are numerous, large, and red. The seeds, as they lie together, are flattish and round, resembling a cheese. The root is long and white, of a firm texture, and has no disagreeable taste.

PLACE.—It grows every where by the way-sides; and is one among the innumerable instances of God's protecting providence, in making the most useful plant, the most common.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All the Mallows are under Venus. The whole plant is used, but the root has most virtues. The leaves dried, or fresh, are put in decoctions for glysters; and the root may be dried, for it retains a great deal of virtue, but it is best fresh, and should be chosen when there are only leaves growing from it, not a stalk. It is to be boiled in water; and the decoction ever so strong, may be drank in any quantity, for there is nothing disagreeable in the taste. It will promote urine, and take off the strangury. It is good also in the same manner, against sharp humours in the bowels, and for the gravel. Sweetened with syrup of violets, it cures the dysury or pain of making water with heat; for which a conserve of Mallow flowers is good; or a syrup of their juice; or a decoction of turnips; or willow, or lime-tree ashes; or the syrup of ground-ivy,

There is another smaller kind of Mallow, that has whitish flowers, and lies flat upon the ground. This is of a more pleasant taste than the foregoing, and possesses the very same virtues. A tea made of the roots and tops of this, is very agreeable to the taste, and is excellent for promoting the discharges by urine.

COMMON MARSH-MALLOWS. *MALVA AQUATICA*,

DESCRIPTION.—Our common Marshmallows have divers soft hairy white stalks, rising to be three or four feet high, spreading forth many
 VOL. I. 3 E branches,

branches, the leaves whereof are soft and hairy, somewhat lesser than the other mallow leaves, but longer pointed, cut, for the most part, into some few divisions, but deep. The flowers are many, but smaller also than the other Mallows, and white, or tending to a blueish colour. After which come such long, round cases and seeds, as in the other Mallows. The roots are many and long, shooting from one head, of the bigness of a thumb or finger, very pliant, tough, and being like liquorice, of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, and more white within, full of a slimy juice, which being laid in water will thicken, as if it were a jelly.

PLACE.—The common Mallows grow in every county of this land. The common Marshmallows in most of the salt marshes, from Woolwich down to the sea, both on the Kentish and Essex shores, and in divers other places.

TIME.—They flower all the summer months, even until the winter pulls them down.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus owns them both. The leaves of either of the sorts before specified, and the roots also boiled in wine or water, or in broth, with parsley or fennel roots, do help to open the body, and are very convenient in hot agues, or other distempers of the body, to apply the leaves so boiled warm to the belly. It not only voids hot choleric, and other offensive humours, but eases the pains and torments of the belly coming thereby; and are therefore used in all clysters conducing to those purposes. The same used by nurses, procures them store of milk. The decoction of the seed of any of the common Mallows, made in milk or wine, doth marvellously help excoriations, the phthisic, pleurisy, and other diseases of the chest and lungs, that proceed from hot causes, if it be continued taking for some time together. The leaves and roots work the same effects. They help much also in the excoriations of the guts and bowels, and hardness of the mother, and in all hot and sharp diseases thereof. The juice drank in wine, or the decoction of them therein, doth help women to a speedy and easy delivery. Pliny says, that whosoever shall take a spoonful of any of the Mallows, shall that day be free from all diseases that may come unto him. It is also good for the falling sickness.

The syrup also, and conserve made of the flowers, are very effectual for the same diseases, and to open the body, being costive. The leaves bruised, and laid to the eyes with a little honey, take away the imposthumations of them. The leaves bruised or rubbed upon any place stung with bees, wasps, or the like, presently take away the pains redness, and swelling that rise thereupon. And Dioscorides says, the decoction of the roots and leaves helps all sorts of poison, so as the poison be presently voided by vomit. A poultice made of the leaves boiled and bruised, with some bean or barley flower, and oil of rose added, is an especial remedy against all hard tumours and inflammations imposthumes, or swellings of the testicles, and other parts, and ease the pains of them; as also against the hardness of the liver or spleen
 being

being applied to the places. The juice of Mallows boiled in old oil, and applied, takes away all roughness of the skin, as also the scurf, dandriff, or dry scabs in the head, or other parts, if they be anointed therewith, or washed with the decoction, and preserves the hair from falling off. It is also effectual against scaldings and burnings, St. Anthony's fire, and all other hot, red, and painful swellings in any part of the body. The flowers boiled in oil or water, as every-one is disposed, whereunto a little honey and alum is put, is an excellent gargle to wash, cleanse, or heal any sore mouth or throat in a short space. If the feet be bathed or washed with the decoction of the leaves, roots, and flowers, it helps much the distillations of rheum from the head; if the head be washed therewith, it stays the falling and shedding of the hair. The green leaves, says Pliny, beaten with nitre, and applied, draw out thorns or prickles in the flesh.

The Marshmallows are more effectual in all the diseases before mentioned: the leaves are likewise used to loosen the belly gently, and in decoctions for clysters to ease all pains of the body, opening the strait passages, and making them slippery, whereby the stone may descend the more easily, and without pain, out of the reins, kidneys, and bladder, and to ease the torturing pains thereof. But the roots are of more special use for those purposes, as well for coughs, hoarseness, shortness of breath, and wheezings, being boiled in wine or honeyed water, and drank. The roots and seeds hereof being boiled in wine or water, are with good success used by them that have excoriations in the guts, or the bloody flux, by qualifying the violence of sharp fretting humours, easing the pains, and healing the soreness. It is profitably taken by them that are troubled with ruptures, cramps, or convulsions of the sinews, and boiled in white wine; for the imposthumes of the throat, commonly called the king's evil, and of those kernels that rise behind the ears, and inflammations or swellings in women's breasts. The dried roots boiled in milk, and drank, is special good for the chin-cough. Hippocrates used to give the decoction of the roots, or juice thereof, to drink to those that are wounded, and ready to faint through loss of blood, and applied the same, mixed with honey and rosin, to the wounds. As also, the roots boiled in wine, to those that have received any hurt by bruises, falls, or blows, or had any bone or member out of joint, or any swelling pain, or ach in the muscles, sinews, or arteries. The mucilage of the roots, and of linseed and fenugreek put together, is much used in poultices, ointments, and plaisters, to mollify and digest all hard swellings, and the inflammation of them, and to ease pains in any part of the body. The seed either green or dry, mixed with vinegar, cleanses the skin of morpew, and all other discolorings, being boiled therewith in the Sun.

VERVAIN MALLOW. ALCEA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a species of the Mallows, and differs from the common, in having its stalks more hairy, growing more erect; the lower leaves are smaller, and roundish, slightly divided at the edges, growing on long footstalks; and the higher they grow, the shorter are always found the footstalks. The flowers are of a very bright red, and are three times as large as those of the common Mallow, and very beautiful. The seeds are disposed in the same circular manner as in the common Mallow. The root is white, hard and woody, and spreading in the ground.

PLACE.—Common in pastures, and is sometimes found in hedges: it is worthy of being cherished in our gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June, and through the greatest part of the summer.

VIRTUES.—Vervain Mallow is but seldom used, though it is supposed to have the same virtues with the common Mallow, and hence, in want of it, may supply its place. The roots are the part used; their decoction, with red wine, is good for those who are bursten, or have the bloody-flux. The leaves are good for the same, and are very pleasant taken in tea.

MUSK MALLOW. BAMIA MOSCATA.

DESCRIPTION.—The lower leaves of this Mallows, are whole and roundish like common Mallows; beset, as is all the plant, with rough short hairs; but those which grow upon the stalks are more cornered, and cut into five segments: the stalks grow to be about two feet high, having flowers coming out from the bosom of the leaves, in shape like those of Mallows, of one leaf divided into five segments, laid open like a star, of a yellow colour, with deeper stamina. The seed grows in long roundish seed-vessels, which, when ripe, open into five parts from the top downwards, shewing the small kidney-like ash-coloured seed, of a fragrant, musky smell, and somewhat bitterish taste.

PLACE.—It grows naturally in Egypt, and with us it is carefully nursed up in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July and August, but seldom brings ripe seed.

VIRTUES.—The virtues of this plant is best extracted from the seed, when it can be procured. In the east it is famous for the gravel and suppression of urine; but the plant is not so mucilaginous as our common species, so that it has probably less virtues.

MANDRAKE. MANDRAGORA.

DESCRIPTION.—The Mandrake has a large brownish root, sometimes single, and sometimes divided into three parts, growing deep in the earth, from which spring several large dark green leaves, a foot and more in length, and four or five inches broad, sharp-pointed at the ends, of a foetid smell; from among these spring the flowers, each on a separate footstalk, about the height and bigness of a primrose, of a whitish colour, and of one bell-fashioned leaf, cut into five segments, standing in a large five-cornered calyx, and are succeeded by smooth round fruit, about as big as a small apple, of a deep yellow colour when ripe, and of a very strong smell.

PLACE.—It grows wild in Spain, Italy, and Turkey; but in cold countries only in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers here in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is governed by Mercury. The fruit of the Mandrake has been accounted poisonous, but without any just cause, as it may be eaten with safety; but it is too unpleasant for that purpose, unless medicinally. The leaves are cooling, and are much used for that purpose in ointments, and other external applications in the parts where it is a native. The fresh root operates very powerfully both as a vomit and purgative, so that few constitutions can bear it. The bark of the root dried only, vomits, but in a very rough manner.

This is the root which is supposed to have the human form, and of which so many foolish stories are related, as, that they shriek when pulled up, and that those who get them make use of a dog for that purpose, because it is fatal to any person to do it; and many others equally ridiculous and absurd, for there is nothing singular in the root, which, when single, resembles that of a carrot or parsnip, more than a man, and when divided, it exhibits no more that appearance than any other long root, that meets with a similar accident. The roots which are carried about and shewn for money, and have the head, limbs, and other members of the human body, are made so by art, and the root of the real Mandrake is much seldomer used for that purpose than the root of white briony, which is cut into the intended form, and then put for a short space of time into the ground again, where it acquires a kind of skin or new bark, in a great measure resembling the natural one. Most of the idle stories concerning this plant, appear to have originated from its being named in the scripture, and many have supposed from the account there given of it, that it was a preventative from barrenness. But the plant we have been treating of does not possess any such qualities; nor is it clearly known what the plant named in scripture, and translated Mandrake, is. HILL.

COMMON WILD MARJORAM. *ORIGANUM VULGARIS.*

Called also *Origane*, *Origanum*, *Eastward Marjoram*, *Wild Marjoram*, and *Grove Marjoram*.

DESCRIPTION.—Wild or Field Marjoram has a root which creeps much under ground, which continues a long time, sending up sundry brownish, hard, square stalks with small dark green leaves, very like those of sweet Marjoram, but harder, and somewhat broader; at the top of the stalks stand tufts of flowers, of a deep purplish red colour. The seed is small, and something blacker than that of sweet Marjoram.

PLACE.—It grows plentifully in the borders of corn-fields, and in some copes.

TIME.—It flowers towards the latter end of summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under the dominion of Mercury. It strengthens the stomach and head much, there being scarce a better remedy growing for such as are troubled with a sour humour in the stomach; it restores the appetite being lost; helps the cough, and consumption of the lungs; it cleanses the body of choler, expels poison, and remedies the infirmities of the spleen; helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and such as have poisoned themselves by eating hemlock, henbane, or opium. It provokes urine and the terms in women, helps the dropsy, and the scurvy, scabs, itch, and yellow-jaundice. The juice being dropped into the ears, helps deafness, pain and noise in them. And thus much for this herb, between which and adders, there is a deadly antipathy.

The whole plant is a warm aromatic, and an infusion of the dried leaves is extremely grateful. The essential oil of this plant is so exceedingly acrid, that it may be considered as a caustic, and indeed is much used among farriers for that purpose. A little lint moistened therewith, and put into the hollow of an aching tooth, frequently removes the pain. It is an excellent medicine in nervous cases. The leaves and tops dried, and given in powder, are good in head-achs of that kind. The tops made into a conserve, are good for disorders of the stomach and bowels, such as flatulencies, and indigestion; an infusion of the whole plant is serviceable in obstructions of the viscera, and against the jaundice.

SWEET MARJORAM. *ORIGANUM DULCIS.*

Sweet Marjoram is so well known, being an inhabitant in every garden, that it is needless to write any description thereof, neither of the Winter Sweet Marjoram, or Pot Marjoram.

PLACE.—They grow commonly in gardens; some sorts there are that grow wild in the borders of corn-fields and pastures, in sundry places of

of this land; but it is not my purpose to insist upon them, the garden kinds being most used and useful.

TIME.—They flower in the end of summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Mercury, and under Aries, and therefore is an excellent remedy for the brain and other parts of the body and mind, under the dominion of the same planet. Our common Sweet Marjoram is warming and comfortable in cold diseases of the head, stomach, sinews, and other parts, taken inwardly or outwardly applied. The decoction thereof being drank, helps all diseases of the chest which hinder the freeness of breathing; and is also profitable for the obstructions of the liver and spleen. It helps the cold griefs of the womb, and the windiness thereof, and the loss of speech, by resolution of the tongue. The decoction thereof made with some pellitory of Spain, and long pepper, or with a few acorns or origanum, being drank, is good for those that are beginning to fall into a dropsy, for those that cannot make water, and against pains and torments in the belly. It provokes women's courses, if it be put up as a pessary. Being made into powder, and mixed with honey, it takes away the black marks of blows, and bruises, being thereunto applied; it is good for the inflammations and watering of the eyes, being mixed with fine flour, and laid unto them. The juice dropped into the ears, eases the pains and ringing noise them. It is profitably put into those ointments and salves that are warm, and comfort the outward parts, as the joints and sinews; for swellings also, and places out of joint. The powder thereof snuffed up into the nose provokes sneezing, and thereby purges the brain; and chewed in the mouth, draws forth much phlegm. The oil made thereof, is very warm and comfortable to the joints that are stiff, and the sinews that are hard, to mollify and supple them. Marjoram is much used in all odoriferous waters, powders, &c. that are for ornament or delight.

MASTERWORT. IMPERATORIA OSTRUTHIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Masterwort has divers stalks of winged leaves divided into sundry parts, three for the most part standing together at a small foot-stalk on both sides of the greater, and three likewise at the end of the stalk, somewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into three or more divisions, all of them dented about the brims, of a dark green colour, somewhat resembling the leaves of angelica, but that these grow lower to the ground, and on lesser stalks; among which rise up two or three short stalks about two feet high, and slender, with such like leaves at the joints which grow below, but with lesser and fewer divisions, bearing umbels of white flowers, and after them, thin, flat blackish seeds, bigger than dill-seeds. The root is somewhat greater and growing rather side-ways than down deep in the ground, shooting forth sundry heads, which taste sharp, biting on the tongue, and is the hottest

hottest and sharpest part of the plant, and the seed next unto it being somewhat blackish on the outside, and smelling well.

PLACE.—It is usually kept in gardens with us in England.

TIME.—It flowers and seeds about the end of August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Mars. The root of Masterwort is hotter than pepper, and very available in colds and diseases both of the stomach and body, dissolving very powerfully upwards and downwards. The root is of a cordial sudorific nature, and stands high in the opinion of many as a remedy of great efficacy in malignant and pestilential fevers. It is likewise serviceable in disorders of the head, stomach, and bowels. It is most efficacious when newly taken out of the ground, and the best manner of giving it is in a light infusion. It is also used in a decoction with wine against all cold rheums, distillation upon the lungs, or shortness of breath, to be taken morning and evening. It also provokes urine, and helps to break the stone, and expel the gravel from the kidneys; provokes women's courses, and expels the dead-birth: is singularly good for strangling of the mother, and other such like feminine diseases. It is effectual also against the dropsy, cramps, and falling-sickness; for the decoction in wine being gargled in the mouth, draws down much water and phlegm from the brain, purging and easing it of what oppressed it. It is of a rare quality against all sorts of cold poison, to be taken as there is cause; it provokes sweat. But lest the taste hereof, or of the seed (which works to the like effect, though not so powerfully) should be too offensive, the best way is to take the water distilled both from the herb and root. The juice hereof dropped, or tents dipped therein, and applied either to green wounds or filthy rotten ulcers, and those that come by envenomed weapons, does soon cleanse and heal them. The same is also very good to help the gout coming of a cold cause,

MAPPLE. ACER.

The greater Mapple is frequently called the Sycamore. There are great varieties in this tree, according to the place of its growth, and the taste of the planter; but the principal is, the Greater and the Less; Greater striped-leaved Mapple; Smaller or Common Mapple; another with red seed; Virginian Ash-leaved Mapple; Norway Mapple, with plane-tree leaves; Striped Norway Mapple; Virginian Scarlet-flowering Mapple; Sir Charles Wager's Mapple; American Sugar Mapple; Pennsylvania Mountain Mapple; Italian Mapple, or Orpalus; Montpellier Mapple; Cretan Ivy-leaved Mapple; Tartarian Mapple.

DESCRIPTION.—It is so well known, that little need be said here about it.

PLACE.—This tree is sometimes found common in hedges, but gentlemen's seats and church-yards produce the best; for it is not a native of England, therefore requires a degree of cultivation.

TIME.

TIME.—They blossom in March, and hold till the latter end of May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Jupiter. The decoction, either of the leaves or bark, strengthens the liver very much. It is also excellent good to open obstructions both of the liver and spleen, and eases the pains of the sides which proceed from thence. The larger Mapple, if tapped, yields a considerable quantity of liquor, of a sweet and pleasant taste; which, made into wine, falls not much short of birch. The juice of it clarified and boiled after the manner of the sugar-cane, leaves a salt hardly to be distinguished from sugar. The wood of both the Mapples, is very fit for the lathe, and will bear turning even to transparency.

MASTIC HERB, OR SUMMER SAVORY. MARUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a shrubby plant, full of round slender brown stalks, a foot high or more, having two small leaves at a joint, somewhat bigger than thyme, but else pretty much like them. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, in soft, downy, verticillated spikes, by which alone it may be known from all other plants of this kind; they are small, white, and galeated. The whole plant has a pleasant grateful smell.

PLACE.—It is planted in gardens, continuing several years, if not destroyed by the severity of our winter, for it is a native of France.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a mild but martial plant. The tops when in flower, gathered and dried, are good in disorders of the head and nerves, and against stoppages in the viscera, being of a warm aromatic nature. The resinous concrete substance, commonly known by the name of gum-mastic, is the produce of a foreign tree, and is obtained from incisions made in the trunks, from which it flows, and hardens in the sun, after which it is carefully collected for use. This mastic is recommended in doses of from half a scruple to half a dram, as a mild corroborant, and restraining medicine in old coughs, spitting of blood, looseness, weakness of the stomach, &c.

MAUDLIN. AGERATUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant, from a woody branchy root, abiding long in the ground, sends forth many round stalks, little or nothing branched, about a foot high, on which grow a great number of small, long, narrow, round-pointed leaves, deeply serrated about the edges; on the tops of the branches stand umbels of numerous small gold yellow naked flowers in scaly cups or calices, containing very small seed. The whole plant has a strong and not unpleasant scent.

PLACE.—It grows with us only in gardens, it being a native of Italy and the warmer countries.

TIME.—It blossoms in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars in Leo, though some attribute it to Jupiter. Maudlin is of a bitter taste, being warming and drying, and helping the disorders of the stomach and liver, of use against the jaundice, and obstructions of the menses, provokes urine, and kills worms. It is not much used at present.

LACINATED MAITHEN, OR MAY-WEED.

CREPIS BIENNIS.

STINKING MAITHEN. CREPIS FOETIDA.

WALL MAITHEN. CREPIS TECTORUM.

DESCRIPTION.—These plants differ from camomile, in that they grow more erect; the leaves are finer. The flowers grow thicker together upon the top of the stalks: besides, it has an annual root, and has an unpleasent, strong, stinking smell.

PLACE.—It grows frequently among corn, and in waste places.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury owns this herb. It is a plant but rarely used, though some authors commend it as good against vapours and hysteric fits. Mr. Ray says, it was sometimes made use of in scrophulous cases; and Tournefort, that about Paris they use it in fomentations for pains and swellings of the hæmorrhoides. An infusion of the leaves is good in hysteric disorders, and promotes the menses. The herb boiled till it becomes soft, and then applied in manner of a poultice, is an excellent thing for the piles.

It frequently blisters the hands of reapers, and others, who have occasion to handle it much.

MARUM, OR CAT'S THYME. TEUCRIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a long perennial root like masterwort, and hung with numerous fibres. The stems are many, upright, but slender, square, pretty much branched, and about a foot high. The leaves grow in pairs, without leaf-stock; their form is oblong, moderately broad, pointed, entire at the edges, of a fine lively green colour, a warm acrid taste, and an aromatic smell. The flowers grow at the top of the branches in short woolly heads of a whitish colour, and the seeds are four; they are roundish and brown.

PLACE.—Spain is its native place; and with us it requires the shelter of a green-house in severe seasons.

TIME.

TIME.—The flowers appear in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of the Sun. It is of a warm aromatic nature, and good in most nervous disorders. The bark of the old roots is considerably astringent, and is of great efficacy in overflowings of the menses and other hæmorrhages. The leaves dried and reduced to powder, may be taken either alone or mixed with other ingredients of a like nature, as snuff; and they are, when so used, good in all disorders of the head.

MEADOW-SWEET. ULMARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Meadow-sweet has a long reddish fibrous root, from which spring several pinnated leaves, having two or three pair of opposite, large, serrated pinnæ, with an odd one at the end, cut into three parts; they are hoary underneath, and green above, wrinkled, and full of veins, and having several very small pieces between the pinnæ: the stalk is red and angular, growing two or three feet high, beset in an alternate order with the like leaves. The flowers grow upon the top of the stalks, umbel-fashion, being small, five-leaved, and full of apices, of a white colour, and are followed by little round heads, made screw-fashion, of several seeds set together.

PLACE.—It grows in moist meadows and by river-sides.

TIME.—Flowers in June. The leaves and tops are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter is regent of Meadow-sweet. The flowers are alexipharmic and sudorific, and good in fevers, and all malignant distempers; they are likewise restraining, binding, and useful in fluxes of all sorts: they are likewise put into aqua lactis. The only officinal preparation is the aqua ilmaria.

An infusion of the fresh-gathered tops of this plant promotes sweating, and has a small degree of astringency. It is an excellent medicine in fevers attended with purgings, and may be given to the quantity of a moderate basin full, once in two or three hours. It is likewise a good wound-herb, whether taken inwardly, or externally applied. The flowers infused in any kind of liquors impart a pleasant taste thereto, and mixed with mead, receives the flavour of the Greek wines.

A water distilled from them is good for inflammations of the eyes.

MEDLAR. MESPILUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The tree grows near the bigness of the quince tree, spreading branches reasonably large, with longer and narrower leaves than either the apple or quince, and not dented about the edges. At the end of the sprigs stand the flowers, made of five white, great broad pointed leaves, nicked in the middle with some white threads also; after which come the fruit, of a brownish green colour, being ripe,

bearing a crown as it were on the top, which were the five green leaves; and being rubbed off, or fallen away, the head of the fruit is seen to be somewhat hollow. The fruit is very harsh before it is mellowed, and hath usually five hard kernels within it. There is another kind hereof nothing differing from the former, but that it hath some thorns on it in several places, which the other hath not; and usually the fruit is small, and not so pleasant.

PLACE.—It is a native of Germany, and other parts of Europe; and is cultivated in our gardens and orchards for the sake of its fruit, of which many are very fond; but it is hardly eatable before it begins to decay.

TIME.—The blossoms appear in April and May; and the fruit ripens in September and October.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The fruit is old Saturn's; and sure a better medicine he hardly has to strengthen the retentive faculty; therefore it stays women's longings: the good old man cannot endure women's minds should run a gadding. Also a plaister made of the fruit dried before they are rotten, and other convenient things, and applied to the reins of the back, stops miscarriages in women with child. They are very powerful to stay fluxes of blood or humours in men or women; the leaves also have this quality. The fruit eaten by women with child, stays their longing after unusual meats, and is very effectual for them that are apt to miscarry, and be delivered before their time, to help that malady, and make them joyful mothers. The decoction of them is good to gargle and wash the mouth, throat, and teeth, when there is any defluxions of blood to stay it, or of humours, which causes the pains and swellings. It is a good bath for women to sit over, whose courses flow too abundant; or for the piles, when they bleed too much. If a poultice or plaister be made with dried medlars, beaten and mixed with the juice of red roses, whereunto a few cloves and nutmegs may be added, and a little red coral also, and applied to the stomach that is given to casting or loathing of meat, it effectually helps. The dried leaves in powder strewed on fresh bleeding wounds, restrains the blood, and heals up the wound quickly. The Medlar-stones made into powder, and drank in wine, wherein some parsley roots have lain infused all night, or a little boiled, do break the stone in the kidneys, and help to expel it.

MELLILOT, OR KING'S-CLOVER. MELILOTUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The ordinary Melilot has a large, woody, spreading white root, from which spring many slender channelled smooth stalks, two or three feet high, having at every joint three oblong, round-pointed green leaves, set together upon one footstalk, serrated about the edges, and frequently gnawn by insects. The flowers grow on long spikes, being yellow, in shape of tare, or pea-blossoms, but much less; to each

each of which succeeds a small rough round pod. The whole plant, but especially the flowers, has a strong pleasant smell.

PLACE.—It grows frequently among the corn, and in hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The leaves and flowers are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mellilot, boiled in wine, and applied, mollifies all hard tumours and inflammations that happen in the eyes, or other parts of the body, as the fundament or privy parts of men or women; and sometimes the yolk of a roasted egg, or fine flour, or poppy seed, or endive, is added unto it. It helps the spreading ulcers in the head, it being washed with a lee made thereof. It helps the pains of the stomach, being carefully applied fresh or boiled with any of the aforementioned things: also, the pains of the ears, being dropped into them; and steeped in vinegar or rose-water, it mitigates the head-ach. The flowers of Mellilot or Camomile, are much used to be put together in clysters to expel wind, and ease pains; and also in poultices for the same purpose, and to assuage swelling tumours in the spleen or other parts; and help inflammations in any part of the body. The juice dropped into the eyes, is a singular good medicine to take away the film or skin that clouds or dims the sight. The head often washed with the distilled water of the herb and flower, or a lee made therewith, is effectual for those that suddenly lose their senses; as also to strengthen the memory, to comfort the head and brain, and to preserve them from pain, and the apoplexy.

The Melilot plaister made of this herb boiled in mutton suet, rosin and wax, is drawing, and good for green wounds; but is at present rejected from that composition, not because it was supposed useless, but to put a stop to the fraudulent practice of those who made the plaister; it being found, that verdigris was frequently employed by them to give it that colour, which could not be obtained from the plant, without a great deal more trouble and expence.

The fresh plant makes an excellent poultice for hard swellings and inflammatory tumours, at once ripening them, and taking away the pain.

MEZEREON SPURGE, OLIVE SPURGE, FLAX, OR DWARF BAY. DAPHNE MEZEREUM.

DESCRIPTION.—It has a woody root, tough and spreading, and the stem is shrubby, full of branches, covered with a roughish grey bark, and grows five or six feet high. The leaves grow in clusters from certain small protuberances in the bark; they are oblong, smooth on the surface, entire at the edges, and of a dark green colour. The flowers are so numerous as to make the branches appear almost the whole length, of a beautiful red colour; sometimes, however they are white. The seed grows single, nearly round, and of a fleshy substance.

PLACE AND TIME.—It is found wild in several parts of England,
and

and is kept in most gardens for the beautiful appearance it makes in January, February, and March, the months in which it flowers.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is Saturnine. The whole plant has an exceeding acrid biting taste, and is very corrosive. A woman gave only twelve of the berries to her daughter, who laboured under a quartan ague, and she, after vomiting a great deal of blood, expired immediately. An ointment prepared from the bark, or the berries, has been found a serviceable application to foul ill-conditioned ulcers. A decoction made of a drachm of the bark of the root in three pints of water, till one pint is wasted, and this quantity taken in the course of a day, for a considerable time together, has been found very efficacious in resolving and dispersing venereal swellings and excrescences.

The great and long continued heat and irritation which it occasions in the throat, when chewed, made me first think of prescribing it in a case of difficulty of swallowing, which was apparently the effect of a paralytic disorder. The patient was directed to chew a thin slice of the root, as often as she could bear to do it, and in about two months she recovered her power of swallowing. This woman bore the pain and irritation, and the ulcerations it occasioned in her mouth, with amazing fortitude, but she was reduced almost to a skeleton, and had for three years before suffered very much from hunger, without being able to satisfy her appetite, for she swallowed liquids with very great difficulty, and solids not at all. The complaint came on after lying-in.

The bark of the root, or the inner bark of the branches, is to be used, but it requires caution in the administration, and must only be given to people of robust constitutions, and very sparingly even to those; for if given in too large a dose, or to a weakly person, it will cause vomiting and bloody stools; but to a robust person it only acts as a brisk purge, and is excellent in dropsies, and other stubborn disorders. A light infusion is the safest and most efficacious mode of giving it.

GARDEN MINT, OR SPEAR MINT. MENTHA SATIVA.

DESCRIPTION.—Spear-mint has many square stalks, which, in good ground, will grow to be two or three feet high, having two long sharp-pointed leaves, set opposite at a joint, without foot-stalks, high-veined underneath, thinly serrated about the edges. The flowers grow in long spikes on the tops of the stalks, set on verticillatim, being small and purplish, having a galea and labella so small, that they are hardly perceivable, a white, long pointel standing out of their mouths. The root creeps and spreads much in the earth, being long and slender. The leaves, stalks, and flowers, have a pleasant and agreeable smell.

PLACE.—It is planted in gardens.

TIME,

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Venus. Dioscorides says, it has a heating, binding, and drying quality, and therefore the juice taken in vinegar, stays bleeding: it stirs up venery, or bodily lust; two or three branches thereof taken in the juice of four pomegranates, stays the hiccough, vomiting, and allays the choler. It dissolves imposthumes, being laid to with barley-meal. It is good to repress the milk in women's breasts. Applied with salt, it helps the biting of a mad dog; with mead and honeyed water, it eases the pains of the ears, and takes away the roughness of the tongue, being rubbed thereupon. It suffers not milk to curdle in the stomach, if the leaves thereof be steeped or boiled in it before you drink it: briefly, it is very profitable to the stomach. The often use hereof is a very powerful medicine to stay women's courses and the whites. Applied to the forehead and temples, it eases the pains in the head, and is good to wash the heads of young children therewith, against all manner of breakings-out, sores or scabs therein, and heals the chops of the fundament. It is also profitable against the poison of venomous creatures. The distilled water of mint is available to all the purposes aforesaid, yet more weakly. But if a spirit thereof be rightly and chymically drawn, it is much more powerful than the herb. Simeon Sethi says, it helps a cold liver, strengthens the belly, causes digestion, stays vomits, and the hiccough; it is good against the gnawing of the heart, provokes appetite, takes away obstructions of the liver, and stirs up bodily lust; but therefore too much must not be taken, because it makes the blood thin and wheyish, and turns it into choler, and therefore choleric persons must abstain from it. It is a safe medicine for the biting of a mad dog, being bruised with salt, and laid thereon. The powder of it being dried, and taken after meat, helps digestion, and those that are splenetic. Taken with wine, it helps women in their sore travail in child bearing. It is good against the gravel and stone in the kidneys, and the strangury. Being smelled unto, it is comfortable for the head and memory. The decoction hereof gargled in the mouth, cures the gums and mouth that is sore, and mends an ill-favoured breath; as also the rue and coriander, cause the palate of the mouth to turn to its place, the decoction being gargled and held in the mouth.

Mint is an herb of great use in all disorders of the stomach, as weakness, squeamishness, loss of appetite, pain, hiccough, and vomiting: it is likewise accounted good to stop a gonorrhæa, the fluor albus, and the immoderate flux of the menses; a cataplasm of the green leaves applied to the stomach, stays vomiting, and to women's breasts, prevents the hardness and curdling of the milk. Parkinson commends a decoction of Mint to wash the hands of children, who are broken out with scabs and blotches.

Officinal preparations of Mint are, a simple water and spirit, a compound syrup, and a distilled oil.

The flavour of this species being more agreeable than any other,
it

it is generally preferred both for the use of the kitchen, and for medical purposes.

WATER MINT. MENTHA AQUATICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This Mint has square, hairy, brown stalks, about a foot high, or more, with two pretty large leaves at a joint, set on short footstalks, broad at the basis, and narrower toward the end, serrated about the edges; of a very strong smell, somewhat like penny-royal. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, in round spikes, with one or two of the same a little lower on the stalks, at the setting on of the upper leaves. They are somewhat larger than common Mint, of a pale purple colour. The root is stringy and fibrous.

PLACE.—It grows in damp watery places, wild, and is cultivated in most gardens for its medicinal qualities.

TIME.—The flowers appear in August.

VIRTUES.—The distilled water of this plant is well known as a carminative and antispasmodic; it relieves the colic, and other disorders of the stomach and bowels almost instantaneously; and is good in the gravel.

It is a valuable medicine in flatulent colics, hysterical depressions, and other complaints of a similar nature; exerting its salutary effects as soon as it arrives in the stomach, and diffusing a glowing warmth throughout the whole body, and yet without heating the constitution near so much as might be expected from the great warmth and pungency of its taste, which is very considerable while the liquor is held in the mouth, but soon after swallowing it the mouth feels cold, with little or no taste of the Mint, but as if it was glazed over with oil.

Water Mint is rather hotter than the garden Mint, being carminative, expelling wind out of the stomach, and helping the colic, opening obstructions of the womb, and procuring the catamenia. The juice dropped into the ears, is good to ease their pain, and help deafness; but it is not much used.

PEPPER-MINT. MENTHA PIPERIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of this Mint are broader, and somewhat shorter than spear-mint, growing on foot-stalks, half an inch long, sharply serrated about the edges. The stalks are square, about two feet high. The flowers are numerous, and grow in loose oblong spikes on the tops of the branches; they are bigger than those of spear-mint, but of the same colour, and more thickly set. Both leaves and flowers have a pleasant scent, and an hot biting taste, like pepper. The root is slender and creeping.

PLACE.

PLACE.—It grows in several places, both on the banks of rivers, and is an inhabitant of almost every garden.

TIME.—It blossoms in July and August.

VIRTUES.—This herb has a strong, agreeable, aromatic smell, and a moderately warm bitterish taste; it is in general used in complaints and weaknesses of the stomach, such as wind, vomiting, &c. for which there are, perhaps, few remedies of greater efficacy. Some think that it prevents the coagulation of milk, and from thence conclude it to be of great efficacy in poultices and fomentations to resolve and disperse curdled milk in the breasts, and also to be used with milk diets.

All the Mints are somewhat astringent, and of warm subtle parts; great strengtheners of the stomach. The fragrancy of the smell betokens them cephalics; they effectually take off nauseousness and reachings to vomit; they also are of use in loosenesses. The simple water given to little children, removes the gripes in them; but these virtues may more particularly be expected from the Spear and Pepper-Mint. The College Dispensatory directs, besides the distilled water, a spirit and syrup to be prepared, which last is a compound. All three are in frequent use.

WILD MINT, OR HORSE-MINT. *MENTHA SYLVESTRIS.*

DESCRIPTION.—This Wild-Mint grows not so tall as the Garden Mint, nor so much branched, having square, hoary stalks, with two long, sharp-pointed leaves, hoary likewise, especially underneath, and serrated about the edges, without any foot-stalks. The flowers grow at the ends of the stalks, in long narrow spikes, being small and purple. The whole plant has a strong but not unpleasant smell.

VIRTUES.—Horse-Mint is much of the nature of *Sisymbrium* before-mentioned, and is good for the wind and colic in the stomach, to procure the menses, and expel the birth and secundines, being an ingredient in the *trochisci de myrrha*, much used in those cases. The juice dropped into the ears eases the pains of them, and destroys the worms that breed therein. They are good against the venomous biting of serpents. The juice laid on warm, helps the kings-evil, or kernels in the throat. The decoction or distilled water helps a stinking breath, proceeding from corruption of the teeth; and snuffed up the nose, purges the head. Pliny says, that eating of the leaves has been found by experience to cure the leprosy, applying some of them to the face, and to help the scurf or dandriff of the head used with vinegar. They are extreme bad for wounded people; and they say a wounded man that eats Mint, his wound will never be cured, and that is a long day.

CAT-MINT, Vide *NEP.*

GARDEN MUSHROOM. FUNGI.

DESCRIPTION.—This is much better than that produced by chance in the field, which is often of an unwholesome and pernicious kind, and has proved fatal to thousands. It is a fungus plant, without the least appearance of leaves, flowers, or seed, or any genital organs that are visible, either of flower or seed, so that it belongs to the class of imperfect vegetables; and this renders their spontaneous appearance of a suspicious nature. However, the field Mushroom rises from the ground in its perfect form, with a straight stem, of about an inch or more high, covered with a round, high, thick, soft white head; underneath it is of a reddish flesh-colour, and when the plant has arrived at its full growth, the head is expanded almost flat, forming a large flap, and if not gathered, falls to the ground, shedding what is supposed to be the seed. This species of the field Mushroom is distinguishable from all others, by its imparting an agreeable smell. As it increases in size, the fleshy colour underneath turns redder, and the edges of its numerous folds become a blackish red, but without losing or changing its fleshy colour within.

PLACE.—The mysterious progress of nature in the production of this plant, makes it uncertain whether it really has any seed or not. In the field it generally owes its origin to the putrefaction of earth or dung. From this beginning, they first discover themselves under the form of a white, mouldy, fibrous substance, called spawn, which produces numerous small white knots, or embryo plants, gradually increasing to the perfect Mushroom.

TIME.—This is of very short growth and duration, and but at particular times found in the fields; but, in the garden, it is found all the year round, and is propagated by spawn, obtained in abundance in parcels of decayed dung, composed of good rotten horse stable dung, and moist litter together, when it has remained some months undisturbed, till its fermentation and heat are decreased, and a state of putrefaction brought on.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mushrooms are under Mercury in Aries. Curious cooks use them to heighten the flavour of their sauces, although they have always been reputed more or less poisonous. Roasted and applied in a poultice, or boiled with white lily roots, and linseed, in milk, they are one of the best ripeners of boils and abscesses we have. Their poultices are of some service in quinsies, and in inflammatory swellings. Inwardly, the best of them are unwholesome, for they are hard of concoction, corrupt the humours, and yield the body but a phlegmatic, earthy, windy nourishment, or rather detriment; wherefore they are convenient for no season, age, or constitution.

HILL.

MILLET

MILLET. MILIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Millet has large, broad, grass-like, somewhat hairy leaves, encompassing the stalk, which grows to be three or four feet high, bearing on the top a large pannicle, hanging down the head, composed of a great number of slender stalks, having many small glumes growing on them, including small, white, hard, shining grain; it is sown more in foreign parts than here in England, and is there used for food.

PLACE.—It is sown in April.

TIME.—Is ripe in August and September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This grain is under Saturn. Millet is cooling, drying, and binding, somewhat windy, and not easily digested; a strong decoction of it with figs and raisins, mixed with wine, and drank warm in bed, is a very good sudorific, though it is seldom used.

MIRTLE TREE. MYRTUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a little tree or bush, shooting forth many slender tough branches, sometimes brown, and sometimes of a reddish colour, on which grow small, oblong, sharp-pointed, green leaves, set alternately on the stalks, of a very pleasant aromatic smell; among these come forth the flowers, each singly on a short foot-stalk, consisting of five white round leaves, full of a great many white stamina, which being fallen, the calyx becomes a small, round, black berry, with a small crown on the top, as big as a juniper-berry, full of small white seed.

PLACE.—It grows wild in the south of Europe; but with us is an ornament of our gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This tree is under Mercury. The leaves sometimes, but chiefly the berries, are used. They are both of them drying and binding, good for a diarrhæa or dysentery, spitting of blood, and catarrhus defluctions upon the breast, the fluor albus, the falling down of the womb or fundament, both taken inwardly, and used outwardly, in powders and injections. The only official preparation is the syrupus myrtinus.

MISSELTOE. VISCUM QUERCINUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a plant, that instead of rooting and growing in the earth like other plants, fixes itself and takes root on the branches

branches of trees. It spreads out into pretty large bushes, having many woody branches, covered with a yellow green bark, of different bigness, from the thickness of a finger to much smaller sizes, being full of joints that easily part asunder, having at each two thick firm leaves, narrowest at bottom, and broader and round at the ends. It bears several small yellow four-leaved flowers, to which succeed round, white, almost pellucid berries, as big as white currans, full of a tough viscid juice, in the middle of which lies one flat heart-fashioned seed. It grows upon several trees, as the apple, the crab, the hazel, the ash, the maple, the lime, the willow, the whitethorn, and the oak; this last is accounted best of all; which opinion, as Mr. Ray well observes, may be owing to the superstitious honour the ancient Druids of this island gave to this Mistletoe, to whom nothing was more sacred.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under the dominion of the Sun, I do not question; and can also take for granted, that that which grows upon oaks, participates something of the nature of Jupiter, because an oak is one of his trees; as also that which grows upon pear trees, and apple trees, participates something of his nature, because he rules the tree it grows upon, having no root of its own. Both the leaves and berries of Mistletoe do heat and dry, and are of subtle parts; the bird-lime does mollify hard knots, tumours, and imposthumes; ripens and dissolves them, and draws forth thick as well as thin humours from the remote parts of the body, digesting and separating them. And being mixed with equal parts of rosin and wax, does mollify the hardness of the spleen, and helps old ulcers and sores. Being mixed with sandarick and orpiment, it helps to draw off foul nails; and if quick-lime and wine lees be added thereunto, it works the stronger. The Mistletoe itself of the oak (as the best) made into powder, and given in drink to those that have the falling-sickness, does assuredly heal them, as Matthioli says; but it is fit to use it for forty days together. Some have so highly esteemed it for the virtues thereof, that they have called it *Lignum Sanctæ Crucis*, Wood of the Holy Cross, not only to be inwardly taken, but to be hung at the neck. Tragus says, that the fresh wood of any Mistletoe bruised, and the juice drawn forth and dropped in the ears that have imposthumes in them, helps and eases them within a few days.

Mistletoe is accounted a cephalic and nerve medicine, particularly useful for all kinds of convulsion-fits, for the apoplexy, palsy, and vertigo; for which purposes some prefer the Mistletoe of the hazel to that of the oak; they who have a mind to know all the virtues of this plant, may consult Sir John Colbatch's discourse of Mistletoe. Of the berry of this plant was formerly made the viscus aucupum, or bird-lime, by boiling the berries in water till they burst, when they were well beaten in a mortar, and afterwards washed in water till all the branny husk was cleared away; but with us in England, bird-lime is made of the bark of the holly-tree, which they strip off about Midsummer, boiling a good quantity of it in water for about twelve hours, till the whitish outward bark

bark is separated from the green. This they lay in a cold vault or cellar, covering it with fern, or such like matter, letting it lie for a fortnight, by which time the bark will be turned into a jelly, which they afterwards beat in a stone-mortar till it becomes a tough paste; this they wash well in running water, till all the fordes are cleared away, and then put it into earthen vessels. Bird-lime is a powerful attractive, and good to ripen hard tumours and swellings. It is an ingredient in the emplastrum diachilon magnum.

MONEYWORT, OR HERB TWOPENCE.

LYSIMACHIA NUMMULARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—The common Moneywort sends forth from a small thready root divers long, weak, and slender branches, lying and running upon the ground two or three feet long or more, set with leaves two at a joint one against another at equal distances, which are almost round, but pointed at the ends, smooth, and of a good green colour. At the joints with the leaves from the middle forward come forth at every point sometimes one yellow flower, and sometimes two, standing each on a small foot-stalk, and made of five leaves, narrow-pointed at the end, with some yellow threads in the middle, which being past, there stand in their places small round heads of seed.

PLACE.—It grows plentifully in almost all places of this country, commonly in moist grounds by hedge-sides, and in the middle of grassy fields.

TIME.—They flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus owns it. Moneywort is singularly good to stay all fluxes in man or woman, whether they be lasks, bloody-fluxes, the flowering of women's courses; bleeding inwardly or outwardly; and the weakness of the stomach that is given to casting. It is very good also for the ulcers or excoriations of the lungs, or other inward parts. It is exceeding good for all wounds, either fresh or green, to heal them speedily, and for all old ulcers that are of spreading natures. For all which purposes the juice of the herb, or the powder drank in water wherein hot steel has been often quenched; or the decoction of the green herb in wine or water, drank, or used to the outward place, to wash or bathe them, or to have tents dipped therein and put into them, are effectual. The juice of it is a well known remedy among country people for overflowing of the menses, and the roots dried and powdered, are good in purgings.

MOONWORT. OSMUNDA LUNARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—It rises up usually but with one dark, green, thick and flat leaf, standing upon a short foot-stalk; not above two fingers breadth; but when it flowers it may be said to bear a small slender stalk about four or five inches high, having but one leaf in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both sides into sometimes five or seven parts on a side, sometimes more; each of which parts is small like the middle rib, but broad forwards, pointed and round, resembling therein a half-moon, from whence it took the name; the uppermost parts or divisions being bigger than the lowest. The stalks rise above this leaf two or three inches, bearing many branches of small long tongues, every one like the spiky head of the adder's tongue, of a brownish colour, (which whether I shall call them flowers, or the seed, I well know not) which, after they have continued a while, resolve into a mealy dust. The root is small and fibrous. This has sometimes divers such like leaves as are before described, with so many branches or tops arising from one stalk, each divided from the other.

PLACE.—It grows on hills and heaths, yet where there is much grass, for therein it delights to grow.

TIME.—It is to be found only in April and May; for in June, when any hot weather comes, for the most part it is withered and gone.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Moon owns the herb. Moonwort is cold, and drying more than adder's tongue, and is therefore held to be more available for all wounds both inward and outward. The leaves boiled in red wine, and drank, stay the immoderate flux of women's courses, and the whites. It also stays bleeding, vomiting, and other fluxes. It helps all blows and bruises, and to consolidate all fractures and dislocations. It is good for ruptures, but it is chiefly used by most with other herbs to make oils or balsams to heal fresh or green wounds (as I said before) either inward or outward, for which it is excellently good.

GROUND MOSS. LYCHEN TERRESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This Moss grows every where in barren ground, and in woods and hedges, at the roots of trees. It spreads upon the ground, with numerous slender flagellæ, having small triangular leaves set close to the stalks; among these spring reddish stalks about an inch long, almost as fine as hairs, bearing on the tops little hollow dusty cups, of a whitish colour.

PLACE.—The Ground Moss grows in our moist woods, and in the bottom of hills, in boggy grounds, and in shadowy ditches, and many other such like places. The tree Moss grows only on trees.

GOVERN-

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Moss is under Saturn. The Ground Moss is held to be singularly good to break the stone, and to expel and drive it forth by urine, being boiled in wine, and drank. The herb, bruised and boiled in water, and applied, eases all inflammations and pains coming from an hot cause; and is therefore used to ease the pains of the gout. The tree Mosses are cooling and binding, and partake of a digesting and mollifying quality withal, as Galen says. But each Moss does partake of the nature of the tree from whence it is taken; therefore that of the oak is more binding, and is of good effect to stay fluxes in man or woman; as also vomiting or bleeding, the powder thereof being taken in wine. The decoction of it in wine is very good for women to be bathed, or to sit in, that are troubled with the overflowing of their courses. The same being drank, stays the stomach that is troubled with casting, or the hiccough; and, as Avicenna says, it comforts the heart. The powder thereof taken in drink for some time together, is thought available for the dropsy. The oil that has had fresh Moss steeped therein for a time, and afterwards boiled and applied to the temples and forehead, does marvellously ease the headache coming of a hot cause; as also the distillations of hot rheums or humours in the eyes, or other parts. The ancients much used it in their ointments and other medicines against lassitude, and to strengthen and comfort the sinews: for which, if it was good then, I know no reason but it may be found so still.

MOSS HAIRY TREE. LICHEN PLICATUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a very singular plant of the Moss kind; it grows to the branches of old oaks, and other trees, and hangs down from them in tufts, composed of long strings, which are frequently a foot or more in length, and the whole of them together two or three inches thick; each cluster consists of a great number of stems and branches, the largest of which do not exceed a small packthread in thickness; they are of a greyish colour, and consist of soft bark, and a firm white fibre within; the bark often appears crooked, and the branches exhibit an appearance of being jointed; on the longest of these branches grow, at certain seasons, little hollow brown bodies, which contain the seeds, but are too minute to be separately described. The whole plant, as it grows, appears sapless, and is destitute of leaves, or any other appearance of vegetation.

PLACE.—It is found in some of our large forests, but is scarcely to be met with any where else.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All sorts of Mosses partaking of the qualities of the trees on which they grow, are to be considered as under the dominion of those planets ruling those trees. The powder of this Moss is an excellent astringent; it should be dried in an oven,
and

and after being beaten in a mortar, passed through a sieve; the white fibres will remain after the other parts have gone through the sieve, and are of no manner of use, the other parts possessing all the virtues. It is good against the whites, immoderate menstrual discharges, bloody fluxes, and spitting of blood, and deserves to be much more regarded than it is at present. The dose is half a dram, or two scruples. HILL.

CUP MOSS. LYCHEN PYXIDATUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This little plant is common on ditch-banks, by the sides of woods, or heaths, and in most other dry barren places; it consists of a thin leafy substance, which spreads on the surface of the ground, and a kind of little cup, resembling wine glasses, rising from it. The leafy part is dry, and without juice, divided into several segments or portions, which are irregularly notched, grey or greenish on the upper side, and whitish underneath. The cups are in general about half an inch high, and are each of them supported on thick clumsy stems; they are open at the mouth, of a grey colour, with a mixture of green, and other colours, sprinkled over with a fine mealy substance on the surface; sometimes they grow one from the edge of another, three or four stages high, and we frequently see many other accidental varieties.

VIRTUES.—This Moss is reckoned a specific against the whooping or chin-cough in children, being given them in a decoction sweetened with sugar, or some pectoral syrup.

LOW GERMAN MADWORT. ASPERUGO PROCUMBENS,

DESCRIPTION.—The root is annual, long, thick, and furnished with numerous fibres; and the stem is trailing, angular, and branched; the angles are beset with strong hooked prickles, which bend backwards. The leaves are oblong, but sharply pointed; they stand alternately towards the bottom of the stem, but towards the top two or three, and sometimes more, rise together: they are hairy, and of a bright green colour. The flowers are small; they rise from the bosoms of the upper leaves, and are of a deep blue colour.

PLACE.—It is found on dry ground, in our western counties not unfrequently; and in some other places,

TIME.—It flowers in July, and the seeds ripen in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury owns the shrub. It is said to be good against disorders of the nerves; but its virtues are not established upon any good authority. HILL.

MOTHERWORT. CARDIACA.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a hard, square, brownish, rough, strong stalk, rising three or four feet high at least, spreading into many branches, whereon grow leaves on each side, with long footstalks, two at every joint, which are somewhat broad and long, as if it were rough or coupled, with many great veins therein of a sad green colour, and deeply dented about the edges, and almost divided. From the middle of the branches up to the tops of them, which are long and small, grow the flowers round them at distances, in sharp pointed, rough, hard husks, of a more red or purple colour than balm or horehound, but in the same manner or form as the horehounds, after which come small, round, blackish seeds in great plenty. The root sends forth a number of long strings and small fibres, taking strong hold in the ground, of a dark yellowish or brownish colour, and abides as the horehound does: the smell of this differs not much from that.

PLACE.—It grows only in gardens with us in England.

TIME.—It flowers about the latter end of July, or beginning of August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus owns the herb, and it is under Leo. There is no better herb to take melancholy vapours from the heart, to strengthen it, and make a merry, cheerful, blithe soul, than this herb. It may be kept in a syrup or conserve, therefore the Latins called it Cardiaca; besides, it makes women joyful mothers of children, and settles their wombs as they should be, therefore we call it Motherwort. It is held to be of much use for the trembling of the heart, fainting and swooning, from whence it took the name of Cardiaca. The powder thereof to the quantity of a spoonful, drank in wine, is a wonderful help to women in their sore travail, as also for the suffocating or rising of the mother, and for these effects, most likely, it took the name of Motherwort with us. It also provokes urine and women's courses, cleanses the chest of cold phlegm oppressing it, kills worms in the belly. It is of good use to warm and dry up the cold humours, to digest and disperse them that are settled in the veins, joints, and sinews of the body, and to help cramps and convulsions.

MOTHER OF THYME, OR WILD THYME. PERPYLLUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant has a small, stringy, creeping root, from which spring a great number of very slender, leaning, woody stalks, having two small, roundish, green leaves, set at a joint, on short footstalks. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks among the leaves, in small loose spikes of a reddish purple colour. The leaves and flowers have a strong pleasant smell,

We have another sort which bears flowers as large again as the common, which is the only difference; and another, whose leaves and branches are very hairy: they are found in several places with the common, and are of the same nature.

PLACE.—It is frequent on hilly heaths, in dry pastures, and by road sides.

TIME.—The flowers appear in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The whole plant is fragrant, and yields an essential oil that is very heating. An infusion of the leaves removes the head-ach, occasioned by the debauch of the preceding night.

Mother of Thyme is under Venus. It is excellent in nervous disorders. A strong infusion of it, drank in the manner of tea, is pleasant, and a very effectual remedy for head-achs, giddiness, and other disorders of that kind; and it is a certain remedy for that troublesome complaint, the night-mare. A gentleman afflicted for a long space of time with this complaint in a terrible manner, and having in vain sought for relief from the usual means employed for that purpose, was advised to make trial of the infusion of this plant, which soon removed it, and he continued free for several years, after which the disorder sometimes returned, but always gave way to the same remedy.

MÓUSE-EAR. HIERACUM PILOSELLA.

DESCRIPTION.—Mouſe-ear is a low herb, creeping upon the ground by small strings, lik the strawberry plant, whereby it shoots forth small roots, whereat grow upon the ground many small and somewhat short leaves, set in round form together, and very hairy, which being broken do give a whitish milk: from among these leaves spring up two or three small hoary stalks about a span high, with a few smaller leaves thereon; at the tops whereof stand usually but one flower, consisting of many pale yellow leaves, broad at the point, and a little dented in, set in three or four rows, the greater uppermost, very like a dandelion flower, and a little reddish underneath about the edges, especially if it grow in a dry ground; which, after they have stood long in flower, do turn into down, which, with the seed, is carried away with the wind.

PLACE.—It grows on ditch banks, and sometimes in ditches, if they be dry, and in sandy grounds.

TIME.—It flowers about June or July, and abides green all the winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Moon owns this herb; and though authors cry out upon alchymists, for attempting to fix quicksilver by this herb and moonwort, a Roman would not have judged a thing by the success; if it be to be fixed at all, it is by lunar influence. The juice thereof taken in wine, or the decoction thereof drank, does help the jaundice, although of long continuance, to drink thereof morning

morning and evening, and abstain from other drink two or three hours after. It is a special remedy against the stone, and the tormenting pains thereof; as also other tortures, and griping pains of the bowels. The decoction thereof, with succory and centaury, is held very effectual to help the dropsy, and those that are inclining thereunto, and the diseases of the spleen. It stays the fluxes of the blood, either at the mouth or nose, and inward bleeding also, for it is a singular wound herb for wounds both inward and outward: it helps the bloody-flux, and stays the abundance of women's courses. There is a syrup made of the juice hereof, and sugar, by the apothecaries of Italy, and other places, which is of much account with them, to be given to those who are troubled with the cough or phtisic. The same also is singularly good for ruptures or burstings. The green herb bruised, and presently bound to any cut or wound, does quickly folder the lips thereof. And the juice, decoction, or powder of the dried herb, is most singular to stay the malignity of spreading and fretting cancers and ulcers whatsoever, yea in the mouth and secret parts. The distilled water of the plant is available in all the diseases aforesaid, and to wash outward wounds and sores, and apply tents of cloth wet therein.

MULBERRY-TREE. . MORUS.

DESCRIPTION.—I know but two sorts of Mulberries, the common black, and the white, whose fruit is not of so much value, as the leaves are for feeding silk-worms. The black is most commonly planted in gardens, and bears a most pleasant fruit for deserts.

The Mulberry-tree grows to be a large tall tree, with a brown rugged bark, shooting out its leaves very late in the spring, when the winter's frosts are past, which are large, and somewhat rough or scabrous, broad at the base, and growing narrower towards the end, serrated about the edges, and set on short footstalks. The flowers stick close to the branches, each composed of four small leaves, growing in clusters. The fruit is oblong, consisting of a great number of acini, set together in a round form, of a deep purple, almost black when ripe, full of a sweet, pleasant, purple juice.

PLACE.—It grows in gardens.

TIME.—The fruit is ripe in August and September. The bark of the root, and the fruit, are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury rules the tree, therefore are its effects variable as his are. The Mulberry is of different parts; the ripe berries, by reason of their sweetness and slippery moisture, opening the body, and the unripe binding it, especially when they are dried, and then they are good to stay fluxes, lasks, and the abundance of women's courses. The bark of the root kills the broad worms in the body. The juice, or syrup made of the juice of the berries, helps all inflammations or sores in the mouth or throat, and palate of the mouth

when it is fallen down. The juice of the leaves is a remedy against the biting of serpents, and for those that have taken aconite. The leaves beaten with vinegar, are good to lay on any part that is burnt with fire. A decoction made of the bark and leaves, is good to wash the mouth and teeth when they ach. If the root be a little slit or cut, and a small hole made in the ground next thereunto, in the harvest time, it will give out a certain juice, which being hardened the next day, is of good use to help the tooth-ach, to dissolve knots, and purge the belly. The leaves of Mulberries are said to stay bleeding at the mouth or nose, or the bleeding of the piles, or of a wound, being bound unto the places.

ENGLISH MYRRH. CICUTARIA ODORATA.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of English Myrrh are large and winged, with several long pinnæ on each side; so that they pretty much resemble the leaves of fern, of a pleasant aromatic smell; the stalks are somewhat hairy and channelled, beset with the like leaves, but smaller, bearing on their tops umbels of white five-leaved flowers, which are succeeded by pretty large long seed, deeply furrowed, and having five sharp ridges. The root is thick and spreading, with many fibres.

PLACE.—It is sown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June. The leaves and seed are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is of a hot nature, being very like parsley and chevil. The whole plant is of fine aromatic parts, and under Jupiter in his hour.

A large spoonful of the unbruised seeds taken every morning, is excellent against rheumatic complaints, and the falling sickness. They operate by urine, and moderately promote the menstrual discharge; and while they are producing these good effects, they strengthen the stomach, disperse wind, and create an appetite. Eaten as a sallad, it is an excellent antiscorbutic.

WHITE MULLEIN. VERBASCUM THAPSUS.

DESCRIPTION.—Common White Mullein hath many fair, large, woolly, white leaves, lying next the ground, somewhat larger than broad, pointed at the end, and as it were dented about the edges. The stalk rises up to be four or five feet high, covered over with such like leaves, but lesser, so that no stalk can be seen for the multitude of leaves thereon up to the flowers, which come forth on all sides of the stalk, without any branches for the most part, and are many set together in a long spike, in some of a yellow colour, in others more pale, consisting of five round pointed leaves, which afterwards have small round heads, wherein

wherein is small brownish seed contained. The root is long, white, and woody, perishing after it hath borne seed.

PLACE.—It grows by way-sides and lanes, in many places in the west of England.

TIME.—It flowers in July, or thereabouts.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Saturn. A small quantity of the root given in wine is commended by Dioscorides, against sickness and fluxes of the belly. The decoction hereof drank, is profitable for those that are bursten, and for cramps and convulsions, and for those that are troubled with an old cough. The decoction thereof gargled, eases the pains of the tooth-ach. And the oil made by the often infusion of the flowers, is of very good effect for the piles. The decoction of the root in red wine or water, if there be an ague, wherein red-hot steel has been often quenched, does stay the bloody-flux. The same also opens obstructions of the bladder and reins when one cannot make water. A decoction of the leaves hereof, and of sage, marjoram, and camomile flowers, and the places bathed therewith, that have sinews stiff with cold or cramps, does bring them much ease and comfort. Three ounces of the distilled water of the flowers drank morning and evening for some days together, is said to be the most excellent remedy for the gout. The juice of the leaves and flowers being laid upon rough warts, as also the powder of the dried roots rubbed on, does easily take them away, but does no good to smooth warts. The powder of the dried flowers is an especial remedy for those that are troubled with the belly-ach, or the pains of the colic. The decoction of the root, and so likewise of the leaves, is of great effect to dissolve the tumours, swellings, or inflammations of the throat. The seed and leaves boiled in wine, and applied, draw forth speedily thorns or splinters got into the flesh, ease the pains, and heal them also. The leaves bruised, and wrapped in double papers, and covered with hot ashes and embers to bake awhile, and then taken forth, and laid, warm, on any blotch or boil happening in the groin or share, does dissolve and heal them. The seed bruised and boiled in wine, and laid on any member that has been out of joint, and newly set again, takes away all swelling and pain thereof.

HOARY MULLEIN.

VERBASCUM LYCHNITIS.

DESCRIPTION.—A small variation in the growth of this plant, has given it, in authors, a distinction, which the virtues it possesses in common with the specie, does not seem to require. It is not so high, nor so bushy as the former, and the leaves are covered with a fine hoar, soft and white; the flowers are smaller, of a fine yellow, and are produced in long spikes at the top of the stalks.

PLACE.—It is common on dry ditch banks in sandy situations.

TIME.—It flowers in the middle of summer.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.—Externally used, it is of an emollient nature. A decoction of it made in the proportion of two ounces to a quart, and the same taken in the space of a day, is a good medicine in purgings. It eases pain in the bowels, and is given in clysters with advantage, where there is a desire of going to stool without being able, and is often applied externally to the piles.

It is said to intoxicate fish, so that they may be taken with the hand. In Norway they give it to cows that are consumptive.

BLACK MULLEIN. VERBASCUM NIGRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The stalk of black Mullein is round and hoary, arising usually single, about as tall as a man. The lower leaves are large, about a foot long, and three or four inches broad, sharp pointed at the end, slightly indented about the edges, covered with a hoary down or wooliness. Those which grow upon the stalk, have their middle ribs affixed to it for half their length, which make the stalk appear winged. The flowers grow in a long spike, set thick and close together, each consisting of one leaf cut into five segments, of a yellow colour, with as many woolly stamina, having purple apices. The seed-vessels are oblong and pointed, opening in two when ripe, and shewing the small brownish seed. The root is generally single, with many fibres, but not very large, for the tallness and bigness of such a plant.

PLACE.—It grows in highways, and by hedge-fides.

TIME.—Flowers in July. The leaves are used.

VIRTUES.—They are accounted pectoral, and good for coughs, spitting of blood, and other affections of the breast; they are likewise good for griping and colic pains, arising from sharp humours: outwardly used in fomentations or fumigations, they are reckoned a specific against the pains and swelling of the hæmorrhoids, or piles.

MOTH MULLEIN. VERBASCUM BLATARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—The difference between this and the former, in the form of growth, is principally conspicuous in the shape of the leaf, which is here sharply serrated, and of a more shining green than either of the others. The flowers are very large and beautiful; they are of a gold yellow, and have purple buttons to the numerous threads in their center.

PLACE.—It grows wild with us, but not common; however, it is found in Buckinghamshire.

TIME.—It flowers in August.

VIRTUES.—The root of the Moth Mullein is a powerful restraining; but in an inferior degree to that of the common white Mullein. The Germans account them among the number of vulnerary plants, and where

where one sort cannot be obtained, another may be admitted; but the common white kind first described, possesses the virtue in a greater degree than any of the other sorts. The root dried and powdered, is good in the bloody-flux, after the bowels have been emptied of their acrid contents, by means of a gentle dose or two of rhubarb. The dose is fifteen grains or a scruple. The juice of the leaves boiled into a syrup with honey, is excellent in coughs, and all disorders of the lungs. The juice of the root, expressed with red wine, checks immoderate flowings of the menses, and is alone a most excellent medicine for spitting of blood; and a poultice made of the tops and young leaves, is a good application to the piles, or any other painful swelling.

The leaves have a saltish styptic taste, and smell like elder. A decoction of them is good for the colic and piles. The water distilled from them cures burns, St. Anthony's fire, the gout, and all disorders of the skin.

BLACK MUSTARD. SINAPIS NIGRA.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Mustard has the lower leaves large, rough, pretty much resembling turnep leaves; the stalk grows to be three or four feet high, smooth, much branched, and having several smaller leaves, than those below, thick, smooth, and less cut in, but yet a little sinuated about the edges, and hanging downwards on long foot-stalks. The flowers are small and yellow, of four leaves a piece, set many together, and flowering by degrees; before they have done flowering, the spike of the seed-vessel is extended to a great length; they are squarish, clapping close to the stalks, and sharp-pointed at the end, full of round, dark, brown seed, of a hot biting taste. The root is whitish, branched, and full of fibres, but perishes after it has ripened the seed.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in waste places, and among rubbish; and is frequently sown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an excellent sauce for such whose blood wants clarifying, and for weak stomachs, being an herb of Mars, but nought for choleric people, though as good for such as are aged, or troubled with cold diseases. Aries claims something to do with it, therefore it strengthens the heart, and resists poison. Let such whose stomachs are so weak they cannot digest their meat, or appetite it, take of Mustard-seed a dram, cinnamon as much, and having beaten them to powder, and half as much mastick in powder, and with gum-arabic dissolved in rose-water, make it up into troches, of which they may take one of about half a dram weight an hour or two before meals; let old men and women make much of this medicine, and they will either give me thanks, or shew manifest ingratitude. Mustard-seed has the virtue of heat, discussing, ratifying, and drawing out splinters of bones,

bones, and other things of the flesh. It is of good effect to bring down women's courses, for the falling-sickness or lethargy, to use it both inwardly and outwardly, to rub the nostrils, forehead, and temples, to warm and quicken the spirits; for by the fierce sharpness it purges the brain by sneezing, and drawing down rheum and other viscous humours, which, by their distillations upon the lungs and chest, procure coughing, and therefore, with some honey added thereto, does much good therein. The decoction of the seed made in wine, and drank, provokes urine, resists the force of poison, the malignity of mushrooms, and venom of scorpions, or other venomous creatures, if it be taken in time; and taken before the cold fits of agues, alters, lessens, and cures them. The seed taken either by itself, or with other things, either in an electuary or drink, does mightily stir up bodily lust, and helps the spleen and pains in the sides, and gnawings in the bowels; and used as a gargle draws up the palate of the mouth, being fallen down; and also it dissolves the swellings about the throat, if it be outwardly applied. Being chewed in the mouth, it oftentimes helps the tooth-ach. The outward application hereof upon the pained place of the sciatica, discusses the humours, and eases the pain; as also the gout, and other joint-achs; and is much and often used to ease pains in the sides or loins, the shoulders, or other parts of the body, upon the plying thereof to raise blisters, and cures the disease by drawing it to the outward parts of the body. It is also used to help the falling off the hair. The seed bruised, mixed with honey, and applied, or made up with wax, takes away the marks and black and blue spots or bruises, or the like, the roughness or scabiness of the skin; as also the leprosy, and lousy evil. It helps also the crick in the neck. The distilled water of the herb, when it is in the flower, is much used to drink inwardly to help in any of the diseases aforesaid, or to wash the mouth when the palate is down, and for the diseases of the throat to gargle; but outwardly also for scabs, itch, or other the like infirmities, and cleanses the face from spots, freckles, and other deformities.

WHITE MUSTARD. SINAPIS ALBA.

DESCRIPTION.—This Mustard seldom grows so tall as the former, but is rather more branched; its branches are fuller of leaves, which are rough and hairy, and more divided than the former. The flowers are larger, and of a deeper yellow colour. The seed-vessels stand out farther from the stalks, are very hairy, ending in a long, empty point, containing four or five white seed, which are larger than the common, and make the seed-vessel appear knotted: they are not quite so hot as the other.

PLACE.—This grows wild in several places, but not so frequently as the former.

TIME.—Flowers about July,

GOVERN-

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—These two kinds of Mustard agree in their virtues, which are very considerable. The young shoots are eaten as sallads with those of raddish, and some others: these make together, what the green-folks call young or spring sallading, and this way they are very wholesome. The seed bruised and infused in wine or ale, is of great service against the scurvy and dropfy, provoking urine and the menses. Mustard outwardly applied, is very drawing and ripening; and laid on paralytic members, it recals the natural heat. Poul-tices made with Mustard-flower, crumbs of bread, and vinegar, are frequently applied to the soles of the feet in fevers, and may be used to advantage in fixed rheumatic and sciatic pains. In short, whenever a strong stimulating medicine is wanted to act upon the nervous system, without exciting much heat, there is none preferable to Mustard-feed.

CHARLOCK. SINAPIS ARVENSIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a weed of our cultivated grounds. The root is long and slender, and somewhat fibrous. The first leaves are long, large, and of a dead yellowish green; they are deeply divided at the lower part, in such manner as to bear a rude resemblance of the pinnated form, and terminated in an obtuse point, being somewhat serrated at the edges. The stalks are numerous, round, hairy, branched, and a foot and a half high; but they never grow regularly upright. The flowers are moderately large and yellow; the seeds grow in pods, and are of a deep blackish colour.

PLACE.—It is very frequent in cultivated land, to the great injury of the farmer.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of old Saturn's reign. The first appearance of this weed not being unlike turnip, has caused very unhappy mistakes. A farmer who had sent in unskilful weeders to clear a turnip field, had all his turnips pulled up, and all the Charlock left. The quality of this plant is not sufficiently ascertained to warrant a trial in any dangerous case upon inward application; but the seeds are said to work by urine, and to be good against the scurvy; but they will agree with few stomachs. HILL.

TUBEROSE MOSCHATEL. ADOXA MOSCHATELLINA.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves are large, and they are supported on long foot-stalks: they are divided rudely into three parts; and these are again notched into three, cut at the ends, where they terminate obtusely. The stalks are about three inches high: they are slender, whitish and weak. The leaves grow on these, and those near the ground are a darker green than the upper ones. The flowers stand at the top in a short thick

head: they are of a greenish colour, with a tinge of whitish and yellowish. After the flowers are perished, there comes small red berries.

PLACE.—It is frequent at the sides of woods in the rotten earth that lies under trees.

TIME.—It flowers in April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter governs this shrub. The dry unripe fruit cools, dries, and binds very much, and is therefore good in purgings, bloody-fluxes, immoderate menses, spitting of blood, and externally in ulcers of the mouth and parts adjacent.

TREACLE MUSTARD. THLASPI.

DESCRIPTION.—This kind of Thlaspi has a small, white, fibrous root, sending forth firm stalks about a foot high, beset with smooth jagged leaves from a broad base, ending in a sharp point. On the tops of the stalks grow small, four-leaved, white flowers, succeeded by large, broad, flat, and round seed-vesels, having foliaceous borders divided into two cells, with a slit on the top, containing small, round, reddish brown seed, of a hot biting taste.

PLACE.—It grows in corn-fields in some parts of Essex.

TIME.—Flowers in May. The seed is used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a martial plant, hot and dry, and somewhat diuretic, provoking urine, and helping the dropsy, gout, sciatica, and forwarding the menstrual evacuations. The seed of this plant is what ought to be used in the theriaca and mithridate, but being more scarcely to be had, the seed of the next may be used as a succedaneum for it. Country people give the seeds of this plant to destroy worms, and with good effect. The seeds are exceeding bitter, and are undoubtedly excellent for destroying worms in the stomach and intestines, for which purposes they are much used by the inhabitants of the places where the plant is found. They are also given against obstructions of the viscera, and in rheumatism and jaundice with success. They operate moderately by urine, when taken in small doses; in larger they purge briskly, and in still greater quantities they vomit; they should therefore be given with caution, and then they will answer all the purposes of mercurial worm medicines, which are frequently attended with danger, especially amongst those who have not skill to manage such medicines properly. HILL.

MITHRIDATE MUSTARD. THLASPI VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this Thlaspi is small and woody; from which arise stalks scarce a foot high, single or but little branched, thick-set with long, narrow, soft, and hairy green leaves, broad at bottom, with two sharp ears, and sharp-pointed at the end; the flowers are small

small and numerous, growing in little spikes on the tops of the stalks, four-leaved and white, and are succeeded by little round seed-vessels much less than the former, containing dark brown seed.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in the fenny countries, as the Isle of Ely, and many other places.

TIME.—The flowers appear in July.

VIRTUES.—The seeds are accounted excellent in rheumatic complaints, and in many places they are a common family medicine for that disorder. The seeds reduced to powder are given in Sweden for the pleurisy, and other similar disorders. In most respects it resembles the former article, and is often used in the place of it. It is extolled by some persons, as a purifier of the blood, promoting digestion, strengthening the head, provoking urine, and preventing the stone and gout.

HEDGE-MUSTARD. *THLASPI SEPES.*

DESCRIPTION.—This grows up usually with only one blackish green stalk, tough, easy to bend, but not to break, branched into divers parts, and sometimes with divers stalks, set full of branches, whereon grow long, rough, or hard rugged leaves, very much tore or cut on the edges in many parts, some bigger, and some lesser, of a dirty green colour. The flowers are small and yellow, that grow on the tops of the branches in long spikes, flowering by degrees; so that continuing long in flower, the stalk will have small round cods at the bottom growing upright and close to the stalk, while the top flowers yet shew themselves, in which are contained small yellow seed, sharp and strong, as the herb is also. The root grows down slender and woody, yet abiding and springing again every year.

PLACE.—This grows frequently by the way and hedge-sides, and sometimes in the open fields.

TIME.—It flowers most usually about July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars own this herb also. It is singularly good in all the diseases of the chest and lungs, and hoarseness of voice; by the use of the decoction thereof for a little space, those have been recovered who had utterly lost their voice, and almost their spirits also. The juice thereof made into a syrup, or licking medicine, with honey or sugar, is no less effectual for the same purpose, and for all other coughs, wheezing, and shortness of breath. The same is also profitable for those that have the jaundice, pleurisy, pains in the back and loins, and for torments in the belly, or colic, being also used in clysters. The seed is held to be a special remedy against poison and venom. It is singularly good for the sciatica, and in joint-achs, ulcers and cankers in the mouth, throat, or behind the ears, and no less for the hardness and swelling of the testicles, or of women's breasts.

COMMON MUGWORT. ARTEMISA VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Mugwort has many leaves lying upon the ground, very much cut, and handsomely divided into many sharp parts, somewhat like wormwood, but larger, of a deep dusky green on the upper side, but white and hoary underneath. The stalk is of a ruddy brown, firm, hard, and sometimes four feet and a half high, upright and full of branches with spiry tops, whereon grow many little chaffy flowers, of a yellow brown colour, like buttons, which, after they are gone, are succeeded by small seeds inclosed in round heads. The root is long and hard, with many small fibres growing from it, whereby it takes strong hold in the ground, spreading far under the surface. It survives the winter, and blooms afresh in spring, and is easier propagated by the slip than the seed.

PLACE.—This is a perennial, frequent on waste grounds, by the sides of waters and foot-paths. It is a tall handsome herb, though not conspicuous for its flowers.

TIME.—They flower in June and July, at which time the herb is in perfection for use; and the seed is ripe at the end of summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Venus, and therefore is particularly beneficial to the parts of the human system she rules, that are under her signs, Taurus and Libra. The leaves and flowers, and the tops of the young shoots in this plant, are all full of virtue; they are aromatic to the taste, with a little sharpness; and are a most safe and excellent medicine in female disorders arising from obstructions and weakness. For this purpose the flowers and buds should be put into a tea-pot, and boiling water poured over them; and when just cool, is to be drank with a little sugar and milk: this may be repeated twice a day, or oftener, as occasions require. Mugwort is with good success put among other herbs that are boiled, for women to sit over the hot decoction to draw down their courses, to help the delivery of their birth, and expel the after-birth; as also for the obstructions and inflammations of the mother. It breaks the stone, and causes one to make water where it is stopped. The juice thereof made up with myrrh, and put under as a pessary, works the same effects, and so does the root also. Being made up with hogs-grease into an ointment, it takes away wens and hard knots and kernels that grow about the neck, more effectually if some field daisies be put with it. The herb itself being fresh, or the juice thereof taken, is a special remedy upon the over-much taking of opium. Three drams of the powder of the dried leaves taken in wine, is a speedy and the best certain help for the sciatica. A decoction thereof made with camomile and agrimony, and the place bathed therewith while it is warm, takes away the pains of the sinews, and the cramp. The moxa, so famous in the eastern countries for
curing

curing the gout by burning the part affected, is the down which grows upon the under-side of this herb.

WORMWOOD. ARTEMISIA ABSYNTHIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This very useful plant grows to about a yard high; the stalk is of a pale green, tough, upright, and divided wildly into many branches: the leaves are of a pale green on both sides, divided into a multitude of parts, and they feel soft to the touch, but make the fingers bitter. The flowers are very numerous, small, chaffy, hang down, and of a pale olive colour at first; but, after standing a while, they grow brownish.

PLACE.—This is a perennial weed, which nature scatters every where. Farm-yards and dry waste grounds are full of it.

TIME.—They blow in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a martial herb, and is governed by Mars. This is the strongest; the Sea Wormwood is the second in bitterness, and the Roman joins a great deal of aromatic flavour, with but a little bitterness; therefore, to acquire and enjoy the full powers they possess, they must be separately known and well distinguished, for each kind has its particular virtues. The two first grow wild in our country; the third is frequent in the physic gardens, and may always be had, but, as not a native, is not particularly considered here. The common Wormwood here described, is very excellent in weakness of the stomach; and, far beyond the common knowledge, is powerful against the gout and gravel. The leaves are commonly used, but the flowery tops are the right part.

R E F E R E N C E S.

MEDICKFETCH	<i>Vid.</i>	COCK'S HEAD.
MACEDONIAN PARSLEY	—	ALEXANDER.
GARDEN MALLOWS	—	HOLLY-HOCKS.
MEADOW SAXIFRAGE	—	SAXIFRAGE.
MEW	—	SPIGNEL.
MILLFOIL	—	YARROW.
MILLMOUNTAIN	—	SER MOUNTAIN.
MILTWASTE	—	SPLEENWORT.

NAILWORT, OR WHITLOWGRASS. PARONYCHIA.

DESCRIPTION.—THIS very small and common herb has no roots, save only a few strings: neither does it ever grow to be above a hand's breadth high; the leaves are very small, and something long, not much unlike those of chickweed, among which rise up divers slender stalks, bearing many white flowers one above another, which are exceeding small; after which come small flat pouches containing the seed, which is very small, but of a sharp taste.

PLACE.—It grows commonly upon old stone and brick walls, and sometimes in dry gravelly grounds, especially if there be grass or moss near to shadow it.

TIME.—They flower very early in the year, sometimes in January, and in February; for before the end of April they are not to be found.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is held to be exceeding good for those imposthumes in the joints, and under the nails, which they call whitlows, felons, and icons, and nailwheals. It is an excellent wound herb, and under Jupiter. Inwardly taken, it is a peculiar balsamic medicine, inferior to none for the whites, and weaknesses occasioned by venereal disorders. It operates by urine, brings away gravel, and is likewise good in disorders of the lungs.

NAVELWORT. COTYLEDON UMBILICUS VENERIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant has a thick knobbed root, with many fibres at the bottom; from which spring several fat succulent leaves, the lowermost of which have their foot-stalks set on upon the side of the leaf, which is roundish and crenated about the edges; but the upper leaves have the foot-stalk inserted into the middle; they are round and somewhat hollow; the flowers grow on the tops of the branches in long spikes, of a whitish green colour, hollow, and of an oblong cylindrical shape; each of which is succeeded by two little horned vessels, in which are contained many small seeds.

PLACE.—It grows upon old stone walls and buildings, in divers parts of England.

TIME.—Flowers in May. The leaves only are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn rules this plant. Venus's Navel is cooling and moistening, useful in hot distempers of the liver; it provokes urine, and takes off the heat and sharpness thereof. The juice outwardly applied, helps the shingles, St. Anthony's fire, the pain and inflammation of the piles: it is likewise useful against kibes and chilblains. It is an ingredient of the unguentum populeon.

NAVEW, BRASSICA NAPUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The first leaves are moderately broad and long, they are of a pale green, in shape like a turnip-leaf; but less, and very little hairy. The stalks grow to be two or three feet high, beset with smaller leaves, smooth as well as the stalk, and little or nothing jagged, especially those that grow higher upon the branches, which are round and broad at bottom, and do encompass the stalk, ending in a narrow point, of a blueish green colour. The flowers grow many together on the tops of the stalks, made of four bright yellow leaves, and are succeeded by long cylindrical pods, containing small round black seed; the root is white, longer and slenderer than a turnip, but much like it in taste.

PLACE.—It is sown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in April. The root is used in food, and the seed in physic.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a plant of Venus. The seed is commended by the ancients as good against all kinds of poisons, and the bites of venomous creatures, to provoke urine, and the terms. Matthiolius extols it against all kinds of infectious distempers, to expel the malignity, and cheer the heart; as also to drive out the small-pox and measles. It is an ingredient in the theriaca andromachi, but common turnip-seed is often substituted.

WILD NAVEW. NAPUS SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a much less plant than the garden Navew, having a long slender whitish sticky root, full of fibres at bottom; the lower leaves are less and much jagged, and round at the ends. The stalks are smooth, and beset with the like smaller leaves. The flowers and seed are much alike.

PLACE.—It is common on ditch banks.

TIME.—It flowers in June, and then very much resembles the turnip above ground.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Andromachus Junior, in his account of the theriaca, prefers the seed of this wild sort before the garden, as of a hotter nature. The plant which is cultivated in some parts of England under the name of rape and cole-seed, is this, raised by culture, to something like the figure of the garden Navew, the field culture giving it a middle aspect between the two. From the seed is made rape oil, and it is called rape-seed; but the careless herb-folks often sell turnip seed to people who enquire for this.

COMMON

COMMON NETTLE. URTICA VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is creeping, the stalk is ridged, and grows a yard or more high, beset with little prickles or stings, which, when viewed with a good microscope, are found to consist of an exceedingly fine tapering hollow substance, with a perforation at the point, and a bag at the base; when the sting is pressed, it readily enters the skin, and the same pressure forces an acrid liquor from the bag into the wound, which produces a burning tingling sensation, that very few are unacquainted with. The leaves are large, broad, oblong, sharp-pointed, serrated, and covered with the same prickles. The flowers are greenish and inconsiderable.

PLACE.—It is common by way-sides, and in hedges.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb Mars claims dominion over. You know Mars is hot and dry, and you know as well that winter is cold and moist; then you may know as well the reason why Nettle Tops, eaten in the spring, consume the phlegmatic superfluities in the body of man, that the coldness and moistness of winter has left behind. The roots or leaves boiled, or the juice of either of them, or both, made into an electuary with honey and sugar, is a safe and sure medicine to open the pipes and passages of the lungs, which is the cause of wheezing and shortness of breath, and helps to expectorate tough phlegm, as also to raise the imposthumped pleurisy, and spend it by spitting; the same helps the swelling of the almonds of the throat, the mouth and throat being gargled therewith. The juice is also effectual to settle the palate of the mouth in its place, and to heal and temper the inflammations and soreness of the mouth and throat. The decoction of the leaves in wine, being drank, is singularly good to provoke women's courses, and settle the suffocation, strangling of the mother, and all other diseases thereof; as also applied outwardly, with a little myrrh. The same also, or the seed, provokes urine, and expels the gravel and stone in the reins or bladder. It kills the worms in children, eases pains in the sides, and dissolves the windiness in the spleen, as also in the body, although others think it only powerful to provoke venery. The juice of the leaves taken two or three days together, stays bleeding at the mouth. The seed being drank, is a remedy against the stinging of venomous creatures, the biting of mad dogs, the poisonous qualities of hemlock, henbane, nightshade, mandrake, or other such like herbs that stupify or dull the senses; as also the lethargy, especially to use it outwardly, to rub the forehead or temples in the lethargy, and the places stung or bitten with beasts, with a little salt. The distilled water of the herb is also effectual, though not so powerful, for the diseases aforesaid; as for outward wounds and sores to wash them, and

to cleanse the skin from morpew, leprosy, and other discolourings thereof. The seed or leaves bruised, and put into the nostrils, stays the bleeding of them, and takes away the flesh growing in them, called polypus. The juice of the leaves, or the decoction of them, or of the root, is singularly good to wash either old, rotten, or stinking sores or fistulas, and gangrenes, and such as fretting, eating, or corroding scabs, manginess, and itch, in any part of the body; as also green wounds, by washing them therewith, or applying the green herb bruised thereunto, yea, although the flesh were separated from the bones: the same applied to our wearied members, refreshes them, or to place those that have been out of joint, being first set up again, strengthens, dries, and comforts them; as also those places troubled with aches and gouts, and the defluxion of humours upon the joints or sinews; it eases the pains, and dries or dissolves the defluxions. An ointment made of the juice, oil, and a little wax, is singularly good to rub cold and benumbed members. An handful of the leaves of green nettles, and another of wallwort, or deanwort, bruised and applied simply themselves to the gout, sciatica, or joint aches in any part, hath been found to be an admirable help thereunto.

GREAT DEAD NETTLE. URTICA ROMANA.

DESCRIPTION.—This Nettle has rounder stalks, and darker green leaves, more deeply serrated than the former; they are neither so large, rough, nor hairy, but full of small shining prickles, that are rather more stinging and burning than the common: towards the top of the branches, from the bosom of each leaf, arises a round ball on a long footstalk, about as big as a pea, and thick set with sharp stinging hairs, including several shining seeds, in shape like linseed.

PLACE.—It grows in several places of England, as about Yarmouth, and in Romney-Marsh; but it is not very common.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

VIRTUES.—This is much of the nature of the former, but the seed is reckoned more pectoral, and of greater service against coughs, and affections of the lungs; but it is very seldom used.

The tops, as they are eaten in the spring, remove obstructions; and the roots operate by urine. The juice of the leaves taken alone, or boiled with sugar into a syrup, is an excellent medicine for spitting of blood, and other hæmorrhages. A conserve made of the flowers and seed is good for the stone in the kidneys, and a decoction of the root is good in the jaundice, and makes an useful gargle for fore-throats.

NEP, OR CATMINT. NEPETA.

DESCRIPTION.—Common garden Nep shoots forth hard, four-square stalk, with a hoariness on them, a yard high or more, full of

branches, bearing at every joint two broad leaves like baum, but longer pointed, softer, white, and more hoary, nicked about the edges, and of a strong sweet scent. The flowers grow in large tufts at the tops of the branches, and underneath them likewise on the stalks many together, of a whitish purple colour. The roots are composed of many long strings or fibres, fastening themselves stronger in the ground, and abide with green leaves thereon all the winter.

PLACE.—It is only nursed up in our gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in July, or thereabouts.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Venus. Nep is generally used for women to procure their courses, being taken inwardly or outwardly, either alone, or with other convenient herbs in a decoction to bathe them, or sit over the hot fumes of it; and by the frequent use thereof, it takes away barrenness, the wind, and pains of the mother. It is also used in pains of the head coming of any cold cause, catarrhs, rheums, and swimming and giddiness; and is of special use for the windiness of the stomach and belly. It is effectual for any cramp or cold aches, to dissolve cold and wind that afflicts the place, and is used for colds, coughs, and shortness of breath. The juice thereof drank in wine, is profitable for those that are bruised by an accident. The green herb bruised and applied to the fundament, and laying there two or three hours, eases the pains of the piles; the juice also being made up into an ointment, is effectual for the same purpose. The head washed with a decoction thereof, takes away scabs, and may be effectual for other parts of the body also.

COMMON NIGHTSHADE.

SOLANUM NIGRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Nightshade has an upright, round, green, hollow stalk, about a foot or half a yard high, bushing forth in many branches, whereon grow many green leaves, somewhat broad, and pointed at the ends, soft and full of juice, a little like basil, but longer, and unevenly dented about the edges. At the tops of the stalk and branches come forth three or four, or more, white flowers, consisting of five small-pointed leaves each, standing on a stalk together, one above another, with yellow pointals in the middle, composed of four or five yellow threads set together, which afterwards run into as many pendulous green berries, of the bigness of small peas, full of green juice, and small, whitish, round, flat seeds. The root is white, and a little woody after the flower and fruit are past, and has many small fibres in it. The whole plant is of a waterish, insipid taste, but the juice of the berries is somewhat viscous, and of a cooling and binding quality.

There are two varieties of this, which are found growing naturally in England: the most common sort is, an upright plant, with oval acute pointed smooth leaves, and black berries: the other is a low branching plant, with indented leaves, and greenish yellow berries.

PLACE.

PLACE.—It grows wild with us, under our walls, and in rubbish, the common paths, and sides of hedges and fields; also in gardens, where it often becomes a very troublesome weed; yet it is not a native of this country, but is supposed to have been brought originally from America, from whence the greater part of the species of this genus have been introduced into Europe.

TIME.—It lies down every year, and rises again of its own fowing, but springs not until the latter end of April at the soonest; and its berries are ripe about October.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a cold Saturnine plant. The common Nightshade is wholly used to cool hot inflammations, either inwardly or outwardly, being no ways dangerous to any that use it, as most of the rest of the Nightshades are; yet it must be used moderately. The distilled water only of the whole herb is fittest and safest to be taken inwardly: the juice also clarified and taken, being mingled with a little vinegar, is good to wash the mouth and throat that is inflamed; but outwardly, the juice of the herbs or berries, with oil of roses, and a little vinegar and ceruse laboured together in a leaden mortar, is very good to anoint all hot inflammations in the eyes. It also does much good for the shingles, ringworms, and in all running, fretting, and corroding ulcers, applied thereunto. A pessary dipped in the juice, and dropped into the matrix, stays the immoderate flux of womens courses; a cloth wet therein, and applied to the testicles, upon any swelling therein, gives much ease; also to the gout, that comes of hot and sharp humours. The juice dropped into the ears, eases pains thereof that arise of heat or inflammations; and Pliny says, it is good for hot swellings under the throat. Have a care you mistake not the deadly Nightshade for this; if you know it not, you may let them both alone, and take no harm, having other medicine sufficient without this.

CLIMBING, OR WOODY NIGHTSHADE, OR BITTER
SWEET. DULCAMARA.

DESCRIPTION.—It grows up with woody unarmed stalks about five or six feet high, and sometimes higher. The leaves fall off at the approach of winter, and spring out again of the same stalk at spring-time: the branch is surrounded whitish bark, and hath a pith in the middle of it. The principal branch spreads into many small ones, and climbs about what is next to them, as vines do. This shrub bears many small leaves, which grow without any particular order; the upper ones are spear-shaped, longish, somewhat broad, and pointed at the ends; many of them have two small leaves growing at the end of their foot-stalks, some have but one, and some none. The leaves are of a pale green colour; the flowers are purple, or of a perfect blue like violets,

and they stand in bunches at the top of the stalk. The berries are green at first, but when they are ripe they are very red; if you taste them you will find them, like the crabs which in Suffex are called Bitter Sweets, viz. sweet at first, but bitter afterwards.

PLACE.—This is a climbing, woody shrub, which grows in the hedges in divers parts of England; and is by some planted in gardens, to cover arbour walls, in London, and other close places, where few other plants will thrive. Some place the cuttings of the stalks in bottles in their rooms, where it will put out fresh branches, and continue a long while green; but this is a very dangerous practice.

TIME.—The leaves shoot out about the latter end of March in mild seasons, and flower in July; and the seeds are ripe soon after, usually in the next month.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the planet Saturn also; and if rightly gathered under his influence, is excellent in many cases; but if you trust to the herb-folks of the market, you may chance to get the wrong sort.

The leaves and twigs are used, and are commended by some against the dropsy, jaundice, and king's evil. Parkinson says, it purges violently enough; and Prevotius, in his *Medicina Pauperum*, commends it as a kindly evacuator of bile; but it is not much used.

ENCHANTER'S NIGHTSHADE. *CIRCÆA LUTETIANA.*

MOUNTAIN ENCHANTER'S NIGHTSHADE.

CIRCÆA ALPINA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows wild in many parts of England. It has a perennial root, which sends out strong herbaceous stalks of a purplish colour, four or five feet high, with oblong entire leaves, which towards autumn change to a purplish colour; the flowers come out among the leaves singly, upon long footstalks; these are large, bell-shaped, and of a dusky brown colour on their outside, but are purplish within. After the flower is past, the germen turns to a large round berry, a little flatted at the top, and is first green, but when ripe turns to a shining black, sitting close upon the empalement, and contains a purple juice of a nauseous sweet taste, and full of small kidney-shaped seeds. This plant is known in some places by the name of Sleepy Nightshade, but in general Enchanter's Nightshade, from its quality. It is highly deleterious, therefore should not be permitted to grow where children resort.

There is another sort called Mountain Enchanter's Nightshade, and in Latin, *Circæa Alpina*, which is less branched, and does not grow so high as the former, bearing small white flowers, with purplish buttons in the middle.

PLACE.—They are both natives of our woods and thickets.

TIME.

TIME.—They flower in April and May.

VIRTUES.—These plants are poisonous in a very high degree; and children, allured by the tempting appearance of the berries, have frequently fallen victims to its deleterious qualities. Those who eat them are constantly attacked with stupor and delirium, and become variously convulsed; and death is the certain consequence, if not timely prevented by vomiting, so as to evacuate the poison.

DEADLY NIGHTSHADE, OR THE DWALE.

ATROPA BELLADONA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is the largest of all the Nightshades. It grows five feet high, having many long spreading roots, that shoot many long angulated stalks of a deep green, beset with dull green leaves, in shape like common Nightshade, but much larger. The flowers are set on among the leaves, growing singly on long foot-stalks arising from the bosom of the leaves, and have but a dismal aspect. They are large, hollow, and hang down like bells. On the outside they are of a dusky colour, between brown and green, and within they are of a purple. These are succeeded by berries of the bigness of cherries, black and shining when ripe, and full of a purplish juicy pulp, of a sweetish and mawkish taste.

PLACE.—It is seldom found wild, but frequently in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Some may think it strange to find poisons among medicine; but a part of this plant has its uses. This Nightshade bears a very bad character among writers, as being of a poisonous nature. How it may prove in hotter climates, I will not pretend to say, but with us it seems not to be so hurtful: I have several times boiled a good many of these berries in milk, and given them to dogs and cats, without perceiving any ill effect. They are of a sicklyish taste. However it is good to be cautious in suffering children to meddle with them, it being uncertain how far the narcotic quality of this plant may affect their tender stomachs. I would not recommend it at all for inward uses; but both leaves and root may with good success be applied outwardly, by way of poultice, to inflammatory swellings. An ointment made of the root and leaves, or, which is better, the juice evaporated to the consistence of an extract, and mixed with some cooling ointment, does wonders in old sharp ulcers, even of a cancerous nature. The leaves applied to the breasts of women, will dissipate any hard swellings of those parts. A poultice made of the roots boiled in milk, has been found serviceable in hard ill-conditioned tumours, and foul ulcers. However productive of good effects external applications of this plant may be in some cases, the following instance proves that they sometimes are productive of bad ones. A lady who was troubled with a small ulcer
a little

a little below one of her eyes, which was supposed to be of a cancerous nature, applied a small piece of the green leaf to it at night, and the next morning the uvea of that eye was affected in such a manner, that the pupil would not contract in the lightest light, while the other eye retained its usual powers. The leaf being removed, the eye was gradually restored to its original state; and this effect could not be accidental, for the experiment was repeated three different times, and the application was always attended with the same symptoms.

While there are more certain medicines and preparations, we ought not to recur to dangerous things to effect a cure.

It was some time ago supposed to be a specific in cancerous complaints; and there is a well attested case in the Phil. Transf. vol. 1. p. 77. of a woman that was cured of a cancer in her breast, by taking a tea-cupful of an infusion of the dried leaves every morning. The complaint at first grew worse, but after persevering some time in the use of the medicine, the symptoms abated, and in about half a year she was perfectly well. The infusion was made by pouring ten tea-cupfuls of boiling water on twenty grains of the dried leaves, and letting it stand to infuse all night in a warm place. In consequence of this it was tried in many of our hospitals, and frequently mitigated the symptoms, but without effecting a cure.

R E F E R E N C E S.

STINKING DEAD NETTLE *Vid.*
NUT

BLACK HOREHOUND, AND
ARCHANGEL.
HAZEL.

OAK TREE. QUERCUS VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—THIS is a tree that grows to a vast height and bigness, spreading into innumerable and irregular branches. The leaves are oblong, obtuse, deeply sinuated, and of a dark green. The flowers are both barren and fertile on the same tree; the former of these are collected into loose catkins; the latter are seated in the buds, and both sorts are small and inconsiderable. The seed is oval formed, of a leather-like coat, which appears as if rasped at the base, and is fixed to a short cup.

PLACE.—It is too common to require a particular specification of the place of its growth.

TIME.—The flowers appear in April, and the acorns are ripe in October and November.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter owns the tree. The leaves and bark of the Oak, and the acorn cups, do bind and dry very much. The inner bark of the tree, and the thin skin that covers the acorn, are mostly used to stay the spitting of blood, and the bloody-flux. The decoction of that bark, and the powder of the cups, stay vomiting, spitting of blood, bleeding at the mouth, or other flux of blood in men or women; lasts also, and the involuntary flux of natural seed. The acorn in powder taken in wine, provokes urine, and resists the poison of venomous creatures. The decoction of acorns and the bark made in milk, and taken, resists the force of poisonous herbs and medicines; as also the virulency of cantharides, when one, by eating them, has his bladder exulcerated, and voids bloody urine. Hippocrates says, he used the fumes of Oak leaves to women that were troubled with the strangling of the mother; and Galen applied them, being bruised, to cure green wounds. The distilled water of the Oaken bud, before they break out into leaves, is good to be used either inwardly or outwardly, to assuage inflammations, and to stop all manner of fluxes in man or woman. The same is singularly good in pestilential and hot burning fevers; for it resists the force of the infection, and allays the heat: it cools the heat of the liver, breaks the stone in the kidneys, and stays women's courses. The decoction of the leaves works the same effects. The water that is found in the hollow places of old Oaks, is very effectual against any foul or spreading scabs. The distilled water (or concoction, which is better) of the leaves, is one of the best remedies that I know of for the whites in women.

OLIVE TREE. OLEA.

DESCRIPTION.—The Olive-tree grows to a great bigness in its native climate, being full of branches, whose twigs are of a grey or ash-colour,

colour, having two leaves set opposite at a joint, of a hard firm texture, of a long oval shape, whitish underneath, and of a sad green above; among these grow bunches of small, yellow monopetalous flowers, cut into four sections, and after them come oval fruit of different magnitude, some being as big as a large plum, as the Spanish and several others; and some as the Lucca Olive, a great deal less; they are green at first, and black when ripe, having a hard stone in the middle, which is sharp-pointed at both ends: when ripe, they are hot and burning in the mouth.

PLACE.—It is a native of several parts of Europe, but will not bear the cold of our winters without the shelter of a green-house.

TIME.—While it is under the cover of a green-house, it is needless to point the time of its flowering, as that is the effect of nature forced.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a tree of the Sun. The fruit of this tree has a bitter, austere, disagreeable taste; but when pickled, as they come from abroad, they are less ungrateful, and promote appetite and digestion; it also cut and attenuates tough phlegm in the stomach and first passages. The Lucca Olives are smaller than the others, and have the weakest taste; and the Spanish, or larger, the strongest: those brought from Provence, which are of a middling size, are most esteemed. But the principal consumption of this fruit is in making the common salad oil, which is obtained by grinding and pressing them when ripe; the finer, and most pure oil, issues first on their being gently pressed, and the inferior sorts on heating the mass, and pressing it more strongly. This oil, in its virtues, does not differ materially from the other tasteless expressed oils, but it is preferred to all of them for esculent purposes; and is chiefly used in the preparation of plaisters, ointments, &c. Oil is moderately healing and mollifying, rendering the body lax and soluble; it is good for disorders of the breast and lungs, tempering the sharp choleric humours in the bowels. What is drawn from the unripe Olives is called omphacinum, and is accounted drying and restringent, and fitter for some external remedies; what is pressed out of the ripe fruit is called Oil of Olives, being what is generally eaten, and made use of in medicines; the different fineness being from the different care and management in the making it: the sweetest, and what we esteem most, comes from Florence.

ONIONS. CÉPA.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant is well known to have a large bulbous root, hung with a cluster of thick white fibres at the base. The leaves are long, hollow, round, and sharp-pointed, of a dark green colour. The stem is round, firm, upright, not branched, and two feet high. The flowers are produced in a large round tuft or umbel, at the top of them; they are small, and of a greenish white colour. The seeds are small and round.

PLACE.

PLACE.—It is not a native of England, but is much cultivated with us for the sake of its root, which is applicable to a variety of esculent purposes.

TIME.—The flowers appear early in the summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns them; and they have gotten this quality, to draw any corruption to them, for if you peel one, and lay it upon a dunghill, you shall find him rotten in half a day, by drawing putrefaction to it; then being bruised and applied to a plague sore, it is very probable it will do the like. Onions are flatulent, or windy; yet they do somewhat provoke appetite, increase thirst, ease the belly and bowels, provoke women's courses, help the biting of a mad dog, and of other venomous creatures, used with honey and rue; increase sperm, especially the seed of them: they also kill worms in children, if they drink the water fasting wherein they have been steeped all night. Being roasted under the embers, and eaten with honey, or sugar and oil, they much conduce to help an inveterate cough, and expectorate the tough phlegm. The juice being snuffed up in the nostrils, purges the head, and helps the lethargy, yet the often eating them is said to procure pains in the head. It has been held by divers country people a great preservative against infection, to eat Onions fasting with bread and salt; as also to make a great Onion hollow, filling the place with good treacle, and after to roast it well under the embers, which, after taking away the outermost skin thereof, being beaten together, is a sovereign salve for either plague or sores, or any other putrified ulcer. The juice of onions is good for either scalding or burning by fire, water, or gunpowder; used with vinegar, takes away all blemishes, spots and marks in the skin; and dropped in the ears, eases the pains and noise of them. Applied also with figs beaten together, helps to ripen and break imposthumes, and other sores.

Leeks are as like them in quality, as the pome-water is like an apple: they are a remedy against a surfeit of mushrooms, being baked under the embers and taken; and being boiled and applied very warm, help the piles. In other things they have the same property as the Onions, though not so effectual.

A syrup made of the juice of Onions and honey, is an excellent medicine in asthmatic complaints. All the parts of this plant have a strong, and to many a very disagreeable, smell, and a sharp biting taste. They are excellent to be taken by those who abound in cold watery humours, but very injurious to those of a bilious habit, affecting the head, eyes, and stomach. Onions, when plentifully eaten, procure sleep, help digestion, cure acid belchings, remove obstructions of the viscera, increase the urinary secretions, and promote insensible perspiration. Steeped all night in spring water, and the infusion given children to drink in the morning fasting, kill worms. Onions bruised, with the addition of a little salt, and laid on fresh burns, draw out the fire, and prevent the part from blistering. Their use is fittest for cold weather, and for aged, phlegmatic people, whose lungs are stuffed, and their breath short.

OATS. AVENA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is fibrous, the stalk is hollow, jointed a yard high; the leaves are long, narrow, and of a pale green. The flowers are collected in a loose panicle, and terminate the stalk.

PLACE.—It grows wild from scattered seed, but is cultivated.

TIME.—It is reaped early in harvest.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Oats fried with bay salt, and applied to the sides, take away the pains of stitches and wind in the side, of the belly. A poultice made of meal of Oats, and some oil of bays put thereunto, helps the itch and leprosy; as also the fistulas of the fundament, and dissolves hard imposthumes. The meal of Oats boiled with vinegar, and applied, takes away freckles and spots in the face, and other parts of the body.

ORACH. ALBA HORTENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—Under the article Arrach, *Atriplex*, is described a species of this herb. This grows to four feet high; the stalks are whitish, the leaves are of a faint green, and the flowers of a light greenish white. The seeds which follow these are olive coloured.

PLACE.—It grows in many places wild upon waste ground, but cultivation has improved it, and the seeds of the manured kind are the best for use.

TIME.—Flowers in July; and the seed is ripe soon after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Venus. It is an herb so innocent, that it may be eaten in the leaf in sallad; but the great virtues of it lie in the seeds. These are to be gathered when just ripe; for, if suffered to stand longer, they lose part of their virtue. A pound of these bruised, and put into three quarts of spirit of a middle strength, between brandy and rectified spirit of wine, after standing six weeks, afford a light and not unpleasant tincture; a table spoonful of which, taken in a cup of water-gruel, has the same effect as a dose of ipecacuanha, only that its operation is milder, and it does not bind the bowels afterwards. After the operation, the patient should go to bed, and a gentle sweat will follow, carrying off whatever offending matter the motions had dislodged; and thus preventing many a long disease. It cures the head-achs, wandering pains, and the first attacks of the rheumatism. As some stomachs are harder to move than others, if the first does not perform its office, a second table-spoonful may be taken without fear.

STINKING MAYWEED. ANTHEMIS COTULA FOETIDA.

DESCRIPTION.—It grows to a foot high, branched and spreading; the stalk is ruddy, and the leaves are of a deep and blackish green, and

of an ill smell. The flower is white, with a high yellow disk, pointed at top, and the divisions of the leaves swell in the middle.

PLACE.—This offensive plant is common in ploughed lands; an annual weed, that, by its abundance, often robs the crops of their best nourishment.

TIME.—It flowers in May and June.

VIRTUES.—The flowers have, but in a very inferior degree, some of the virtues of camomile, and are far more disagreeable in taste. The leaves operate by urine, and in some constitutions by stool; but both ways roughly, and should be very cautiously tampered with.

CORN CAMOMILE. ANTHEMIS ARVENIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Another specie of the same genus and character; grows to a foot and half high, wild and spreading. The stalk is red and brittle; and the leaves are of a dead pale green. The flowers are large and white, the center of them rises, and the leaves are as thin as hairs.

PLACE.—This is the commonest weed on our ditch banks.

TIME.—Flowers blow in June, and last till winter kills the plant.

VIRTUES.—The virtues are those of the sweet camomile in a very slight degree; but as they grow common about, it is necessary to caution against the substitution of these for the best sort.

OX-EYE CAMOMILE. ANTHEMIS TINCTORIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a perennial, native only of our northern countries; but there it is a very common weed. The stalk is ruddy, two feet high, and branchy. The leaves are glossy, of a fresh pale green, a little downy underneath, deep cut, and their parts are dented. The flowers are of a gold yellow, large, and very handsome.

TIME.—They blow in June.

VIRTUES.—The flowers contain the virtue of the plant. They promote urine, and have often effected the cure of the jaundice. For this purpose they should be dried, and carefully powdered: a dram twice a day in white wine is sufficient. The leaves also afford a fine yellow for the dyers.

OX-EYE DAISY. BUPHALMUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—Ox-Eye is a plant that has a great many shrubby branches, whereon grow fine winged leaves, like yarrow, but shorter, stiffer, and somewhat white and hoary; each stalk is terminated by one pretty large corymbiferous flower, of a deep yellow colour, like a marygold, but that the middle thrust is larger in proportion, and the petals much shorter and firmer. The root is small and fibrous.

PLACE.—It grows wild in some parts of the north of England.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Venus. It is commended by Dioscorides and Galen to open obstructions of the kidneys and the womb, to provoke urine and the menses, and as helpful in long and hard labour. It is likewise accounted a good vulnerary plant, and useful to dry up old ulcers and sores; but it is rarely used in our days.

POLYPODY. POLYPODIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is one of the fern tribe, a perennial herb, which is distinguishable from the others by the seeds being in roundish spots, distributed on the under surface of the leaf. The root is shagged with hairs, and of the thickness of one's little finger, and, when broken, is found to be green within; and to the taste at once austere and sweet. The root lives long: in spring new leaves rise up; and those of the preceding year decay. There is no other part; for every leaf is itself a perfect plant, bearing its seeds upon its back; no other stalk arising.

PLACE.—It is very common among mossy stones, upon the joints of old walls which are in the shade, and upon the stumps of old trees; but the best sort grows upon the decayed parts of old oak trees.

TIME.—As its virtues depend upon the condition of its juices, it may be used as gathered at any time of the year; but it is in its greatest perfection in October and November, when the full grown leaves, having done their office, and perfected the seeds for a new succession, draw little more juices; then the body of the root swells, and acquires twice its former thickness: it then grows tender, and its juice, when broke, is saccharine, thick, and gummous.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Jupiter in Leo. With laxatives it gently carries off the contents of the bowels without irritation. By itself it is a very mild useful purge; but being very slow, it is generally mixed by infusion or decoction with other purging ingredients, or in broths with beets, parsley, mallow, cummin, ginger, fennel and anise. With mucilaginous herbs, as white beet and mallow, it is excellent in colics. The powder taken to half a dram daily, and fasting three hours after, is good for the spleen, jaundice, and dropsy, for it is as fine an alterative as can be procured, and will penetrate farther than most other things yet known. Some use its distilled water in a cough, asthma, diseases of the lungs, pleurisy, obstructions of the mesentery, and in whatever cases acrimony is to be subdued. The best form to take it for any complaint of the intestines, is as follows:—To an ounce of fresh polypody root bruised, add an ounce and a half of the fresh roots of white beets, and a handful of wild mallow; pour upon these a pint and a quarter of water, boiling hot, and let it stand till next day, then strain it off.

A quarter

A quarter of a pint of this liquor contains the infusion of two drams of the root. It should be sweetened with sugar-candy, or honey, which is much better.

ONIX, OR ONE-LEAF. LILLIUM CONVALIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a very singular little plant, and is sometimes found in authors described under the title of Lily of the Valley. It never bears more than one leaf, but only when it rises up with its stalk, which thereon bears another, and seldom more, which are of a blueish green colour, pointed, with many ribs or veins therein, like plantain. At the top of the stalk grow many small white flowers, star-fashion, smelling somewhat sweet; after which come small red berries, when they are ripe. The root is small, of the bigness of a rush, lying and creeping under the upper crust of the earth, shooting forth in divers places.

PLACE.—It grows in moist, shadowy, and grassy places of woods, in many parts of this country.

TIME.—It flowers about May, and the berries are ripe in June; and then quickly perishes, until the next year it springs from the same root again.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a precious herb of the Sun. Half a dram, or a dram at most, in powder of the roots hercof taken in wine and vinegar, of each equal parts, and the party laid presently to sweat thereupon, is held to be a sovereign remedy for those that are infected with the plague, and have a sore upon them, by expelling the poison and infection, and defending the heart and spirits from danger. It is a singular good wound herb, and is thereupon used with others of the like effects in many compound balms for curing of wounds, be they fresh and green, or old and malignant, and especially if the sinews be burnt.

MALE ORCHIS. SATYRIUM MAS.

It has gotten almost as many several names attributed to the several sorts of it, as would fill a sheet of paper; as Dog-stones, Goat-stones, Fool-stones, Fox-stones, Satirion, Cullians, together with many others too tedious to rehearse.

DESCRIPTION.—To describe all the several sorts of it were an endless piece of work; therefore I shall only describe the roots, because they are to be used with some discretion. They have each of them a double root within, some of them are round, in others like a hand; these roots alter every year by course, when the one rises and waxes full, the other waxes lank, and perishes: now, that which is full is to be used in medicines, the other being either of no use at all,

or else, according to the humour of some, it destroys and disannuls the virtue of the other, quite undoing what that does.

PLACE.—It grows in meadows.

TIME.—One or other of them may be found in flower from the beginning of April to the latter end of August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are hot and moist in operation, under the dominion of dame Venus, and provoke lust exceedingly, which, they say, the dried and withered roots do restrain. They are held to kill worms in children; as also, being bruised and applied to the place, to heal the kings-evil.

There is, besides the above described, another sort called the Female Orchis. This is a lower, and somewhat lesser plant than the former, having no spots on the leaves; the spike of flowers is less and not so beautiful, of a purplish colour; it grows in the like places with the former, and flowers somewhat later. The root is much alike, and is supposed to have the same virtues. Though these plants are used in the shops for the Satyrion, yet they are not the Satyrion of Dioscorides, and the ancients; that being (as is plainly proved by Parkinson, and other skilful botanists) our common tulip, which much better answers the description of Dioscorides, than any of the Orchises. They are accounted a provocative and a stimulus to venery, a strengthener of the genital parts, help conception; and for those purposes are a chief ingredient in the electuarium diosatyrium: outwardly applied in form of a cataplasm, they dissolve hard-tumours and swellings.

Salep is a preparation of the roots of this plant, of which there are many species according to the soil they grow in. It is the most valuable plant perhaps in the whole creation. This plant seems designed by Providence to grow every where for the support of the human race. It is also the spontaneous growth of our country, where it is produced equal, if not superior in quality to what is imported from the Levant, where it forms a considerable part of the diet of the inhabitants of Turkey, Persia, and Syria.

The best way to use it is, first, to wash the new root in water; and the fine brown skin, which covers it, is to be separated by means of a small brush, or by dipping the root in hot water, and rubbing it with a coarse linen cloth. When a sufficient number of roots have been thus cleaned, they are to be spread on a tin-plate, and placed in an oven heated to the usual degree, where they are to remain six or ten minutes, in which time they will have lost their milky whiteness, and acquired a transparency like horn, without any diminution of bulk. When arrived at this state, they are to be removed in order to be dried and hardened in the air, which will require several days to effect; or by using a gentle heat, they may be finished in a few hours.

Salep thus prepared, may be afforded here, where labour bears a high value, at about eight-pence or ten-pence per pound. And it might be still cheaper, if the Orchis were to be cured without separating the brown skin which covers it; a troublesome part of the process, and which does

does not contribute to render the root either more palatable or salutary; whereas foreign Salep is now sold at five or six shillings per pound. The culture of the Orchis, therefore, is an object highly deserving of encouragement from all the lovers of agriculture; and the root, if introduced into common use, would furnish a cheap, wholesome, and most nutritious article of diet, the growth of which would be sufficiently profitable to the farmer.

This Salep is said to contain the greatest quantity of vegetable nourishment, in the smallest bulk. Hence a judicious writer, to prevent the dreadful effect of famine at sea, once proposed that the powdered root should be a part of the ship's provision; accordingly, a ship which sailed to Carolina, had an allowance of Salep powder, an ounce of which was delivered per man a day, instead of bread, which, being boiled in two quarts of water, was found a sufficient subsistence for banyan days. The Geographical Essays record a good method of making broth with Salep, and the essential part of animal food. HILL.

ORPINE. SEDUM TELEPHIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Orpine rises up with divers round brittle stalks, thick-set with flat and fleshy leaves, without any order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, of a green colour. The flowers are white, or whitish, growing in tufts, after which come small chaffy husks, with seeds like dust in them. The roots are divers thick, round, white tuberous clogs; and the plant grows not so big in some places as in others where it is found.

PLACE.—It is frequent in almost every county of this land, and is cherished in gardens with us, where it grows greater than that which is wild; and grows in shadowy sides of fields and woods.

TIME.—It flowers about July, and the seed is ripe in August.

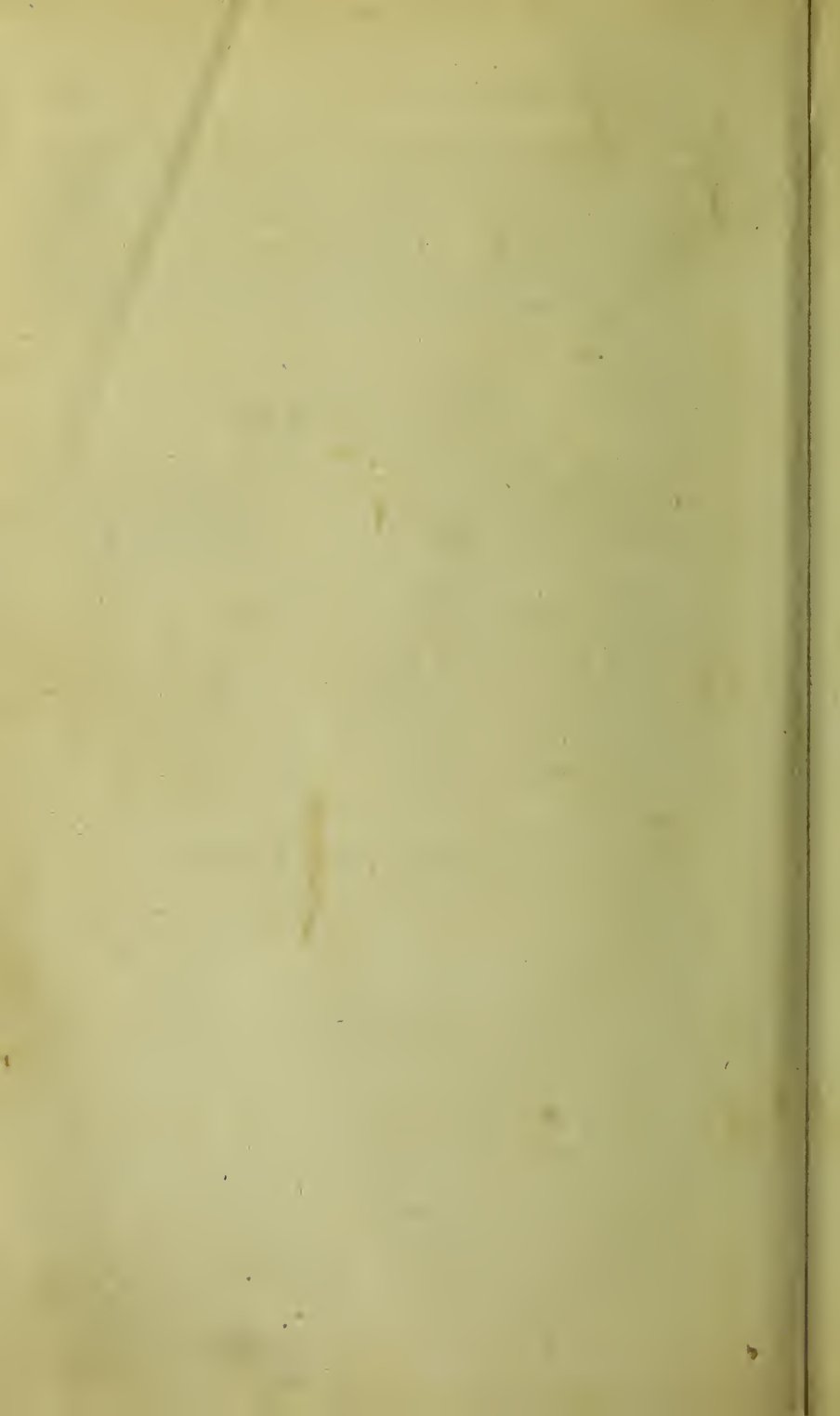
GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Moon owns the herb, and he that knows but her exaltation, knows what I say is true. Orpine is seldom used in inward medicines with us, although Tragus says, from experience in Germany, that the distilled water thereof is profitable for gnawings or excoriations in the stomach or bowels, or for ulcers in the lungs, liver, or other inward parts; as also in the matrix, and helps all those diseases, being drank for certain days together. It stays the sharpness of humours in the bloody-flux, and other fluxes in the body or in wounds. The root thereof also performs the like effect. It is used outwardly to cool any heat or inflammation upon any hurt or wound, and eases the pains of them; as also, to heal scaldings or burnings, the juice thereof being beaten with some green sallad-oil, and anointed. The leaf bruised, and laid to any green wound in the hands or legs, does heal them quickly; and being bound to the throat, much helps the quinsy; it helps also ruptures and burstfulness. It is of a styptic astringent nature, and the roots contain the principal virtues. They are excellent

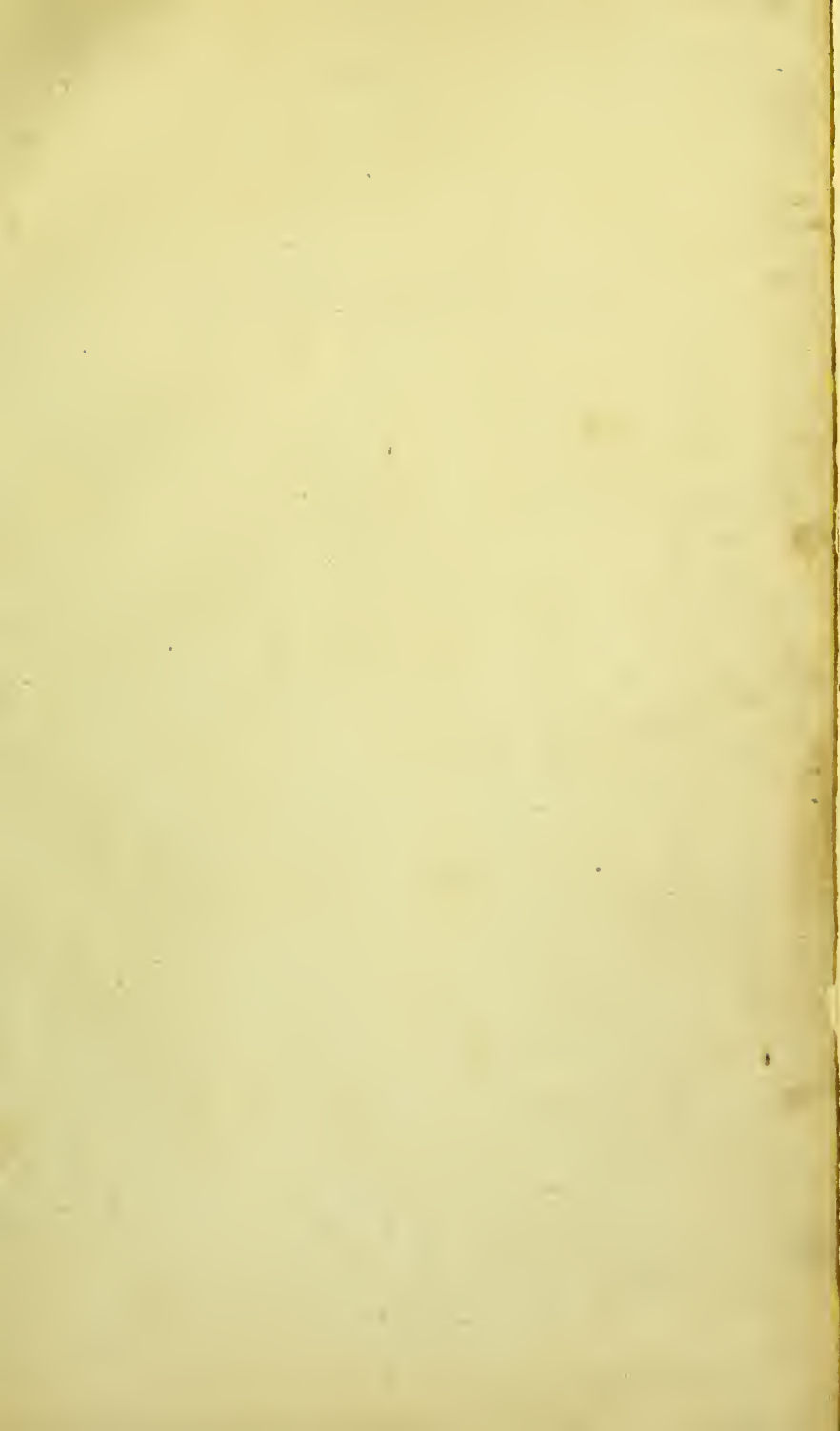
cellent in those fluxes and loofenesses which erode the bowels, for which purposes they are best given in powder, a scruple or somewhat more of which is a sufficient dose. Bruised and applied externally, they are serviceable to wounds, burns, and bruises. The leaves boiled in milk, and the decoction taken to the amount of a large tea-cupful, three or four times a-day, powerfully promotes the urinary discharge, and has been found serviceable for the piles and other hæmorrhages.

R E F E R E N C E S.

ONE BERRY	<i>Vid.</i>	HERB BENNET.
OX TONGUE	—	LANG DE BOEUF.
ONE BELL	—	BUGLOSS.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.





Thos^d Cundall





Drawn 6/83

$\frac{21}{6}$
 $\frac{6}{79}$ Δ

16
12

